

## **TABLE OF CONTENTS OF SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

Note: This Table of Contents has been prepared for the convenience of those using this contract with the sole express purpose of locating quickly the information contained herein; and no claims shall arise due to omissions, additions, deletions, etc., as this Table of Contents shall not be considered part of the contract.

Table of Contents

CONTRACT TIME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES.....	4
NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR - CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTOR.....	5
DIGITAL SUBMISSIONS .....	5
NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR – RECENT REVISIONS .....	6
NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR – SITE NUMBERS .....	8
NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR – SPAN WIRES, SPAN POLES AND SPAN.....	9
POLE FOUNDATIONS.....	9
NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR - TRAFFIC SIGNALS .....	10
NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR – GLOBAL POSITIONING SYSTEM (GPS) .....	12
COORDINATES FOR SIGNS .....	12
NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR - PRE-BID QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS.....	13
NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR - ALL-INCLUSIVE DRAINAGE.....	14
NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR - PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE (PCC) .....	15
MIX CLASSIFICATIONS.....	15
NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR - ARCHITECTURAL AND INDUSTRIAL.....	16
MAINTENANCE COATINGS .....	16
NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR – USE OF STATE POLICE OFFICERS.....	19
NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR – RIGHTS OF WAY RESTRICTIONS.....	20
NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR - 1.05 CONTROL OF THE WORK .....	22
SECTION 1.02 - PROPOSAL REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS .....	23
SECTION 1.03 - AWARD AND EXECUTION OF CONTRACT .....	24
SECTION 1.05 - CONTROL OF THE WORK .....	25
SECTION 1.06 CONTROL OF MATERIALS .....	29
SECTION 1.07 - LEGAL RELATIONS AND RESPONSIBILITIES.....	30
SECTION 1.08 - PROSECUTION AND PROGRESS.....	33
SECTION 2.86 - DRAINAGE TRENCH EXCAVATION, ROCK IN .....	38
DRAINAGE TRENCH EXCAVATION .....	38
SECTION 4.06 - BITUMINOUS CONCRETE .....	42
SECTION 5.86 - CATCH BASINS, MANHOLES AND DROP INLETS.....	65
SECTION 6.01 - CONCRETE FOR STRUCTURES.....	69
SECTION 6.03 - STRUCTURAL STEEL.....	95
SECTION 6.86 - DRAINAGE PIPES, DRAINAGE PIPE ENDS.....	96
SECTION 10.00 - GENERAL CLAUSES FOR HIGHWAY .....	100
ILLUMINATION AND TRAFFIC SIGNAL PROJECTS.....	100
SECTION 12.00 – GENERAL CLAUSES FOR HIGHWAY SIGNING .....	103
SECTION M.03 - PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE .....	105
SECTION M.04 - BITUMINOUS CONCRETE MATERIALS.....	113
SECTION M.06 - METALS.....	133
ON-THE-JOB TRAINING (OJT) WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT PILOT: .....	136
D.B.E. SUBCONTRACTORS AND MATERIAL SUPPLIERS OR.....	140
MANUFACTURERS.....	140
ITEM #0097773A – SPARE PARTS .....	152
ITEM #0202451A - TEST PIT EXCAVATION .....	154
ITEM #0406125A - BITUMINOUS CONCRETE SURFACE PATCH.....	155
ITEM #0601020A – STAMPED CONCRETE.....	158
ITEM #0950019A - TURF ESTABLISHMENT - LAWN.....	163
ITEM #0952001A – SELECTIVE CLEARING AND THINNING .....	165
ITEM #0969062A - CONSTRUCTION FIELD OFFICE, MEDIUM .....	167
ITEM #0971001A – MAINTENANCE AND PROTECTION OF TRAFFIC.....	175
ITEM #1001001A – TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING .....	210
ITEM #1002201A – TRAFFIC CONTROL FOUNDATION – SPAN POLE .....	212
ITEM #1002202A – TRAFFIC CONTROL FOUNDATION – MAST ARM.....	222

ITEM #1003906A - REMOVE LIGHT STANDARD .....	233
ITEM #1003912A - REMOVE CONCRETE LIGHT STANDARD BASE .....	234
ITEM #1005600A - LED LUMINAIRE.....	235
ITEM #1008908A - CLEAN EXISTING CONDUIT .....	237
ITEM #1010060A – CLEAN EXISTING CONCRETE HANDHOLE .....	238
ITEM #1015034A – GROUNDING AND BONDING.....	239
ITEM #1102002A – 8’ ALUMINUM PEDESTAL.....	241
ITEM #1102048A - ORNAMENTAL ALUMINUM PEDESTAL .....	242
ITEM #1103002A – STEEL COMBINATION SPAN POLE .....	245
ITEM #1103021A – 28’ STEEL SPAN POLE.....	245
ITEM #1103022A – 30’ STEEL SPAN POLE.....	245
ITEM #1103024A – 34’ STEEL SPAN POLE.....	245
ITEM #1114102A – SPAN WIRE .....	245
ITEM #1104028A – 30’ STEEL MAST ARM ASSEMBLY.....	261
ITEM #1104031A – 35’ STEEL MAST ARM ASSEMBLY.....	261
ITEM #1104033A – 40’ STEEL MAST ARM ASSEMBLY.....	261
ITEM #1104037A – 45’ STEEL MAST ARM ASSEMBLY.....	261
ITEM #1104038A – 50’ STEEL MAST ARM ASSEMBLY.....	261
ITEM #1105001A - 1 WAY, 1 SECTION SPAN WIRE TRAFFIC SIGNAL .....	279
ITEM #1105003A - 1 WAY, 3 SECTION SPAN WIRE TRAFFIC SIGNAL .....	279
ITEM #1105007A - 2 WAY, 3 SECTION SPAN WIRE TRAFFIC SIGNAL .....	279
ITEM #1105101A - 1 WAY, 1 SECTION MAST ARM TRAFFIC SIGNAL.....	279
ITEM #1105103A - 1 WAY, 3 SECTION MAST ARM TRAFFIC SIGNAL.....	279
ITEM #1105107A - 2 WAY, 3 SECTION MAST ARM TRAFFIC SIGNAL.....	279
ITEM #1105303A - 1 WAY, 3 SECTION PEDESTAL MOUNTED .....	279
TRAFFIC SIGNAL.....	279
ITEM #1106001A- 1 WAY PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL POLE MOUNTED .....	285
ITEM #1106003A- 1 WAY PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL PEDESTAL MOUNTED .....	285
ITEM #1106004A- 2 WAY PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL PEDESTAL MOUNTED .....	285
ITEM #1107011A - ACCESSIBLE PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL AND .....	289
DETECTOR (TYPE A) .....	289
ITEM #1108115A - FULL ACTUATED CONTROLLER 8 PHASE .....	294
ITEM #1108163A - MODIFY EXISTING CONTROLLER.....	308
ITEM #1108724A - PHASE SELECTOR.....	309
ITEM #1112410A - DETECTOR (TYPE A) .....	309
ITEM #1112470A - PRE-EMPTION SYSTEM CHASSIS.....	309
ITEM #1113550A - DETECTOR CABLE (OPTICAL) .....	309
ITEM #1108727A – PHASE SELECTOR (AUDIO) .....	314
ITEM #1112207A – SIREN DETECTOR.....	314
ITEM #1108808A –TRAINING .....	318
ITEM #1111201A – TEMPORARY DETECTION (SITE NO. 1) .....	319
ITEM #1111202A – TEMPORARY DETECTION (SITE NO. 2) .....	319
ITEM #1111203A – TEMPORARY DETECTION (SITE NO. 3) .....	319
ITEM #1111204A – TEMPORARY DETECTION (SITE NO. 4) .....	319
ITEM #1111205A – TEMPORARY DETECTION (SITE NO. 5) .....	319
ITEM #1111206A – TEMPORARY DETECTION (SITE NO. 6) .....	319
ITEM #1111207A – TEMPORARY DETECTION (SITE NO. 7) .....	319
ITEM #1111208A – TEMPORARY DETECTION (SITE NO. 8) .....	319
ITEM #1111209A – TEMPORARY DETECTION (SITE NO. 9) .....	319
ITEM #1111210A – TEMPORARY DETECTION (SITE NO. 10) .....	319
ITEM #1111211A – TEMPORARY DETECTION (SITE NO. 11) .....	319
ITEM #1111212A – TEMPORARY DETECTION (SITE NO. 12) .....	319
ITEM #1111600A – EXTENSION BRACKET.....	323

ITEM #1112284A - VEHICLE DETECTION MONITOR .....	326
ITEM #1112285A – THERMAL VIDEO DETECTOR ASSEMBLY .....	328
ITEM #1112286A – 360 DEGREE CAMERA ASSEMBLY .....	332
ITEM #1112287A – 360 DEGREE VIDEO DETECTION PROCESSOR .....	332
ITEM #1113725A – 23 AWG 4 TWISTED PAIR CATEGORY 6 CABLE .....	332
ITEM #1113901A - CAMERA CABLE .....	348
ITEM #1114201A - AUXILIARY EQUIPMENT CABINET .....	349
ITEM #1118012A - REMOVAL AND/OR RELOCATION OF TRAFFIC .....	350
SIGNAL EQUIPMENT .....	350
ITEM #1118051A – TEMPORARY SIGNALIZATION (SITE NO. 1) .....	354
ITEM #1118052A – TEMPORARY SIGNALIZATION (SITE NO. 2) .....	354
ITEM #1118053A – TEMPORARY SIGNALIZATION (SITE NO. 3) .....	354
ITEM #1118054A – TEMPORARY SIGNALIZATION (SITE NO. 4) .....	354
ITEM #1118055A – TEMPORARY SIGNALIZATION (SITE NO. 5) .....	354
ITEM #1118056A – TEMPORARY SIGNALIZATION (SITE NO. 6) .....	354
ITEM #1118057A – TEMPORARY SIGNALIZATION (SITE NO. 7) .....	354
ITEM #1118059A – TEMPORARY SIGNALIZATION (SITE NO. 9) .....	354
ITEM #1118060A – TEMPORARY SIGNALIZATION (SITE NO. 10) .....	354
ITEM #1118071A – TEMPORARY SIGNALIZATION (SITE NO. 11) .....	354
ITEM #1118072A – TEMPORARY SIGNALIZATION (SITE NO. 12) .....	354
ITEM #1118303A - RELOCATE PRE-EMPTION SYSTEM (SITE NO. 3) .....	360
ITEM #1118304A - RELOCATE PRE-EMPTION SYSTEM (SITE NO. 4) .....	360
ITEM #1118305A - RELOCATE PRE-EMPTION SYSTEM (SITE NO. 5) .....	360
ITEM #1118310A - RELOCATE PRE-EMPTION SYSTEM (SITE NO. 10) .....	360
EVPS TEST PROCEDURE .....	362
ITEM #1206023A - REMOVAL AND RELOCATION OF EXISTING SIGNS .....	363
ITEM #1208931A – SIGN FACE - SHEET ALUMINUM (TYPE IX .....	364
RETROREFLECTIVE SHEETING) .....	364
PERMITS AND/OR REQUIRED PROVISIONS: .....	366

February 26, 2020

FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO. 000T(161)  
STATE PROJECT NO. 0174-0418

**INSTALLATION AND REVISIONS OF TRAFFIC CONTROL SIGNALS  
IN DISTRICT 4**

Various Towns  
Federal Aid Project No. 000T(161)

The State of Connecticut, Department of Transportation, Standard Specifications for Roads, Bridges, Facilities and Incidental Construction, Form 817, 2016, as revised by the Supplemental Specifications dated July 2019 (otherwise referred to collectively as "ConnDOT Form 817") is hereby made part of this contract, as modified by the Special Provisions contained herein. Form 817 is available at the following DOT website link <http://www.ct.gov/dot/cwp/view.asp?a=3609&q=430362>. The current edition of the State of Connecticut Department of Transportation's "Construction Contract Bidding and Award Manual" ("Manual"), is hereby made part of this contract. If the provisions of this Manual conflict with provisions of other Department documents (not including statutes or regulations), the provisions of the Manual will govern. The Manual is available at the following DOT website link <http://www.ct.gov/dot/cwp/view.asp?a=2288&q=259258>. The Special Provisions relate in particular to the Installation and Revisions of Traffic Control Signals in District 4 in Various Towns.

**CONTRACT TIME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES**

Four Hundred One (401) calendar days will be allowed for completion of the work on this Contract and the liquidated damages charge to apply will be One Thousand Five Hundred Dollars (\$1,500.00) per calendar day.

**NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR - CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTOR**  
**DIGITAL SUBMISSIONS**

Upon execution of the Contract, the Contractor acknowledges and agrees that contractual submittals for this Project shall be submitted and handled through a system of paperless electronic means as outlined in the special provision for Section 1.05 herein.

Shop drawings, working drawings, and product data shall be created, digitally signed and delivered by the Contractor in accordance with the Department's [Contractor Digital Submission Manual](#) (CDSM). Other deliverables that are required by other special provisions shall be similarly submitted.

Access credentials will be provided to the Contractor by the Department.

The Department will provide the Contractor with a list of email addresses that are to be used for each submittal type.

The Department shall not be held responsible for delays, lack of processing or response to submittals that do not follow the specified guidelines in the CDSM.

## **NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR – RECENT REVISIONS**

The Contractor is hereby notified that the following Traffic Engineering Special Provisions have been revised:

### Section 10.00 – General Clauses for Highway Illumination and Traffic Signal Projects

- Updated as-built plan requirements

### 1001001A – Trenching and Backfilling

- Base materials and granular fill have been specified.

### 1105xxxA – X\_Way\_X\_Section Traffic Signal:

- Changed the color of housing, brackets, and hardware
- Clarified color of housing door and visor.
- Backplates:
  - changed to louvered
  - changed retroreflective strip sheeting type
  - changed aluminum alloy to 5052-H32
  - provided range for acceptable thickness

### 1106xxxA – X\_Way\_Pedestrian Signal:

- Changed the color of housing, brackets, and hardware
- Clarified color of housing door and visor

### 1107007A – Pedestrian Pushbutton and Sign (Piezo)

- Changed the color of housing, brackets, and hardware

### 1107011A – Accessible Pedestrian Signal and Detector (Type A)

- Changed the color of housing, brackets, and hardware
- Changed the sign size to 9” x 15”
- Changed to include confirmation light

### 1112286A – 360 Degree Camera Assembly

The Contractor is hereby notified that Traffic Engineering’s following Standard Sheets have been revised:

### TR-1105\_01 – Traffic Signals and Cable Assignments

- Revised grounding note for span and other minor revisions

### TR-1107\_01 – Pedestrian Push Buttons

- Updated pedestrian sign legends and notes.

TR-1114\_01 – Bonding and Utility Pole Attachment Details, Sign Hanger, “Y” Clamp Detail

- Revised wood pole grounding details, added ground rod.

The Contractor is hereby notified that Traffic Engineering’s following guide sheets are included:

GS\_Light Standard and Foundation

- Added J-Hook Mounting Detail.
- Added Aluminum Light Standard Base showing Grounding Lug Detail.

GS\_Trenching and Backfilling

- Revised Pavement – Bituminous Concrete or Overlaid Portland Cement Concrete
- Revised granular fill and overlay requirements.



## **NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR – SITE NUMBERS**

The Contractor is hereby notified that the below table shows the Site No. and corresponding Intersections as part of this contract:

<b>Site No.</b>	<b>Intersection No.</b>	<b>Description</b>
1	004-208	Avon – Route 167 (West Avon Road) at Country Club Road
2	004-221	Avon – Route 167 (West Avon Road) at Avalon Drive and Dale Road
3	009-222	Bethel – U.S. Route 6 and S.R. 806 (Newtown Road) at Payne Road
4	073-201	Litchfield – U.S. Route 202 (Bantam Road) at Route 209 (Bantam Lake Road) and Doyle Road
5	090-203	New Fairfield – Route 39 (Brush Hill Road) at Route 37 (Pembroke Road)
6	096-210	Newtown – Route 34 (Berkshire Road) at Grays Plain Road and Bennetts Bridge Road
7	096-216	Newtown – S.R. 816 (Church Hill Road) at Exit 10 I-84 W.B. on and off ramps
8	128-210	Simsbury – Routes 202 and 10 (Hopmeadow Street) at Library Lane and Wilcox Street
9	139-208	Suffield – Route 187 (North Grand Street) and Route 187 (South Grand Street) at Route 168 (Mountain Road)
10	140-212	Thomaston – S.R. 807 (South Main Street) at Route 254 (South Main Street and Northfield Road) and Private Driveway
11	149-201	Warren – Route 341 (Kent Road) at Routes 341 and 45 (Lake Road) and Route 45 (Cornwall Road)
12	150-203	Washington – Route 202 (New Milford Turnpike) at Baldwin Hill Road and Main Street

**NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR – SPAN WIRES, SPAN POLES AND SPAN  
POLE FOUNDATIONS**

The Contractor is notified that the Contract includes special provisions for the span wire, steel span pole, and span pole foundation items that require the submittal of working drawings and calculations for each span wire structure configuration.

## **NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR - TRAFFIC SIGNALS**

The Contractor is hereby notified that certain conditions pertaining to the installation of new signals and maintenance of traffic signal operations are required when relevant, as part of this contract.

### **Qualified/Unqualified Workers**

#### **U.S. Department of Labor**

**Occupational Safety & Health Administration (OSHA) [www.osha.gov](http://www.osha.gov)**

**Part Number 1910**

**Part Title Occupational Safety & Health Administration**

**Subpart S**

**Subpart Title Electrical**

**Standard Number 1910.333**

**Title Selection and use of work practices**

**Completion of this project will require Contractor employees to be near overhead utility lines. All workers and their activities when near utility lines shall comply with the above OSHA regulations. In general, unqualified workers are not allowed within 10 feet of overhead, energized lines. It is the contractor's responsibility to ensure that workers in this area are qualified in accordance with OSHA regulations.**

**The electric distribution company is responsible to provide and install all necessary anchors and guy strands on utility poles. It is the Contractors responsibility to coordinate with the utility company to ensure proper placement of the anchor.**

**For utility poles owned and maintained by Frontier Communications:**

**Frontier will be responsible to provide and install the pole anchor. The installation of the guy wire will be the responsibility of the Contractor and should follow Frontier specifications.**

The Controller Unit (CU) shall conform to the current edition of the Functional Specifications for Traffic Control Equipment. The Functional Specifications require the CU meet NEMA Standard Publication No. TS2-1992 Type 2. The Functional Specifications are available on the Departments' web site <http://www.ct.gov/dot/site/default.asp>, click on "Doing Business with CONNDOT", under Engineering Resources click on "Traffic Engineering", Scroll down to Traffic Documents click on "Functional\_Specifications\_for\_Traffic\_Control\_Equip.pdf".

Utility poles cannot be double loaded without proper guying.

The contractor will be held liable for all damage to existing equipment resulting from his or his subcontractor's actions. A credit will be deducted from monies due the Contractor for all maintenance calls responded to by Department of Transportation personnel.

The Contractor must install permanent or temporary spans in conjunction with utility company relocations. He then must either install the new signal equipment and controller or relocate the existing equipment.

The 30 Day Test on traffic control equipment, as specified in Section 10.00, Article 10.00.10 - TESTS, will not begin until the items listed below are delivered to the Department of Transportation, Traffic Signal Lab in Rocky Hill.

Five (5) sets of cabinet wiring diagrams. Leave one set in the controller cabinet.  
All spare load switches and flash relays.

**NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR – GLOBAL POSITIONING SYSTEM (GPS)  
COORDINATES FOR SIGNS**

The Contractor shall obtain and provide to the Engineer sign installation data, including Global Positioning System (GPS) latitude and longitude coordinates, for all new State owned and maintained signs. The Engineer shall forward the sign data to the Division of Traffic Engineering for upload into the Highway Sign Inventory and Maintenance Management Program (SIMS). Sign data submissions or questions relating to SIMS or GPS shall be sent to DOT-SignInventory@ct.gov. Refer to the special provision for Section 12.00 General Clauses For Highway Signing.

## **NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR - PRE-BID QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS**

Questions pertaining to DOT advertised construction projects must be presented through the CTDOT Pre-Bid Q and A Website. The Department cannot guarantee that all questions will be answered prior to the bid date. **PLEASE NOTE - at 9:00 am Monday (i.e. typical Wednesday Bid Opening) the project(s) being bid will be closed for questions, at which time questions can no longer be submitted through the Q and A Website.**

**Answers may be provided by the Department up to 12:00 noon, the day before the bid. At this time, the Q and A for those projects will be considered final, unless otherwise stated and/or the bid is postponed to a future date and time to allow for further questions and answers to be posted.**

If a question needs to be asked the day before the bid date, please contact the Contracts Unit staff and email your question to [dotcontracts@ct.gov](mailto:dotcontracts@ct.gov) immediately.

Contractors must identify their company name, contact person, contact email address and phone number when asking a question. The email address and phone number will not be made public.

The questions and answers (if any) located on the Q and A Website are hereby made part of the bid/contract solicitation documents (located on the State Contracting Portal), and resulting contract for the subject project(s). It is the bidder's responsibility to monitor, review, and become familiar with the questions and answers, as with all bid requirements and contract documents, prior to bidding. By signing the bid proposal and resulting contract, the bidder acknowledges receipt of, and agrees to the incorporation of the final list of Q and A, into the contract document.

Contractors will not be permitted to file a future claim based on lack of receipt, or knowledge of the questions and answers associated with a project. All bidding requirements and project information, including but not limited to contract plans, specifications, addenda, Q and A, Notice to Contractors, etc., are made public on the State Contracting Portal and/or the CTDOT website.

## **NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR - ALL-INCLUSIVE DRAINAGE**

### **ADDED SECTIONS:**

#### **2.86 – DRAINAGE TRENCH EXCAVATION**

#### **ROCK IN DRAINAGE TRENCH EXCAVATION**

#### **5.86 – CATCH BASINS, MANHOLES AND DROP INLETS**

#### **6.86 – DRAINAGE PIPES**

#### **DRAINAGE PIPE ENDS**

This Contract contains the above-noted Special Provisions for all-inclusive drainage, developed to replace the following Sections in their entireties:

- Section 5.07 – *Catch Basins, Manholes and Drop Inlets*
- Section 6.51 – *Culverts*
- Section 6.52 – *Culvert Ends*

The Section 5.86 and 6.86 items include excavation and bedding material in the drainage structure, pipe and pipe end unit prices.

Section 2.05 *Trench Excavation* may be included for miscellaneous trenching, where necessary, but will not be used with all-inclusive drainage items.

Other Standard Specifications, Supplemental Specifications or Special Provisions may contain references to Articles or Subarticles from previous versions of Sections 5.07, 6.51 and 6.52 which are no longer valid.

The following Standard Specifications Sections or Supplements contain references to Articles or Subarticles from Section 2.05 which shall remain in effect:

- Section 2.06 – *Ditch Excavation*
- Section 5.06 – *Retaining Walls, Endwalls and Steps*
- Section 7.51 – *Underdrains and Outlets*
- Section 10.01 – *Trenching and Backfilling*

‘Rock in Drainage Trench Excavation’ is now defined in Section 2.86. ‘Rock in Trench Excavation’ will remain in Section 2.05 and may be used with trenching not associated with all-inclusive drainage items.

**Any references to Articles beginning with “5.07,” “6.51,” or “6.52” shall refer to the pertinent topic or materials in the new Special Provisions contained herein.**

**NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR - PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE (PCC) MIX CLASSIFICATIONS**

***SECTIONS 6.01 and M.03 MIX CLASSIFICATION EQUIVALENCY***

Sections 6.01 *Concrete for Structures* and M.03 *Portland Cement Concrete* are herein revised to reflect changes to item names and nomenclature for standard Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) mix classifications. Other Special Provisions, standard specifications, plan sheets and select pay items in this Contract may not reflect this change. Refer to the Concrete Mix Classification Equivalency Table below to associate the Concrete Mix Classifications with Former Mix Classifications that may be present elsewhere in the Contract.

**Concrete Mix Classification Equivalency Table**

New Mix Classification (Class PCCXXYZ <sup>1</sup> )	Former Mix Classification
Class PCC03340	Class "A"
Class PCC03360	Class "C"
Class PCC04460 <sup>2</sup>	Class "F"
Class PCC04462 <sup>2</sup>	High Performance Concrete
Class PCC04481, PCC05581	Class "S"

Table Notes:

1. See Table M.03.02-1, Standard Portland Cement Concrete Mixes, for the new Mix Classification naming convention.
2. Class PCC04462 (low permeability concrete) is to be used for the following cast-in-place bridge components: decks, bridge sidewalks, and bridge parapets.

Where called for in the Contract, **Low Permeability Concrete** shall be used, as specified in Sections 6.01 and M.03. Please pay special attention to the requirements for Class PCC04462, including:

- Submittal of a mix design developed by the Contractor and a concrete supplier **at least 90 days prior to placing the concrete**
- Testing and trial placement of the concrete mix to be developed and discussed with the Department

The Department will not consider any requests for change to eliminate the use of Low Permeability Concrete on this Project.



## **NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR - ARCHITECTURAL AND INDUSTRIAL MAINTENANCE COATINGS**

This Contract includes the application of materials subject to the Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) content limits stated in the Regulations of Connecticut State Agencies (RCSA) Sections 22a-174-41 and -41a. All architectural and industrial maintenance (AIM) coatings and applications of such coatings must comply with these regulations.

The Contractor shall submit a Material Safety Data Sheet/Safety Data Sheet or Product Technical Data Sheet developed by the manufacturer of each material that may be subject to the Regulations. The submittal must verify both the type of AIM and its VOC Content. VOC content shall be determined based on the formulation data supplied by the materials manufacturer.

The Contractor may only use AIM coatings that contain VOCs below the respective coating category Phase II limits specified in Table 1 if either:

- a) the coating was manufactured on or after May 1, 2018, **or**
- b) the coating is being applied after April 30, 2021.

The Contractor may use AIM coatings that contain VOCs exceeding the respective coating category Phase II limits specified in Table 1 only if all of the following four conditions are met:

- a) the coating is being applied on or before April 30, 2021,
- b) the coating contains VOCs below the applicable Phase I limits specified in Table 1,
- c) the coating was manufactured prior to May 1, 2018, **and**
- d) the coating container(s) are dated (or date coded) as such.

For any coating that is not categorized within Table 1, the Contractor shall classify the coating as follows and apply corresponding limits in Table 1.

- Registers gloss <15 on an 85-degree meter or <5 on a 60-degree meter) – Flat Coating,
- Registers gloss of  $\geq 15$  on an 85-degree meter and  $\geq 5$  on a 60-degree meter) - Nonflat Coating,
- Registers gloss of  $\geq 70$  on a 60-degree meter - Nonflat-High Gloss Coating.

The Contractor must close all containers of coating and solvent when not in use.

Coating container labels must display the date the coating was manufactured, the manufacturer's recommendation regarding thinning with solvent, and the coating's VOC content in grams per liter (g/L) of coating. Certain coating categories as noted in Table 1 have additional labeling requirements.

The Contractor may add additional solvent to a coating only if such addition does not cause the coating to exceed the applicable VOC limit specified Table 1. The Contractor must adhere to type(s) of solvent and maximum amount of solvent recommended by coating manufacturer. VOC content of a thinned coating shall be the VOC content as listed by the manufacturer after thinning in accordance with its recommendation.

<b>TABLE 1</b>		
<b>Coating Category</b>	<b>Phase I</b>	<b>Phase II</b>
	<b>manufactured prior to May 1, 2018 VOC content limit (g/L)</b>	<b>manufactured on or after May 1, 2018 VOC content limit (g/L)</b>
Aluminum roof coating	--- <sup>1</sup>	450
Antenna coating	530	--- <sup>1</sup>
Antifouling coating	400	--- <sup>1</sup>
Basement specialty coating	--- <sup>1</sup>	400
Bituminous roof coating	300	270
Bituminous roof primer	350	350
Bond breaker	350	350
Calcimine recoater	475	475
Clear wood coating - Clear brushing lacquer <sup>2</sup>	680	275
Clear wood coating - Lacquer <sup>2,3</sup>	550	275
Clear wood coating - Sanding sealer <sup>2,4</sup>	350	275
Clear wood coating - Varnish <sup>2</sup>	350	275
Concrete curing compound	350	350
Concrete or masonry sealer/ Waterproofing concrete or masonry sealer	400	100
Concrete surface retarder	780	780
Conjugated oil varnish	--- <sup>1</sup>	450
Conversion varnish	725	725
Driveway sealer	--- <sup>1</sup>	50
Dry fog coating	400	150
Faux finishing coating <sup>2</sup>	350	350
Fire resistive coating	350	350
Fire retardant coating - Clear	650	--- <sup>1</sup>
Fire retardant coating - Opaque	350	--- <sup>1</sup>
Flat coating	100	50
Floor coating	250	100
Flow coating	420	--- <sup>1</sup>
Form-release compound	250	250
Graphic arts coating (sign paint)	500	500
High temperature coating	420	420
Impacted immersion coating	780	780
Industrial maintenance coating <sup>2</sup>	340	250
Industrial maintenance coating	340	250
Low solids coating	120	120
Magnesite cement coating	450	450
Mastic texture coating	300	100
Metallic pigmented coating	500	500

<b>TABLE 1</b>		
<b>Coating Category</b>	<b>Phase I</b>	<b>Phase II</b>
	<b>manufactured prior to May 1, 2018 VOC content limit (g/L)</b>	<b>manufactured on or after May 1, 2018 VOC content limit (g/L)</b>
<b>Multi-color coating</b>	250	250
<b>Nonflat coating</b>	150	100
<b>Nonflat high gloss coating<sup>2</sup></b>	250	150
<b>Nuclear coating</b>	450	450
<b>Pre-treatment wash primer</b>	420	420
<b>Primer, sealer and undercoater</b>	200	100
<b>Quick-dry enamel</b>	250	--- <sup>1</sup>
<b>Quick-dry primer, sealer and undercoater</b>	200	--- <sup>1</sup>
<b>Reactive penetrating carbonate stone sealer<sup>2</sup></b>	--- <sup>1</sup>	500
<b>Reactive penetrating sealer<sup>2</sup></b>	--- <sup>1</sup>	350
<b>Recycled coating</b>	250	250
<b>Roof coating</b>	250	250
<b>Rust preventive coating<sup>2</sup></b>	400	250
<b>Shellac Clear</b>	730	730
<b>Shellac Opaque</b>	550	550
<b>Specialty primer, sealer and undercoater<sup>2</sup></b>	350	100
<b>Stain</b>	250	250
<b>Stone consolidant<sup>2</sup></b>	--- <sup>1</sup>	450
<b>Swimming pool coating</b>	340	340
<b>Thermoplastic rubber coating and mastic</b>	550	550
<b>Traffic marking coating</b>	150	100
<b>Traffic marking coating</b>	150	100
<b>Tub and tile refinish</b>	--- <sup>1</sup>	420
<b>Waterproofing membrane</b>	--- <sup>1</sup>	250
<b>Waterproofing sealer</b>	250	--- <sup>1</sup>
<b>Wood coating<sup>2</sup></b>	--- <sup>1</sup>	275
<b>Wood preservative</b>	350	350
<b>Zinc-rich primer<sup>2</sup></b>	--- <sup>1</sup>	340

1 Classify as follows and apply corresponding limits in Table 1.

- Registers gloss <15 on an 85-degree meter or <5 on a 60-degree meter) – Flat Coating,
- Registers gloss of ≥15 on an 85-degree meter and ≥5 on a 60-degree meter) – Nonflat Coating
- Registers gloss of ≥70 on a 60-degree meter – Nonflat-High Gloss Coating

2 Container must be appropriately labeled. See RCSA 22a-174-41a

3 “Clear Wood Coating – Lacquer” includes lacquer sanding sealer

4 “Clear Wood Coating - Sanding Sealer” does not include lacquer sanding sealer

-END-

**NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR – USE OF STATE POLICE OFFICERS**

The Department will reimburse services of State Police Officers as a direct payment to the Department of Emergency Services and Public Protection. Payment for State Police Officers must be approved by the Engineer. Any State Police Officers used by the Contractor for its convenience is the responsibility of the Contractor. A separate payment item for State Police Officers is not included in this Contract.

Any costs associated with coordination and scheduling of State Police Officers shall be included in the lump sum bid price for Item No. 0971001A – Maintenance and Protection of Traffic.

## **NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR – RIGHTS OF WAY RESTRICTIONS**

The Contractor is hereby advised that at the time of advertising for bids not all the property may be acquired by the State, certain residences and/or business establishments had not been vacated, and asbestos removal by others from buildings to be disposed of had not been completed. A complete listing of the affected properties and the anticipated dates that they will become available is hereinafter provided. The Contractor is further advised that limitations, as enumerated herein below, are imposed which may interfere with the physical construction of the project. Following are statements which will set forth the restrictions on the right of entrance to property and conditions governing construction of the project.

1) The Contractor shall not occupy properties that are unacquired, perform any work thereon, or inhibit access thereto until the properties have been acquired and right of possession has been obtained. If the Contractor is allowed to proceed with the physical construction of the project, no action will be taken that will result in unnecessary inconvenience such as the discontinuance of utilities, the prevention of ingress and egress to the property, or will result in disproportionate injury or any action coercive in nature to occupants of residences (businesses, farms, or non-profit organization) who have not yet moved from the right-of-way.

2) It should be anticipated that each of the properties listed herein may be considered to have an effect upon construction operations.

3) The Contractor shall be aware that extensions of time will be granted, if necessary, for delays in construction operations caused by continued occupancy of residences, properties being unacquired or asbestos abatement concluding beyond the estimated time period.

The following is a complete listing of properties which have not been acquired, vacated and asbestos abated as of January 17, 2020 with the anticipated dates such properties will be acquired and/or vacated and abated.

Serial No.	Type	Name	Location
4	Easement	Falcor Homes, Inc. (Title Estimate by 3/27/2020)	Northeast Corner of Mountain Rd. (CT Route 168) and North Grand Street (CT Route 187). West Suffield
5	Easement	West Suffield Congregational Church (Title Estimate by 3/27/2020)	Northwest Corner of Mountain Rd. (CT Route 168) and North Grand Street (CT Route 187). West Suffield
6	Easement	NITSA, LLC (Title Estimate by 3/27/2020)	East Side of South Main Street (CT Route 254) and Private Drive. Thomaston

**NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR - 1.05 CONTROL OF THE WORK**

**1.05.03 - CONFORMITY WITH PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS (INCLUDING QUALITY CONTROL)**

The Contractor is hereby notified that a Quality Management Plan will be required for this Project in conformance with Standard Specifications (Supplemented July 2017) Article 1.05.03 – “Conformity with Plans and Specifications (including Quality Control).”

## **SECTION 1.02 - PROPOSAL REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS**

### **1.02.01—Contract Bidding and Award:**

After the first sentence of the third paragraph, add the Following:

In accordance with the provisions of the Construction Contract Bidding and Award Manual, bidders must be prequalified for **Group No. 13 Traffic Control & Illumination/Electrical**, to be eligible to bid on this project. Bidders that are not prequalified for this work classification will not be approved to bid on this project.

### **Article 1.02.04 – Examination of Plans, Specifications, Special Provisions and Site of Work:**

Replace the third sentence of the last paragraph with:

The Department cannot ensure a response to inquiries received later than ten (10) days prior to the original scheduled opening of the related bid.



## **SECTION 1.03 - AWARD AND EXECUTION OF CONTRACT**

### **Article 1.03.08 - Notice to Proceed and Commencement of Work:**

Change the first paragraph to read as follows:

"The Contractor shall commence and proceed with the Contract work on the date specified in a written notice to proceed issued by the Engineer to the Contractor. The date specified will be no later than 45 calendar days after the date of the execution of the Contract by the Department".

## **SECTION 1.05 - CONTROL OF THE WORK**

*Replace Article 1.05.02 with the following:*

### **1.05.02—Contractor Submittals, Working Drawings, Shop Drawings, Product Data, Submittal Preparation and Processing - Review Timeframes, Department’s Action:**

**1. Contractor Submittals:** The plans provided by the Department show the details necessary to give a comprehensive idea of the construction contemplated under the Contract. The plans will generally show the location, character, dimensions, and details necessary to complete the Project. If the plans do not show complete details, they will show the necessary dimensions and details, which when used along with the other Contract documents, will enable the Contractor to prepare working drawings, shop drawings or product data necessary to complete the Project.

The Contractor shall prepare submittals as Portable Document Format (PDF) files. The Contractor is also required to acquire, maintain access and use the Department’s document management system for delivery of submittals. The format, digital signing requirements, delivery processes and document tracking procedures shall be performed in accordance with this specification and the [Contractor’s Digital Submission Manual](#) (CDSM).

The submittals shall be sent to the Department’s reviewer(s), sufficiently in advance of the work detailed, to allow for their review in accordance with the review periods as specified herein (including any necessary revisions, resubmittal, and final review), and acquisition of materials, without causing a delay of the Project.

**2. Working Drawings:** When required by the Contract or when ordered to do so by the Engineer, the Contractor shall prepare and submit the working drawings, signed, sealed and dated by a qualified Professional Engineer licensed to practice in the State of Connecticut, for review. The drawings shall be delivered sufficiently in advance of the work detailed, to allow for their review in accordance with the review periods specified herein (including any necessary revisions, resubmittal, and final review).

There will be no direct payment for furnishing any working drawings, procedures or supporting calculations, but the cost thereof shall be considered as included in the general cost of the work.

a. Working Drawings for Permanent Construction: The Contractor shall supply to the Assistant District Engineer a certificate of insurance in accordance with 1.03.07 at the time that the working drawings for the Project are submitted.

The Contractor’s designer, who prepares the working drawings, shall secure and maintain at no direct cost to the State a Professional Liability Insurance Policy for errors and omissions in the minimum amount of \$2,000,000 per error or omission. The Contractor’s designer may elect to obtain a policy containing a maximum \$250,000 deductible clause, but if the Contractor’s designer should obtain a policy containing such a clause, they shall be liable to the extent of at

least the deductible amount. The Contractor's designer shall obtain the appropriate and proper endorsement of its Professional Liability Policy to cover the indemnification clause in this Contract, as the same relates to negligent acts, errors or omissions in the Project work performed by them. The Contractor's designer shall continue this liability insurance coverage for a period of

- (i) 3 years from the date of acceptance of the work by the Engineer, as evidenced by a State of Connecticut, Department of Transportation form entitled "Certificate of Acceptance of Work," issued to the Contractor; or
- (ii) 3 years after the termination of the Contract, whichever is earlier, subject to the continued commercial availability of such insurance.

b. Working Drawings for Temporary Construction: The Contractor shall submit drawings, calculations, procedures and other supporting data to the Assistant District Engineer.

**3. Shop Drawings:** When required by the Contract, or when ordered to do so by the Engineer, the Contractor shall prepare and deliver shop drawings to the Designer for review. Review timeframes and submission locations are as specified herein.

There will be no direct payment for furnishing any shop drawings, but the cost thereof shall be considered as included in the general cost of the work.

**4. Product Data:** When required by the Contract, or when ordered to do so by the Engineer, the Contractor shall prepare and deliver product data.

The Contractor shall submit the product data in a single submittal for each element or group of elements of construction.

The Contractor shall mark each copy of the product data submittal to show applicable choices and options. Where product data includes information on several products that are not required, copies shall be marked to indicate the applicable information. Product data shall include the following information and confirmation of conformance with the Contract to the extent applicable: manufacturer's printed recommendations, compliance with recognized trade association standards, compliance with recognized testing agency standards, application of testing agency labels and seals, notation of coordination requirements, Contract item number, and any other information required by the individual Contract provisions.

There will be no direct payment for furnishing any product data, but the cost thereof shall be considered as included in the general cost of the work.

### **5. Contract Items:**

- a. **Traffic Signal Items:** When required by the Contract or when ordered by the Engineer, the Contractor shall prepare and submit product data sheets, working drawings and/or shop drawings for all traffic signal items, except Steel Span Poles and Mast Arm Assemblies when applicable, to the Division of Traffic Engineering for approval before fabrication. The packaged set of product data sheets, working drawings or shop drawings shall be submitted

in an electronic portable document format (PDF).

The PDF packaged set shall be in an individual file with appropriate bookmarks for each item. The electronic files for product data sheets shall be created on ANSI A (8 1/2 inch × 11 inch, letter) sheets. Working drawings and shop drawings shall be created on ANSI B (11 inch × 17 inch, ledger/tabloid) sheets.

The PDF documents for Traffic Signal items shall be sent via email to:

[DOT.TrafficElectrical@ct.gov](mailto:DOT.TrafficElectrical@ct.gov)

For Avon intersections #004-208 and #004-221, Simsbury intersection #128-210 and New Fairfield intersection #090-203, please submit paint/powder coating submittals to the Towns as specified in each item special provision.

- b. **Steel Span Poles and Mast Arm Assembly Items:** When these items are included in the Contract, the submission for Steel Span Poles and Mast Arm Assemblies shall follow the Traffic Signal Items format and be sent to the “Engineer of Record” as described in the Steel Span Pole and Steel Mast Arm Assembly Guide Sheets and special provisions in the Contract.

For Avon intersections #004-208 and #004-221 and New Fairfield intersection #090-203, please submit paint/powder coating submittals to the Towns as specified in Span Pole and Mast Arm special provision.

- c. **Illumination Items:** When these items are included in the Contract, the packaged set of product data sheets, working drawings and/or shop drawings shall be submitted in an electronic portable document format (PDF). All approvals of disapprovals and comments will be returned in one package.

The PDF packaged set submitted shall be in an individual file with appropriate bookmarks for each item. The electronic files for shop drawings shall be created on ANSI A (8 1/2 inch × 11 inch, letter) sheets.

The PDF documents for Illumination items shall be sent via email to:

<mailto:jon.andrews@ct.gov>

**6. Submittal Preparation and Processing – Review Timeframes:** The Contractor shall allow 30 calendar days for submittal review by the Department, from the date receipt is acknowledged by the Department’s reviewer. For any submittals marked with “Revise and Resubmit” or “Rejected,” the Department is allowed an additional 20 calendar days for review of any resubmissions.

An extension of Contract time will not be authorized due to the Contractor’s failure to transmit

submittals sufficiently in advance of the work to permit processing.

The furnishing of shop drawings, working drawings or product data, or any comments or suggestions by the Designer or Engineer concerning shop drawings, working drawings or product data, shall not relieve the Contractor of any of its responsibility for claims by the State or by third parties, as per 1.07.10.

The furnishing of the shop drawings, working drawings and product data shall not serve to relieve the Contractor of any part of its responsibility for the safety or the successful completion of the Project construction.

- 7. Department's Action:** The Designer or Engineer will review each submittal, mark each with a self-explanatory action stamp, and return the stamped submittal promptly to the Contractor. The Contractor shall not proceed with the part of the Project covered by the submittal until the submittal is marked "No Exceptions Noted" or "Exceptions as Noted" by the Designer or Engineer. The Contractor shall retain sole responsibility for compliance with all Contract requirements. The stamp will be marked as follows to indicate the action taken:
- a. If submittals are marked "No Exceptions Noted," the Designer or Engineer has not observed any statement or feature that appears to deviate from the Contract requirements. This disposition is contingent on being able to execute any manufacturer's written warranty in compliance with the Contract provisions.
  - b. If submittals are marked "Exceptions as Noted" the considerations or changes noted by the Department's Action are necessary for the submittal to comply with Contract requirements. The Contractor shall review the required changes and inform the Designer or Engineer if they feel the changes violate a provision of the Contract or would lessen the warranty coverage.
  - c. If submittals are marked "Revise and Resubmit," the Contractor shall revise the submittals to address the deficiencies or provide additional information as noted by the Designer or Engineer. The Contractor shall allow an additional review period as specified in 1.05.02-5.
  - d. If submittals are marked "Rejected," the Contractor shall prepare and submit a new submittal in accordance with the Designer's or Engineer's notations. The resubmissions require an additional review and determination by the Designer or Engineer. The Contractor shall allow an additional review period as specified in 1.05.02-5.

## **SECTION 1.06 CONTROL OF MATERIALS**

**Article 1.06.01** - Source of Supply and Quality:

Add the following:

### **Traffic Signal Items:**

For the following traffic signal items the contractor shall submit a complete description of the item, shop drawings, product data sheets and other descriptive literature which completely illustrates such items presented for formal review. Such review shall not change the requirements for a certified test report and materials certificate as may be called for. All documents shall be grouped into one separate file for each group of items as indicated by the Roman numerals below (for example, one pdf file for all of the pedestal items). The documents for all of the traffic signal items shall be submitted at one time, unless otherwise allowed by the engineer.

- I. 1003206 – Light Standard (15' Bracket, 30' Mounting Height)
- II. 10080XX – Rigid Metal Conduit
- III. 11020XX – Aluminum Pedestals
- IV. 11050XXA – Traffic Signals, Span Mounted - LEDs, Housings and Hardware  
11051XXA – Traffic Signals, Mast Arm Mounted - LEDs, Housings and Hardware  
11052XXA – Traffic Signals, Pole Mounted - LEDs, Housings and Hardware  
11053XXA – Traffic Signals, Pedestal Mounted - LEDs, Housings and Hardware
- V. 11060XXA – Pedestrian Signals - LEDs, Housings, and Hardware  
11070XXA – Accessible Pedestrian Signal & Detector - Button, Housings & Sign (Type)
- VI. 1108115A – Full Actuated Controller, 8-Phase – Cabinet and Components
- VII. 11XXXXXA – Optical Pre-Emption - Emitter, Detector, Phase Selector and Chassis  
1114201A – Auxiliary Equipment Cabinet
- VIII. 11XXXXXA – Siren pre-emption - Detector, Phase Selector and Confirmation Light  
1112285A – Thermal Video Detector Assembly
- IX. 11122XXA – Vehicle Detection - Camera Assembly, Processor and Monitor
- X. 111339XA – Cable closure (Type)
- XI. 1113XXXXA – Cable - Control Cable, Comm., CAT6, VC, Detector Cable (optical)  
11134XXA – Control Cable – Communication Interconnect

## **SECTION 1.07 - LEGAL RELATIONS AND RESPONSIBILITIES**

**Article 1.07.13** - Contractor's Responsibility for Adjacent Property, Facilities and Services is supplemented as follows:

The following company and representative shall be contacted by the Contractor to coordinate the protection of their utilities on this project 30 days prior to the start of any work on this project involving their utilities:

### **State of Connecticut**

#### **All Towns**

Mr. Arnold Ozols  
District 3 Electrical Supervisor  
Department of Transportation  
Milford, Connecticut  
(203) 878-1869

### **Communications**

#### **All Towns**

Mr. Michael Brecher  
Telecommunications Specialist  
Frontier Communications  
1441 North Colony Road  
Meriden, CT 06450  
(203) 235-0800  
[Michael.Brecher@ftr.com](mailto:Michael.Brecher@ftr.com)

### **Natural Gas**

#### **Town of Bethel, New Town**

Mr. Kenneth Ruel  
Area Supervisor  
Algonquin Gas Transmission  
252 Shunpike Road  
Cromwell, CT 06416  
(860) 894-1600 x1608  
[Keneth.ruel@enbridge.com](mailto:Keneth.ruel@enbridge.com)

#### **Town of Suffield**

Mr. James Shea  
Lead engineer  
Eversource Energy-Gas Distribution  
107 Selden Street, Mail Stop NUE2  
Belin, CT 06082  
(860) 665-3332  
[james.shea@eversource.com](mailto:james.shea@eversource.com)

#### **Town of Litchfield, Thomaston**

Mr. James Shea  
Lead Engineer, Eversource  
107 Selden Street, Mail Stop NUE2  
Berlin, CT 06037  
(860) 665-3332  
[James.shea@eversource.com](mailto:James.shea@eversource.com)  
MapRequests:  
[numarequest@eversource.com](mailto:numarequest@eversource.com)

#### **All Other Towns**

Mr. Jonathan Gould  
Gas Engineer, CT Natural Gas Corporation  
76 Meadow Street, 2<sup>nd</sup> Floor  
East Hartford, CT 06108  
(860) 727-3044  
[jgould@ctgcorp.com](mailto:jgould@ctgcorp.com)

## **Electric Distribution**

### **All Towns**

Mr. Thomas Woronik  
Supervisor-Construction Engineering  
Eversource Energy  
22 East High Street  
East Hampton, CT 06424  
(860) 267-3891  
[Thomas.Woronik@eversource.com](mailto:Thomas.Woronik@eversource.com)

MapRequests:  
[numaprequest@eversource.com](mailto:numaprequest@eversource.com)

## **Cable TV**

### **Towns of Avon, Bethel, Simsbury**

Mr. Jim Bitzas  
Regional Construction Director  
Comcast of Connecticut, Inc.  
1110 East Mountains Road  
Westfield, MA 01085  
(413) 642-8582  
[Jim\\_bitzas@cable.comcast.com](mailto:Jim_bitzas@cable.comcast.com)

### **Towns of Suffield**

Mr. David Velilla  
Utility Coordinator, CoxCom LLC  
9 JP Murphy Highway (3<sup>rd</sup> Floor)  
West Warwick, RI 02893  
(401) 615-1284  
[Dave.Velilla@cox.com](mailto:Dave.Velilla@cox.com)

### **Town of Washington, New Fairfield, Newtown**

Mr. Keith Cournoyer  
Construction Supervisor, Charter  
207 Tuckie Road  
North Windham, CT 06256  
(860) 456-8346  
[Keith.Cournoyer@charter.com](mailto:Keith.Cournoyer@charter.com)

### **Town of Litchfield, Thomaston, Warren**

Mr. Richard Slomiana  
Construction Manager, Cablevision  
28 Cross Street  
Norwalk, CT 06851  
Phone(203) 750-5617  
[Richard.slomiana@alticetechservicesUSA.com](mailto:Richard.slomiana@alticetechservicesUSA.com)

## **Water**

### **Towns of Suffield, Thomaston**

Mr. Daniel Lesnieski  
Infrastructure Manager, CT Water Company  
446 Smith Street  
Middletown, CT 06457  
(860) 292-8100  
[dlesnieski@ctwater.com](mailto:dlesnieski@ctwater.com)

### **All Other Towns**

Mr. Carlos Vizcarrondo  
Relocations Coordinator, Aquarion Water  
600 Lindley Street  
Bridgeport, CT 06606  
(203) 337-5888  
[cvizcarrondo@aquarionwater.com](mailto:cvizcarrondo@aquarionwater.com)

The following Department representative shall be contacted by the Engineer to coordinate an inspection of the service entrance into the controller/flasher cabinet for controllers within the State right-of-way, when ready for inspection, release, and connection of electrical service. The



local Building Department shall be contacted for electrical service inspections for controllers located on Town roads located within the respective municipality.

Mr. Michael LeBlanc  
Property & Facilities  
Department of Transportation  
Newington, CT 06111  
860-594-2238  
[Michael.leblanc@ct.gov](mailto:Michael.leblanc@ct.gov)

Please provide the electrical service request number provided by the power company. This is a Work Request (WR) Number provided by Eversource (formerly Northeast Utilities [CL&P]). For State-owned traffic signals in CL&P territory, contact the Department's Traffic Electrical Unit to obtain the WR Number. The street address is required for release to local power companies.

## **SECTION 1.08 - PROSECUTION AND PROGRESS**

### **Article 1.08.03 - Prosecution of Work:**

Add the following:

The Contractor shall stake the limits of the concrete sidewalks and ramps in conjunction with staking the locations of foundations to ensure that pedestrian push buttons will be located appropriately and will be accessible from a landing area.

The Contractor will not be allowed to install traffic signal or pedestrian heads until the controllers are on hand and ready for installation. Once installation of this equipment commences, the Contractor shall complete this work in a most expeditious manner.

The Contractor shall notify the Traffic Signal Lab at Telephone (860) 258-0346 or (860) 258-0349 forty five (45) days prior to starting work on computer controlled signalized intersections only.

The above notice will initiate work to be completed by the Signal Lab. The Contractor shall be responsible for any timely updates that need to be reported to this Unit for the successful coordination of work.

The Contractor shall notify the project engineer on construction projects, when all traffic signal work is completed. This will include all work at signalized intersections including loop replacements, adjusting existing traffic signals or any relocation work including handholes. The project engineer will notify the Division of Traffic Engineering to coordinate a field inspection of all work. Refer to Section 10.00 – General Clauses For Highway Illumination And Traffic Signal Projects, Article 10.00.10 and corresponding special provision.

The project will be constructed in various phases as described herein.

#### **Phase 1 – Organization Phase - (168) Calendar Days.**

The first phase is to afford the Contractor time for the administrative/engineering/procurement function required for the project. This would include such items as performing construction staking, digging test pits, submitting catalog cuts or shop drawings and purchasing materials. Actual construction is not permitted during the period. The Contractor is to use this time to fully prepare for the successive phases so that construction can proceed quickly and efficiently. During the phase, after the construction staking is complete and underground utilities are marked out the Contractor, the designer and the Engineer will walk the project to determine if there are test pits necessary or if there are any apparent conflicts with private property, utilities, or other roadside appurtenances such as obstructions, rocks, large trees, etc. Those conflicts will be resolved prior to ordering equipment for the specific area where the conflict exists. Calendar days for this phase will run through the winter shutdown (December 1, 2020 through March 31, 2021).

## **Phase 2 – Construction Phase - (233) Calendar Days**

When all apparent conflicts have been identified and resolved, and written commitments have been received from suppliers that all equipment and materials will be received within 30 days, the Contractor may request that the construction phase begin. Once commencement of construction begins, as and when approved by the Engineer, the Contractor will have the remaining contract calendar days to complete the work, including cleanup. That work, once started, must be completed within the time established for the original contract, and liquidated damages, as specified elsewhere in the Contract, will be assessed against the Contractor per calendar day from that day until the date on which the work is complete. If unforeseen situations arise, the Contractor may request an extension of time for an individual location and, if justified, the Engineer may grant an extension of time for that location. Granting an extension of time for one location will not entitle the Contractor to extensions of time for other locations in the project.

Phase 2 will not start prior to the conclusion of Phase 1, without the written permission of the Engineer. If Phase 1 is completed during the winter period Phase 2 will begin on April 1. The Contractor may begin Phase 2 only with prior written permission from the Engineer to do so. If the project will not be completed in the one construction season, the contractor shall complete all work started at or between intersections, including cleanup, prior to the winter shutdown.

### **New Work**

Additional work, including work at a separate location, may be added to the contract in accordance with Article 1.04.05 of the Standard Specifications. This work may result in a contract extension, which would require an organization phase and a construction phase for the new location. If a contract extension is granted for the additional work, liquidated damages for this portion of the work will be negotiated with the Contractor. Such an extension of time would not affect the time allowed for the original work in the contract. Original work, once started must be completed within the original construction phase, and liquidated damages will be assessed for any days beyond that phase which the Contractor takes to complete the original work.

### **Article 1.08.04 - Limitation of Operations - Add the following:**

In order to provide for traffic operations as outlined in the Special Provision "Maintenance and Protection of Traffic," the Contractor will not be permitted to perform any work which will interfere with the described traffic operations on all project roadways as follows:

#### **Ramps and Turning Roadways**

Monday through Friday between 6:00 a.m. and 9:00 a.m. & between 3:00 p.m. and 6:00 p.m.  
Saturday and Sunday between 10:00 a.m. and 6:00 p.m.

#### **All Other Roadways**

Monday through Friday between 6:00 a.m. and 9:00 a.m. & between 3:00 p.m. and 6:00 p.m.

Saturday and Sunday between 10:00 a.m. and 6:00 p.m.

### **Additional Lane Closure Restrictions**

It is anticipated that work on adjacent projects will be ongoing simultaneously with this project. The Contractor shall be aware of those projects and anticipate that coordination will be required to maintain proper traffic flow at all times on all project roadways, in a manner consistent with these specifications and acceptable to the Engineer.

The Contractor will not be allowed to perform any work that will interfere with traffic operations on a roadway when traffic operations are being restricted on that same roadway, unless there is at least a one mile clear area length where the entire roadway is open to traffic or the closures have been coordinated and are acceptable to the Engineer. The one mile clear area length shall be measured from the end of the first work area to the beginning of the signing pattern for the next work area.

### **Article 1.08.07 - Determination of Contract Time:**

*Delete the second, third and fourth paragraphs and replace them with the following:*

When the contract time is on a calendar day basis, it shall be the number of consecutive calendar days stated in the contract, INCLUDING the time period from December 1, 2020 through March 31, 2021. The contract time will begin on the effective date of the Engineer's order to commence work, and it will be computed on a consecutive day basis, including all Saturdays, Sundays, Holidays, and non-work days. After March 31, 2021, the contract time shall be on a calendar day basis, including all Saturdays, Sundays, Holidays, and non-work days which shall be the number of consecutive calendar days stated in the contract, EXCLUDING the time period from December 1, through March 31.

**Article 1.08.04 - Limitation of Operations - Add the following:**

In order to provide for traffic operations as outlined in the Special Provision "Maintenance and Protection of Traffic," the Contractor will not be permitted to perform any work which will interfere with the described traffic operations on all project roadways as follows:

**Limited-Access Highway Ramps**

**Town of Newtown – Interstate 84 WB Exit 10 Ramps at Intersection 096-216**

Monday through Friday between 6:00 a.m. and 9:00 a.m. & between 3:00 p.m. and 6:00 p.m.

Additional Restrictions:

- A. The Contractor shall be allowed to close the Ramp and detour traffic:
  - i. Monday through Friday between 6:00 p.m. and 6:00 a.m.
  - ii. Continuously for a duration that shall not exceed X consecutive days from (Month, Day, Year) to (Month, Day, Year).
- B. The Contractor shall not be allowed to close the Ramp and detour traffic during a Legal Holiday or Legal Holiday Period.

**Secondary Roads**

**Town of Avon – Route 167 at Intersection 004-208 and 004-221**

**Town of Bethel – Route 6 at Intersection 009-222**

**Town of Litchfield – U.S. Route 202 at Intersection 073-201**

**Town of New Fairfield – Route 37 at Intersection 090-203**

**Town of Newtown – Interstate 84 WB Exit 10 Ramps at Intersection 096-216**

**Town of Newtown – Route 34 at Intersection 096-210**

**Town of Simsbury – U.S. Route 202 at Intersection 128-210**

**Town of Suffield – Route 168 at Intersection 139-208**

**Town of Thomaston – Route 254 at Intersection 140-212**

**Town of Warren – Route 45 at Intersection 149-201**

**Town of Washington – U.S. Route 202 at Intersection 150-203**

Monday through Friday between 6:00 a.m. and 9:00 a.m. & between 3:00 p.m. and 6:00 p.m.  
Saturday and Sunday between 10:00 a.m. and 6:00 p.m.

Additional Restrictions:

- A. During the culvert replacement, the Contractor shall be allowed to maintain an alternating one-way traffic operation controlled by Temporary Signalization for a duration not to exceed 60 consecutive days.

- B. The Contractor shall be allowed to close Secondary Road and detour traffic for a duration that shall not exceed 3 consecutive days, and shall not take place during a Legal Holiday or Legal Holiday Period.
- C.
- D. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer at least 14 days in advance of the start of the Secondary Road closure.

**All Other Roadways**

*See Secondary Roads section for sample language.*

**Additional Lane Closure Restrictions**

It is anticipated that work on adjacent projects will be ongoing simultaneously with this project. The Contractor shall be aware of those projects and anticipate that coordination will be required to maintain proper traffic flow at all times on all project roadways, in a manner consistent with these specifications and acceptable to the Engineer.

The Contractor will not be allowed to perform any work that will interfere with traffic operations on a roadway when traffic operations are being restricted on that same roadway, unless there is at least a one mile clear area length where the entire roadway is open to traffic or the closures have been coordinated and are acceptable to the Engineer. The one mile clear area length shall be measured from the end of the first work area to the beginning of the signing pattern for the next work area.

## **SECTION 2.86 - DRAINAGE TRENCH EXCAVATION, ROCK IN DRAINAGE TRENCH EXCAVATION**

### **2.86.01—Description**

### **2.86.03—Construction Methods**

### **2.86.04—Method of Measurement**

### **2.86.05—Basis of Payment**

**2.86.01—Description:** Drainage trench excavation consists of the excavation necessary for the proper installation of drainage structures, pipes, pipe ends and any other incidental drainage items.

It shall include earth and rock excavation, removal of existing pipes, dewatering, backfill, and disposal of materials; to the trench limits described herein, to the dimensions shown on the plans, or as directed by the Engineer.

#### **Classifications:**

- (1) **Drainage Trench Excavation** will include only the excavation necessary for the construction of the drainage items and the removals specified above.
- (2) **Rock in Drainage Trench Excavation**, insofar as it applies to drainage trench excavation, shall be defined as **1/2 cubic yard or more** in volume of the following obstructions removed from the limits of the drainage trench:
  - (a) rock in definite ledge formation
  - (b) boulders, or portions of boulders
  - (c) cement masonry structures
  - (d) concrete or reinforced concrete structures
  - (e) reinforced concrete pipe
  - (f) subsurface concrete pavement or concrete base

The removal shall be as indicated or directed from within the limits defined in 2.86.03 for drainage trench excavation.

#### **2.86.03—Construction Methods:**

##### **(1) Drainage Trench Excavation Limits:**

*Horizontal Limits:* Trench widths for pipes, pipe ends, pipe-arches, and drainage structures shall be as follows:

- (a) 2 feet greater than the nominal inside diameter of circular pipe or nominal inside span of elliptical pipe or pipe-arch for such diameters or spans of less than 30 inches
- (b) 3 feet greater than the nominal inside diameter of circular pipe or the nominal inside span of elliptical pipe or pipe-arch for such diameters or spans that are 30 inches or greater
- (c) 4 feet greater than the nominal inside diameter or nominal horizontal inside span for pipe-arches fabricated from structural plates
- (d) 2 feet beyond the neat lines of all exterior or foundation walls of drainage structures

*Vertical Limits:* Trench depths shall extend vertically as follows:

- (a) From the bottom of the trench to the bottom of the roadway excavation, or in areas away from roadway excavation, to the top of existing ground surface.

(b) Where drainage pipe is to be laid in a fill area, the embankment shall be placed and compacted to a minimum elevation 12 inches above the top of the proposed pipe, whereupon the drainage trench excavation shall be performed and the pipe installed.

- (2) **Drainage Trench Excavation:** Drainage trench excavation shall be made in conformity with the requirements of the plans, or as directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall furnish and employ such shores, braces, pumps, or ancillary equipment as needed for the proper protection of property, proper completion of the work, as well as safety of the public and employees of both the Contractor and the Department. All bracing and shoring shall be removed when no longer required for the construction or safety of the work. When required, the Contractor shall provide or have on the Site at all times any OSHA certification for equipment to be used, per 1.07.07. For support of trenches greater than 10 feet in depth, working drawings shall be submitted, in accordance with 1.05.02. The Contractor shall control erosion and sedimentation at trench locations and ensure that pumped water from the drainage excavation is discharged in accordance with the requirements of 1.10.

Where a firm foundation is not encountered at the grades established due to unsuitable material, such as soft, spongy, or unstable soil, the unsuitable material shall be removed and replaced with approved backfill, thoroughly compacted in lifts not to exceed 6 inches, for the full trench width. The Engineer shall be notified prior to removal of the unsuitable material in order to determine the depth of removal necessary.

After the excavation is complete, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer and no drainage structure or material shall be placed in the excavated area until the Engineer has approved the depth of excavation and the character of the foundation material.

- (3) **Rock in Drainage Trench Excavation:**

(a) Rock in Drainage Trench Excavation - Ledge: When rock in definite ledge form is encountered, the Contractor shall excavate a minimum of 12 inches below the bottom of the proposed pipe or drainage structure; and this depth shall be filled with bedding material (as specified in M.08.03-1) below the proposed pipe; or granular fill (as specified in M.02.01) below the proposed drainage structure, which shall be thoroughly compacted in lifts not to exceed 6 inches.

(b) Rock in Drainage Trench Excavation - Boulders: When boulders are encountered, the Contractor shall remove them from the trench and if backfill is required, the void shall be filled with bedding material, surplus excavated material (as specified in 2.02.03-8) or granular fill which shall be thoroughly compacted in lifts not to exceed 6 inches.

(c) Rock in Drainage Trench Excavation –Structures: When cement masonry, concrete or reinforced concrete structures are encountered within the drainage trench limits, the Contractor shall remove the structure in its entirety or as directed by the Engineer, and if backfill is required, the void shall be filled with bedding material, surplus excavated material or granular fill which shall be thoroughly compacted in lifts not to exceed 6 inches.

- (4) **Backfill:** Suitable material excavated from the drainage trench shall be used as backfill material prior to consideration of using any other source of backfill. Backfill material used shall be of a quality satisfactory to the Engineer and shall be free from large or frozen lumps, wood and other extraneous material. Rock fill or stones larger than 5 inches shall not be placed within 1 foot of the drainage structure or pipe. The grading shall be



completed to the lines shown on the plans, or as ordered, by refilling to the required elevation with approved material, placed in layers not to exceed 6 inches in depth after compaction, which shall be thoroughly compacted with equipment approved by the Engineer.

All surplus or unsuitable material shall be removed and disposed of as directed. Should additional material be required for backfilling, it may be obtained from the Project surplus excavation in accordance with 2.02.03-8 or from borrow pits, gravel pits, or elsewhere as directed by the Engineer.

#### **2.86.04—Method of Measurement:**

**Drainage Trench Excavation:** Drainage trench excavation will not be measured for payment.

If granular fill or borrow is required to replace unsuitable material it will be measured for payment as directed by the Engineer.

**Rock in Drainage Trench Excavation:** If any material meeting the definition of Rock in Drainage Trench Excavation is encountered, the Contractor shall strip it of sufficient overlying material to allow for proper measurement and shall then notify the Engineer that the rock surface is ready for measurement. If the Contractor fails to give such notice, the Engineer will presume that the measurements taken at the time the Engineer first saw the material in question will give the true quantity of excavation.

Rock in Drainage Trench Excavation will be measured according to the classification provided in 2.86.01 and within the drainage trench excavation limits provided in 2.86.03.

For the removal of underground obstructions, as classified in 2.86.01-2, the measurement shall be the actual volume of rock removed (1/2 cubic yard or more) as approved by the Engineer.

Rock in Drainage Trench Excavation will not be measured for payment in fills.

Bedding Material or other suitable fill, as specified in 2.86.03(3), used to fill voids after rock is excavated will not be measured for payment.

#### **2.86.05—Basis of Payment:**

**Drainage Trench Excavation:** There will be no direct payment for drainage trench excavation required for the installation of drainage pipes, pipe ends, catch basins, drop inlets, manholes, and other drainage structures, or any other incidental drainage work including materials, tools, equipment and labor necessary to complete the drainage trench excavation in conformity with the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

There will be no direct payment for backfill or disposal of surplus material necessary for the satisfactory completion of this work.

There will be no direct payment made for shoring, bracing, dewatering, or for material or equipment necessary for the satisfactory completion of the work.

Where called for on the plans to install temporary earth retaining systems for the support of existing facilities, pavement, utilities, or for other constraints, payment will be made in accordance with such items in the Contract.

If granular fill or borrow is used to replace unsuitable material, payment will be made at the respective Contract unit prices, or in the absence of such items in the Contract, as Extra Work in accordance with 1.04.05.

**Rock in Drainage Trench Excavation:** When rock, conforming to the description in 2.86.01 is encountered within the limits of drainage trench excavation, its removal will be classified and

paid for at the Contract unit price per cubic yard for "Rock in Drainage Trench Excavation 0' – 10' Deep," or "Rock in Drainage Trench Excavation 0' – 20' Deep," as the case may be.

Those portions of drainage trench excavation classified and paid for as "Rock in Drainage Trench Excavation" of the various depths will be the actual volumes of rock excavated within the limits for drainage trench excavation, at the applicable bottom depth price.

Where no item or items for "Rock in Drainage Trench Excavation" at the applicable depth appear in the proposal and rock is encountered in drainage trench excavation, its removal will be paid for as Extra Work in accordance with 1.04.05.

When excavation is necessary in fill, no such excavation will be paid for as "Rock in Drainage Trench Excavation."

**When excavation is necessary for any purpose other than drainage-related items, no such excavation will be paid under this item.**

Bedding material or any other suitable material used to fill voids vacated by excavated rock will not be paid for but shall be included in the unit price per cubic yard for "Rock in Drainage Trench Excavation."

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Rock in Drainage Trench Excavation 0' - 10' Deep	c.y.
Rock in Drainage Trench Excavation 0' - 20' Deep	c.y.

## **SECTION 4.06 - BITUMINOUS CONCRETE**

Section 4.06 is being deleted in its entirety and replaced with the following:

### **4.06.01—Description**

### **4.06.02—Materials**

### **4.06.03—Construction Methods**

- 1. Material Documentation**
- 2. Transportation of Mixture**
- 3. Paving Equipment**
- 4. Test Section**
- 5. Transitions for Roadway Surface**
- 6. Spreading and Finishing of Mixture**
- 7. Longitudinal Joint Construction Methods**
- 8. Contractor Quality Control (QC) Requirements**
- 9. Temperature and Seasonal Requirements**
- 10. Field Density**
- 11. Acceptance Sampling and Testing**
- 12. Density Dispute Resolution Process**
- 13. Corrective Work Procedure**
- 14. Protection of the Work**
- 15. Cut Bituminous Concrete Pavement**

### **4.06.04—Method of Measurement**

### **4.06.05—Basis of Payment**

**4.06.01—Description:** Work under this Section shall include the production, delivery, placement and compaction of a uniform textured, non-segregated, smooth bituminous concrete pavement to the grade and cross section shown on the plans.

The following terms as used in this specification are defined as:

Bituminous Concrete: A composite material consisting of prescribed amounts of asphalt binder and aggregates. Asphalt binder may also contain additives engineered to modify specific properties and/or behavior of the composite material. References to bituminous concrete apply to all of its forms, such as those identified as hot-mix asphalt (HMA) or polymer-modified asphalt (PMA).

Bituminous Concrete Plant (Plant): A structure where aggregates and asphalt binder are combined in a controlled fashion into a bituminous concrete mixture suitable for forming pavements and other paved surfaces.

Course: A continuous layer (a lift or multiple lifts) of the same bituminous concrete mixture placed as part of the pavement structure.

Density Lot: The total tonnage of all bituminous concrete placed in a single lift which are:

PWL density lots = When the project total estimated quantity per mixture is larger than 3,500 tons

Simple Average density lots = When the project total estimated quantity per mixture is 3,500 tons or less

Disintegration: Erosion or fragmentation of the pavement surface which can be described as

polishing, weathering-oxidizing, scaling, spalling, raveling, or formation of potholes.

Dispute Resolution: A procedure used to resolve conflicts between the Engineer and the Contractor's results that may affect payment.

Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA): A bituminous concrete mixture typically produced at 325°F.

Job Mix Formula (JMF): A recommended aggregate gradation and asphalt binder content to achieve the required mixture properties.

Lift: An application of a bituminous concrete mixture placed and compacted to a specified thickness in a single paver pass.

Percent Within Limits (PWL): The percentage of the lot falling between the Upper Specification Limit (USL) and the Lower Specification Limit (LSL).

Polymer Modified Asphalt (PMA): A bituminous concrete mixture containing a polymer-modified asphalt binder and using a qualified warm mix technology.

Production Lot: The total tonnage of a bituminous concrete mixture from a single source that may receive an adjustment.

Production Sub Lot: Portion of the production lot typically represented by a single sample.

Quality Assurance (QA): All those planned and systematic actions necessary to provide CTDOT the confidence that a Contractor will perform the work as specified in the Contract.

Quality Control (QC): The sum total of activities performed by the vendor (Producer, Manufacturer, and Contractor) to ensure that a product meets contract specification requirements.

Superpave: A bituminous concrete mix design used in mixtures designated as "S\*" Where "S" indicates Superpave and \* indicates the sieve related to the nominal maximum aggregate size of the mix.

Segregation: A non-uniform distribution of a bituminous concrete mixture in terms of gradation, temperature, or volumetric properties.

Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA) Technology: A qualified additive or technology that may be used to produce a bituminous concrete at reduced temperatures and/or increase workability of the mixture.

**4.06.02—Materials:** All materials shall meet the requirements of Section M.04.

**1. Materials Supply:** The bituminous concrete mixture must be from one source of supply and originate from one Plant unless authorized by the Engineer.

**2. Recycled Materials:** Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP), Crushed Recycled Container Glass (CRCG), Recycled Asphalt Shingles (RAS), or crumb rubber (CR) from recycled tires may be incorporated in bituminous concrete mixtures in accordance with Project Specifications.

**4.06.03—Construction Methods**

**1. Material Documentation:** All vendors producing bituminous concrete must have Plants with automated vehicle-weighting scales, storage scales, and material feeds capable of producing a delivery ticket containing the information below.

- a. State of Connecticut printed on ticket.
- b. Name of Producer, identification of Plant, and specific storage silo if used.
- c. Date and time.
- d. Mixture Designation, mix type and level. Curb mixtures for machine-placed curbing must state "curb mix only."

- e. If WMA Technology is used, “-W” must be listed following the mixture designation.
- f. Net weight of mixture loaded into the vehicle. (When RAP and/or RAS is used, the moisture content shall be excluded from mixture net weight.)
- g. Gross weight (equal to the net weight plus the tare weight or the loaded scale weight).
- h. Tare weight of vehicle (daily scale weight of the empty vehicle).
- i. Project number, purchase order number, name of Contractor (if Contractor other than Producer).
- j. Vehicle number - unique means of identification of vehicle.
- k. For Batch Plants: individual aggregate, recycled materials, and virgin asphalt max/target/min weights when silos are not used.
- l. For every mixture designation: the running daily and project total delivered and sequential load number.

The net weight of mixture loaded into the vehicle must be equal to the cumulative measured weights of its components.

The Contractor must notify the Engineer immediately if, during production, there is a malfunction of the weight recording system in the automated Plant. Manually written tickets containing all required information will be allowed for no more than 1 hour.

The State reserves the right to have an Inspector present to monitor batching and/or weighing operations.

**2. Transportation of Mixture:** The mixture shall be transported in vehicles that are clean of all foreign material, excessive coating or cleaning agents, and that have no gaps through which material might spill. Any material spilled during the loading or transportation process shall be quantified by re-weighing the vehicle. The Contractor shall load vehicles uniformly so that segregation is minimized. Loaded vehicles shall be tightly covered with waterproof covers acceptable to the Engineer. Mesh covers are prohibited. The cover must minimize air infiltration. Vehicles found not to be in conformance shall not be loaded

Vehicles with loads of bituminous concrete being delivered to State projects must not exceed the statutory or permitted load limits referred to as gross vehicle weight (GVW). The Contractor shall furnish a list and allowable weights of all vehicles transporting mixture. The State reserves the right to check the gross and tare weight of any vehicle. If the gross or tare weight varies from that shown on the delivery ticket by more than 0.4%, the Engineer will recalculate the net weight. The Contractor shall correct the discrepancy to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

If a vehicle delivers mixture to the Project and the delivery ticket indicates that the vehicle is overweight, the load may not be rejected but a “Measured Weight Adjustment” will be taken in accordance with Article 4.06.04.

Vehicle body coating and cleaning agents must not have a deleterious effect on the mixture. The use of solvents or fuel oil, in any concentration, is prohibited for the coating of vehicle bodies.

For each delivery, the Engineer shall be provided a clear, legible copy of the delivery ticket.

**3. Paving Equipment:** The Contractor shall have the necessary paving and compaction equipment at the Project Site to perform the work. All equipment shall be in good working order and any equipment that is worn, defective, or inadequate for performance of the work shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor to the satisfaction of the Engineer. During the paving operation, the use of solvents or fuel oil, in any concentration, is strictly prohibited as a release agent or cleaner on any paving equipment (i.e., rollers, pavers, transfer devices, etc.).

Refueling or cleaning of equipment is prohibited in any location on the Project where fuel or solvents might come in contact with paved areas or areas to be paved. Solvents used in cleaning mechanical equipment or hand tools shall be stored clear of areas paved or to be paved. Before any such equipment and tools are cleaned, they shall be moved off of areas paved or to be paved.

**Pavers:** Each paver shall have a receiving hopper with sufficient capacity to provide for a uniform spreading operation and a distribution system that places the mix uniformly, without segregation. The paver shall be equipped with and use a vibratory screed system with heaters or burners. The screed system shall be capable of producing a finished surface of the required evenness and texture without tearing, shoving, or gouging the mixture. Pavers with extendible screed units as part of the system shall have auger extensions and tunnel extenders as necessary. Automatic screed controls for grade and slope shall be used at all times unless otherwise authorized by the Engineer. The controls shall automatically adjust the screed to compensate for irregularities in the preceding course or existing base. The controls shall maintain the proper transverse slope and be readily adjustable, and shall operate from a fixed or moving reference such as a grade wire or floating beam (minimum length 20 feet).

**Rollers:** All rollers shall be self-propelled and designed for compaction of bituminous concrete. Roller types shall include steel wheeled, pneumatic, or a combination thereof. Rollers that operate in a dynamic mode shall have drums that use a vibratory or oscillatory system or combination. Vibratory rollers shall be equipped with indicators for amplitude, frequency, and speed settings/readouts to measure the impacts per foot during the compaction process. Oscillatory rollers shall be equipped with frequency indicators. Rollers can operate in the dynamic mode using the oscillatory system on concrete structures such as bridges and catch basins if at the lowest frequency setting.

Pneumatic tire rollers shall be equipped with wide-tread compaction tires capable of exerting an average contact pressure from 60 to 90 psi uniformly over the surface. The Contractor shall furnish documentation to the Engineer regarding tire size, pressure and loading to confirm that the proper contact pressure is being developed and that the loading and contact pressure are uniform for all wheels.

**Lighting:** For paving operations which will be performed during hours of darkness the paving equipment shall be equipped with lighting fixtures as described below or with an approved equal. Lighting shall minimize glare to passing traffic. The lighting options and minimum number of fixtures are listed in Tables 4.06-1 and 4.06-2.

**TABLE 4.06-1: Minimum Paver lighting**

<b>Option</b>	<b>Fixture Configuration</b>	<b>Fixture Quantity</b>	<b>Requirement</b>
1	Type A	3	Mount over screed area
	Type B (narrow) or Type C (spot)	2	Aim to auger and guideline
	Type B (wide) or Type C (flood)	2	Aim 25 feet behind paving machine
2	Type D Balloon	2	Mount over screed area

**TABLE 4.06-2: Minimum Roller Lighting**

Option	Fixture Configuration	Fixture Quantity	Requirement
1	Type B (wide)	2	Aim 50 feet in front of and behind roller
	Type B (narrow)	2	Aim 100 feet in front of and behind roller
2	Type C (flood)	2	Aim 50 feet in front of and behind roller
	Type C (spot)	2	Aim 100 feet in front of and behind roller
3	Type D Balloon	1	Mount above the roller

\*All fixtures shall be mounted above the roller.

Type A: Fluorescent fixture shall be heavy duty industrial type. Each fixture shall have a minimum output of 8,000 lumens. The fixtures shall be mounted horizontally and be designed for continuous row installation.

Type B: Each floodlight fixture shall have a minimum output of 18,000 lumens.

Type C: Each fixture shall have a minimum output of 19,000 lumens.

Type D: Balloon light – each balloon light fixture shall have minimum output of 50,000 lumens and emit light equally in all directions.

**Material Transfer Vehicle (MTV):** A MTV shall be used when placing bituminous concrete surface course (a lift or multiple lifts) as indicated in the Contract except as noted on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. In addition, continuous paving lengths of less than 500 feet may not require the use of a MTV as determined by the Engineer.

The MTV must be a vehicle specifically designed for the purpose of delivering the bituminous concrete mixture from the delivery vehicle to the paver. The MTV must continuously remix the bituminous concrete mixture throughout the placement process.

The use of a MTV will be subject to the requirements stated in Article 1.07.05 Load Restrictions. The Engineer may limit the use of the vehicle if it is determined that the use of the MTV may damage highway components, utilities, or bridges. The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer at time of pre-construction the following information:

1. The make and model of the MTV.
2. The individual axle weights and axle spacing for each piece of paving equipment (haul vehicle, MTV and paver).
3. A working drawing showing the axle spacing in combination with all pieces of equipment that will comprise the paving echelon.

**4. Test Section:** The Engineer may require the Contractor to place a test section whenever the requirements of this specification or Section M.04 are not met.

The Contractor shall submit the quantity of mixture to be placed and the location of the test section for review and approval by the Engineer. The same equipment used in the construction of a passing test section shall be used throughout production.

If a test section fails to meet specifications, the Contractor shall stop production, make necessary adjustments to the job mix formula, Plant operations, or procedures for placement and compaction. The Contractor shall construct test sections, as allowed by the Engineer, until all the required specifications are met. All test sections shall also be subject to removal as set forth in Article 1.06.04.

**5. Transitions for Roadway Surface:** Transitions shall be formed at any point on the roadway where the pavement surface deviates, vertically, from the uniform longitudinal profile as specified on the plans. Whether formed by milling or by bituminous concrete mixture, all transition lengths shall meet the criteria below unless otherwise specified.

Permanent Transitions: Defined as any gradual change in pavement elevation that remains as a permanent part of the work.

A transition shall be constructed no closer than 75 feet from either side of a bridge expansion joint or parapet. All permanent transitions, leading and trailing ends shall meet the following length requirements:

Posted Speed Limit	Permanent Transition Length Required
> 35 mph	30 feet per inch of elevation change
35 mph or less	15 feet per inch of elevation change

In areas where it is impractical to use the above-described permanent transition lengths, the use of a shorter permanent transition length may be permitted when approved by the Engineer.

Temporary Transitions: Defined as a transition that does not remain a permanent part of the work.

All temporary transitions shall meet the following length requirements:

Posted Speed Limit	Temporary Transition Length Required
> 50 mph	Leading Transition: 15 feet per inch of vertical change (thickness) Trailing Transition: 6 feet per inch of vertical change (thickness)
40, 45 or 50 mph	Leading and Trailing: 4 feet per inch of vertical change (thickness)
35 mph or less	Leading and Trailing: 3 feet per inch of vertical change (thickness)

**Note:** Any temporary transition to be in place over the winter shutdown period or during extended periods of inactivity (more than 14 calendar days) shall meet the greater than 50 mph requirements shown above.

**6. Spreading and Finishing of Mixture:** Prior to the placement of the mixture, the underlying base course shall be brought to the plan grade and cross section within the allowable tolerance.

Immediately before placing a bituminous concrete lift, a uniform coating of tack coat shall be applied to all existing underlying pavement surfaces and on the exposed surface of a wedge joint. Such surfaces shall be clean and dry. Sweeping or other means acceptable to the Engineer shall be used.

The mixture shall not be placed whenever the surface is wet or frozen.

Tack Coat Application: The tack coat shall be applied by a pressurized spray system that results in uniform overlapping coverage at an application rate of 0.03 to 0.05 gal./s.y. for a non-milled surface and an application rate of 0.05 to 0.07 gal./s.y. for a milled surface. For areas



where both milled and un-milled surfaces occur, the tack coat shall be an application rate of 0.03 to 0.05 gal /s.y. The Engineer must approve the equipment and the method of measurement prior to use. The material for tack coat shall be heated to 160°F ± 10°F and shall not be further diluted.

Tack coat shall be allowed sufficient time to break prior to any paving equipment or haul vehicles driving on it.

The Contractor may request to omit the tack coat application between bituminous concrete layers that have not been exposed to traffic and are placed during the same work shift. Requests to omit tack coat application on the upper and lower surfaces of a wedge joint will not be considered.

**Placement:** The mixture shall be placed and compacted to provide a smooth, dense surface with a uniform texture and no segregation at the specified thickness and dimensions indicated in the plans and specifications.

When unforeseen weather conditions prevent further placement of the mixture, the Engineer is not obligated to accept or place the bituminous concrete mixture that is in transit from the Plant.

In advance of paving, traffic control requirements shall be set up, maintained throughout placement, and shall not be removed until all associated work including density testing is completed.

The mixture temperature will be verified by means of a probe or infrared type of thermometer. The placement temperature range shall be listed in the quality control plan (QCP) for placement and meet the requirements of Table M.04.03-4. Any HMA material that falls outside the specified temperature range as measured by a probe thermometer may be rejected.

The Contractor shall inspect the newly placed pavement for defects in mixture or placement before rolling is started. Any deviation from standard crown or section shall be immediately remedied by placing additional mixture or removing surplus mixture. Such defects shall be corrected to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Where it is impracticable due to physical limitations to operate the paving equipment, the Engineer may permit the use of other methods or equipment. Where hand spreading is permitted, the mixture shall be placed by means of suitable shovels and other tools, and in a uniformly loose layer at a thickness that will result in a completed pavement meeting the designed grade and elevation.

**Placement Tolerances:** Each lift of bituminous concrete placed at a specified thickness shall meet the following requirements for thickness and area. Any pavement exceeding these limits shall be subject to an adjustment or removal. Lift tolerances will not relieve the Contractor from meeting the final designed grade. Lifts of specified non-uniform thickness, i.e. wedge or shim course, shall not be subject to thickness and area adjustments.

- a) Thickness: Where the average thickness of the lift exceeds that shown on the plans beyond the tolerances shown in Table 4.06-3, the Engineer will calculate the thickness adjustment in accordance with Article 4.06.04.

**TABLE 4.06-3: Thickness Tolerances**

Mixture Designation	Lift Tolerance
S1	+/- 3/8 inch
S0.25, S0.375, S0.5	+/- 1/4 inch

Where the thickness of the lift of mixture is less than that shown on the plans beyond the

tolerances shown in Table 4.06-3, the Contractor, with the approval of the Engineer, shall take corrective action in accordance with this Section.

- b) Area: Where the width of the lift exceeds that shown on the plans by more than the specified thickness, the Engineer will calculate the area adjustment in Article 4.06.04.
- c) Delivered Weight of Mixture: When the delivery ticket shows that the truck exceeds the allowable gross weight for the vehicle type, the Engineer will calculate the weight adjustment in accordance with Article 4.06.04.

Transverse Joints: All transverse joints shall be formed by saw-cutting to expose the full thickness of the lift. Tack coat shall be applied to the sawn face immediately prior to additional mixture being placed.

Compaction: The Contractor shall compact the mixture to meet the density requirements as stated in Article 4.06.04 and eliminate all roller marks without displacement, shoving cracking, or aggregate breakage.

When placing a lift with a specified thickness less than 1 1/2 inches, or a wedge course, the Contractor shall provide a minimum rolling pattern as determined by the development of a compaction curve. The procedure to be used shall be documented in the Contractor's QCP for placement and demonstrated on the first day of placement.

The use of the vibratory system on concrete structures is prohibited. When approved by the Engineer, the Contractor may operate a roller using an oscillatory system at the lowest frequency setting.

If the Engineer determines that the use of compaction equipment in the dynamic mode may damage highway components, utilities or adjacent property, the Contractor shall provide alternate compaction equipment.

Rollers operating in the dynamic mode shall be shut off when changing directions.

These allowances will not relieve the Contractor from meeting pavement compaction requirements.

Surface Requirements:

Each lift of the surface course shall not vary more than 1/4 inch from a Contractor-supplied 10 foot straightedge. For all other lifts of bituminous concrete, the tolerance shall be 3/8 inch. Such tolerance will apply to all paved areas.

Any surface that exceeds these tolerances shall be corrected by the Contractor at its own expense.

**7. Longitudinal Joint Construction Methods:** The Contractor shall use Method I - Notched Wedge Joint (see Figure 4.06-1) when constructing longitudinal joints where lift thicknesses are 1 1/2 inches to 3 inches. S1.0 mixtures shall be excluded from using Method I. Method II - Butt Joint (see Figure 4.06-2) shall be used for lifts less than 1 1/2 inches or greater than 3 inches. Each longitudinal joint shall maintain a consistent offset from the centerline of the roadway along its entire length. The difference in elevation between the two faces of any completed longitudinal joint shall not exceed 1/4 inch at any location.

**Method I - Notched Wedge Joint:**

A notched wedge joint shall be constructed as shown in Figure 4.06-1 using a device that is attached to the paver screed and is capable of independently adjusting the top and bottom vertical notches. The device shall have an integrated vibratory system. The top vertical notch must be located at the centerline or lane line in the final lift. The requirement for paving full width "curb to curb" as described in Method II may be waived if addressed in the QC plan and approved by

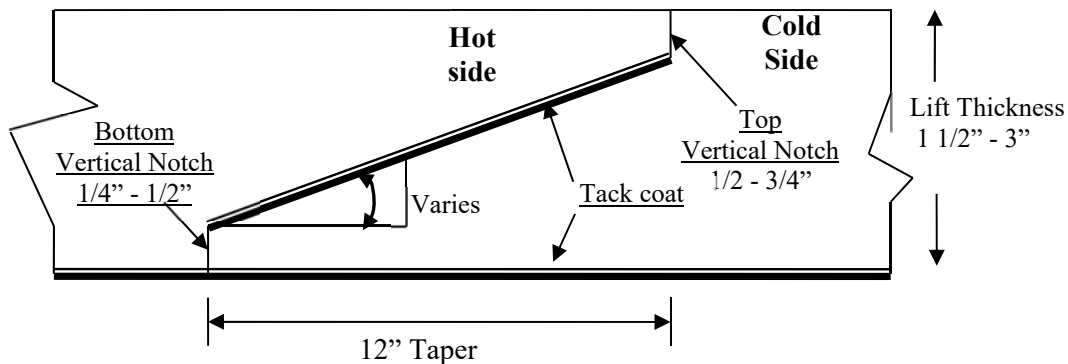
the Engineer.

The taper portion of the wedge joint shall be evenly compacted using equipment other than the paver or notch wedge joint device. The compaction device shall be the same width as the taper and not reduce the angle of the wedge or ravel the top notch of the joint during compaction.

When placed on paved surfaces, the area below the sloped section of the joint shall be treated with tack coat. The top surface of the sloped section of the joint shall be treated with tack coat prior to placing the completing pass.

The taper portion of the wedge joint shall not be exposed to traffic for more than 5 calendar days.

**Figure 4.06-1: Notched Wedge Joint (Not to Scale)**



Any exposed wedge joint must be located to allow for the free draining of water from the road surface.

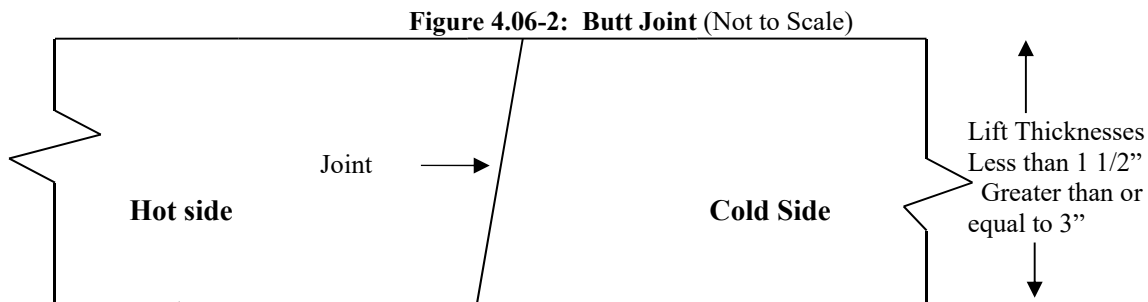
The Engineer reserves the right to define the paving limits when using a wedge joint that will be exposed to traffic.

If Method I cannot be used on those lifts which are 1 ½ inches to 3 inches, Method III may be substituted according to the requirements below for “Method III - Butt Joint with Hot Poured Rubberized Asphalt Treatment.”

**Method II - Butt Joint:**

When adjoining passes are placed, the Contractor shall use the end gate to create a near vertical edge (refer to Figure 4.06-2). The completing pass (hot side) shall have sufficient mixture so that the compacted thickness is not less than the previous pass (cold side). During placement of multiple lifts, the longitudinal joint shall be constructed in such a manner that it is located at least 6 inch from the joint in the lift immediately below. The joint in the final lift shall be at the centerline or at lane lines. The end gate on the paver should be set so there is an overlap onto the cold side of the joint.

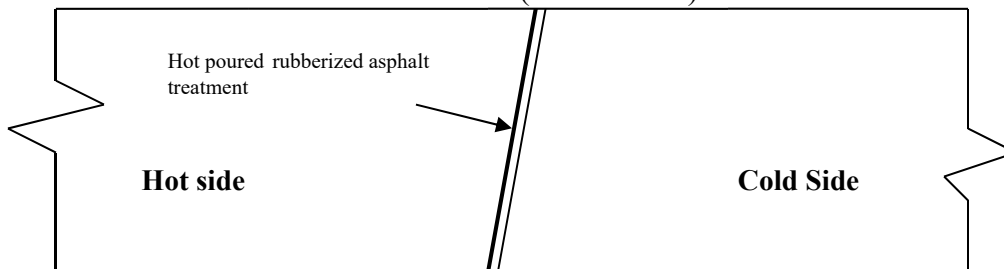
The Contractor shall not allow any butt joint to be incomplete at the end of a work shift unless otherwise allowed by the Engineer. When using this method, the Contractor is not allowed to leave a vertical edge exposed at the end of a work shift and must complete paving of the roadway full width “curb to curb.”



**Method III - Butt Joint with Hot Poured Rubberized Asphalt Treatment:**

If Method I cannot be used due to physical constraints in certain limited locations, the Contractor may submit a request in writing for approval by the Engineer to use Method III as a substitution in those locations. There shall be no additional measurement or payment made when Method III is substituted for Method I. When required by the Contract or approved by the Engineer, Method III (see Figure 4.06-3) shall be used.

**Figure 4.06-3: Butt Joint with Hot Poured Rubberized Asphalt Treatment**  
(Not to Scale)



All of the requirements of Method II must be met with Method III. In addition, the longitudinal vertical edge must be treated with a rubberized joint seal material meeting the requirements of ASTM D6690, Type 2. The joint sealant shall be placed on the face of the “cold side” of the butt joint as shown above prior to placing the “hot side” of the butt joint. The joint seal material shall be applied in accordance with the manufacturer’s recommendation so as to provide a uniform coverage and avoid excess bleeding onto the newly placed pavement.

**8. Contractor Quality Control (QC) Requirements:** The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining adequate quality control procedures throughout the production and placement operations. Therefore, the Contractor must ensure that the materials, mixture, and work provided by Subcontractors, Suppliers, and Producers also meet Contract specification requirements.

This effort must be documented in Quality Control Plans (QCP) and must address the actions, inspection, or sampling and testing necessary to keep the production and placement operations in control, to determine when an operation has gone out of control and to respond to correct the situation in a timely fashion.

The Standard QCP for production shall consist of the quality control program specific to the production facility.

There are 3 components to the QCP for placement: a Standard QCP, a Project Summary Sheet

that details Project-specific information, and, if applicable, a separate Extended Season Paving Plan as required in 4.06.03-9 “Temperature and Seasonal Requirements.”

The Standard QCP for both production and placement shall be submitted to the Department for approval each calendar year and at a minimum of 30 days prior to production or placement.

Production or placement shall not occur until all QCP components have been approved by the Engineer.

Each QCP shall include the name and qualifications of a Quality Control Manager (QCM). The QCM shall be responsible for the administration of the QCP, and any modifications that may become necessary.

The QCM shall have the ability to direct all Contractor personnel on the Project during paving operations.

The QCPs shall also include the name and qualifications of any outside testing laboratory performing any QC functions on behalf of the Contractor. The QC Technician performing in-place density testing shall be NETTCP certified as a paving inspector.

Approval of the QCP does not relieve the Contractor of its responsibility to comply with the Project specifications. The Contractor may modify the QCPs as work progresses and must document the changes in writing prior to resuming operations. These changes include but are not limited to changes in quality control procedures or personnel. The Department reserves the right to deny significant changes to the QCPs.

QCP for Production: Refer to M.04.03-1.

QCP for Placement: The Standard QCP, Project Summary Sheet, and Extended Season Paving Plan shall conform to the format provided by the Engineer. The format is available at [http://www.ct.gov/dot/lib/dot/documents/dconstruction/pat/qcp\\_outline\\_hma\\_placement.pdf](http://www.ct.gov/dot/lib/dot/documents/dconstruction/pat/qcp_outline_hma_placement.pdf)

The Contractor shall perform all quality control sampling and testing, provide inspection, and exercise management control to ensure that bituminous concrete placement conforms to the requirements as outlined in its QCP during all phases of the work. The Contractor shall document these activities for each day of placement.

The Contractor shall submit complete field density testing and inspection records to the Engineer within 48 hours in a manner acceptable to the Engineer.

The Contractor may obtain 1 mat core and 1 joint core per day for process control, provided this process is detailed in the QCP. The results of these process control cores shall not be used to dispute the Department’s determinations from the acceptance cores. The Contractor shall submit the location of each process control core to the Engineer for approval prior to taking the core. The core holes shall be filled to the same requirements described in Subarticle 4.06.03-10.

**9. Temperature and Seasonal Requirements:** Paving, including placement of temporary pavements, shall be divided into 2 seasons, “In-Season” and “Extended-Season.” In-Season paving occurs from May 1 to October 14, and Extended Season paving occurs from October 15 to April 30. The following requirements shall apply unless otherwise authorized or directed by the Engineer:

- Mixtures shall not be placed when the air or subbase temperature is less than 40°F regardless of the season.
- Should paving operations be scheduled during the Extended Season, the Contractor must submit an Extended Season Paving Plan for the Project that addresses minimum delivered mix temperature considering WMA, PMA, or other additives; maximum paver speed; enhanced rolling patterns; and the method to balance mixture delivery and placement

operations. Paving during Extended Season shall not commence until the Engineer has approved the plan.

**10. Field Density** The Contractor shall obtain cores for the determination of mat and longitudinal joint density of bituminous concrete pavements. Within five calendar days of placement, mat and joint cores shall be extracted on each lift with a specified thickness of 1 1/2 inches or more. Joint cores shall not be extracted on HMA S1.0 lifts.

The Contractor shall extract cores from random locations determined by the Engineer in accordance with ASTM D3665. Four (4) or six (6) inch diameter cores shall be extracted for S0.25, S0.375 and S0.5 mixtures; 6 inch diameter cores shall be required for S1.0 mixtures. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Engineer to witness the extraction, labeling of cores, and filling of the core holes.

Each lift will be separated into lots as follows:

- a. **Simple Average Density Lots:** For total estimated quantities below 2,000 tons, the lift will be evaluated in one lot which will include the total paved tonnage of the lift and all longitudinal joints between the curb lines.  
For total estimated quantities between 2,000 and 3,500 tons, the lift will be evaluated in two lots in which each lot will include approximately half of the total tonnage placed for the full paving width of a lift including all longitudinal joints between the curb lines.
- b. **PWL Density Lots:** Mat density lots will include each 3,500 tons of mixture placed within 30 calendar days. Joint density lots will include 14,000 linear feet of constructed joints. Bridge density lots will always be analyzed using simple average lot methodology.
- c. **Partial Density Lot (For PWL only):** A mat density lot with less than 3,500 tons or a joint density lot with less than 14,000 linear feet due to:
  - completion of the course; or
  - a lot spanning 30 calendar days.

Prior to paving, the type and number of lot(s) will be determined by the Engineer.

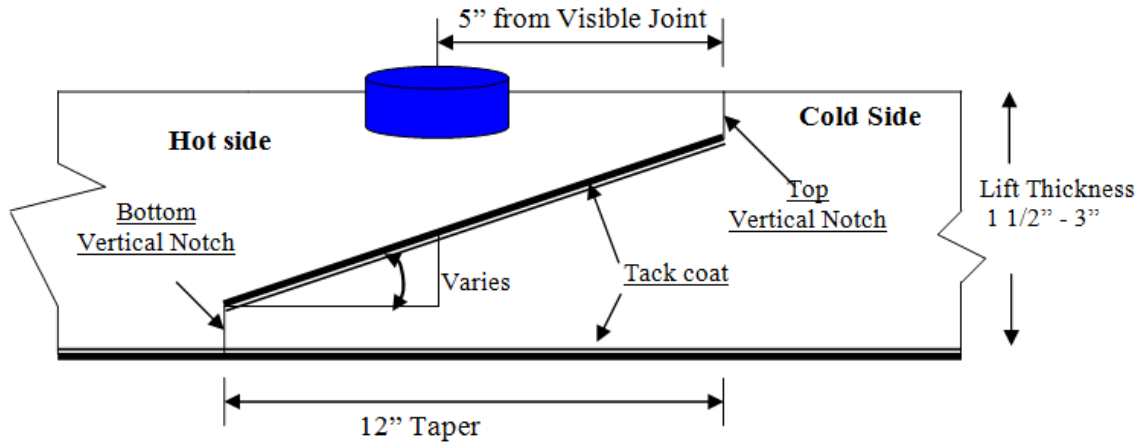
Noncontiguous areas such as highway ramps may be combined to create one lot.

After the lift has been compacted and cooled, the Contractor shall cut cores to a depth equal to or greater than the lift thickness and shall remove them without damaging the lift(s) to be tested. Any core that is damaged or obviously defective while being obtained will be replaced with a new core from a location within 2 feet measured in a longitudinal direction.

A mat core shall not be located any closer than 1 foot from the edge of a paver pass. If a random number locates a core less than 1 foot from any edge, the location will be adjusted by the Engineer so that the outer edge of the core is 1 foot from the edge of the paver pass.

Method I, Notched Wedge Joint cores shall be taken so that the center of the core is 5 inches from the visible joint on the hot mat side (Figure 4.06-4).

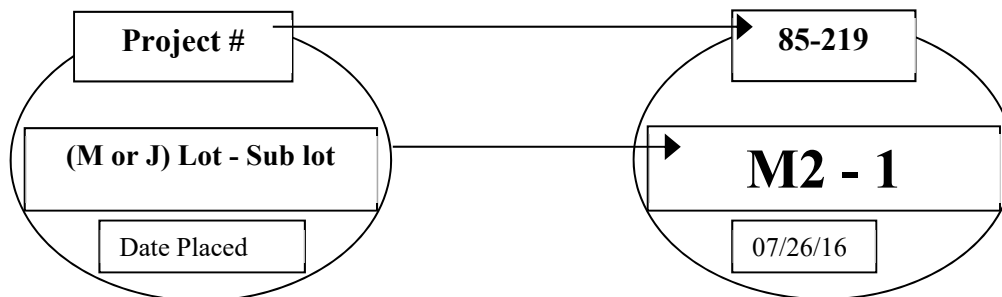
**Figure 4.06-4: Notched Wedge Joint Cores (Not to Scale)**



When Method II or Method III Butt Joint is used, cores shall be taken from the hot side so the edge of the core is within 1 inch of the longitudinal joint.

The cores shall be labeled by the Contractor with the Project number, date placed, lot number, and sub-lot number. The core's label shall include "M" for a mat core and "J" for a joint core. For example, a mat core from the first lot and the first sub-lot shall be labeled with "M1 - 1." A mat core from the second lot and first sub-lot shall be labeled "M2-1" (see Figure 4.06-5). The Engineer shall fill out a MAT-109 to accompany the cores. The Contractor shall deliver the cores and MAT-109 to the Department's Central Lab. The Contractor shall use a container approved by the Engineer. The container shall have a lid capable of being locked shut and tamper proof. The Contractor shall use foam, bubble wrap, or another suitable material to prevent the cores from being damaged during handling and transportation. Once the cores and MAT-109 are in the container the Engineer will secure the lid using security seals at the removable hinges(s) and at the lid opening(s). The security seals' identification number must be documented on the MAT-109. All sealed containers shall be delivered to the Department's Central Lab within two working days from time of extraction. Central Lab personnel will break the security seal and take possession of the cores.

**Figure 4.06-5: Labeling of Cores**



Each core hole shall be filled within 4 hours upon core extraction. Prior to being filled, the hole shall be prepared by removing any free water and applying tack coat using a brush or other

means to uniformly cover the cut surface. The core hole shall be filled using a bituminous concrete mixture at a minimum temperature of 240°F containing the same or smaller nominal maximum aggregate size and compacted with a hand compactor or other mechanical means to the maximum compaction possible. The bituminous concrete shall be compacted to 1/8 inch above the finished pavement.

**Simple Average Density Lots:**

A standard simple average density lot is the quantity of material placed within the defined area excluding any bridge decks.

A combo simple average density lot is the quantity of material placed within the defined area including bridge decks less than or equal to 500 feet long.

A bridge simple average density lot is the quantity of material placed on a bridge deck longer than 500 feet.

The number of cores per lot shall be determined in accordance with Table 4.06-4. If a randomly selected mat or joint core location is on a bridge deck, the core is to be obtained on the bridge deck in addition to the core(s) required on the bridge deck.

The number of cores per lot shall be determined in accordance with Table 4.06-5. Multiple bridge decks can be combined into one lot if the paving and underlying conditions are comparable. If multiple bridge decks are combined into a single bridge lot, at least one mat and joint core shall be obtained on each bridge.

The longitudinal locations of mat cores within a standard, combo, or bridge lot containing multiple paving passes will be determined using the combined length of the paving passes within the lot.

**TABLE 4.06-4: Number of Cores per Lot (Simple Average)**

Lot Type	No. of Mat Cores		No. of Joint Cores	
Standard Lot < 500 Tons	3		3	
Standard Lot ≥ 500 Tons	4		4	
Combo Lot < 500 Tons	2 plus	1 per bridge (≤ 300')	2 plus	1 per bridge (≤ 300')
Combo Lot ≥ 500 Tons <sup>(1)</sup>	4 plus	2 per bridge (301' – 500')	4 plus	2 per bridge (301' – 500')

**TABLE 4.06-5: Number of Core per Bridge Density Lot (Simple Average)**

Length of Bridge(s) (Feet)	Minimum No. of Mat Cores	Minimum No. of Joint Cores
< 500	2	2
501 – 1,500	3	3
1,501 – 2,500	4	4
2,501 and greater	5	5

**PWL Density Lots:**

A PWL mat density lot is 3,500 tons of material placed within the defined area excluding any bridges. One mat core will be obtained per every 500 tons placed.



A PWL joint density lot is 14,000 linear feet of longitudinal joint excluding any joints on bridge decks. One joint core will be obtained per every 2,000 linear feet of joint.

Bridge density lots will always be analyzed as using the simple average lot methodology. The number of cores per lot shall be determined in accordance with Table 4.06-5. Multiple bridge decks can be combined into one lot if the paving and underlying conditions are comparable. If multiple bridge decks are combined into a single bridge lot, at least one mat and joint core shall be obtained on each bridge.

**11. Acceptance Sampling and Testing:** Sampling shall be performed in accordance with ASTM D3665 or a statistically-based procedure of stratified random sampling approved by the Engineer.

**Plant Material Acceptance:** The Contractor shall provide the required sampling and testing during all phases of the work in accordance with M.04. The Department will verify the Contractor's acceptance test results. Should any test results exceed the specified tolerances in the Department's current QA Program for Materials, the Contractor's test results for a subject lot or sub lot may be replaced with the Department's results for the purpose of calculating adjustments. The verification procedure is included in the Department's current QA Program for Materials.

**Density Acceptance:** The Engineer will perform all acceptance testing in accordance with AASHTO T 331. The density of each core will be determined using the daily production's average maximum theoretical specific gravity (Gmm) established during the testing of the parent material at the Plant. When there was no testing of the parent material or any Gmm exceeds the specified tolerances in the Department's current QA Program for Materials, the Engineer will determine the maximum theoretical density value to be used for density calculations.

**12. Density Dispute Resolution Process:** The Contractor and Engineer will work in partnership to avoid potential conflicts and to resolve any differences that may arise during quality control or acceptance testing for density. Both parties will review their sampling and testing procedures and results and share their findings. If the Contractor disputes the Engineer's test results, the Contractor must submit in writing a request to initiate the Dispute Resolution Process within five calendar days of the notification of the test results. No request for dispute resolution will be allowed unless the Contractor provides quality control results from samples taken prior to and after finish rolling, and within the timeframe described in 4.06.03-8 supporting its position. No request for dispute resolution will be allowed for a density lot in which any core was not taken within the required 5 calendar days of placement. Should the dispute not be resolved through evaluation of existing testing data or procedures, the Engineer may authorize the Contractor to obtain a new core or set of core samples per disputed lot. The core samples must be extracted no later than seven calendar days from the date of the Engineer's authorization. All such core samples shall be extracted and the core hole filled using the procedure outlined in 4.06.03-10.

a) **Simple Average Lots:** The Contractor may only dispute any simple average lot that is adjusted at or below 95 percent payment. The number and location (mat, joint, or structure) of the cores taken for dispute resolution must reflect the number and location of the original cores. The location of each core shall be randomly located within the respective original sub lot. The dispute resolution results shall be combined with the original results and averaged for determining the final in-place density value.

b) **PWL Lots:** The Contractor may dispute any PWL subplot when the PWL falls below 50%

calculated in accordance with section 4.06.04.2.b. An additional random core in the subplot may be taken to validate the accuracy of the core in question. The Department will verify the additional core test result and may average the original test result with the additional core result for purpose of calculating adjustments.

**13. Corrective Work Procedure:**

If pavement placed by the Contractor does not meet the specifications, and the Engineer requires its replacement or correction, the Contractor shall:

- a) Propose a corrective procedure to the Engineer for review and approval prior to any corrective work commencing. The proposal shall include:
  - Limits of pavement to be replaced or corrected, indicating stationing or other landmarks that are readily distinguishable.
  - Proposed work schedule.
  - Construction method and sequence of operations.
  - Methods of maintenance and protection of traffic.
  - Material sources.
  - Names and telephone numbers of supervising personnel.
- b) Any corrective courses placed as the final wearing surface shall match the specified lift thickness after completion.

**14. Protection of the Work:** The Contractor shall protect all sections of the newly finished pavement from damage that may occur as a result of the Contractor's operations for the duration of the Project.

**15. Cut Bituminous Concrete Pavement:** Work under this item shall consist of making a straight-line cut in the bituminous concrete pavement to the lines delineated on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. The cut shall provide a straight, clean, vertical face with no cracking, tearing or breakage along the cut edge.

**4.06.04—Method of Measurement:**

**1. HMA S\* or PMA S\*:** Bituminous concrete will be measured for payment as the amount of material in tons placed as determined by the net weight on the delivered tickets and adjusted by area, thickness and weight as follows:

Quantity Adjustments: Adjustments may be applied to the placed bituminous concrete quantities that will be measured for payment using the following formulas:

**Yield Factor** for Adjustment Calculation = 0.0575 tons/SY/inch

**Actual Area (SY)** = [(Measured Length (ft)) x (Avg. of width measurements (ft))] ÷ 9 s.f./SY

**Actual Thickness (t)** = Total tons delivered / [Actual Area (SY) x 0.0575 tons/SY/inch]

- a) Area: If the average width exceeds the allowable tolerance, an adjustment will be made using the following formula. The tolerance for width is equal to the specified thickness (inch) of the lift being placed.

**Quantity Adjusted for Area (T<sub>A</sub>)** = [(L x W<sub>adj</sub>)/9] x (t) x 0.0575 Tons/SY/inch = (-) tons

Where: L = Length (ft)

(t) = Actual thickness (inches)

W<sub>adj</sub> = (Designed width (ft) + tolerance /12) - Measured Width)

- b) Thickness: If the actual average thickness is less than the allowable tolerance, the Contractor shall submit a repair procedure to the Engineer for approval. If the actual thickness exceeds the allowable tolerance, an adjustment will be made using the following formula:

$$\text{Quantity Adjusted for Thickness (T}_T\text{)} = A \times t_{\text{adj}} \times 0.0575 = (-) \text{ tons}$$

Where: A = Area =  $\{[L \times (\text{Design width} + \text{tolerance (lift thickness)/12})] / 9\}$   
 $t_{\text{adj}}$  = Adjusted thickness =  $[(Dt + \text{tolerance}) - \text{Actual thickness}]$   
 Dt = Designed thickness (inches)

- c) Weight: If the quantity of bituminous concrete representing the mixture delivered to the Project is in excess of the allowable gross vehicle weight (GVW) for each vehicle, an adjustment will be made using the following formula:

$$\text{Quantity Adjusted for Weight (T}_W\text{)} = \text{GVW} - \text{DGW} = (-) \text{ tons}$$

Where: DGW = Delivered gross weight as shown on the delivery ticket or measured on a certified scale

## 2. Bituminous Concrete Adjustment Cost:

- a) Production Lot Adjustment: An adjustment may be applied to each production lot as follows:
- i. Non-PWL Production Lot (less than 3,500 tons):  
 The adjustment values in Tables 4.06-6 and 4.06-7 will be calculated for each sub lot based on the Air Void (AV) and Asphalt Binder Content (PB) test results for that sub lot. The total adjustment for each day's production (lot) will be computed as follows:

$$\text{Tons Adjusted for Superpave Design (T}_{SD}\text{)} = [(\text{AdjAV}_t + \text{AdjPB}_t) / 100] \times \text{Tons}$$

Where: AdjAV<sub>t</sub>: Percent adjustment for air voids  
 AdjPB<sub>t</sub>: Percent adjustment for asphalt binder  
 Tons: Weight of material (tons) in the lot adjusted by 4.06.4-1

$$\text{Percent Adjustment for Air Voids} = \text{AdjAV}_t = [\text{AdjAV}_1 + \text{AdjAV}_2 + \text{AdjAV}_i + \dots + \text{AdjAV}_n] / n$$

Where: AdjAV<sub>t</sub> = Total percent air void adjustment value for the lot  
 AdjAV<sub>i</sub> = Adjustment value from Table 4.06-6 resulting from each sub lot or the average of the adjustment values resulting from multiple tests within a sub lot, as approved by the Engineer.  
 n = number of sub lots based on Table M.04.03-2

**TABLE 4.06-6: Adjustment Values for Air Voids**

Adjustment Value (AdjAV <sub>i</sub> ) (%)	S0.25, S0.375, S0.5, S1 Air Voids (AV)
+2.5	3.8 - 4.2
+3.125*(AV-3)	3.0 - 3.7
-3.125*(AV-5)	4.3 - 5.0
20*(AV-3)	2.3 - 2.9
-20*(AV-5)	5.1 - 5.7
-20.0	≤ 2.2 or ≥ 5.8

Percent Adjustment for Asphalt Binder =  $AdjPB_t = [(AdjPB_1 + AdjPB_2 + AdjPB_i + \dots + AdjPB_n)] / n$

Where: AdjPB<sub>t</sub> = Total percent liquid binder adjustment value for the lot

AdjPB<sub>i</sub> = Adjustment value from Table 4.06-7 resulting from each sub lot

n = number of binder tests in a production lot

**TABLE 4.06-7: Adjustment Values for Binder Content**

Adjustment Value (AdjAV <sub>i</sub> ) (%)	<u>S0.25, S0.375, S0.5, S1</u> Pb
0.0	JMF Pb ± 0.3
- 10.0	≤ JMF Pb - 0.4 or ≥ JMF Pb + 0.4

ii. PWL Production Lot (3500 tons or more):

For each lot, the adjustment values will be calculated using PWL methodology based on AV, VMA, and PB test results. The results will be considered as being normally distributed and all applicable equations in AASHTO R 9 and AASHTO R 42 Appendix X4 will apply.

Only one test result will be considered for each sub lot. The specification limits are listed in M.04.

For AV, PB, and voids in mineral aggregate (VMA), the individual material quantity characteristic adjustment (Adj) will be calculated as follows:

For PWL between 50 and 90%:  $Adj(AV_t \text{ or } PB_t \text{ or } VMA_t) = (55 + 0.5 \text{ PWL}) - 100$

For PWL at and above 90%:  $Adj(AV_t \text{ or } PB_t \text{ or } VMA_t) = (77.5 + 0.25 \text{ PWL}) - 100$

Where: AdjAV<sub>t</sub> = Total percent AV adjustment value for the lot

AdjPB<sub>t</sub> = Total percent PB adjustment value for the lot

AdjVMA<sub>t</sub> = Total percent VMA adjustment value for the lot

A lot with PWL less than 50% in any of the 3 individual material quality characteristics will be evaluated under 1.06.04.

The total adjustment for each production lot will be computed using the following formula:

**Tons Adjusted for Superpave Design (T<sub>SD</sub>) = [(0.5AdjAV<sub>t</sub> + 0.25AdjPB<sub>t</sub> + 0.25 AdjVMA<sub>t</sub>) / 100] X Tons**

Where Tons: Weight of material (tons) in the lot adjusted by 4.06.4-1

iii. Partial Lots:

Lots with less than 4 sub lots will be combined with the prior lot. If there is no prior lot with equivalent material or if the last test result of the prior lot is over 30 calendar days old, the adjustment will be calculated as indicated in 4.06.04-2.a)i.

Lots with 4 or more sub lots will be calculated as indicated in 4.06.04-2.a)ii.

**Production Lot Adjustment:  $T_{SD} \times \text{Unit Price} = \text{Est. (Pi)}$**

Where: Unit Price = Contract unit price per ton per type of mixture

Est. ( Pi)= Pay Unit in dollars representing incentive or disincentive per lot

b) Density Lot Adjustment: An adjustment may be applied to each density lot as follows:

i. Simple Average Density Lot (less than 3500 tons) and Bridge Lots:

The final lot quantity shall be the difference between the total payable tons for the Project and the sum of the previous lots. If either the Mat or Joint adjustment value is “remove and replace,” the density lot shall be removed and replaced (curb to curb).

No positive adjustment will be applied to a density lot in which any core was not taken within the required 5 calendar days of placement.

**Tons Adjusted for Density ( $T_D$ )** =  $[\{(P_{AM} \times 0.50) + (P_{AJ} \times 0.50)\} / 100] \times \text{Tons}$

Where:  $T_D$  = Total tons adjusted for density for each lot

$P_{AM}$  = Mat density percent adjustment from Table 4.06-8

$P_{AJ}$  = Joint density percent adjustment from Table 4.06-9

Tons: Weight of material (tons) in the lot adjusted by 4.06.4-1

**TABLE 4.06-8: Adjustment Values for Pavement Mat density**

Average Core Result Percent Mat Density	Percent Adjustment (Bridge and Non-Bridge) <sup>(1)(2)</sup>
97.1 - 100	-1.667*(ACRPD-98.5)
94.5 – 97.0	+2.5
93.5 – 94.4	+2.5*(ACRPD-93.5)
92.0 – 93.4	0
90.0 – 91.9	-5*(92-ACRPD)
88.0 – 89.9	-10*(91-ACRPD)
87.0 – 87.9	-30
86.9 or less	Remove and Replace (curb to curb)

**Notes:**

<sup>(1)</sup> ACRPD = Average Core Result Percent Density

<sup>(2)</sup> All Percent Adjustments to be rounded to the second decimal place; for example round 1.667 to 1.67.

**TABLE 4.06-9: Adjustment Values for Pavement Joint Density**

Average Core Result	Percent Adjustment (Bridge and Non-Bridge) <sup>(1)(2)</sup>
Percent Joint Density	
97.1 – 100	-1.667*(ACRPD-98.5)
93.5 – 97.0	+2.5
92.0 – 93.4	+1.667*(ACRPD-92)
91.0 – 91.9	0
89.0 – 90.9	-7.5*(91-ACRPD)
88.0 – 88.9	-15*(90-ACRPD)
87.0 – 87.9	-30
86.9 or less	Remove and Replace (curb to curb)

**Notes:**

<sup>(1)</sup> ACRPD = Average Core Result Percent Density

<sup>(2)</sup> All Percent Adjustments to be rounded to the second decimal place; for example round 1.667 to 1.67

Additionally, any subplot with a density result below 87% will be evaluated under 1.06.04.

ii. PWL Density Lot (3,500 tons or more):

For each lot, the adjustment values will be calculated using PWL methodology based on mat and joint density test results. Only one result will be included for each subplot. The results will be considered as being normally distributed and all applicable equations in AASHTO R 9 and AASHTO R 42 Appendix X4 will apply.

The specification limits for the PWL determination are as follows:

Mat Density: 91.5-98%

Joint Density: 90-98%

For mat and joint density, the individual percent adjustment (PA) will be calculated as follows:

For PWL between 50 and 90%:  $PA_{(M \text{ or } J)} = 0.25 * PWL - 22.50$

For PWL at and above 90%:  $PA_{(M \text{ or } J)} = 0.125 * PWL - 11.25$

Where:  $PA_M$  = Total percent mat density adjustment value for the PWL mat density lot

$PA_J$  = Total percent joint density adjustment value for the PWL joint density lot

No positive adjustment will be applied to a density lot in which any core was not taken within the required 5 calendar days of placement.

A lot with PWL less than 50% will be evaluated under 1.06.04.

The total adjustment for each PWL mat density lot will be computed as follows:

**Tons Adjusted for Mat Density ( $T_{MD}$ ) =  $(PA_M / 100) \times \text{Tons}$**

Where: Tons= Weight of material (tons) in the lot adjusted by 4.06.4-1.

The total adjustment for each PWL joint density lot will be computed as follows:

**Tons Adjusted for Joint Density ( $T_{JD}$ ) =  $(PA_J / 100) \times J\_Tons$**

Tons Adjusted for Joint Density will be calculated at the end of each project or project phase.

Where:  $J\_Tons = Tons \text{ in project or phase adjusted by } 4.06.4 - 1 \times \frac{\text{Lot joint length}}{\text{Joint length in project or phase}}$

All bridge density lot adjustments will be evaluated in accordance with 4.06.04-2.b)i.

Additionally, any subplot with a density result below 87% will be evaluated under 1.06.04.

iii. Partial Lots:

Lots with less than 4 sub lots will be combined with the prior lot. If there is no prior lot with equivalent material and placement conditions or if the last test result of the prior lot is over 30 calendar days old, the mat and joint individual adjustments will be calculated in accordance to Tables 4.06-8 and 4.06-9.  $T_{MD}$  and  $T_{JD}$  will be calculated as indicated in 4.06.04-2.b)i.

Lots with 4 or more sub lots will be calculated as indicated in 4.06.04-2.b)ii.

**Density Lot Adjustment (Simple Average Lots):  $T_D \times \text{Unit Price} = \text{Est. (Di)}$**

**Density Lot Adjustment (PWL Lots):  $(T_{MD} \text{ or } T_{JD}) \times \text{Unit Price} = \text{Est. (DMi or DJi)}$**

Where: Unit Price = Contract unit price per ton per type of mixture

Est. (Di)= Pay Unit in dollars representing incentive or disincentive per simple average density lot

Est. (DMi)= Pay Unit in dollars representing incentive or disincentive per PWL mat lot

Est. (DJi)= Pay Unit in dollars representing incentive or disincentive per PWL joint lot

Additionally, any subplot with a density result below 87% will be evaluated under 1.06.04.

**3. Transitions for Roadway Surface:** The installation of permanent transitions will be measured under the appropriate item used in the formation of the transition.

The quantity of material used for the installation of temporary transitions will be measured for payment under the appropriate item used in the formation of the transition. The installation and removal of a bond breaker and the removal and disposal of any temporary transition formed by milling or with bituminous concrete pavement is not measured for payment.

**4. Cut Bituminous Concrete Pavement:** The quantity of bituminous concrete pavement cut will be measured in accordance with 2.02.04.

**5. Material for Tack Coat:** The quantity of tack coat will be measured for payment by the number of gallons furnished and applied on the Project and approved by the Engineer. No tack coat material shall be included that is placed in excess of the tolerance described in 4.06.03.

- a. Container Method – Material furnished in a container will be measured to the nearest 1/2 gallon. The volume will be determined by either measuring the volume in the original container by a method approved by the Engineer or using a separate graduated container

capable of measuring the volume to the nearest 1/2 gallon. The container in which the material is furnished must include the description of material, including lot number or batch number and manufacturer or product source.

b. Vehicle Method

i. Measured by Weight: The number of gallons furnished will be determined by weighing the material on calibrated scales furnished by the Contractor. To convert weight to gallons, one of the following formulas will be used:

Tack Coat (gallons at 60°F) = Measured Weight (pounds) / Weight per gallon at 60°F

Tack Coat (gallons at 60°F) = 0.996 x Measured Weight (pounds) / Weight per gallon at 77°F

ii. Measured by automated metering system on the delivery vehicle:

Tack Coat (gallons at 60°F) = 0.976 x Measured Volume (gallons).

**6. Material Transfer Vehicle (MTV):** The furnishing and use of a MTV will be measured separately for payment based on the actual number of surface course tons delivered to a paver using the MTV.

**4.06.05—Basis of Payment:**

**1. HMA S\* or PMA S\*:** The furnishing and placing of bituminous concrete will be paid for at the Contract unit price per ton for " HMA S\*" or " PMA S\*."

All costs associated with providing illumination of the work area are included in the general cost of the work.

All costs associated with cleaning the surface to be paved, including mechanical sweeping, are included in the general cost of the work. All costs associated with constructing longitudinal joints are included in the general cost of the work.

All costs associated with obtaining cores for acceptance testing and dispute resolution are included in the general cost of the work.

**2. Bituminous Concrete Adjustment Costs:** This adjustment will be calculated using the formulas shown below if all of the measured adjustments in 4.06.04-2 are not equal to zero. A positive or negative adjustment will be applied to monies due the Contractor.

**Production Lot:  $\Sigma \text{ Est (Pi)} = \text{Est. (P)}$**

**Density Lot (Simple Average Lots):  $\Sigma \text{ Est (Di)} = \text{Est. (D)}$**

**Density Lot (PWL):  $\Sigma \text{ Est (DMi)} + \Sigma \text{ (DJi)} = \text{Est. (D)}$**

**Bituminous Concrete Adjustment Cost= Est. (P) + Est. (D)**

Where: Est. ( )= Pay Unit in dollars representing incentive or disincentive in each production or density lot calculated in 4.06.04-2

The Bituminous Concrete Adjustment Cost item, if included in the bid proposal or estimate, is not to be altered in any manner by the Bidder. If the Bidder should alter the amount shown, the altered figure will be disregarded and the original estimated cost will be used for the Contract.

**3. Transitions for Roadway Surface:** The installation of permanent transitions will be paid under the appropriate item used in the formation of the transition. The quantity of material used for the installation of temporary transitions will be paid under the appropriate pay item used in the formation of the transition. The installation and removal of a bond breaker, and the removal and disposal of any temporary transition formed by milling or with bituminous concrete



pavement is included in the general cost of the work.

4. The cutting of bituminous concrete pavement will be paid in accordance with 2.02.05.
5. Material for tack coat will be paid for at the Contract unit price per gallon at 60°F for "Material for Tack Coat."
6. The Material Transfer Vehicle (MTV) will be paid at the Contract unit price per ton for "Material Transfer Vehicle."

Pay Item	Pay Unit
HMA S*	ton
PMA S*	ton
Bituminous Concrete Adjustment Cost	est.
Material for Tack Coat	gal.
Material Transfer Vehicle	ton

## **SECTION 5.86 - CATCH BASINS, MANHOLES AND DROP INLETS**

### **5.86.01—Description**

### **5.86.02—Materials**

### **5.86.03—Construction Methods**

### **5.86.04—Method of Measurement**

### **5.86.05—Basis of Payment**

**5.86.01—Description:** The work under this Section shall consist of furnishing, preparing, and installing catch basins, manholes and drop inlets (and also the removal, abandonment, alteration, reconstruction, or conversion of such existing structures) in conformity with the lines, grades, dimensions and details shown on the plans.

This Section shall also include resetting or replacing catch basin tops as well as manhole frames and covers.

**5.86.02—Materials:** The materials for this work shall meet the following requirements:  
 Drainage structures shall meet the requirements of M.08.02 and shall utilize concrete with a 28-day minimum compressive strength of 4000 psi.  
 Galvanizing shall meet the requirements of M.06.03.  
 Mortar shall meet the requirements of M.11.04.  
 Butyl rubber joint seal shall meet the requirements of ASTM C990.

Granular fill, if necessary, shall meet the requirements of M.02.01.

Protective compound material shall be a type appearing on the Department's Qualified Products List and be acceptable to the Engineer, as specified in M.03.09.

**5.86.03—Construction Methods:** Drainage trench excavation, including rock in drainage trench excavation and backfilling, shall be performed in accordance with 2.86.03 and the requirements of the plans.

Where a drainage structure is to be installed below the surface, a drainage trench shall be excavated to the required depth, the bottom of which shall be graded to the elevation of the bottom of the proposed drainage structure or to ensure a uniform foundation for the structure.

Where a firm foundation is not encountered at the grades established due to unsuitable material, such as soft, spongy, or unstable soil, the unsuitable material shall be removed and replaced with approved granular fill, thoroughly compacted in lifts not to exceed 6 inches. The Engineer shall be notified prior to removal of the unsuitable material in order to determine the depth of removal necessary.

When rock, as defined in 2.86.01-2, is encountered, work shall be performed in accordance with 2.86.03 and the requirements of the plans.

When a drainage structure outside of proposed drainage trench limits is to be removed, it shall be completely removed and all pipes shall be removed or plugged with cement masonry.

When a drainage structure is to be abandoned, the structure shall be removed to a depth 2 feet below the subgrade or as directed by the Engineer. The floor of the structure shall be broken and all pipes shall be plugged with cement masonry.

Drainage structures shall be constructed in accordance with the plans and the requirements contained herein for the character of the work involved. The provisions of 6.02.03 pertaining to bar reinforcement shall apply except that shop drawings need not be submitted for approval unless called for in the plans, Contract or directed by the Engineer. Welding shall be performed in accordance with the applicable sections of the AWS Structural Welding Code, D1.1.

When it becomes necessary to increase the horizontal dimensions of manholes, catch basins and drop inlets to sizes greater than those shown on the plans in order to provide for multiple pipe installations, large pipes or for other reasons, the Contractor shall construct such manholes, catch basins and drop inlets to modified dimensions as directed by the Engineer.

The surfaces of the tops of all catch basins, and drop inlets shall be given a coat of protective compound material, at the manufacturer's recommended application rate, immediately upon completion of the concrete curing period.

All masonry units shall be laid in full mortar beds.

Metal fittings for catch basins, manholes or drop inlets shall be set in full mortar beds or otherwise secured as shown on the plans.

All inlet and outlet pipes shall be set flush with the inside face of the wall of the drainage structure as shown on the plans. The pipes shall extend through the walls for a sufficient distance beyond the outside surface to allow for satisfactory connections, and the concrete or masonry shall be constructed around them neatly to prevent leakage along their outer surfaces.

When constructing a new drainage structure within a run of existing pipe, the section of existing pipe disturbed by the construction shall be replaced with new pipe of identical type and size extending from the drainage structure to the nearest joint of the existing pipe in accordance with 6.86.03 or as directed by the Engineer.

Backfilling shall be performed in accordance with 2.86.03.

Frames, covers and tops which are to be reset shall be removed from their present beds, the walls or sides shall be rebuilt to conform to the requirements of the new construction and the frames, covers and tops shall be reset as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

#### **5.86.04—Method of Measurement:**

**Drainage Trench Excavation:** In accordance with 2.86.04, excavation for drainage trench will not be measured for payment but shall be included in the Contract unit price for the type of structure being installed.

**Rock in Drainage Trench Excavation:** Rock in Drainage Trench Excavation will be measured in accordance with the drainage trench excavation limits described in 2.86.03.

**Manholes, Catch Basins and Drop Inlets** will be measured as separate units.

**Resetting of Manholes, Catch Basins and Drop Inlets** will be measured as separate units.

**Replacement of frames, covers, and tops** will be measured as a unit for catch basin top or manhole frame and cover.

**Conversion of drainage structures** as specified on the plans, or as directed by the Engineer, including structure reconstruction will be measured for payment as a unit.

**Removal or abandonment of drainage structures** outside of drainage trench excavation limits, as defined in 2.86.03, will be measured as separate units.

There will be no measurement or direct payment for the application of the protective compound material, the cost of this work shall be considered as included in the general cost of the work.

Measurement for payment for work and materials involved with installing pipes to connect new drainage structures into a run of existing pipe will be as provided for under the applicable Contract items in accordance with 6.86.04.

There will be no measurement or direct payment for plugging existing pipes with cement masonry, the cost of this work will be considered as included in the general cost of the work.

**5.86.05—Basis of Payment:**

**Drainage Trench Excavation** for the installation of proposed structures described herein will be paid for under the respective drainage Contract item(s) for which the excavation is being performed, in accordance with the provisions of 2.86.05.

**Rock in Drainage Trench Excavation** will be paid for in accordance with the provisions of 2.86.05.

**Manholes and Catch Basins** will be paid for at the Contract unit price for each "Manhole," or "Catch Basin," of the type specified, at "0' to 10' Deep" or "0' to 20' Deep," complete in place, which price shall include all excavation, backfill, materials, equipment, tools and labor incidental thereto.

**Drop Inlets** will be paid for at the Contract unit price for each "Drop Inlet," of the type specified, complete in place, which price shall include all excavation, backfill, materials, equipment, tools and labor incidental thereto.

**Manholes, Catch Basins and Drop Inlets** constructed to modified dimensions as directed by the Engineer, will be paid for as follows:

Where the interior floor area has to be increased to accommodate existing field conditions, as measured horizontally at the top of the base of the completed structure, and does not exceed 125% of the interior floor area as shown on the plans for that structure, then the structure shall be paid for at the Contract unit price for each "Manhole," "Catch Basin," or "Drop Inlet" of the type specified. Where the floor area is greater than 125%, the increase in the unit price for the individual structure shall be in direct proportion to the increase of the completed structure interior floor area as compared to the interior floor area as shown on the plans for that structure. Such increased unit price shall include all excavation, materials, equipment, tools, and labor incidental to the completion of the structure.

**Reset Units** will be paid for at the Contract unit price each for "Reset Manhole," "Reset Catch Basin," or "Reset Drop Inlet," of the type specified, respectively, complete in place, which price shall include excavation, cutting of pavement, removal and replacement of pavement structure, and all materials, equipment, tools and labor incidental thereto, except when the work requires reconstruction greater than 3 feet, measured vertically, then the entire cost of resetting the unit will be paid for as Extra Work in accordance with the provisions of 1.04.05.

**Frames, Covers, and Tops** when required in connection with reset units, will be paid for at the Contract unit price each for such "Manhole Frame and Cover" or "(Type) Catch Basin Top," complete in place, including all incidental expense; or when no price exists, the furnishing and placing of such material will be paid for as Extra Work in accordance with the provisions of 1.04.05.

When the catch basin top has a stone or granite curb in its design, the curb or inlet shall be included in the cost of the "(Type) Catch Basin Top."

**Conversion of drainage structures** will be paid for at the Contract unit price each for "Convert Catch Basin to (Type) Catch Basin," "Convert Catch Basin to (Type) Manhole," or

"Convert Manhole to (Type) Catch Basin," complete in place, which price shall include excavation, cutting of pavement, removal and replacement of pavement, backfill, all alterations to existing structure, all materials including catch basin frame and grate of the type specified, or manhole frame and cover, all equipment, tools and labor incidental thereto.

The maximum change in elevation of frame under these items shall not exceed 3 feet. Greater depth changes, if required, shall be paid for as Extra Work, in accordance with 1.04.05.

**Removal or abandonment of drainage structures** outside of drainage trench excavation limits as defined in 2.86.03 will be paid for at the Contract unit price each for "Remove Drainage Structure – 0' to 10' Deep," "Remove Drainage Structure – 0' to 20' Deep," or "Abandon Drainage Structure," which price shall include excavation, cutting of pavement, removal and replacement of pavement, backfill, and all equipment, tools and labor incidental thereto.

Pay Item	Pay Unit
(Type) Catch Basin – 0' to 10' Deep	ea.
(Type) Catch Basin – 0' to 20' Deep	ea.
Manhole (Size) – 0' to 10' Deep	ea.
Manhole (Size) – 0' to 20' Deep	ea.
(Type) Drop Inlet	ea.
Reset Catch Basin	ea.
Reset Manhole	ea.
Reset Drop Inlet	ea.
Convert Catch Basin to (Type) Catch Basin	ea.
Convert Catch Basin to (Type) Manhole	ea.
Convert Manhole to (Type) Catch Basin	ea.
Manhole Frame and Cover	ea.
(Type) Catch Basin Top	ea.
Remove Drainage Structure – 0' to 10' Deep	ea.
Remove Drainage Structure – 0' to 20' Deep	ea.
Abandon Drainage Structure	ea.

## **SECTION 6.01 - CONCRETE FOR STRUCTURES**

*Replace Section 6.01 in its entirety with the following:*

### **6.01.01—Description**

### **6.01.02—Materials**

### **6.01.03—Construction Methods**

### **6.01.04—Method of Measurement**

### **6.01.05—Basis of Payment**

**6.01.01—Description:** This item shall include concrete for use in new construction, surface repair or structural repair of bridges and culverts, walls, catch basins, drop inlets and other incidental construction. The concrete shall be composed of Portland cement, pozzolans, fine and coarse aggregate, admixtures and water, prepared and constructed in accordance with these specifications, at the locations and of the form dimensions and class shown on the plans, or as directed by the Engineer.

The use of concrete from dry batch or central mixed plants is permitted for all concrete mixtures.

**6.01.02—Materials:** The materials for this work shall meet the requirements of M.03. Surface or structural repair concrete shall be documented on the delivery ticket, as required in 6.01.03-II-3(a), as having the plastic properties necessary for confined placement to ensure appropriate workability for consolidation within the forms.

### **6.01.03—Construction Methods:**

**I. Concrete Quality Control (QC) Requirements:** For all bridge deck and bridge parapet construction, the Contractor must demonstrate to the Engineer that the materials and work that will be provided by their field staff, subcontractors, and suppliers meets Contract specification requirements.

This effort shall be documented with a **Concrete Quality Control Plan (CQCP)** and shall address the communication with all parties, on-site inspection, sampling and testing frequency necessary to keep the production, placement and finishing operations in control, to determine when an operation has gone out of control and anticipated procedure to correct the situation in a timely manner.

1. General – provide an overview of the means and methods anticipated to perform the work including any anticipated conditions that may need additional attention (such as seasonal conditions requiring heating or cooling of concrete)
2. Contractor Organization – address authority levels/duties by position and name of persons holding those positions; include those who have decision making authority with regard to quality control, materials, sampling and testing who can be contacted by the Engineer
3. Concrete Mix Design – identify concrete supplier(s); provide copies of all applicable mix designs to field staff; and address submittal timeframe
4. Transportation and Delivery of Concrete – identify the supplier’s plant capacity and ability to ensure continuous delivery to the Project to meet the requirements of the mix design and a corrective procedure if it does not meet Project requirements; include a provision for the addition of admixtures and follow up testing
5. Placement and Finishing of Concrete – identify and describe:

- (a) placement equipment
  - (b) placement method(s) to be used (chute, pump, hopper or other)
  - (c) starting point and direction of placement (logistical sequencing)
  - (d) slip forming, formwork, stay-in-place forms or other forming method(s)
  - (e) joint construction method(s)
  - (f) process and documentation that the elevations, base, forms, reinforcement (including support chairs and ties), utility inserts or any other appurtenance installations have been inspected by the Contractor prior to concrete placement
  - (g) equipment and method(s) to be used for vibrating and consolidating concrete
  - (h) procedure for verifying adequate consolidation and how segregation will be addressed
  - (i) schedule and method(s) to be used for finishing all exposed surfaces
6. Curing of Concrete – describe schedule and method(s) for curing of concrete and how the method(s) will be monitored and maintained
7. Contractor QC testing – identify person(s) or firms responsible for Contractor QC testing and provide copies of their certification(s) (see 6.01.03-5), and testing facility location(s). In addition, describe the process used for communication between the QC testing personnel and the Contractor project staff; describe what measures will be taken when test results are out of compliance; this shall include what increased frequency of testing is to be performed to verify that concrete properties are in compliance; the threshold at which time placement ceases; describe what protective measures will be used in case of unforeseen weather
8. The CQCP shall include the name and qualifications of a Quality Control Manager (QCM) provided by the Contractor. The QCM shall be responsible for the administration of the CQCP, and any modifications that may become necessary. The QCM shall have the ability to direct all Contractor personnel on the Project during concreting operations and must communicate directly with the concrete supplier. At a minimum the QCM shall be certified as a **Concrete Transportation Construction Inspector by the American Concrete Institute (ACI)**.
9. The CQCP must include a provision for pre-placement meeting(s) to be held with representatives of the Engineer, the concrete supplier, the QCM and the Contractor’s field staff supervising the work.
- (a) Timing and number of the meeting(s) will be determined by the complexity of the mix design or placement.
  - (b) Non-Standard mix designs that require trial placements will be discussed at the Preconstruction Meeting to remind the Contractor of the time needed for testing. Additional meeting(s) should be scheduled at least 90 days prior to first use of non-standard mix designs, to allow suppliers to perform trial batches and testing.
  - (c) Discussions shall include the configuration and specific application that the concrete will be used for, plastic properties and workability, any mix design challenges, trial placement procedures and subsequent trial results, timing and quantities. Refer to 6.01.03-II-6(e) for additional requirements.
10. The CQCP shall be submitted to the Engineer and concrete supplier for review and comment a minimum of 30 days prior to production or placement. Production and placement shall not occur until all comments of the Engineer and supplier have been addressed by the Contractor. Changes to the CQCP based on data not available at time of submittal may be added via addendum.

**11.** The Contractor shall provide the Engineer QC test results within 48 hours after testing or inspection in a format acceptable to the Engineer. The Contractor shall also maintain complete records of all QC tests.

Review of the CQCP does not relieve the Contractor of its responsibility to comply with the Project specifications. The Contractor may modify the CQCP as work progresses and must document the changes in writing prior to resuming operations. These changes include but are not limited to changes in quality control procedures or personnel.

## **II. New Construction:**

**1. Falsework and Forms:** Falsework is considered to be any temporary structure which supports structural elements of concrete, steel, masonry or other material during the construction or erection. Forms are to be considered to be the enclosures or panels which contain the fluid concrete and withstand the forces due to its placement and consolidation. Forms may in turn be supported on falsework.

This work shall consist of the construction and removal of falsework and forms that are designed by the Contractor in the execution of the work, and whose failure to perform properly could adversely affect the character of the Contract work or endanger the safety of adjacent facilities, property, or the public. Forms shall be mortar tight. Forms and falsework shall be of sufficient rigidity and strength to safely support all loads imposed and to produce in the finished structure the lines and grades indicated in the Contract documents. Forms shall also impart the required surface texture and rustication and shall not detract from the uniformity of color of the formed surfaces. Forms shall be made of wood, steel or other material approved by the Engineer.

**(a) Design:** The design of falsework and formwork shall conform to the *AASHTO Guide Design Specifications for Bridge Temporary Works*, or to other established and generally accepted design codes such as ACI Standard *ACI 347-Recommended Practice for Concrete Formwork* or specific form or falsework manufacturer specifications. When other than new or undamaged materials are used, appropriate reductions in allowable stresses, and decreases in resistance factors or imposed loads shall be used for design.

**(b) Loads:** The design of the falsework and forms shall be based on load factors specified in the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications* and all applicable load combinations shall be investigated. The design load for falsework shall consist of the sum of appropriate dead and live vertical loads and any horizontal loads.

As a minimum, dead loads shall include the weight of the falsework and all construction material to be supported. The combined unit weight of concrete, reinforcing and pre-stressing steel, and forms that is supported shall be assumed to be not less than:

1. Normal-weight concrete: 0.16 kip/ft<sup>3</sup>
2. Lightweight concrete: 0.13 kip/ft<sup>3</sup>

Live loads shall consist of the actual weight of any equipment to be supported, applied as concentrated loads at the points of contact and a uniform load of not less than 0.02 kip/ft<sup>2</sup> applied over the area supported, plus 0.075 kip/ft applied at the outside edge of deck overhangs.

The horizontal load used for the design of the falsework bracing system shall be the sum of the horizontal loads due to equipment; construction sequence including unbalanced hydrostatic forces from fluid concrete and traffic control devices; stream flow, when



applicable; and an allowance for wind. However, in no case shall the horizontal load to be resisted in any direction be less than 2% of the total dead load.

For post-tensioned structures, the falsework shall also be designed to support any increase in or redistribution of loads caused by tensioning of the structure. Loads imposed by falsework onto existing, new, or partially completed structures shall not exceed those permitted in 6.01.03-II-12, Application of Loads.

- (c) **Working Drawings:** The working drawings for falsework and formwork shall be prepared in accordance with 1.05.02 whenever the falsework or formwork exceeds 14.0 feet high or whenever vehicular, marine, or pedestrian traffic may travel under or adjacent to the falsework or formwork. Working drawings shall include the sequence, method and rate of placement of the concrete.

Manufacturer catalog cuts or written installation procedures shall be provided for any clips, braces, hangers or other manufactured parts used with the formwork or falsework.

- (d) **Construction:** Forms and falsework shall be built true to lines and grades shall be strong, stable, firm, mortar-tight and adequately braced or tied, or both. They shall be designed and constructed to withstand all loads and pressures including those imposed by plastic concrete, taking full account of the stresses due to the rate of placement, effect of vibration and conditions brought about by construction methods. Forms and falsework shall be constructed to compensate for variations in camber of supporting members and allow for deflections.

Falsework and formwork shall be chamfered at all sharp corners, unless otherwise ordered or permitted, and shall be given a slight bevel or draft in the case of projections to ensure satisfactory removal. Materials for falsework and formwork and their supports, ties and bracing, shall be of the type, quality and strength to achieve the structural requirements. Form material in contact with concrete shall provide the finished concrete surface smoothness as specified in 6.01.03-II-10, Finishing Concrete Surfaces, and shall have a uniform appearance.

Falsework and formwork shall be treated with form oil or other release agent approved by the Engineer before the reinforcing steel is placed or self-releasing forms approved by the Engineer may be used. Release agents which will adhere to or discolor the concrete shall not be used.

Falsework and formwork for concrete surfaces exposed to view shall produce a smooth surface of uniform texture, free of voids, indentations, protrusions and bulges. Panels lining falsework and formwork shall be arranged so that the joint lines form a symmetrical pattern conforming to the general lines of the structure. The same type of form-lining material shall be used throughout each element of a structure. Falsework and formwork shall be sufficiently rigid so that the undulation of the concrete surface shall not exceed 1/4 inch when checked with a 4 foot straightedge or template.

For non-exposed surfaces the falsework and formwork shall be sufficiently rigid so that the undulation of the concrete surface shall not exceed 1/2 inch when checked with a 4 foot straightedge or template.

Metal ties and anchors to hold the falsework and formwork in alignment and location shall be so constructed that the metal work can be removed to a depth of at least 2 inches from the concrete surface without damage to the concrete. All cavities resulting from the removal of metal ties shall be filled after removal of forms with cement mortar of the same

proportions used in the body of the work or other materials approved by the Engineer, and the surface finished smooth and even, and if exposed in the finished work, shall be similar in texture and color of adjacent surfaces. With permission of the Engineer, the Contractor need not remove from the underneath side of bridge decks portions of metal devices used to support reinforcing steel providing such devices are of material, or are adequately coated with material, that will not rust or corrode. When coated reinforcing steel is required, all metal ties, anchorages, or spreaders that remain in the concrete shall be of corrosion-resistant material or coated with a dielectric material.

Forms shall be clean and clear of all debris. For narrow walls and columns where the bottom of the form is inaccessible, an access opening will be allowed in the form and falsework for cleaning out extraneous material.

**(e) Vacant**

- (f) Bridge Decks:** After erection of beams and prior to placing falsework and forms, the Contractor shall take elevations along the top of the beam at the points shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall calculate the haunch depths and provide them to the Engineer a minimum of 7 days prior to installing the falsework and forms. The Contractor shall also provide calculations for the setting of the overhang brackets based on the final beam deflection. These calculations shall be based on the final proposed deck grade and parapet elevations.

Falsework or formwork for deck forms on girder bridges shall be supported directly on the girders so that there will be no appreciable differential settlement during placing of the concrete. Girders shall be either braced and tied to resist any forces that would cause rotation or torsion in the girders caused by the placing of concrete for diaphragms or decks, or shown to be adequate for those effects. Unless specifically permitted, welding of falsework support brackets or braces to structural steel members or reinforcing steel shall not be allowed.

- (g) Stay-In-Place Metal Forms for Bridge Decks:** These forms may be used if shown in the Contract documents or approved by the Engineer. Prior to the use of such forms and before fabricating any material, the Contractor shall submit working drawings to the Engineer for review in accordance with 1.05.02. These drawings shall include the proposed method of form construction, erection plans including placement plans, attachment details, weld procedure(s), material lists, material designation, gage of all materials, and the details of corrugation. Also, copies of the form design computations shall be submitted with the working drawings. Any changes necessary to accommodate stay-in-place forms, if approved, shall be at no cost to the Department.

The metal forms shall be designed on the basis of the dead load of the form, reinforcement and the plastic concrete, including the additional weight of concrete [considered to be equivalent to the weight imposed by an additional concrete thickness equal to 3% of the proposed deck thickness, but not to exceed 0.3 inch] due to the deflection of the metal forms, plus 50 psf for construction loads. The allowable stress in the corrugated form and the accessories shall not be greater than 0.725 times the yield strength of the furnished material and the allowable stress shall not exceed 36,000 psi. The span for design and deflection shall be the clear distance between edges of the beams or girders less 2 inches and shall be measured parallel to the form flutes. The maximum deflection under the weight of plastic concrete, reinforcement, and forms shall not exceed 1/180 of the form

span or 0.5 inches, whichever is less. In no case shall the loading used to estimate this deflection be less than 120 psf. The permissible form camber shall be based on the actual dead load condition. Camber shall not be used to compensate for deflection in excess of the foregoing limits. The form support angles shall be designed as a cantilever and the horizontal leg of the form support angle shall not be greater than 3 inches.

No stay-in-place metal forms shall be placed over or be directly supported by the top flanges of beams or girders. The form supporting steel angles may be supported by or attached to the top flanges.

Stay-in-place metal forms shall not be used in bays where longitudinal slab construction joints are located, under cantilevered slabs such as the overhang outside of fascia members, and bridges where the clearance over a salt-laden body of water is less than 15 feet above mean high water level.

Welding to the top flanges of steel beams and girders is not permitted in the areas where the top flanges are in tension, or as indicated on the plans. Alternate installation procedures shall be submitted addressing this condition.

Drilling of holes in pre-stressed concrete beams or the use of power-actuated tools on the prestressed concrete beams for fastening of the form supports to the pre-stressed concrete beams will not be permitted. Welding of the reinforcing steel to the pre-stressed units is not permitted.

All edges of openings cut for drains, pipes, and similar appurtenances shall be independently supported around the entire periphery of the opening. All fabricated stay-in-place metal forms shall be unloaded, stored at the Project Site at least 4 inches above the ground on platforms, skids or other suitable supports and shall be protected against corrosion and damage and handled in such a manner as to preclude damage to the forms. Damaged material shall be replaced at no additional cost to the State.

Any exposed form or form support metal where the galvanized coating has been damaged, shall be thoroughly cleaned, wire brushed, then coated with 2 coats of Zinc Dust – Zinc Oxide primer, FS No. TT-P-641d, Type II or another product acceptable to the Engineer.

The forms shall be installed from the topside in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended installation procedures. The form supports shall ensure that the forms retain their correct dimensions and positions during use at all times. Form supports shall provide vertical adjustment to maintain design slab thickness at the crest of corrugation, to compensate for variations in camber of beams and girders and to allow for deflections. Stay-in-place metal forms shall have a minimum depth of the form valley equal to 2 inches. The forms shall have closed tapered ends. Lightweight filler material shall be used in the form valleys.

All field cutting shall be done with a steel cutting saw or shears including the cutting of supports, closures and cutouts. Flame cutting of forms is not permitted.

All welding shall be performed by Department-certified welders in accordance with the Welding subarticle in 6.03. Welding of forms to supports is not permitted.

The steel form supports shall be placed in direct contact with the flange of stringer or floor beam flanges and attached by bolts, clips, welding where permitted, or other approved means. Form sheets shall not be permitted to rest directly on the top of the stringer or floor beam flanges. The forms shall be securely fastened to form supports with self-drilling fasteners and shall have a minimum bearing length of 1 inch at each end. In the areas

where the form sheets lap, the form sheets shall be securely fastened to one another by fasteners at a maximum spacing of 18 inches. The ends of the form sheets shall be securely attached to the support angles with fasteners at a maximum spacing of 18 inches or 2 corrugation widths, whichever is less.

The depth of the concrete slab shall be as shown on the plans and the corrugated forms shall be placed so that the top of the corrugation will coincide with the bottom of the deck slab. No part of the forms or their supports shall protrude into the slab. All reinforcement in the bottom reinforcement mat shall have a minimum concrete cover of 1 inch unless noted otherwise on the plans.

The completed stay-in-place metal form system shall be sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar. Where forms or their installation are unsatisfactory in the opinion of the Engineer, either before or during placement of the concrete, the Contractor shall correct the defects before proceeding with the work.

- (h) **Construction Joints:** Construction joints other than those shown on the plans will not be permitted without prior approval of the Engineer. In joining fresh concrete to concrete that has already set, the work already in place shall have all loose and foreign material removed, and the surface roughened and thoroughly drenched with water.

All reinforcing steel shall extend continuously through joints. Where unplanned construction joints may be needed, they shall be constructed as directed by the Engineer.

- (i) **Expansion and Contraction Joints:** Expansion and contraction joints shall be constructed at the locations and in accordance with the details specified in the Contract. The forming of joint openings shall be dimensioned in accordance with the joint manufacturer's design requirements. Joints include open joints, filled joints, joints sealed with sealants, joints reinforced with steel armor plates or shapes, paraffin coated joints, and joints with combinations of these features.

Open joints shall be placed at locations designated on the plans and shall be formed by the insertion and subsequent removal of templates of wood, metal or other suitable material. The templates shall be so constructed that their removal may be readily accomplished without damage to the work.

Filled joints shall be made with joint filler, the materials for which shall meet the requirements of the plans and of these specifications.

For mechanical joint systems, the concrete shall be placed in such a manner that does not interfere with the movement of the joint.

- (j) **Pipes, Conduits and Utility Installations:** The Contractor shall coordinate the installation of pipes, conduits and utilities as shown on the plans and in accordance with the Contract or as directed by the Engineer. The openings accommodating such pipe, conduit and utility installations shall be incorporated into the formwork by the Contractor.
- (k) **Anchorage:** Anchor bolts and systems shall be set to the requirements of the plans and Contract. Anchor bolts and systems shall be clean and free of dirt, moisture or other foreign materials at the time of installation. The anchor bolts and systems shall be installed prior to placing concrete.

With the Engineer's approval, the Contractor may install anchorages after placement and setting of the concrete or in formed holes. The anchorages shall be installed into drilled or formed holes having a diameter and a depth suitable to receive the bolts in accordance with the grout manufacturer's requirements. Such holes shall be located to avoid damage to the

existing reinforcement. All holes shall be perpendicular to the plane surface. The Contractor shall take every precaution necessary to prevent damage to the concrete due to freezing of water or grout in anchor bolt holes.

- (l) **Ornament or Reverse Moulds:** Ornamental work, when so noted on the plans, shall be formed by the use of reverse moulds. These moulds shall be produced by a qualified manufacturer approved by the Engineer. They shall be built in accordance with the general dimensions and appearance shown on the plans. The Contractor shall submit all detailed drawings, models, or carvings for review by the Engineer before the moulds are made.

The Contractor shall be responsible for their condition at all times, and shall be required to remove and replace any damaged or defective moulds at no additional cost to the State.

The surfaces of the moulds shall be given a coating of form release agent to prevent the adherence of concrete. Any material which will adhere to or discolor the concrete shall not be used.

Form Liners, if required, shall be installed as specified elsewhere.

- (m) **Removal of Falsework and Forms:** The Contractor shall consider the location and character of the structure, the weather, the materials used in the mix, and other conditions influencing the early strength of the concrete when removing forms and falsework.

Methods of removal likely to cause damage to the concrete surface shall not be used.

Supports shall be removed in such a manner as to permit the structure to uniformly and gradually take the stresses due to its own weight. For structures of 2 or more spans, the sequence of falsework release shall be as specified in the Contract or approved by the Engineer.

Removal shall be controlled by field-cured cylinder tests. The removal shall not begin until the concrete has achieved 75% of the design compressive strength. To facilitate finishing, side forms carrying no load may be removed after 24 hours with the permission of the Engineer, but the curing process must be continued for 7 days.

When the results of field-cured cylinder tests are unavailable, the time periods listed in Table 6.01.03-1, exclusive of days when the temperature drops below 40°F, may govern the removal of forms.

**Table 6.01.03-1 Time Restrictions for Removal of Formwork**

Structure Element	Minimum Time Period
Arch Centers, centering under beams, pier caps, and unsupported elements	14 days
Slabs on grade, Abutments and Walls	24 hours
Columns	2 days
Bridge Decks	28 days

The Contractor may submit for review and approval by the Engineer, alternate methods to determine the in-place strength of the concrete for removal of forms and falsework.

- 2. Protection from Environmental Conditions:** The concrete shall be protected from damage due to weather or other environmental conditions during placing and curing periods. In-place concrete that has been damaged by weather conditions shall be either repaired to an acceptable condition or removed and replaced as determined by the Engineer.

- (a) **Rain Protection:** The placement of concrete shall not commence or continue unless

adequate protection satisfactory to the Engineer is provided by the Contractor.

**(b) Hot Weather Protection:** When the ambient air temperature is above 90°F, the forms, which will come in contact with the mix shall be cooled to below 90°F for a minimum of 1 hour prior to and 1 hour after completion of the concrete placement by means of a water spray or other methods satisfactory to the Engineer.

**(c) Cold Weather Protection:** When there is a probability of ambient air temperature below 40°F during placement and curing, a Cold-Weather Concreting Plan shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and comment. The Plan shall detail the methods and equipment, including temperature measuring devices that will be used to ensure that the required concrete and air temperatures are maintained.

1. **Placement:** The forms, reinforcing steel, steel beam flanges, and other surfaces which will come in contact with the mix shall be heated to a minimum of 40°F, by methods satisfactory to the Engineer, for a minimum of 1 hour prior to, and maintained throughout, concrete placement.

2. **Curing:** For the first 6 days, considered the initial cure period, the concrete shall be maintained at a temperature of not less than 45°F and the air temperature surrounding the structure shall be maintained at a temperature of not less than 60°F. When the concrete mix includes pozzolans or slag, the initial cure period shall be increased to 10 days. After the initial cure period, the air surrounding the structure shall be maintained above 40°F for an additional 8 days. If external heating is employed, the heat shall be applied and withdrawn gradually and uniformly so that no part of the concrete surface is heated to more than 90°F or caused to change temperature by more than 20°F in 8 hours. The Engineer may reduce or increase the amount of time that the structure must be protected or heated based on an indication of in-place concrete strength acceptable to the Engineer.

**(d) Additional Requirements for Bridge Decks:** Prior to the application of curing materials, all the concrete placed on bridge decks shall be protected from damage due to rapid evaporation by methods acceptable to the Engineer. During periods of low humidity (less than 60% relative humidity), sustained winds of 25 mph or more, or ambient air temperatures greater than 80°F the Contractor shall provide written details of additional measures to be taken during placement and curing.

Protection may include increasing the humidity of the surrounding air with fog sprayers and employing wind-breaks or sun-shades. Additional actions may include reduction of the temperature of the concrete prior to placement, scheduling placement during the cooler times of days or nights, or any combination of these actions.

**(e) Concrete Exposed to Salt Water:** No Construction joints shall be formed between the levels of extreme low water and extreme high water or the upper limit of wave action as determined by the Engineer.

**3. Transportation and Delivery of Concrete:** All material delivered to the Project shall be supplied by a producer qualified in accordance with M.03. The producer shall have sufficient plant capacity and trucks to ensure continuous delivery at the rate required to prevent the formation of cold joints.

**(a) Material Documentation:** All vendors producing concrete must have their weigh scales and mixing plant automated to provide a detailed ticket. Delivery tickets must include the following information:

1. State of Connecticut printed on ticket
2. Name of producer, identification of plant
3. Date and time of day
4. Type of material
5. Cubic yards of material loaded into truck
6. Project number, purchase order number, name of Contractor (if Contractor other than producer)
7. Truck number for specific identification of truck
8. Individual aggregate, cement, water weights and any admixtures shall be printed on plant tickets
9. Water/cement ratio, and
10. Additional water allowance in gallons based on water/cement ratio for mix

A State inspector may be present to monitor batching or weighing operations.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer immediately if, during the production day, there is a malfunction of the recording system in the automated plant or weigh scales.

Manually written tickets containing all required information may be allowed for up to 1 hour after malfunction provided they are signed by an authorized representative of the producer.

- (b) Transportation of Mixture:** Trucks delivering concrete shall be qualified in accordance with M.03.

If the concrete mix arrives at the Project with a slump lower than allowed by specification, water may be considered as a means to temper concrete to bring the slump back to within specification. This tempering may only be done prior to discharge with the permission of the Engineer. The quantity of water in gallons added to the concrete cannot exceed the allowance shown on the delivery ticket.

The concrete shall be completely discharged into the forms within 1-1/2 hours from the batch time stamped on the delivery ticket. This time may be extended if the measured temperature of the concrete is below 90°F. This time may also be reduced if the temperature of the concrete is over 90° F. Rejected concrete shall be disposed of by the Contractor at no cost to the State.

The addition of chemical admixtures or air entrainment admixtures at the Project Site, to increase the workability or to alter the time of set, will only be permitted if prior approval has been granted by the Engineer. The addition of air entrainment admixtures at the Project Site will only be permitted by the producer's quality control staff. The Contractor is responsible for follow-up quality control testing to verify compliance with the Specifications.

**4. Acceptance Testing and Test Specimens:** The Contractor shall furnish the facilities and concrete required for sampling, transport to the testing location in the field, performing field testing and for casting sample cylinders for compressive-strength determinations. The Department will furnish personnel for sampling and casting Acceptance specimens and the number of specimens required will be determined by the Engineer. The equipment for the Department's testing is provided for elsewhere in the Contract.

- (a) Temperature, Air Content and Slump:** Field testing in accordance with AASHTO T-23, "Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field" will be performed at the point of placement and at a frequency determined by the Engineer.

- (b) Acceptance Testing and Compressive Strength Specimens:** Concrete samples are to be taken at the point of placement into the forms or molds. Representatives of the Engineer will sample the mix.

**Table 6.01.03-2 Plastic Properties of Portland Cement Concrete**

Standard Mix Class	Air Content	Slump <sup>3</sup>	Concrete Temperature
PCC0334Z <sup>1</sup> (3300 psi)	6.0 +/- 1.5%	As submitted	60°-90° F
PCC0336Z <sup>1</sup> (3300 psi)			
PCC0446Z <sup>1</sup> (4400 psi)			
PCCXXX8Z <sup>1</sup>	7.5 +/- 1.5%	As submitted	
Modified Standards <sup>2</sup>	6.0 +/- 1.5% <sup>2</sup>	As submitted	
Special Provision Mix <sup>4</sup>	As specified	As submitted	
<sup>1</sup> "Z" denotes the Exposure Factor 0, 1 or 2 as described in Table M.03.02-1a			
<sup>2</sup> Modifications to Standard Mixes, including mixes placed by pumping, shall be reviewed by the Engineer prior to use. These include but are not limited to the use of chemical admixtures such as high range water reducing (HRWR) admixtures and the use of coarse aggregate sizes for that class not specified in M.03.			
<sup>3</sup> If the <u>only</u> modification is the addition of HRWR, the maximum allowable slump shall be 7 inches.			
<sup>4</sup> All concrete mixes with a mix design strength not shown in the table must be approved by the Engineer on a case-by-case basis. Limits on the plastic properties and strength requirements of these mixes are listed in the Specifications.			

The Contractor shall provide and maintain facilities on the Project Site, acceptable to the Engineer, for sampling, transporting the initial sample, casting, safe storage and initial curing of the concrete test specimens as required by AASHTO T-23. This shall include but not be limited to a sampling receptacle, a means of transport of the initial concrete sample from the location of the concrete placement to the testing location, a level and protected area of adequate size to perform testing, and a specimen storage container capable of maintaining the temperature and moisture requirements for initial curing of Acceptance specimens. The distance from the location of concrete placement to the location of testing and initial curing shall be 100 feet or less, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

The specimen storage container described in this section is in addition to the concrete cylinder curing box provided for elsewhere in the Contract.

After initial curing, the test specimens will be transported by Department personnel and stored in the concrete cylinder curing box until they can be transported to the Division of Materials Testing for strength evaluation.

- (c) Sampling Procedure for Pumping:** It is the responsibility of the Contractor to provide concrete that meets specification at the point of placement.

Samples of concrete shall be taken at the discharge end of the pump at the point of placement with the exception of underwater concrete. The Contractor may submit an alternate location to provide a sample from the discharge end of the pump with verification showing that the characteristics of the mix will not be altered from that of which would have been attained at the point of placement. The Engineer will review the documentation and other extenuating circumstances when evaluating the request.



In the case of underwater concrete the Contractor shall submit the proposed sampling location with the submittals required in 6.01.03-II-6(f).

**(d) Additional field testing:** Additional field testing such as density and yield measurements may be required at the time of placement as determined by the Engineer.

**5. Progression Cylinders and Compressive Strength Specimens:** Progression Cylinders outlined in this section are field cured compressive strength specimens taken for information related to when a structure or segment of a structure can be loaded or put into service, adequacy of curing and protection of concrete in the structure, or when formwork or shoring may be removed from the structure. The information produced from strength results of Progression Cylinders will not be considered for acceptance of the concrete.

The personnel, equipment, and molds for sampling, casting, curing and testing of Progression Cylinders shall be furnished by the Contractor at no expense to the Department.

Sampling, casting, and field curing of the specimens shall be performed in accordance with AASHTO T23 by an ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician Grade 1 or higher and will be witnessed by a representative of the Department.

The sample shall be taken at the point of placement into the forms or molds from 1 or more of the same truck loads that an Acceptance sample is taken from.

A minimum of 2 of cylinder results will be used to determine in-place strength.

Compression testing shall be performed in accordance with AASHTO T 22 by personnel approved by the Engineer.

A Certified Test Report in accordance with 1.06.07 shall be provided to the Engineer reporting the Progression Cylinder test results. A copy of the results of the compressive strength testing shall be provided to the Engineer at least 24 hours prior to any Project activity that the results may control.

**6. Handling and Placing Concrete:** Concrete shall be handled, placed, and consolidated by methods acceptable to the Engineer that will not segregate the mix and shall result in a dense homogeneous concrete. The methods used shall not cause displacement of reinforcing steel or other materials to be embedded in the concrete. Concrete shall not be placed until the forms and all materials have been inspected by the Engineer. All mortar from previous placements, debris, and foreign material shall be removed from the forms and steel prior to commencing placement. The forms and subgrade shall be thoroughly moistened with water immediately before concrete is placed. All water that has ponded within the forms shall also be removed. Temporary form spreader devices shall not be left in place.

All laitance or unsound material shall be removed before placing substructure concrete onto the surface of any concrete placed underwater.

Placement of concrete for each section of the structure shall be performed continuously between construction or expansion joints as shown on the plans. The delivery rate, placing sequence and methods shall be such that fresh concrete is always placed and consolidated against previously placed concrete before initial set has occurred. The temperature of the concrete mixture during placement shall be maintained between 60°F and 90°F. During and after placement of concrete, care shall be taken not to damage the concrete or break the bond with reinforcing steel. Platforms for workers and equipment shall not be supported directly on any reinforcing steel. Forces that may damage the concrete shall not be applied to the forms or reinforcing steel.

- (a) Sequence of Placement:** The sequence of placement shall be in accordance with the Contract or as permitted by the Engineer.

Concrete for integral horizontal members, such as caps, slabs, or footings shall not be placed until the concrete for the columns, substructure, culvert walls and similar vertical members has achieved sufficient strength as stated in 6.01.03-II-1(m).

The concrete in arches shall be placed in such a manner as to load the formwork uniformly and symmetrically.

The base slab or footings of cast-in-place box culverts shall reach sufficient strength before the remainder of the culvert is constructed.

- (b) Placement Methods:** The Contractor shall notify the Engineer at least 24 hours in advance of intention to place concrete.

Vibrators shall not be used to shift the fresh concrete horizontally. Vibrators shall be adequate to consolidate the concrete and integrate it with the previous lift.

The rate of concrete placement must not produce loadings that exceed those considered in the design of the forms.

The use of chutes and pipes for conveying concrete into the forms must be reviewed by the Engineer. Chutes shall be clean, lined with smooth watertight material and, when steep slopes are involved, shall be equipped with baffles or reverses. When the discharge must be intermittent, a hopper or other device for regulating the discharge shall be provided.

Aluminum shall not be permanently incorporated into the concrete unless otherwise specified.

When placing operations involve dropping the concrete more than 5 feet, the Contractor shall take action to prevent segregation of the mix and spattering of mortar on steel and forms above the elevation of the lift being placed. This restriction shall not apply to cast-in-place pilings.

When using stay-in-place forms, concrete shall not be dropped more than 3 feet above the top of the forms, and the concrete shall be discharged directly over the beams or girders.

- (c) Pumping:** The Contractor shall use equipment specifically manufactured to pump concrete mixes and that meets the needs of the specific concrete placement.

- (d) Consolidation:** Unless otherwise specified, all concrete, except concrete placed under water, shall be sufficiently consolidated by mechanical vibration immediately after placement.

The Contractor shall provide a sufficient number of commercially available mechanical immersion type vibrators to properly consolidate the concrete immediately after it is placed in the forms unless external form vibrators are used. The Contractor shall have an adequate number of operable vibrators available in case of breakdown.

External form vibrators may be used if submitted prior to concrete placement and reviewed by the Engineer.

Vibration shall not be applied directly to the reinforcement or hardened concrete. Special care shall be taken in placing and consolidating concrete around ornamental moulds, form liners and other embedded items. The vibrator shall not touch these items at any time.

- (e) Additional Requirements for Bridge Decks:** At least 15 days before the erection of the screed rails, the Contractor shall submit screed erection plans, grades and sequence of concrete placement and proposed rate of placing concrete for review by the Engineer.

These plans shall include details of equipment to be used in the placement and finishing of the concrete, including the number and type of personnel who will be engaged in placing the concrete. The screed equipment shall be a commercially available vibratory system. The use of wooden screeds is prohibited.

When setting screed rails for mechanical finishing, the Contractor shall take into consideration and make proper allowances for the deflection of the bridge superstructure due to all operations.

Screed and runway supports shall not be located on any stay-in-place metal form sheets, form supports or reinforcing steel. The Contractor shall operate the mechanical screed at least 24 hours prior to actual placement of the concrete to verify deck survey and equipment operations to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

A Pre-Placement Meeting shall be held on the project site with Contractor, Engineer and concrete supplier 48 hours before the concrete deck pour. The Pre-Placement Meeting will document and include discussion on the following topics:

- 1. Schedule:**
  - (a) Deck pour sequence
  - (b) Daily start and finish times for concrete delivery
  - (c) Anticipated completion time
- 2. Key Personnel:**
  - (a) Concrete placement foreman
  - (b) Total number of personnel involved in deck pour and their roles during the pour
  - (c) Concrete supplier
  - (d) Concrete pump truck operator/service
  - (e) Discuss QC/QA
- 3. Placement:**
  - (a) List of approved delivery trucks per pour
  - (b) Pre-wetting forms prior to placement
  - (c) Placement sequence
  - (d) Rate of concrete placement and vibrator process
  - (e) Monitor concrete temperature during placement
  - (f) Transverse joint bulkheads
  - (g) Approved concrete low-permeability mix design
- 4. Curing:**
  - (a) Curing materials (burlap, quilted blankets, etc.)
  - (b) Means for pre-soaking curing materials.
  - (c) Foggers
  - (d) Soaker hoses
  - (e) White Plastic Sheeting
  - (f) Water source and supply tanks

Concrete shall be deposited in a uniform manner across the entire width being placed, and only 2 passes of the transverse screed will be permitted over a given deck area, unless otherwise allowed by the Engineer.

If the Contractor proposes to place concrete outside of daylight hours, an adequate lighting system must be provided.

Concrete shall be deposited in accordance with the placement sequence as noted on the plans. If no sequence is indicated, the Contractor shall provide a placement sequence to the Engineer for review. The placement sequence shall proceed in such a manner that the total deflection or settlement of supporting members, and the final finishing of the surface will occur before the initial set of the concrete takes place.

At construction joints, concrete shall not be placed against the previously placed concrete for at least 12 hours unless otherwise allowed by the Engineer.

- (f) Underwater Placement:** Concrete may only be placed under water within a cofferdam unless otherwise specified in the Contract or allowed by the Engineer. Placement shall begin following inspection and acceptance of the depth and character of the foundation material by the Engineer.

Underwater concrete mixes are considered non-standard designs and shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval. Typically a minimum of 10% additional cement than comparable non-underwater mixes will be required.

Underwater concrete shall be placed continuously with the surface of the concrete kept as horizontal as practical. To ensure thorough bonding, each succeeding layer shall be placed before the preceding layer has taken initial set. For large concrete placements, more than 1 tremie or pump shall be used to ensure compliance with this requirement.

Mass concrete placement requirements, outlined in 6.01.03-II-6(g), do not apply to underwater concrete.

To prevent segregation, underwater concrete shall be placed in a compact mass, in its final position, by means of a tremie, concrete pump, or other approved method and shall not be disturbed. Still water shall be maintained at the point of deposit. Cofferdams shall be vented during the placement and curing of the concrete to equalize the hydrostatic pressure and thus prevent flow of water through the concrete.

If a tremie is used, the method of depositing the concrete shall be detailed in a submission to the Engineer as a working drawing for review. The tube shall have watertight couplings and shall permit the free movement of the discharge end over the area of the work.

- (g) Mass concrete placement:** Mass concrete placement shall be defined as any placement, excluding underwater concrete placement, in which the concrete being cast has dimensions of 5 feet or greater in each of 3 different directions. For placements with a circular cross-section, a mass concrete placement shall be defined as any placement that has a diameter of 6 feet or greater and a height of 5 feet or greater. For all mass concrete placements, the mix temperature shall not exceed 85°F as measured at point of discharge into the forms.

Any special concrete mix design proposed by the Contractor to meet the above temperature requirements shall be submitted to the Engineer for review.

**7. Finishing Plastic Concrete:** Unless otherwise specified in the Contract, after concrete has been consolidated and prior to final curing, all surfaces of concrete that are not placed against forms shall be struck-off to the planned elevation or slope. The surface shall be finished by floating with an acceptable tool. While the concrete is still in a workable state, all construction and expansion joints shall be tooled with an edger. Joint filler shall be left exposed. For requirements on float finish, refer to 6.01.03-II-10, Finishing Concrete Surfaces.

After completion of the placing and finishing operation and for at least 12 hours after the concrete has set, the Contractor shall not operate any equipment in the immediate vicinity of the

freshly placed concrete if, in the opinion of the Engineer, it could cause excessive vibration, movement or deflection of the forms.

The addition of water to the surface of the concrete to assist in finishing operations will not be permitted.

**(a) Bridge Decks:** After the concrete has been consolidated and brought to the proper elevation by the screed machine, it shall be finished by use of a suitable float. The Contractor shall not disturb the fresh concrete after it has been finished. All finishing work, including the application of the fog spray and placement of the curing mats, shall be performed from work bridges supported above the deck surface. A work bridge shall be made available to the Engineer for inspection of the concrete work.

Surfaces that are to be covered with a waterproofing membrane shall be finished to a smooth surface, free of mortar ridges and other projections and in accordance with the membrane manufacturer's recommendations.

Unless otherwise noted in the Contract, the concrete wearing surfaces shall be given a skid-resistant texture by dragging, brooming, tining, or by a combination of these methods. These methods shall be done after floating and at such time and in such manner that the desired texture will be achieved while minimizing displacement of the larger aggregate particles.

1. Dragging: The surface shall be finished by dragging a seamless strip of damp burlap over the surface. The burlap to be dragged shall consist of sufficient layers and have sufficient length in contact with the concrete to slightly groove the surface. The burlap shall be drawn longitudinally along the surface in a slow manner so as to leave an even texture. The burlap shall be kept damp, clean, and free of particles of hardened concrete. The Contractor may propose an alternate material for the Engineer's consideration.
2. Tining: Tining shall be in a transverse direction using a wire broom, comb, or float having a single row of tines or fins. The tining grooves shall be between 1/16 inch and 3/16 inch wide and between 1/8 inch and 3/16 inch deep, spaced 1/2 inch to 3/4 inch on centers. Tining shall be discontinued 12 inches from the curb line on bridge decks. The area adjacent to the curbs shall be given a light broom finish longitudinally. As an alternative, tining may be achieved using a machine designed specifically for tining or grooving concrete pavements.

The transverse grooving shall be performed when the grooves can be formed to a maximum depth of 3/16 inch with relative ease and without the walls of the grooves closing in on each other. The tining shall be aligned so as to prevent overlapping of grooves in any 2 successive transverse passes. The Contractor shall measure the depth of the grooves in the presence of the Engineer with an appropriate device to ensure compliance.

**(b) Surface Testing and Correction:** The completed surface shall be constructed in accordance with grades and cross slopes shown on the plans. The entire surface shall be checked by the Contractor in the presence of the Engineer, with an acceptable 10 foot straightedge.

1. The surface shall not vary more than +/- 1/8 inch over 10 feet for decks which will not be covered with an overlay.
2. The surface shall not vary more than +/- 1/4 inch over 10 feet for decks which will be

covered with an overlay.

Variations greater than these, which, in the opinion of the Engineer, may adversely affect the riding qualities of the surface shall be corrected, and this shall be done at the expense of the Contractor. The Contractor shall submit a corrective procedure to the Engineer for review and approval. The procedure shall correct such irregularities by methods such as, but not limited to, concrete planing or grooving.

**8. Bearing Surfaces:** Concrete surfaces under metallic masonry plates and elastomeric bearings shall have a float finish. After the concrete has set, the area which will be in contact with the masonry plate shall be ground as necessary to provide full and even bearing. The finished surface shall not vary from a straightedge laid on the surface in any direction within the limits of the masonry plate by more than 0.0625 inch. Surfaces which fail to conform shall be ground or filled until acceptable to the Engineer.

**9. Curing Concrete:** All newly placed concrete shall be cured so as to prevent loss of water by use of the methods specified. The Engineer may request that the Contractor furnish a curing plan.

The duration of the initial and final curing period in total shall continue uninterrupted for a minimum of 7 days.

**(a) Curing Methods:**

1. Forms-In-Place Method: Formed surfaces of concrete may be cured by retaining the forms in place without loosening. During periods of hot weather, water shall be applied to the forms until the Engineer determines that it is no longer required.
2. Water Method: Exposed concrete surfaces shall be kept continuously wet by ponding, spraying, or covering with materials that are kept continuously and thoroughly wet. Such materials may consist of cotton mats, multiple layers of burlap, or other approved materials that do not discolor or otherwise damage the concrete.
3. Waterproof Cover Method: This method shall consist of covering exposed surfaces with a waterproof sheet material to prevent moisture loss from the concrete. The concrete shall be wet at the time the cover is installed. The sheets shall be of the widest practicable width and adjacent sheets shall overlap a minimum of 6.0 inches to form a waterproof cover of the entire concrete surface and shall be adequately secured. Broken or damaged sheets shall be immediately repaired and the concrete shall be remoistened.

**(b) Additional Requirements for Bridge Decks:**

Curing Plan: The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer, at least 14 days prior to the placement of concrete for the bridge deck, a detailed curing plan that describes the following:

- A. the initial and final curing durations,
- B. equipment and materials to be used for curing concrete and monitoring concrete temperature,
- C. and proposed primary and secondary water and heat sources
  1. Initial Curing Period: A water fog spray shall be used by the Contractor from the time of initial placement until the final curing period begins. The amount of fog spray shall be strictly controlled so that accumulations of standing or flowing water on the surface of the concrete shall not occur.

Should atmospheric conditions render the use of fog spray impractical, the Contractor shall request approval from the Engineer to use a curing compound that meets the requirements of M.03 in lieu of a fog spray. The application shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation and be compatible with the membrane waterproofing.

2. Final Curing: After completion of finishing and as soon as any bleed water has dissipated and the concrete reaches sufficient strength to avoid marring, the Final curing period shall begin and the entire concrete surface shall be covered with water-retaining materials such as cotton mats, multiple layers of burlap, or other materials approved by the Engineer. Materials used shall be kept saturated by means of an acceptable sprinkler or wetting system.

The Contractor may cover the wet water-retaining material with a suitable polyethylene film to minimize evaporation during the curing period. The use of the polyethylene film does not relieve the Contractor from maintaining saturation of the curing materials.

3. Temperature Monitoring: The internal temperature of the concrete shall be monitored with a calibrated continuous recording thermometer for a minimum of 7 days. The air temperature at the concrete surface or the air temperature between the concrete surface and its protective covering shall be monitored with a minimum of 1 recording thermometer.

The number and placement of the thermometers will be determined by the Engineer. A minimum of 2 thermometers per concrete placement shall be provided by the Contractor.

The following types of thermometers shall be used to monitor curing temperatures:

- i) Continuously Recording Thermometer: The thermometer shall be capable of continuously recording temperatures within a range of -4°F to 122°F for a minimum of 24 hours.
- ii) Maximum–Minimum Recording Thermometer: For all placements, the thermometer shall be capable of recording maximum and minimum temperatures in a range of -4°F to 122°F.

**10. Finishing Concrete Surfaces:** Any minor repairs due to fins, bulges, offsets and irregular projections shall be performed immediately following the removal of forms. For areas of newly placed concrete that are honeycombed or segregated the Contractor shall provide a written corrective procedure for review by the Engineer prior to the work being performed.

Construction and expansion joints in the completed work shall be left carefully tooled and free of mortar and concrete. The joint filler shall be left exposed for its full length with clean and true edges.

The cavities produced by form ties and all other holes, broken corners or edges, and other defects shall be cleaned, saturated with water, pointed and trued with a mortar conforming to M.11.04. Cement similar in color to the exposed surface being repaired shall be added to the mortar. Mortar used in pointing shall be used within 1 hour of mixing. The concrete shall be finished as defined below if required and the cure continued as previously specified in 6.01.03-II-9, Curing Concrete.

Finishing work shall not interrupt the curing period unless permitted by the Engineer. The curing period may be extended to provide the minimum total number of days required.

Concrete surface finishes shall be classified as follows:

- (a) **Float Finish:** This finish shall be achieved by placing an excess of material in the form and removing or striking off of such excess forcing the coarse aggregate below the mortar surface. Concave surfaces in which water will be retained will not be allowed. After the concrete has been struck off, the surface shall be thoroughly worked and floated. Before this last finish has set, the surface shall be lightly stripped with a fine brush to remove the surface cement film, leaving a fine-grained, smooth, but sanded texture. Curing, as specified elsewhere, shall follow. Any surfaces that will support appurtenances such as light standards, railing, or fences shall be finished in accordance with 6.01.03-II-8, Bearing Surfaces.
- (b) **Rubbed Finish:** The initial rubbing shall only be allowed within 3 days after placement. The entire surface shall be thoroughly wet with a brush and rubbed with a No. 16 Carborundum Stone or an abrasive of equal quality, bringing the surface to a paste. The rubbing shall be continued sufficiently to remove all form marks and projections, producing a smooth, dense surface without pits or irregularities. The paste formed by the rubbing may be finished by stripping with a clean brush, or it may be spread uniformly over the surface and allowed to re-set. If all or portions of the rubbed surface are unacceptable to the Engineer or a rubbed finish is not provided within 3 days after removal of forms, the Contractor will be directed to provide a grout clean down finish.
- (c) **Grout Clean-Down Finish:** As soon as all cavities have been filled as required elsewhere and the cement mortar has set sufficiently, grout clean-down shall be performed. All burrs, unevenness, laitance, including that in air holes, and any other material which will adversely affect the bond of the grout to the concrete, shall be removed by acceptable methods. This cleaning shall be done from the top or uppermost part of the surface to be finished to the bottom.

A mixture of a fine aggregate and Portland cement shall be thoroughly blended while dry. The proportions shall be such that when mixed with the proper amount of water, the color will match that of the concrete to be finished. Water shall be added to this mixture in an amount which will bring the grout to a workable thick paint-like consistency.

The surface to be treated shall be thoroughly wetted with a sufficient amount of water to prevent the absorption of water from the grout. Grout shall then be applied to the wetted surface before setting of the grout occurs. Grout which has set shall not be re-tempered and shall be disposed of by the Contractor at no cost to the State.

The grout shall be uniformly applied over the entire surface, completely filling all air bubbles and holes. Immediately after applying the grout, the surface shall be floated with a suitable float, scouring the surface vigorously. While the grout is still plastic, all excess grout shall be removed.

After the final rubbing is completed and the surface has dried, it shall be rubbed to remove loose powder and shall be left free from all unsound patches, paste, powder, and objectionable marks. Wetting, application and removal of excess grout shall be completed in 1 work shift.

All finished surfaces shall be cured for a minimum of 24 hours. Horizontal surfaces shall have a float finish and vertical exposed surfaces shall have a rubbed finish. A grout clean down finish may be substituted for a rubbed finish as noted in this section or as directed by the Engineer.



**11. Mortar, Grout, Epoxy and Joint Seal:**

- (a) **Mortar and Grout:** This work consists of the making and placing of mortar and grout. At least 48 hours prior to the planned use, a copy of the installation instructions and MSDS sheets shall be provided to the Engineer for review and concurrence of their applicability and for verification of proper hole sizes in concrete structures. Such uses include mortar for filling under masonry plates, mortar used to fill voids and repair surface defects, grout used to fill sleeves for anchor bolts, and mortar and grout for other such uses where required or approved.

Concrete areas to be in contact with the mortar or grout shall be cleaned of all loose or foreign material that would in any way prevent bond, and the concrete surfaces shall be flushed with water and allowed to dry until no free-standing water is present.

The mortar or grout shall completely fill and shall be tightly packed into recesses and holes, on surfaces, under structural members, and at other locations specified. After placing, all surfaces of mortar or grout shall be cured as previously specified in 6.01.03-II-9(a)-2, for a period of not less than 3 days.

- (b) **Epoxy:** The epoxy shall be prepared and placed in accordance with the manufacturer's directions and with the equipment prescribed by the manufacturer. Instructions furnished by the supplier for the safe storage, mixing, handling and application of the epoxy shall be followed. Contents of damaged or previously opened containers shall not be used.

- (c) **Joint Seal:** This work consists of sealing joints where shown on the plans or as otherwise directed by the Engineer.

Before placement of the sealing material, the joints shall be thoroughly cleaned of all scale, loose concrete, dirt, dust or other foreign matter. Projections of concrete into the joint space shall be removed. The joint shall be clean and dry before the sealing compound is applied.

The joint sealant shall be prepared and placed in accordance with the manufacturer's directions and with the equipment prescribed by the manufacturer. The sealing compound shall be flush with, or not more than 1/8 inch above the adjacent surface of concrete, cutting off all excess compounds after the application. The joints shall be sealed in a neat and workmanlike manner and when the work is completed, the joints shall effectively seal against infiltration of moisture and water.

The Contractor shall arrange for, and have present at the commencement of the joint-sealing operation, a technically competent manufacturer's representative knowledgeable in the methods of installation of the sealant. The Contractor shall also arrange to have the representative present at such other times as the Engineer may request.

- (d) **Closed Cell Elastomer:** The closed cell elastomer shall be of the thickness specified and installed as shown on the plans and shall be in accordance with M.03.08-6.

**12. Application of Loads:** Loads shall not be applied to concrete structures until the concrete has attained sufficient strength and, when applicable, sufficient pre-stressing and post tensioning has been completed, so that damage will not occur. The means to determine when the concrete has attained sufficient strength shall be the use of Progression cylinders as defined elsewhere in this specification, or other means approved in advance by the Engineer.

- (a) **Earth Loads:** The placement of backfill shall not begin until the concrete is cured and has reached at least 80% of its specified strength unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer.

The sequence of placing backfill around structures shall minimize overturning or sliding forces and flexural stresses in the concrete.

- (b) Construction Loads:** Light materials and equipment may be hand carried onto bridge decks only after the concrete has been in place at least 24 hours providing curing is not interfered with and the surface texture is not damaged.

Prior to the concrete achieving its specified compressive strength, any other live or dead loads imposed on existing, new, or partially completed portions of structures, shall not exceed the reduced load carrying capacity of the structure, or portion of structure. The Contractor may be required to submit calculations to the Engineer that verify these requirements are being met. The compressive strength of concrete ( $f'c$ ) to be used in computing the load-carrying capacity shall be the smaller of the actual field compressive strength at the time of loading or the specified design strength of the concrete. The means to determine the actual field compressive strength shall be approved by the Engineer.

For post-tensioned structures, no live or dead loads shall be allowed on any span until the steel for that span has been tensioned.

- (c)** Precast concrete or steel girders shall not be placed on substructure elements until the substructure concrete has attained 85% of its specified strength.

No load shall be allowed on mortar or grout that has been in place less than 72 hours.

- (d) Traffic Loads:** The concrete deck will not be opened to traffic until at least 14 days after the last placement of deck concrete and until such concrete has attained its specified strength.

**13. Dispute Resolution:** The basis of any dispute resolution is side-by-side and quality control testing by the Contractor or the Contractor's representative. The Contractor and Engineer should perform independent testing on the material to reasonably establish the true characteristics of the material at the time of delivery. Absent of Contractor QC testing, the Engineer's test results will apply to the quantity of concrete represented by the sample, not to exceed 75 c.y.

**Air Content:** Contractor QC Testing must be performed by personnel qualified by The American Concrete Institute as an ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician Grade 1 or higher and performed in accordance with AASHTO T-23. If the Contractor's test results vary from those of the Engineer, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Engineer of the difference and work cooperatively to determine the reasonable cause and recognize the valid test. Should there be agreement, the result of the valid test will be used for acceptance and adjustment purposes for that lot of material. Should there not be an agreement as to the valid test, an additional set of tests should be performed. Results of all valid tests on the same lot may be averaged and used for acceptance and adjustment purposes. Should the Contractor wish to perform additional QC testing on subsequent material, the lot sizes may be adjusted to the amount of material included in that specific delivery. Any such QC testing must be witnessed and agreed to by the Engineer.

**Compressive Strength:** Contractor QC testing for compressive strength must be performed in accordance with AASHTO T-22 by personnel approved by the Engineer. Samples used to dispute the Engineer's test results must be made simultaneously and from the same batch of concrete. Should the Contractor wish to pursue a dispute resolution with regard to compressive strength, the Contractor shall submit in writing to the Engineer all test results, control charts, or other documentation that may be useful in determining if the specific lot(s) of material met the Contract specifications. The Engineer will consider the submittal and may average specific test results on the disputed lot(s) for acceptance and adjustment purposes. Destructive testing of any

kind on the placed concrete structure will not be allowed.

### **III. Additional Requirements for Surface Repairs and Structural Repairs**

**1. Work Area Access and Shielding:** Prior to removal of existing concrete, the Contractor shall provide access to the anticipated work areas so that the inspector and the Contractor may together determine and delineate the exact limits and locations of the work.

The Contractor shall design, furnish, install and remove a shield(s) to prevent debris from entering areas adjacent or beneath the work. The Contractor shall submit working drawings to the Engineer in accordance with 1.05.02. The shield(s) shall be maintained by the Contractor and remain in place during all phases of the repair work.

**2. Concrete Removal:** The perimeter of each area to be repaired shall be saw cut as shown on the plans. All concrete within that area shall be removed to at least 1 inch beneath any visible reinforcing steel and to sound concrete. The reinforcing steel shall not be damaged or its bond in the surrounding concrete. The Contractor must use fifteen (15) pound hammers or other methods accepted by the Engineer.

In addition to removal of concrete to a depth of 1 inch below reinforcing steel, localized areas of removal may be required if embedded galvanic anodes are specified in the Contract, to allow a minimum of 2 inches of concrete cover over the anodes.

Any steel reinforcing scheduled to be left in place that is damaged during the concrete removal process shall be replaced in accordance with 6.02 to the satisfaction of the Engineer and at the expense of the Contractor.

Corroded, missing, or broken reinforcing steel shall be replaced in accordance with 6.02 and as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall perform the work in a manner that prevents debris from entering roadway lanes or areas below the structure. All debris shall be removed from the Site and disposed of by the Contractor.

**3. Surface Preparation:** All newly exposed surfaces of concrete shall be sandblasted and be visibly free from oil, solvent, grease, loose particles, or any other foreign matter. Exposed reinforcing steel shall be sandblasted in accordance with SSPC-SP-6, Commercial Blast Cleaning, to remove all contaminants, rust and rust scale.

**4. Installation of Embedded Galvanic Anodes:** After sandblasting reinforcing steel, galvanic anodes shall be embedded where shown on the plans and in accordance with the Contract.

**5. Welded Wire Fabric in Vertical and Overhead Surface Repairs:** Prior to installing formwork, steel welded wire fabric meeting the requirements of M.06.01-3 shall be installed at the proper depth in those areas as shown on the plans or directed by the Engineer. The fabric shall be tied to exposed reinforcing steel or anchored to sound concrete using means approved by the Engineer.

**6. Formwork:** Forms and support systems shall be designed in accordance with 6.01.03-II-1. Forms shall be so designed so that access is from the top of the formwork. If access is not possible from the top of the formwork, the Contractor shall submit a method of concrete placement for review by the Engineer.

**7. Concrete Placement and Curing:** Bonding compounds shall not be used before or during the placement of the concrete. Exposed surfaces shall be wetted with water immediately prior to placement. There shall be no excessive water on the surface or in the formwork. Light rust on sandblasted reinforcing steel can be anticipated and is acceptable.

The temperature of the air and surface to be repaired at the time of placement and curing shall be a minimum of 45°F. Concrete shall be placed and consolidated immediately with appropriate vibratory equipment.

Forms shall be kept moist and shall be left in place for a minimum of 7 days or as shown on the plans.

**8. Form Removal and Sequence of Repair:** Form removal shall be in accordance with 6.01.03-II-1(m) unless otherwise noted on the plans. The Contractor shall follow the sequence of repairs shown on the plans.

**9. Finishing:** Immediately following curing and form stripping, the exposed faces shall be finished in accordance with Subarticle 6.01.03-II-10(c) Grout Clean-Down Finish.

**10. Sounding of Completed Repairs:** Cured and finished areas may be sounded by the Engineer to detect the presence of subsurface voids or delamination. Such areas shall be removed and replaced by the Contractor at its expense until an acceptable repair is in place as determined by the Engineer.

**11. Sealing Concrete Surfaces:** After all repairs have been accepted, penetrating sealer shall be applied in accordance with the Contract to the repaired areas as well as all contiguous areas to the repair or as directed by the Engineer.

**6.01.04—Method of Measurement:** This work will be measured for payment as follows:

**1. Concrete used for new construction:** The quantity of concrete used for new construction will be the actual volume in cubic yards of the specified class, with the exception of underwater concrete, completed and accepted within the neat lines as shown on the plans or as ordered by the Engineer. Parapets will be measured for payment by the number of linear feet of parapet, completed and accepted. The length of parapet will be measured along the centerline of the top of the parapet.

When concrete is placed against bedrock, a maximum of 6 additional inches beyond the neat lines can be measured for payment.

No deduction will be made for panels, form liners, reinforcing bars, structural steel shapes or for pile heads. There will be no deduction made for the volume occupied by culvert and drainage pipes, scuppers, weep holes, public utility structures or any other opening, unless the surface area of any such single opening is 9 s.f. or more.

In the case of culverts or drainage pipes, the computation of the surface area will be based on the nominal diameter of the pipe, disregarding the thickness of the shell.

Miscellaneous materials necessary for completion of the work such as felt, mortar, grout, epoxy and joint seal will not be measured for payment.

Incidental work such as forming for anchor bolts, utilities, keyways, and sampling and testing will not be measured for payment.

The work to produce and administer the Concrete Quality Control Plan (CQCP) will not be measured for payment.

**2. Underwater Concrete:** When underwater concrete is used, it will be measured by the volume in cubic yards within the actual horizontal limits of the cofferdam and between the elevations established by the Engineer.

**3. Concrete used for Surface or Structural Repairs:** The quantity of concrete used for surface repairs or structural repairs will be the actual volume completed and accepted. Welded wire fabric used in repair areas will not be measured for payment.

**4. Joint Filler:** This material will be measured by the area in square feet of the joint filler, of the type and thickness specified, installed and accepted.

**5. Closed Cell Elastomer:** This material will be measured by the volume in cubic inches of elastomer, of the thickness specified, installed and accepted.

**6.01.05—Basis of Payment:** Payment for this work will be made as follows:

**1. Concrete:** Progress payments may be allowed for completed major labor elements of work such as forming, placing and curing. Prior to placement, the Contractor shall submit a proposed schedule of values for review and approval by the Engineer.

Payment for any lot of concrete allowed to remain in place will be adjusted when the field and laboratory testing of the material is completed. The quantity of concrete in each lot for new construction will be a maximum of 75 c.y. Payment for each lot of concrete will be adjusted based on the results of the acceptance testing performed by the Engineer.

The pay factors listed in Table 6.01.05-1 apply for Standard and Modified Standard Mix classes with regard to entrained air content.

**Table 6.01.05-1 Entrained Air Content Pay Factors**

Specified Entrained air (%)*				Pay factor (%)
6.0 +/- 1.5%		7.5 +/- 1.5%		1.00 (100)
4.3 and 4.4	7.6 and 7.7	5.8 and 5.9	9.1 and 9.2	0.98 (98)
4.1 and 4.2	7.8 and 7.9	5.6 and 5.7	9.3 and 9.4	0.96 (96)
3.9 and 4.0	8.0 and 8.1	5.4 and 5.5	9.5 and 9.6	0.94 (94)
3.7 and 3.8	8.2 and 8.3	5.2 and 5.3	9.7 and 9.8	0.92 (92)
3.5 and 3.6	8.4 and 8.5	5.0 and 5.1	9.9 and 10.0	0.90 (90)
Concrete lots with less than 3.5% or greater than 8.5% entrained air will be rejected.		Concrete lots with less than 5.0% or greater than 10% entrained air will be rejected.		
<b>*Air content measured at time and point of placement</b>				

The pay factors listed in Table 6.01.05-2a apply for Standard and Modified Standard Mix classes with regard to compressive strength.

**Table 6.01.05-2a Compressive Strength Pay Factors**

Compressive Strength (%)	Pay factor (%)
95 or greater	1.00 (100)
90 to 94.9	0.95 (95)
85 to 89.9	0.90 (90)
*Measured at 28 days	
Concrete lots with less than 85% specified strength will be rejected.	

The pay factors listed in Table 6.01.05-2b apply for Standard and Modified Standard Mix classes with regard to surface resistivity when specified in accordance with AASHTO T 358 using 4 inch × 8-inch cylinders.

**Table 6.01.05-2b Permeability Pay Factors**

Surface Resistivity (kΩ-cm)*	Pay factor (%)
29 or greater	1 (100)
25 to 28.9	0.85 (85)
21 to 24.9	0.75 (75)
<b>*Measured at 56 days</b>	
Concrete lots with resistivity values less than 21 will be rejected.	

The payment adjustment value for entrained air, 28-day strength, and permeability if applicable, for any lot of concrete for new construction that is allowed to remain in-place is determined using the formulas listed in Table 6.01.05-3a. An Index Price of \$400.00 per c.y. will be used to calculate each adjustment, except for Parapet Concrete, for which an Index Price of \$100 per l.f. will be used. The sum of the individual adjustment values will be deducted from the cubic yard or linear foot payment for the appropriate item.

**Table 6.01.05-3a Payment Adjustment Formulas for New Construction**

Adj (air) = (1 - air pay factor) × Index Price × lot size (c.y. or l.f.)
Adj (strength) = (1 - strength pay factor) × Index Price × lot size (c.y. or l.f.)
Adj (permeability) = (1 - permeability pay factor) × Index Price × lot size (c.y. or l.f.)
Total Adjustment = Adj (air) + Adj (strength) + Adj (permeability)

The payment adjustment value for entrained air and 28-day strength for any lot of repair concrete that is allowed to remain in-place is determined using the formulas listed in Table 6.01.05-3b. An index price of \$200.00 per c.f. shall be used to calculate each adjustment. The total adjustment value will be the sum of each individual adjustment value and will be deducted from the cubic foot payment for the appropriate item.

**Table 6.01.05-3b Payment Adjustment Formulas for Repair Concrete**

Adj (air) = (1 - air pay factor) × \$200/c.f. × lot size (c.f.)
Adj (strength) = (1 - strength pay factor) × \$200/c.f. × lot size (c.f.)
Total Adj = Adj (air) + Adj (strength)

The Contractor shall request permission from the Engineer to remove and replace a lot(s) of concrete to avoid a negative payment adjustment. Any replacement material will be sampled, tested and evaluated in accordance with this specification.

No direct payment will be made for any labor, equipment or materials used during the sampling and testing of the concrete for Progression or Acceptance. The cost shall be considered as included in the general cost of the work or as stated elsewhere in the Contract. The work of transporting the concrete test specimens, after initial curing, for Acceptance testing will be performed by the Department without expense to the Contractor.

This material used for new construction will be paid for at the Contract unit price per cubic yard or linear foot less any adjustments, for the specified class, complete in place, which price shall include all materials, equipment, tools, labor and work incidental thereto, including Concrete Quality Control Plan, heating, all admixtures, joint sealer, roofing felt, and any miscellaneous materials such as metal flashing and metal used in expansion joints and bearings.

**2. Underwater Concrete:** When this class of concrete is used, it will be paid for at the Contract unit price per cubic yard for "Underwater Concrete," complete in place, which price shall include all materials, equipment, tools, labor and work incidental thereto.

**3. Concrete Used For Structural Repairs or Surface Repairs:** The material used for structural repairs or surface repairs will be paid for at the Contract unit price per cubic foot less any adjustments, complete in place, which price shall include saw cutting, removing concrete, sandblasting, cleaning, forming, placing, curing, stripping, and finishing new surfaces, and all materials, equipment, tools, labor and clean-up incidental thereto.

**4. Joint Filler:** Expansion joint filler will be paid for at the Contract unit price per square foot for "Joint Filler for Bridges" of the type and thickness specified, complete in place, which price shall include all materials, equipment, tools, labor and work incidental thereto.

**5. Closed Cell Elastomer:** Closed cell elastomer will be paid for at the Contract unit price per cubic inch for "Closed Cell Elastomer" of the thickness specified, complete in place, which price shall include all materials, equipment, tools, labor and work incidental thereto.

Embedded galvanic anodes, deformed steel bars, and penetrating sealer, will be paid for separately.

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Footing Concrete	c.y.
Footing Concrete (Mass)	c.y.
Abutment and Wall Concrete	c.y.
Abutment and Wall Concrete (Mass)	c.y.
Column and Cap Concrete	c.y.
Column and Cap Concrete (Mass)	c.y.
Bridge Deck Concrete	c.y.
Bridge Deck Concrete (SIP Forms)	c.y.
Parapet Concrete	l.f.
Bridge Sidewalk Concrete	c.y.
Approach Slab Concrete	c.y.
Barrier Wall Concrete	c.y.
Underwater Concrete	c.y.
Surface Repair Concrete	c.f.
Structural Repair Concrete	c.f.
Class PCCXXYZ Concrete	c.y.
(Thickness and Type) Joint Filler for Bridges	s.f.
(Thickness) Closed Cell Elastomer	c.i.

## **SECTION 6.03 - STRUCTURAL STEEL**

Section 6.03 is amended as follows:

### **6.03.03—Construction Methods: Revise Subarticle 4(f) “High Strength Bolted Connections” as follows:**

*Replace the first paragraph and Table A: "Minimum Bolt Tension in kips" with the following:*

" The assembly of structural connections using high-strength bolts shall be installed so as to develop the minimum required bolt tension specified in Table A. The Manufacturer’s certified test report; including the rotational capacity test results must accompany the fastener assemblies. Fastener Assemblies delivered without the certified reports will be rejected.

**Table A: Minimum Bolt Tension in kips\***

<b><u>Bolt Diameter (Inches)</u></b>	<b><u>ASTM F3125 Grade A325</u></b>	<b><u>ASTM F3125 Grade A490</u></b>
5/8	19	24
3/4	28	35
7/8	39	49
1	51	64
1 1/8	64	80
1 1/4	81	102
1 3/8	97	121
1 1/2	118	148

\*Equal to 70% of specified minimum tensile strength of bolts (as specified in ASTM Specifications for tests of full-size F3125 Grade A 325 and F3125 Grade A 490 bolts with UNC threads, loaded in axial tension) rounded to the nearest kip.

*Revise the last sentence of the sixteenth paragraph, "Rotational-Capacity Tests" as follows:*

" When performed in the field, the procedure shall meet the requirements of ASTM F3125 Annex A2."

*In Table C, insert the word "Grade" in the third row before every occurrence of "A325" and "A490."*



## **SECTION 6.86 - DRAINAGE PIPES, DRAINAGE PIPE ENDS**

### **6.86.01—Description**

### **6.86.02—Materials**

### **6.86.03—Construction Methods**

### **6.86.04—Method of Measurement**

### **6.86.05—Basis of Payment**

**6.86.01—Description:** This work shall consist of furnishing, preparing and installing drainage pipes of the size and type specified, bedding material, joint sealant, rubber gaskets, clamps, collars, grout, grout collars, drainage trench excavation, backfilling or satisfactory disposal of all materials, the removal of which is necessary for the proper completion of the work, connecting proposed drainage systems to existing systems, plugging or abandoning existing pipes and removal of existing pipe within trench limits, as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

This Section shall also include removal of drainage pipes outside of drainage trench excavation limits, as defined in 2.86.03-1.

**6.86.02—Materials:** The materials for this work shall meet the following requirements: Drainage Pipe, Drainage Pipe Ends, Sealers, Gaskets and connection hardware shall meet the requirements of M.08.01.

Bedding Material shall meet the requirements of M.08.03-1.

Granular Fill, if necessary, shall meet the requirements of M.02.01.

Brick Masonry shall meet the requirements of M.11.03 and Mortar shall meet the requirements of M.11.04.

Concrete used for Concrete Pipe Connections shall be Class “F” Concrete meeting the requirements of M.03.

### **6.86.03—Construction Methods:**

- (1) **Drainage Trench Excavation:** Drainage trench excavation and backfilling shall be performed in accordance with 2.86.03 and the requirements of the plans.

Where drainage pipe is to be laid below the surface, a drainage trench shall be excavated to the required depth, the bottom of which shall be graded to the elevation of the bottom of the bedding material.

Where drainage pipe is to be laid in a fill area, the embankment shall be placed and compacted to a minimum elevation 12 inches above the top of the proposed pipe, whereupon the drainage trench excavation shall be performed and the pipe installed.

- (2) **Rock in Drainage Trench Excavation:** When rock, as defined in 2.86.01-2, is encountered, work shall be performed in accordance with 2.86.03 and the requirements of the plans.

- (3) **Drainage Pipe Installation:** New or re-laid drainage pipes shall be installed on 4 inches of bedding material (12 inches if over rock in ledge formation), the details as shown on the plans, or as directed by the Engineer. Prior to placement of the drainage pipe, in accordance with the plans, bedding material shall be pre-shaped to 10% of the total height

of the pipe in order to keep the pipe in the center of the trench. Following placement of the drainage pipe, bedding material backfill shall be placed in accordance with the following table:

<b>Internal Pipe Diameter</b>	<b>Required Bedding Material Backfill</b>
< 48 inches*	25% of total height of the pipe
≥ 48 inches*	12 inches above the top of the pipe
*Includes pipe arch of equivalent internal horizontal span See Standard Drawing	

The placement of the drainage pipe shall start at the downstream end and progress upstream or as shown on the plans, or as directed by the Engineer. All drainage pipes shall be carefully laid in the center of the drainage trench, true to the lines and grades given. Bell ends shall face upgrade and all joints shall be tight.

Joints in concrete pipe shall be sealed with cold-applied bituminous sealer, preformed plastic gaskets or flexible, watertight, rubber-type gaskets. Portland cement mortar shall not be used for sealing pipe joints except with permission of the Engineer.

When cold-applied bituminous sealer is used, the bell and spigot ends shall be wiped clean and dry before applying the bituminous sealer to the pipe ends. Before the drainage pipes are placed in contact with each other, the spigot or tongue end shall be completely covered with bituminous sealer; then the pipe shall be laid to line and grade so the inside surface of all abutting pipes are flush. Additional bituminous sealer shall be applied to the joint after the connection has been made to ensure a water tight connection.

Where the end of an existing drainage pipe is not compatible with the end of a proposed concrete pipe, the Contractor shall align the inner diameters of the pipes being connected, butt the pipe ends together, and construct a cast-in-place concrete pipe connection, as shown in the plans. Incompatible bell/spigot or tongue/groove ends shall be cut off as required to ensure the interior drainage pipe walls are aligned to provide a smooth transition between the pipes.

Metal pipe and pipe arches shall be carefully joined and firmly clamped together by approved connecting bands, which shall be properly bolted in place before any backfill is placed.

Newly installed drainage pipe which is not in true alignment, or which shows any settlement or distortion, shall be reinstalled in accordance with 1.05.03.

When drainage pipe outside of proposed drainage trench limits is to be removed, it shall be removed to the limits shown on the plans and all remaining pipes shall be plugged with cement masonry.

Where shown on the plans or directed by the Engineer, the Contractor shall plug abandoned existing pipes with cement masonry.

**(4) Drainage Pipe End Installation:** Reinforced concrete drainage pipe ends shall be placed on a prepared bed of the existing ground and accurately aligned as shown on the plans. The joints shall be sealed as specified in 6.86.03-3 and backfill shall be placed around both sides of the unit simultaneously to the elevation shown on the plans.

Metal drainage pipe ends shall be placed on a prepared bed of the existing ground and accurately aligned as shown on the plans. After the attachment of the drainage pipe end, backfill shall be placed around both sides of the unit up to the elevation shown on the plans, exercising caution to avoid displacement or deformation of the unit.

**6.86.04—Method of Measurement:** This work will be measured as follows:

**Drainage Trench Excavation**, in accordance with 2.86.04, will not be measured for payment.

**Rock in Drainage Trench Excavation** will be measured in accordance with 2.86.04.

**Bedding Material** will not be measured for payment.

**New and Re-laid Pipes and Pipe Arches** will be measured for payment by the actual number of linear feet of pipe or pipe arch of the various sizes and types, completed and accepted and measured in place along the invert. Coupling bands and fittings for pipes and pipe arches will not be measured for payment.

**Reinforced Concrete Drainage Pipe Ends and Metal Drainage Pipe Ends** will be measured for payment as separate units.

**Corrugated Metal Pipe Elbows** (of the Size and Type specified) will be measured for payment by the actual number of linear feet of pipe elbows completed and accepted, based on 6 linear feet per elbow, as shown on the plans. Coupling bands for elbows will not be measured for payment.

**Concrete Pipe Connection** will be measured for payment by the number of each concrete pipe connection constructed at locations where proposed concrete pipes tie into an existing pipe with an incompatible end, completed and accepted by the Engineer.

**Removal of drainage pipe** outside of drainage trench excavation limits, as defined in 2.86.03, will be measured for payment by the actual number of linear feet of drainage pipe removed.

There will be no measurement for plugging existing pipes with cement masonry.

**6.86.05—Basis of Payment:**

**Drainage Trench Excavation** for the installation of drainage pipes will not be paid separately but shall be included in the Contract unit price for the respective drainage pipe or pipe end item(s), in accordance with the provisions of 2.86.05.

**Rock in Drainage Trench Excavation** will be paid for in accordance with the provisions of 2.86.05.

**Bedding Material** necessary for the installation of drainage items described herein will be included in the Contract unit price for the respective drainage pipe or pipe end item(s). Bedding material required to fill voids when rock in drainage trench is encountered will not be measured for payment but shall be included in the Contract unit price for "Rock in Drainage Trench Excavation," in accordance with 2.86.05.

**New Pipes and Pipe Arches** will be paid for at the Contract unit price per linear foot for "(Size and Type) Pipe (Thickness) – 0' to 10' Deep," "(Size and Type) Pipe (Thickness) – 0' to 20' Deep," "(Size) Pipe Arch (Thickness) – 0' to 10' Deep" or "(Size) Pipe Arch (Thickness) – 0' to 20' Deep" complete in place, including materials, drainage trench excavation, bedding material, equipment, tools, and labor incidental thereto.

**Relaid Pipes and Pipe Arches** will be paid for at the Contract unit price per linear foot for "Relaid Pipe (Size and Type) – 0' to 10' Deep," "Re-laid Pipe (Size and Type) – 0' to 20' Deep," "Relaid Pipe Arch (Size and Type) – 0' to 10' Deep," or "Relaid Pipe Arch (Size and Type) – 0' to 20' Deep," complete in place, including all materials, drainage trench excavation, bedding material, equipment, tools, and labor incidental thereto.

**Reinforced Concrete Drainage Pipe Ends and Metal Drainage Pipe Ends** will be paid for at the Contract unit price for each drainage pipe end of the Size and Type specified, complete in place, including all excavation, materials, attachment systems, equipment, tools and labor incidental thereto.

**Corrugated Metal Pipe Elbows** will be paid for at the Contract unit price per linear foot for "(Size and Type) Corrugated Metal Pipe Elbow" including all materials, drainage trench excavation, bedding material, equipment, tools, and labor incidental thereto.

**Concrete Pipe Connection** will be paid for at the Contract unit price each for "Concrete Pipe Connection" complete in place, including all materials, equipment, tools and labor incidental thereto.

**Removal of drainage pipes** of all types and sizes, outside of drainage trench excavation limits, as defined in 2.86.03-1, will be paid for at the Contract unit price per linear foot for "Remove Existing Pipe – 0' to 10' Deep," or "Remove Existing Pipe – 0' to 20' Deep," which price shall include excavation, temporary trench protection, backfill, and all equipment, tools and labor incidental thereto.

There will be no direct payment for the plugging of existing drainage pipes, but the cost thereof shall be included in the respective drainage Contract item(s).

Pay Item	Pay Unit
(Size and Type) Pipe (Thickness) – 0' to 10' Deep	l.f.
(Size and Type) Pipe (Thickness) – 0' to 20' Deep	l.f.
(Size and Type) Pipe Arch (Thickness) – 0' to 10' Deep	l.f.
(Size and Type) Pipe Arch (Thickness) – 0' to 20' Deep	l.f.
Relaid (Size and Type) Pipe– 0' to 10' Deep	l.f.
Relaid (Size and Type) Pipe– 0' to 20' Deep	l.f.
(Size and Type) Relaid Pipe Arch – 0' to 10' Deep	l.f.
(Size and Type) Relaid Pipe Arch – 0' to 20' Deep	l.f.
(Size) Reinforced Concrete Drainage Pipe End	ea.
(Size) Metal Drainage Pipe End	ea.
(Size and Type) Corrugated Metal Pipe Elbow	l.f.
Concrete Pipe Connection	ea.
Remove Existing Pipe – 0' to 10' Deep	l.f.
Remove Existing Pipe – 0' to 20' Deep	l.f.

## **SECTION 10.00 - GENERAL CLAUSES FOR HIGHWAY ILLUMINATION AND TRAFFIC SIGNAL PROJECTS**

### **Article 10.00.03 – Plans:**

In the first paragraph, replace the 2<sup>nd</sup>, 3<sup>rd</sup>, and 4<sup>th</sup> sentences with the following:

The Contractor shall digitally mark, in red, any changes on the plan(s) using a pdf program. Markups shall also include field-obtained GPS coordinates for installed span pole, mast arm assembly, controller, and light standard locations.

- The GPS technology used should be able to provide coordinates that are within 12” of accuracy.
- Coordinates provided are to be as accurate as possible for locations where satellite coverage is compromised by tree canopies, buildings, etc.

The Contractor shall submit the digital pdf file(s) to the Engineer and to [DOT.TrafficElectrical@ct.gov](mailto:DOT.TrafficElectrical@ct.gov), for Traffic Signals, prior to requesting the Functional Inspection.

Also prior to requesting the Functional Inspection, the Contractor shall deliver to the Engineer the following:

In the first paragraph, last sentence, in item no. 1, replace “Four (4)” with “Digital PDF Files and Five (5)” [paper prints of schematics and wiring diagrams...].

After item no. 3, add an item no. 4 as the following:

4. Digital field pictures, in .JPG format and labeled appropriately, of the following constructed items:
  - a. Signals heads facing each approach. The pictures are to be taken along each intersection approach in order to observe the relation between the signal faces and the approach centerline, lane line(s), and edge line.
  - b. Inside of hand holes
  - c. Inside of the controller cabinet
  - d. Traffic foundations (Span poles, MAA, Controller Cabinet, Light Standards, Pedestals)
  - e. Video detection locations and mountings
  - f. Utility Clearances from span wire and MAAs
  - g. Screen shots of detection zones

**Article 10.00.10 Section 2. Subsection a)** After Part 3, add the following:

4. **360-Degree Video Detection System Tests:** The following tests shall be performed on all traffic signals with 360-Degree Video Detection Systems. The test results shall be recorded

and submitted to the Engineer prior to the functional inspection of the traffic signal. Refer to the "Quality Best Practices" attachment to the special provision for Item # 1112286A - 360 DEGREE VIDEO DETECTION PROCESSOR:

- a) **Cabinet Grounding Test:** The cabinet ground shall be tested with a clamp-on ground meter in accordance with the detection system manufacturer's recommendations to ensure a ground reading of a maximum of 25 Ohms. The results of this test shall be recorded.
- b) **AC Power Test:** The AC outlet for the processor shall be checked with a digital voltmeter according to the detection system manufacturer's recommendations to ensure that all three connections for the outlet are properly connected and to verify that the AC voltage from the line to neutral and the line to ground is 120VAC. The results of this test shall be recorded.
- c) **Ethernet Cable Test:** Each Ethernet cable shall be tested with a digital Ethernet cable tester in accordance with the detection system manufacturer's recommendations to ensure the cable length does not exceed 300-ft and ensure a Real World Certification of at least 100 MB. The results of this test shall be recorded.
- d) **Drain Wire Resistance Test:** Each Ethernet cable drain wire shall be checked with a digital voltmeter in accordance with detection system manufacturer's recommendations to ensure that the resistance between the drain wire grounding post and the cabinet ground rod equals 0 Ohms. The results of this test shall be recorded.

**Article 10.00.10 Section 2. Subsection b) Part 3. Functional Inspection**, first paragraph after the 2<sup>nd</sup> sentence: Add the following:

The Contractor shall verify the detection camera operation with the CTDOT Traffic Signal Lab prior to the Functional Inspection. The Contractor shall have a bucket truck with crew on site during the Functional Inspection to make any necessary aerial signal and detection equipment adjustments as directed by the Engineer.

**Article 10.00.12** - Negotiations with utility company: Add the following:

The Contractor shall give notice to utility companies a minimum of 30 days prior to required work or services to the utility company. Refer to Section 1.07 – Legal Relations and Responsibilities for the list of utility companies and representatives the contractor shall use.

The Contractor shall perform all work in conformance with Rules and Regulations of Public Utility Regulatory Authority (PURA) concerning Traffic Signals attached to Public Service Company Poles. The Contractor is cautioned that there may be energized wires in the vicinity of the specified installations. In addition to ensuring compliance with NESC and OSHA regulations, the Contractor and/or its Sub-Contractors shall coordinate with the appropriate utility company for securing/protecting the site during the installation of traffic signal mast arms, span poles or illumination poles.

When a span is attached to a utility pole, the Contractor shall ensure the anchor is in line with the proposed traffic signal span wire. More than 5 degree deviation will lower the holding strength and is not allowed. The Contractor shall provide any necessary assistance required by the utility

company, and ensure the anchor and guy have been installed and properly tensioned prior to attaching the span wire to the utility pole.

## **SECTION 12.00 – GENERAL CLAUSES FOR HIGHWAY SIGNING**

### **Description:**

Work under this item shall conform to the requirements of Section 12.00 supplemented as follows:

### **12.00.07 – Global Positioning System (GPS) coordinates for signs:**

The Contractor shall obtain and provide to the Engineer sign installation data, including Global Positioning System (GPS) latitude and longitude coordinates, for all new permanent State owned and maintained signs (temporary and construction signs are not to be included) installed in the project. The Engineer shall forward the sign data to the Division of Traffic Engineering for upload into the Highway Sign Inventory and Maintenance Management Program (SIMS). Sign data submissions or questions relating to SIMS or GPS shall be sent to [DOT-SignInventory@ct.gov](mailto:DOT-SignInventory@ct.gov).

The horizontal datum is to be set to the State Plane Coordinate System, North American Datum of 1983 (NAD83) in feet. The minimum tolerance must be within 10 feet. The format of the GPS information shall be provided in a Microsoft Office compatible spreadsheet (Excel) file with data for each sign. The record for each sign installed is to be compatible with the anticipated CTDOT Sign Inventory and Management System (CTSIMS). The following format shall be used. However, the data fields noted by “#” are not required for the project submission. These entries will be completed as part of the Traffic Engineering CTSIMS data upload.

The cost of this work shall be included in the cost of the respective sign face – sheet aluminum and sign face – extruded aluminum items. The receipt of this electronic database must be received and accepted by the Engineer prior to final payment for items involving permanent highway signing. The electronic database information shall detail information regarding the sign actually installed by the project.

Field Number	Type	size	Description
1	text	20	Record Number (starting at 1...)
2	text	20	Sign Catalog Number
# 3	text	10	Size Height
# 4	text	10	Size Width
5	text	25	Legend
# 6	text	10	Background Color
# 7	text	10	Copy Color
8	Link	25	Material (see acceptable categories)
9	text	30	Comments if any
# 10	text	20	MUTCD Type
11	text	15	Town



	12	text	5	Route
	13	text	5	Route direction
#	14	text	10	Highway Log Mileage
	15	text	15	Latitude
	16	text	15	Longitude
	17	text	25	Mounting Type
	18	text	25	Reflective Sheeting Type
	19	date	25	Date Installed
	20	text	10	Number of Posts
	21	text	255	Sheeting Manufacturer name and address
	22	text	15	State Project Number (or)
	23	text	15	Encroachment Permit number.
	24	Graphic	*	Sign Picture Graphic.

\* Graphics provided shall be representative of the sign supplied and be in color. Graphic formats shall be either JPG or TIFF and provided with a recommended pixel density of 800 x 600. The graphic shall be inserted in the supplied media in field 24 for each sign.

## **SECTION M.03 - PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE**

*Replace Section M.03 in its entirety with the following:*

### **M.03.01—Component Materials**

### **M.03.02—Mix Design Requirements**

### **M.03.03—Producer Equipment and Production Requirements**

### **M.03.04—Curing Materials**

### **M.03.05—Non Shrink, Non Staining Grout**

### **M.03.06—Expansive Cement for Anchoring**

### **M.03.07—Chemical Anchors**

### **M.03.08—Joint Materials**

### **M.03.09—Protective Compound/Sealers**

### **M.03.10—Formwork**

### **M.03.01—Component Materials**

**1. Coarse Aggregate:** Coarse aggregate shall meet the requirements of M.01.

**2. Fine Aggregate:** Fine aggregate shall meet the requirements of M.01.

#### **3. Cement:**

**(a) Portland:** Types I, II, and III Portland cement shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 85. Type I and Type III Portland cement shall be used only when required or expressly permitted by the Project specification or the Engineer. The use of Type I or III will require that these mixtures be submitted as Non-standard Mix Designs. All cement shall be provided by a mill participating in the Departments' Cement Certification program. The requirements of the Certification Program are detailed in the Departments' Quality Assurance Program for Materials.

**(b) Pre-Blended Cements:** Binary or Ternary cements consisting of Portland Cement and supplemental cementitious materials may be used provided that all the requirements of M.03.01- 3(a) and -3(c) are met.

**(c) Replacement Materials:** Unless already approved as a Standard Mix Design, any Contractor proposed Mix Designs with partial replacement of Portland Cement (PC) with fly ash or ground granulated blast furnace slag (GGBFS), shall be submitted in writing to the Engineer for approval prior to the start of work, on a project-by-project basis. The type of material, source, and the percentage of the PC replaced shall be clearly indicated. Upon request, a Certified Test Report for the cement replacement material shall be provided to the Engineer for use during the Mix Design review.

1. Fly Ash: Fly ash to be used as a partial replacement for Portland cement shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 295, either Class C or Class F, including the uniformity requirements of Table 2A. Loss on Ignition for either class of fly ash shall not exceed 4.0%. Fly ash may be used to replace up to a maximum of 20% of the required Portland cement for mixes without permeability requirements. For mixes with permeability requirements, the maximum of 20% may be exceeded. The fly ash shall be substituted on a weight basis, with a minimum of 1 lb. of fly ash for 1 lb. of Portland cement. Different classes of fly ash or the same class from different sources shall not be permitted on any single project without the written approval of the Engineer.

2. Ground Granulated Blast Furnace Slag (GGBFS): GGBFS used as a partial replacement for Portland cement shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 302/ASTM C989, Grade 100 or 120. As determined by the Engineer, GGBFS may be used to replace a maximum of 30% of the required Portland cement for mixes without permeability requirements. For mixes with permeability requirements, the maximum of 30% may be exceeded. The Engineer may restrict or prohibit the use of GGBFS if ambient temperatures anticipated during the placement and initial curing of the concrete are low. The GGBFS shall be substituted on a weight basis, with a minimum of 1 lb. of slag for 1 lb. of Portland cement. Different sources of GGBFS shall not be permitted on any single project without the written approval of the Engineer.

**4. Water:** All water used in the mixing of concrete shall be odorless and clear in appearance. Surface water may be used if not taken from shallow or muddy sources; classified as Class C or Class D on the Department of Energy and Environmental Protection (DEEP) Water Quality Classification mapping; and accommodations have been made to prevent contaminants from entering the supply to the satisfaction of the Engineer. The Engineer may request that water from any surface or ground source be tested in accordance with AASHTO T26 and AASHTO D512 if the appearance or scent of the water is suspect. To be acceptable, the pH of the water must not be less than 6.0 or greater than 8.0 and Chloride Ion Concentration of the water must not exceed 250ppm. Potable water taken directly from a municipal or regional water supply may be used for mixing concrete without testing. Heating or cooling of water may be required to meet mix temperature requirements at time of placement.

**5. Admixtures:** All admixtures shall perform their function without injurious effects upon the concrete. If requested by the TDC, the Contractor shall present a certified statement from a recognized laboratory attesting to this requirement. A "recognized" laboratory is any cement and concrete laboratory approved and inspected regularly by the Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL). The statement shall contain results of compression tests of cylinder specimens made with concrete utilizing the admixture(s) in proportions equal to those proposed by the Contractor. The results of at least 5 standard 6 inch x 12 inch cylinders of each mix design shall be listed with the results of at least 5 like-sized cylinders not utilizing the admixture(s). Specimens must be made and cured in the laboratory in accordance with AASHTO T 126 and will be tested in accordance with AASHTO T 22.

**(a) Air-Entraining Admixtures:** In the event that air entrained concrete is required, an admixture meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 154 may be used. Tests for 7 and 28-day compressive and flexural strengths and resistance to freezing and thawing are required whereas tests for bleeding, bond strength and volume change will not be required.

**(b) Other Chemical Admixtures:** In the event that concrete properties are specified that require the use of additional admixtures, or the Contractor proposes the use of additional admixtures to facilitate placement, the admixtures shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M194M/M, including the 1 year performance data.

**M.03.02—Mix Design Requirements**

**1. Standard ConnDOT Mix Designs:** Standard Mix Designs shall be designed in accordance with applicable sections of ACI 211 and ACI 318. The mixtures shall consist of Portland cement, fine aggregate, coarse aggregate, admixtures, and water proportioned in accordance with Table M.03.02-1. The mixtures shall also be designed to obtain the plastic properties of Portland cement concrete as specified in Table 6.01.03-2.

**Table M.03.02-1 Standard Portland Cement Concrete Mixes**

Class <sup>1</sup>	Max. Water/Cement <sup>2</sup> ratio	Min. Cement <sup>2</sup> Content - lb./c.y.	Air Content %	Electrical Resistivity (Permeability) kΩ-cm AASHTO T 358
PCC0223Z	0.69	455	6 +/- 1.5	NA
PCC0334Z	0.48	615		NA
PCC0336Z	0.50	564		NA
PCC0354Z	0.49	615		NA
PCC0446Z	0.44	658		NA
PCC04462	0.42			29 minimum
PCC0556Z	0.40			NA
PCC05562	0.40			29 minimum
PCCXXX81 <sup>3</sup>	0.46		7.5 +/- 1.5	15 maximum
PCCXXX82	0.40	29 minimum		

<sup>1</sup> PCCXYZ where:

PCC = Portland Cement Concrete

XXX = 28-day minimum compressive strength (psi/100)

Y = Nominal Maximum Aggregate Size (U.S. Sieve No. Designation)

Z = Exposure Factor (See Table M.03.02-1a)

<sup>2</sup> Portland Cement may be partially replaced within a Standard Mix Design by other approved cementitious material meeting the requirements of M.03.01-3(c) if permitted by the Engineer.

<sup>3</sup> When this class is paid for in a surface or structural repair concrete item, the plastic properties necessary for confined placement to ensure appropriate workability for consolidation within the forms shall be noted on the delivery ticket by the concrete supplier.

**Table M.03.02-1a Exposure Factor per Application**

Exposure		Application
0	Benign	Elements not exposed to weather (buried, enclosed)
1	Moderate	Elements not in contact with salt water or deicing chemicals
2	Severe	Elements in contact with salt water, deicing chemicals, flowing/standing water

Mix designs shall indicate the dosage of admixtures anticipated to provide plastic properties required in the Project specification. Plastic properties of standard mix classes of concrete in the plastic state are listed in Table 6.01.03-2.

Standard Mix Designs are required to be designed and submitted by the concrete producers, and are approved by the Department on a standing basis. Submittal or re-approval of these Standard Mix Designs on an annual basis is not required. Previously approved producer-designed Standard Mixes that have a record of satisfactory performance may be utilized on Department projects unless there is a change in the gravimetric properties or the sources of any materials. Revisions to the Standard Mix Designs, which include changes in component sources, can be submitted at any time to the TDC, but must be approved prior to use on Department projects.

**2. Non-Standard CTDOT Mix Designs:** Any proposed Mix Designs that do not comply with Table M.03.02-1 are required to be submitted 15 days prior to use on a project-by-project basis and be approved by the TDC prior to use. The use of an approved admixture with an otherwise approved Standard Mix Design is not considered non-standard.

All Non-standard Mix Designs used for load-bearing structures shall contain a minimum of 658 lb./c.y. of cementitious materials.

Concrete used in applications such as flowable fill or controlled low-strength material may be designed with less than 658 lb./c.y. of cementitious materials.

### **M.03.03—Producer Equipment and Production Requirements**

**1. General Requirements:** The source of the concrete must be approved by the Engineer prior to use on Department projects. Specifically the location and capacity of the central mix or dry batch plant, and complement of truck mixers/haulers, shall be adequate for continuous placement of concrete on a typical Department project. Approval may be revoked at any time in accordance with 1.06.01.

- (a) **Inspection:** The production facility supplying hydraulic cement concrete shall have a current Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities from the National Ready Mixed Concrete Association (NRMCA), or equivalent certification approved by the Engineer.
- (b) In addition to the requirements of approved third party certification, the facility shall produce batch tickets that meet the requirements of 6.01.03-3(a).
- (c) **Quality Control:** The Contractor is responsible for all aspects of Quality Control (QC). As determined by the Engineer, should material delivered to a project not meet specification, the Contractor may be required to submit to the Engineer a corrective procedure for approval within 3 calendar days. The procedure shall address any minor adjustments or corrections made to the equipment or procedures at the facility.
- (d) **Suspension:** As determined by the Engineer, repeated or frequent delivery of deficient material to a Department project may be grounds for suspension of that source of material. A detailed QC plan that describes all QC policies and procedures for that facility may be

required to formally address quality issues. This plan must be approved by the Engineer and fully implemented, prior to reinstatement of that facility.

**2. Hand Mixed Concrete:** Hand mixing shall be permitted only with the permission of the Engineer. Hand mixed batches shall not exceed 1/2 c.y. in volume. Hand mixing will not be permitted for concrete to be placed under water.

#### **M.03.04—Curing Materials**

**1. Water:** Any water source deemed acceptable by the Engineer for mixing concrete may be used to provide water for curing purposes. Surface water may be used if classified as Class C or Class D on the Department of Energy and Environmental Protection (DEEP) Water Quality Classification mapping and accommodations have been made to prevent contaminants from entering the supply to the satisfaction of the Engineer. In general, water shall not be taken from shallow or muddy sources. In cases where sources of supply are relatively shallow, the intake pipe shall be enclosed to exclude silt, mud, grass, etc.; and the water in the enclosure shall be maintained at a depth of not less than 2 feet under the intake pipe.

**2. Mats:** Mats for curing concrete shall be capable of maintaining moisture uniformly on the surface of the concrete. The mats shall not contain any materials such as dyes, sugar, etc., that may be injurious to the concrete.

The length or width of the mats shall be sufficient to cover all concrete surfaces being cured. Should more than one mat be required, sufficient overlap shall be provided by the Contractor as determined by the Engineer.

**3. Liquid Membrane-Forming Compound:** Liquid membrane-forming compound shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 148 Type 2, Class B, or shall be a water-soluble linseed oil-based compound meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 148, Type 2.

**4. White Polyethylene Sheeting (Film):** White polyethylene sheeting (film) shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 171.

#### **M.03.05—Non Shrink, Non Staining Grout**

**1. Bagged (pre-mixed):** Bagged (pre-mixed) formulations of non-shrink grout shall meet the requirements of ASTM C1107. The grout shall be mixed with potable water for use. The grout shall be mixed to a flowable consistency as determined by ASTM C230. All bagged material shall be clearly marked with the manufacturer's name, date of production, batch number, and written instructions for proper mixing, placement and curing of the product.

**2. Bulk:** The Contractor may formulate and design a grout mix for use on the Project in lieu of using a pre-bagged product. The Contractor shall obtain prior written approval of the Engineer for any such proposed Mix Design. Any such Mix Design shall include the proportions of hydraulic cement, potable water, fine aggregates, expansive agent, and any other necessary additive or admixture. This material shall meet all of the same chemical and physical requirements as shall the pre-bagged grout, in accordance with ASTM C1107.

#### **M.03.06—Expansive Cement for Anchoring**

The premixed anchoring cement shall be non-metallic, concrete gray in color and prepackaged. The mix shall consist of hydraulic cement, fine aggregate, expansive admixtures and water meeting the following requirements:

**1.** The anchoring cement shall have a minimum 24 hour compressive strength of 2,600 psi when tested in accordance with ASTM C109.

2. The water content of the anchoring cement shall be as recommended by the manufacturer. Water shall meet the requirements of M.03.01-4.

The Contractor shall provide a Certified Test Report and Materials Certificate for the premixed anchoring cement in accordance with 1.06.07. The Contractor shall also provide, when requested by the Engineer, samples of the premixed anchoring cement for testing and approval.

### **M.03.07—Chemical Anchors**

Chemical anchor material must be listed on the Departments' Qualified Products List and approved by the Engineer for the specified use.

The chemical anchor material shall be epoxy or polyester polymer resin. It shall not contain any metals or other products that promote corrosion of steel. The Contractor shall supply the Engineer with a Certified Test Report and Materials Certificate for the chemical anchor material in accordance with 1.06.07. When requested by the Engineer, the Contractor shall also provide samples of the chemical anchor material.

### **M.03.08—Joint Materials**

**1. Transverse Joints for Concrete Pavement:** Transverse joints shall consist of corrosion resistant load transfer devices, poured joint seal and in addition, in the case of expansion joints, expansion joint filler all meeting the following requirements:

- (a) The corrosion resistant load transfer device shall be coated steel or sleeved steel or be made of corrosion resistant material. The dimensions of any devices used shall be as shown on the plans, exclusive of any coating or sleeving. Core material of coated or sleeved metallic devices shall be steel meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 255M/M 255 Grade 520, or steel having equal or better properties and approved by the Engineer. Nonmetallic devices shall meet the various strength requirements applicable to metallic devices as well as all other requirements stated herein.
- (b) All coated load transfer devices shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 254. Uncoated or sleeved load transfer devices shall meet the applicable physical requirements of AASHTO M 254. The use of field applied bond breakers will not be permitted.
- (c) The basis of acceptance for corrosion resistant load transfer devices shall be the submission by the Contractor of a minimum of 2 samples accompanied by Certified Test Reports meeting the requirements of 1.06.07 demonstrating that the load transfer device meets the requirements of AASHTO M 254 for the type of device supplied. The Engineer reserves the right to reject any load transfer device deemed unsatisfactory for use.

**2. Joint Filler for Concrete Curbing:** Expansion joint filler shall be either preformed expansion joint filler or wood joint filler as indicated on the plans and shall meet the following requirements:

- (a) Preformed expansion joint filler shall be the bituminous cellular type and shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 213.
- (b) Boards for wood joint filler shall have 2 planed sides and shall be redwood, cypress or white pine. Redwood and cypress boards shall be of sound heartwood. White pine boards shall be of sound sapwood. Occasional small, sound knots and medium surface checks will be permitted provided the board is free of any defects that will impair its usefulness for the purpose intended. The joint filler may be composed of more than one length of board in the length of the joint, but no board of a length less than 6 feet shall be used; and the

separate boards shall be held securely to form a straight joint. Boards composed of pieces that are jointed and glued shall be considered as one board.

- (c) Dimensions shall be as specified or shown on the plans; and tolerances of plus 1/16 inch thickness, plus 1/8 inch depth and plus 1/4 inch length will be permitted.
- (d) All wood joint filler boards shall be given a preservative treatment by brushing with creosote oil meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 133. After treatment, the boards shall be stacked in piles, each layer separated from the next by spacers at least 1/4 inch thick; and the boards shall not be used until 24 hours after treatment. Prior to concreting, all exposed surfaces of the wood filler shall be given a light brush coating of form oil.
- (e) Testing of board expansion joint filler shall be in accordance with pertinent sections of AASHTO T 42.

**3. Longitudinal Joint Devices:** The metal used in the fabrication of longitudinal joint devices shall meet ASTM requirements for each type of metal used. The dimensions shall be as shown on the plans.

**4. Expansion Joint Fillers for Bridges and Bridge Bearings:**

- (a) Preformed expansion joint filler for bridges shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 153, Type I or Type II.
- (b) Pre-molded expansion joint filler for bridge bearings shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 33.

**5. Joint Sealants:**

(a) **Joint Sealer for Pavement:** The joint sealer for pavement shall be a rubber compound of the hot-poured type and shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 324 Type II unless otherwise noted on the plans or in the special provisions.

(b) **Joint Sealer for Structures:** Structure joint sealers shall be one of the following type sealants:

1. Where "Joint Seal" is specified on the plans, it shall meet the requirements of the Federal Specifications SS-S-200-E (Self-leveling type), TT-S-0227E (COM-NBS) Type II-Class A (Non-sag type), or 1 component polyurethane-base elastomeric sealants conforming to FS TT-S-00230C Type II-Class A or an approved equal.

A Certified Test Report will be required in accordance with 1.06.07, certifying that the sealant meets the requirements set forth in the Federal Specification. Should the consignee noted on a Certified Test Report be other than the Prime Contractor, a Materials Certificate shall be required to identify the shipment.

2. Where "Silicone Joint Sealant" is specified on the plans, it shall be one of the following or an approved equal:
  - i. Sealant, manufactured by the Dow Corning Corporation, Midland, Michigan 48686-0994
  - ii. Dow Corning 888 Silicone Joint Sealant or
  - iii. Dow Corning 888-SL Self-Leveling Silicone Joint 48686-0994

**6. Closed Cell Elastomer:** The closed cell elastomer shall meet the requirements of ASTM D1056, Grade RE-41 B2. The elastomer shall have a pressure-sensitive adhesive backing on one side.



The Contractor shall deliver the closed cell elastomer to the job site a minimum of 30 days prior to installation. Prior to the delivery of the closed cell elastomer, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer of the date of shipment and the expected date of delivery. Upon delivery of the closed cell elastomer to the job site, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Engineer.

Each separate length, roll or container shall be clearly tagged or marked with the manufacturer's name, trademark and lot number. A lot is defined as that amount of closed cell elastomer manufactured at 1 time from 1 batch of elastomer. A batch is defined as that amount of elastomer prepared and compounded at 1 time. The Contractor shall furnish a Certified Test Report in accordance with 1.06.07, confirming that the closed cell elastomer meets the requirements set forth in these specifications. Should the co-signee noted on a Certified Test Report be other than the Prime Contractor, a Materials Certificate shall be required to identify shipment.

The Contractor shall furnish a 1 foot length of closed cell elastomer in each lot for purposes of inspection and testing by the Engineer. The Engineer will cut a 1 foot sample from each lot and inspect the sample for conformance to size, and perform physical tests on the sample as deemed necessary.

The Engineer shall reject any lot or portion of a lot that does not meet the requirements stated herein. A rejected lot or portion of a lot may be resubmitted provided the Contractor has removed or corrected, in a manner acceptable to the Engineer, all non-conforming material.

#### **M.03.09—Protective Compound/Sealers**

The brand and type of material must be listed on the Department's Qualified Products List and approved by the Engineer for the specified use.

#### **M.03.10—Formwork**

**1. Stay-in-place Forms:** Material for stay-in-place metal forms shall be made of zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet meeting ASTM Specification A653 (Structural Steel (SS) Grade 33 through 80). The minimum thickness shall be 20 gauge. Coating weight shall meet the requirements of ASTM A924, Class G235, and shall otherwise meet all requirements relevant to steel stay-in-place metal forms and the placing of concrete as specified herein and as noted in the Contract.

Form supports shall either be fabricated and meet the same material requirements as the forms, or be fabricated from structural steel meeting the requirements of ASTM A36 and shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A123.

Lightweight filler material for forms shall be as recommended by the form manufacturer.

**2. Temporary Forms and Falsework:** Forms and Falsework shall be of wood, steel or other material approved by the Engineer. This approval does not relieve the Contractor from employing adequately sized materials of sufficient rigidity to prevent objectionable distortion of the formed concrete surfaces caused by pressure of the plastic concrete and other loads incidental to the construction operations.

## **SECTION M.04 - BITUMINOUS CONCRETE MATERIALS**

Section M.04 is being deleted in its entirety and replaced with the following:

### **M.04.01—Bituminous Concrete Materials and Facilities**

### **M.04.02—Mix Design and Job Mix Formula (JMF)**

### **M.04.03—Production Requirements**

**M.04.01—Bituminous Concrete Materials and Facilities:** Each source of material, Plant, and laboratory used to produce and test bituminous concrete must be qualified on an annual basis by the Engineer. AASHTO or ASTM Standards noted with an (M) have been modified and are detailed in Table M.04.03-5.

Aggregates from multiple sources of supply must not be blended or stored in the same stockpile.

**1. Coarse Aggregate:** All coarse aggregate shall meet the requirements listed in M.01.

**2. Fine Aggregate:** All fine aggregate shall meet the requirements listed in M.01.

**3. Mineral Filler:** Mineral filler shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 17.

#### **4. Performance Graded (PG) Asphalt Binder:**

##### **(a) General:**

- i. PG asphalt binder shall be uniformly mixed and blended and be free of contaminants such as fuel oils and other solvents. Binder shall be properly heated and stored to prevent damage or separation.
- ii. The binder shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 332 and shall be graded or verified in accordance with AASHTO R 29. The Contractor shall submit a Certified Test Report and bill of lading representing each delivery in accordance with AASHTO R 26(M). The Certified Test Report must also indicate the binder specific gravity at 77°F; rotational viscosity at 275°F and 329°F; and the mixing and compaction viscosity-temperature chart for each shipment.
- iii. The Contractor shall submit the name(s) of personnel responsible for receipt, inspection, and record keeping of PG binder. Contractor Plant personnel shall document specific storage tank(s) where binder will be transferred and stored until used and provide binder samples to the Engineer upon request. The person(s) shall assure that each shipment is accompanied by a statement certifying that the transport vehicle was inspected before loading was found acceptable for the material shipped and that the binder is free of contamination from any residual material, along with 2 copies of the bill of lading.
- iv. The blending or combining of PG binders in 1 storage tank at the Plant from different suppliers, grades, or additive percentages is prohibited.

**(b) Basis of Approval:** The request for approval of the source of supply shall list the location where the material will be manufactured, and the handling and storage methods, along with necessary certification in accordance with AASHTO R 26(M). Only suppliers/refineries that have an approved “Quality Control Plan for Performance Graded Binders” formatted in accordance with AASHTO R 26(M) may supply PG binders to Department projects.

##### **(c) Standard Performance Grade (PG) Binder:**

- i. Standard PG binder shall be defined as “Neat.” Neat PG binders shall be free from modification with: fillers, extenders, reinforcing agents, adhesion promoters,

thermoplastic polymers, acid modification and other additives such as re-refined motor oil, and shall indicate such information on each bill of lading and Certified Test Report.

- ii. The standard asphalt binder shall be PG 64S-22.

**(d) Modified Performance Grade (PG) Binder:** The modified asphalt binder shall be Performance Grade PG 64E-22 asphalt modified solely with a Styrene-Butadiene-Styrene (SBS) polymer. The polymer modifier shall be added at either the refinery or terminal and delivered to the bituminous concrete production facility as homogenous blend. The stability of the modified binder shall be verified in accordance with ASTM D7173 using the Dynamic Shear Rheometer (DSR). The DSR  $G^*/\sin(\delta)$  results from the top and bottom sections of the ASTM D7173 test shall not differ by more than 10%. The results of ASTM D7173 shall be included on the Certified Test Report. The binder shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 332 (including Appendix X1) and AASHTO R 29.

**(e) Warm Mix Additive or Technology:**

- i. The warm mix additive or technology must be listed on the North East Asphalt User Producer Group (NEAUPG) Qualified Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA) Technologies List at the time of bid, which may be accessed online at <http://www.neaupg.uconn.edu>.
- ii. The warm mix additive shall be blended with the asphalt binder in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- iii. The blended binder shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 332 and shall be graded or verified in accordance with AASHTO R 29 for the specified binder grade. The Contractor shall submit a Certified Test Report showing the results of the testing demonstrating the binder grade. In addition, it must include the grade of the virgin binder, the brand name of the warm mix additive, the manufacturer's suggested rate for the WMA additive, the water injection rate (when applicable), and the WMA Technology manufacturer's recommended mixing and compaction temperature ranges.

## **5. Emulsified Asphalts:**

**(a) General:**

- i. The emulsified asphalt shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 140(M) or AASHTO M 208 as applicable.
- ii. The emulsified asphalts shall be free of contaminants such as fuel oils and other solvents.
- iii. The blending at mixing Plants of emulsified asphalts from different suppliers is prohibited.

**(b) Basis of Approval:**

- i. The request for approval of the source of supply shall list the location where the material is manufactured, the handling and storage methods, and certifications in accordance with AASHTO R 77. Only suppliers that have an approved "Quality Control Plan for Emulsified Asphalt" formatted in accordance with AASHTO R 77 and that submit monthly split samples per grade to the Engineer may supply emulsified asphalt to Department projects.
- ii. Each shipment of emulsified asphalt delivered to the Project site shall be accompanied with the corresponding Certified Test Report listing Saybolt viscosity, residue by evaporation, penetration of residue, and weight per gallon at 77°F and Material Certificate.
- iii. Anionic emulsified asphalts shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M-140. Materials

used for tack coat shall not be diluted and meet grade RS-1 or RS-1h. When ambient temperatures are 80°F and rising, grade SS-1 or SS-1h may be substituted if permitted by the Engineer.

- iv. Cationic emulsified asphalt shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M-208. Materials used for tack coat shall not be diluted and meet grade CRS-1. The settlement and demulsibility test will not be performed unless deemed necessary by the Engineer. When ambient temperatures are 80°F and rising, grade CSS-1 or CSS-1h may be substituted if permitted by the Engineer.

**6. Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP):**

(a) General: RAP is a material obtained from the cold milling or removal and processing of bituminous concrete pavement. RAP material shall be crushed to 100% passing the 1/2 inch sieve and free from contaminants such as joint compound, wood, plastic, and metals.

(b) Basis of Approval: The RAP material will be accepted on the basis of one of the following criteria:

- i. When the source of all RAP material is from pavements previously constructed on Department projects, the Contractor shall provide a Materials Certificate listing the detailed locations and lengths of those pavements and that the RAP is only from those locations listed.
- ii. When the RAP material source or quality is not known, the Contractor shall request approval from the Engineer at least 30 calendar days prior to the start of the paving operation. The request shall include a Material Certificate and applicable test results stating that the RAP consists of aggregates that meet the specification requirements of M.04.01-1 through M.04.01-3 and that the binder in the RAP is substantially free of solvents, tars and other contaminants. The Contractor is prohibited from using unapproved material on Department projects and shall take necessary action to prevent contamination of approved RAP stockpiles. Stockpiles of unapproved material shall remain separate from all other RAP materials at all times. The request for approval shall include the following:
  - 1. A 50-lb. sample of the RAP to be incorporated into the recycled mixture.
  - 2. A 25-lb. sample of the extracted aggregate from the RAP.

**7. Crushed Recycled Container Glass (CRCG):**

(a) Requirements: The Contractor may propose to use clean and environmentally-acceptable CRCG in an amount not greater than 5% by weight of total aggregate.

(b) Basis of Approval: The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a request to use CRCG. The request shall state that the CRCG contains no more than 1% by weight of contaminants such as paper, plastic, and metal and conforms to the following gradation:

<b>CRCG Grading Requirements</b>	
<u>Sieve Size</u>	<u>Percent Passing</u>
3/8 inch	100
No. 4	35-100
No. 200	0.0-10.0

The Contractor shall submit a Material Certificate to the Engineer stating that the CRCG complies with all the applicable requirements in this Section.

**8. Joint Seal Material:** Joint seal material must meet the requirements of ASTM D6690 - Type 2. The Contractor shall submit a Material Certificate in accordance with 1.06.07 certifying that the joint seal material meets the requirements of this Section.

**9. Recycled Asphalt Shingles (RAS):** RAS shall consist of processed asphalt roofing shingles from post-consumer asphalt shingles or from manufactured shingle waste. The RAS material under consideration for use in bituminous concrete mixtures must be certified as being asbestos-free and shall be entirely free of whole, intact nails. The RAS material shall meet the requirements of AASHTO MP 23.

The Producer shall test the RAS material to determine the asphalt content and the gradation of the RAS material. The Producer shall take necessary action to prevent contamination of RAS stockpiles.

The Contractor shall submit a Material Certificate to the Engineer stating that the RAS complies with all the applicable requirements in this Section.

**10. Plant Requirements:**

(a) General: The Plant producing bituminous concrete shall comply with AASHTO M 156.

(b) Storage Silos: The Contractor may use silos for short-term storage with the approval of the Engineer. A storage silo must have heated cones and an unheated silo cylinder if it does not contain a separate internal heating system. When multiple silos are filled, the Contractor shall discharge 1 silo at a time. Simultaneous discharge of multiple silos for the same Project is not permitted.

Type of silo cylinder	Maximum storage time for all classes (hr)	
	<u>HMA</u>	<u>WMA/PMA</u>
Open Surge	4	Mfg Recommendations*
Unheated - Non-insulated	8	Mfg Recommendations*
Unheated - Insulated	18	Mfg Recommendations*
Heated - No inert gas	TBD by the Engineer	TBD by the Engineer

\*Not to exceed HMA limits

(c) Documentation System: The mixing Plant documentation system shall include equipment for accurately proportioning the components of the mixture by weight and in the proper order, controlling the cycle sequence, and timing the mixing operations. Recording equipment shall monitor the batching sequence of each component of the mixture and produce a printed record of these operations on each Plant ticket, as specified herein.

If recycled materials are used, the Plant tickets shall include their dry weight, percentage, and daily moisture content.

If a WMA Technology is added at the Plant, the Plant tickets shall include the actual dosage rate.

For drum Plants, the Plant ticket shall be produced at 5 minute intervals and maintained by the vendor for a period of 3 years after the completion of the Project.

For batch Plants, the Plant ticket shall be produced for each bath and maintained by the vendor for a period of 3 years after the completion of the Project. In addition, an asterisk (\*)

shall be automatically printed next to any individual batch weight(s) exceeding the following tolerances:

Each Aggregate Component	±1.5% of individual or cumulative target weight for each bin
Mineral Filler	±0.5% of the total batch
Bituminous Material	±0.1% of the total batch
Zero Return (Aggregate)	±0.5% of the total batch
Zero Return (Bituminous Material)	±0.1% of the total batch

The entire batching and mixing interlock cut-off circuits shall interrupt and stop the automatic batching operations when an error exceeding the acceptable tolerance occurs in proportioning.

The scales shall not be manually adjusted during the printing process. In addition, the system shall be interlocked to allow printing only when the scale has come to a complete rest. A unique printed character (m) shall automatically be printed on the truck and batch plant printout when the automatic batching sequence is interrupted or switched to auto-manual or full manual during proportioning.

**(d) Aggregates:** Aggregate stockpiles shall be managed to prevent segregation and cross contamination. For drum Plants only, the percent moisture content, at a minimum prior to production and half way through production, shall be determined.

**(e) Mixture:** The dry and wet mix times shall be sufficient to provide a uniform mixture and a minimum particle coating of 95% as determined by AASTO T 195(M).

Bituminous concrete mixtures shall contain no more than 0.5% moisture when tested in accordance with AASHTO T 329.

**(f) RAP:** RAP moisture content shall be determined a minimum of twice daily (prior to production and halfway through production).

**(g) Asphalt Binder:** A binder log shall be submitted to the Department’s Central Lab on a monthly basis.

**(h) Warm mix additive:** For mechanically foamed WMA, the water injection rate shall be monitored during production and not exceed 2.0% by total weight of binder. For additive added at the Plant, the dosage rate shall be monitored during production.

**(i) Testing Laboratory:** The Contractor shall maintain a laboratory to test bituminous concrete mixtures during production. The laboratory shall have a minimum of 300 s.f., have a potable water source and drainage in accordance with the CT Department of Public Health Drinking Water Division, and be equipped with all necessary testing equipment as well as with a PC, printer, and telephone with a dedicated hard-wired phone line. In addition, the PC shall have a high speed internet connection and a functioning web browser with unrestricted access to <https://ctmail.ct.gov> . This equipment shall be maintained in working order at all times and be made available for use by the Engineer.

The laboratory shall be equipped with a heating system capable of maintaining a minimum temperature of 65°F. It shall be clean and free of all materials and equipment not associated with the laboratory. Sufficient light and ventilation must be provided. During summer months

adequate cooling or ventilation must be provided so the indoor air temperature shall not exceed the ambient outdoor temperature.

The laboratory testing apparatus, supplies, and safety equipment shall be capable of performing all the applicable tests in their entirety that are referenced in AASHTO R 35 and AASHTO M 323. The Contractor shall ensure that the Laboratory is adequately supplied at all times during the course of the Project with all necessary testing materials and equipment.

The Contractor shall maintain a list of laboratory equipment used in the acceptance testing processes including, but not limited to, balances, scales, manometer/vacuum gauge, thermometers, and gyratory compactor, clearly showing calibration and/or inspection dates, in accordance with AASHTO R 18. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer if any modifications are made to the equipment within the laboratory. The Contractor shall take immediate action to replace, repair, or recalibrate any piece of equipment that is out of calibration, malfunctioning, or not in operation.

#### **M.04.02—Mix design and Job Mix Formula (JMF)**

##### **1. Curb Mix:**

(a) Requirements: The Contractor shall use bituminous concrete that meets the requirements of Table M.04.02-1. RAP may be used in 5% increments by weight up to 30%.

(b) Basis of Approval: Annually, an approved JMF based on a mix design for curb mix must be on file with the Engineer prior to use.

The Contractor shall test the mixture for compliance with the submitted JMF and Table M.04.02-1. The maximum theoretical density (Gmm) will be determined by AASHTO T 209. If the mixture does not meet the requirements, the JMF shall be adjusted within the ranges shown in Table M.04.02-1 until an acceptable mixture is produced.

An accepted JMF from the previous operating season may be acceptable to the Engineer provided that there are no changes in the sources of supply for the coarse aggregate, fine aggregate, recycled material (if applicable) and the Plant operation had been consistently producing acceptable mixture.

Any change in component source of supply or consensus properties must be approved by the Engineer. A revised JMF shall be submitted prior to use.

**TABLE M.04.02-1:  
Control Points for Curb Mix Mixtures**

Mix	Curb Mix	Production Tolerances from JMF Target
<b>Grade of PG Binder content %</b>	<b>PG 64S-22 6.5 - 9.0</b>	<b>0.4</b>
<b>Sieve Size</b>		
No. 200	3.0 - 8.0 (b)	2.0
No. 50	10 - 30	4
No. 30	20 - 40	5
No. 8	40 - 70	6
No. 4	65 - 87	7
1/4 inch		
3/8 inch	95 - 100	8
1/2 inch	100	8
3/4 inch		8
1 inch		
2 inch		
<b>Additionally, the fraction of material retained between any 2 consecutive sieves shall not be less than 4%.</b>		
<b>Mixture Temperature</b>		
<b>Binder</b>	325°F maximum	
<b>Aggregate</b>	280-350°F	
<b>Mixtures</b>	265-325°F	
<b>Mixture Properties</b>		
<b>Air Voids (VA) %</b>	0 – 4.0 (a)	
<b>Notes:</b> (a) Compaction Parameter 50 gyrations ( $N_{des}$ ) (b) The percent passing the No. 200 sieve shall not exceed the percentage of bituminous asphalt binder.		

**2. Superpave Design Method – S0.25, S0.375, S0.5, and S1:**

(a) **Requirements:** All designated mixes shall be designed using the Superpave mix design method in accordance with AASHTO R 35. A JMF based on the mix design shall meet the requirements of Tables M.04.02-2 to M.04.02-5. Each JMF and component samples must be submitted no less than 7 days prior to production and must be approved by the Engineer prior to use. All JMFs expire at the end of the calendar year.

All aggregate component consensus properties and tensile strength ratio (TSR) specimens shall be tested at an AASHTO Materials Reference Laboratory (AMRL) by NETTCP Certified Technicians.

All bituminous concrete mixes shall be tested for stripping susceptibility by performing the TSR test procedure in accordance with AASHTO T 283(M) at a minimum every 36 months. The compacted specimens may be fabricated at the Plant and then tested at an AMRL accredited facility. A minimum of 45000 grams of laboratory or plant blended mixture and the



corresponding complete Form MAT-412s shall be submitted to the Division of Material Testing (DMT) for design TSR testing verification. The mixture submitted shall be representative of the corresponding mix design as determined by the Engineer.

- i. Superpave Mixtures with RAP: RAP may be used with the following conditions:
  - RAP amounts up to 15% may be used with no binder grade modification.
  - RAP amounts up to 20% may be used provided a new JMF is approved by the Engineer. The JMF submittal shall include the grade of virgin binder added. The JMF shall be accompanied by a blending chart and supporting test results in accordance with AASHTO M 323 Appendix X1, or by testing that shows the combined binder (recovered binder from the RAP, virgin binder at the mix design proportions, warm mix asphalt additive and any other modifier if used) meets the requirements of the specified binder grade.
  - Two (2) representative samples of RAP shall be obtained. Each sample shall be split, and 1 split sample shall be tested for binder content in accordance with AASHTO T 164 and the other in accordance with AASHTO T 308.
  - RAP material shall not be used with any other recycling option.
- ii. Superpave Mixtures with RAS: RAS may be used solely in HMA S1 mixtures with the following conditions:
  - RAS amounts up to 3% may be used.
  - RAS total binder replacement up to 15% may be used with no binder grade modification.
  - RAS total binder replacement up to 20% may be used provided a new JMF is approved by the Engineer. The JMF submittal shall include the grade of virgin binder added. The JMF shall be accompanied by a blending chart and supporting test results in accordance with AASHTO M 323 Appendix X1, or by testing that shows the combined binder (recovered binder from the RAP, virgin binder at the mix design proportions, warm mix asphalt additive and any other modifier if used) meets the requirements of the specified binder grade.
  - Superpave Mixtures with RAS shall meet AASHTO PP 78 design considerations.
- iii. Superpave Mixtures with CRCG: CRCG may be used solely in HMA S1 mixtures. One percent (1%) of hydrated lime, or other accepted non-stripping agent, shall be added to all mixtures containing CRCG. CRCG material shall not be used with any other recycling option.
- (b) Basis of Approval: The following information must be included in the JMF submittal:
  - i. Gradation, consensus properties and specific gravities of the aggregate, RAP or RAS.
  - ii. Average asphalt content of the RAP or RAS by AASHTO T 164.
  - iii. Source of RAP or RAS and percentage to be used.
  - iv. Warm mix Technology, manufacturer's recommended additive rate and tolerances, and manufacturer recommended mixing and compaction temperatures.
  - v. TSR test report and anti-strip manufacturer and recommended dosage rate if applicable.
  - vi. Mixing and compaction temperature ranges for the mix with and without the warm-mix technology incorporated.
  - vii. JMF ignition oven correction factor by AASHTO T 308.

With each JMF submittal, the following samples shall be submitted to the Division of Materials Testing:

- 4 - one (1) quart cans of PG binder, with corresponding Safety Data Sheet (SDS)
- 1 - 50 lbs. bag of RAP
- 2 - 50 lbs. bags of Plant-blended virgin aggregate

A JMF may not be approved if any of the properties of the aggregate components or mix do not meet the verification tolerances as described in the Department's current QA Program for Materials, Acceptance and Assurance Testing Policies and Procedures.

Any material based on a JMF, once approved, shall only be acceptable for use when it is produced by the designated Plant, it utilizes the same components, and the production of material continues to meet all criteria as specified in Tables M.04.02-2, M.04.02-3 and M.04.02-4. A new JMF must be submitted to the Engineer for approval whenever a new component source is proposed.

Only 1 mix with 1 JMF will be approved for production at a time. Switching between approved JMF mixes with different component percentages or sources of supply is prohibited.

**TABLE M.04.02-2: Superpave Master Range for Bituminous Concrete Mixture Design Criteria**

	<b>S0.25</b>		<b>S0.375</b>		<b>S0.5</b>		<b>S1</b>	
Sieve	Control Points		Control Points		Control Points		Control Points	
inches	Min (%)	Max (%)	Min (%)	Max (%)	Min (%)	Max (%)	Min (%)	Max (%)
2.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1.5	-	-	-	-	-	-	100	-
1.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	90	100
3/4	-	-	-	-	100	-	-	90
1/2	100	-	100	-	90	100	-	-
3/8	97	100	90	100	-	90	-	-
No. 4	72	90	-	72	-	-	-	-
No. 8	32	67	32	67	28	58	19	45
No. 16	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. 30	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. 50	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. 100	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. 200	2.0	10.0	2.0	10.0	2.0	10.0	1.0	7.0
VMA (%)	16.5 ± 1		16.0 ± 1		15.0 ± 1		13.0 ± 1	
VA (%)	4.0 ± 1		4.0 ± 1		4.0 ± 1		4.0 ± 1	
Gse	JMF value		JMF value		JMF value		JMF value	
Gmm	JMF ± 0.030		JMF ± 0.030		JMF ± 0.030		JMF ± 0.030	
Dust / effective binder	0.6 - 1.2		0.6 - 1.2		0.6 - 1.2		0.6 - 1.2	
TSR	≥ 80%		≥ 80%		≥ 80%		≥ 80%	
T-283 Stripping	Minimal as determined by the Engineer							

(c) Mix Status: Each facility will have each type of bituminous concrete mixture rated based on the results of the previous year of production. Mix status will be provided to each bituminous concrete Producer prior to the beginning of the paving season.

The rating criteria are based on compliance with Air Voids and Voids in Mineral Aggregate (VMA) as indicated in Table M.04.03-4 and are calculated as follows:

Criteria A: Percentage of acceptance test results with compliant air voids.

Criteria B: The average of the percentage of acceptance results with compliant VMA and the percentage of acceptance results with compliant air voids.

The final rating assigned will be the lower of the rating obtained with Criteria A or Criteria B. Mix status is defined as:

“A” – Approved: Assigned to each mixture type from a production facility with a current rating of 70% or greater, or to each mixture type completing a successful PPT.

“PPT” – Pre-Production Trial: Temporarily assigned to each mixture type from a production facility when:

1. there are no compliant acceptance production test results submitted to the Department from the previous year;
2. there is a source change in one or more aggregate components;
3. there is a component percentage change of more than 5% by weight;
4. there is a change in RAP percentage;
5. the mixture has a rating of less than 70% from the previous season;
6. it is a new JMF not previously submitted; or
7. the average of 10 consecutive acceptance results for VFA, Density to  $N_{ini}$  or dust to effective binder ratio does not meet the criteria in tables M.04.02-2 and M.04.02-4.

Bituminous concrete mixtures rated with a “PPT” status cannot be used on Department projects. Testing shall be performed by the Producer with NETTCP certified personnel on material under this status. Test results must confirm that specification requirements in Tables M.04.02-2 through M.04.02-4 are met and the binder content (Pb) meets the requirements in Table M.04.03-2 before material can be used. One of the following methods must be used to verify the test results:

Option A: Schedule a day when a Department Inspector can be at the facility to witness testing

Option B: When the Contractor or their representative performs testing without being witnessed by an Inspector, the Contractor shall submit the test results and a split sample including 2 gyratory molds, 5,000 grams of boxed bituminous concrete, and 5,000 grams of cooled loose bituminous concrete for verification testing and approval

Option C: When the Contractor or their representative performs testing without being witnessed by a Department Inspector, the Engineer may verify the mix in the Contractor’s laboratory

Witnessing or verifying by the Department of compliant test results will change the mix’s status to “A”

The differences between the Department’s test results and the Contractor’s must be within the “C” tolerances included in the [Department’s QA Program for Materials, Acceptance and Assurance Testing Policies and Procedures](#) in order to be verified.

“U” – Not Approved: Status assigned to a type of mixture that does not have an approved JMF. Bituminous concrete mixtures with a “U” status cannot be used on Department projects.

**TABLE M.04.02-3:  
Superpave Consensus Properties Requirements for Combined Aggregate**

Traffic Level	Design ESALs (80kN) Millions	Coarse Aggregate Angularity <sup>(1)</sup>	Fine Aggregate Angularity AASHTO T 304, Method A Minimum %	Flat and Elongated Particles <sup>(2)</sup> ASTM D4791, Maximum %	Sand Equivalent AASHTO T 176, Minimum %
		ASTM D5821, Minimum %			
1	< 0.3	55/- -	40	10	40
2	0.3 to < 3.0	75/- -	40	10	40
3	≥ 3.0	95/90	45	10	45

Notes:  
<sup>(1)</sup> 95/90 denotes that a minimum of 95% of the coarse aggregate, by mass, shall have one fractured face and that a minimum of 90% shall have two fractured faces.  
<sup>(2)</sup> Criteria presented as maximum Percent by mass of flat and elongated particles of materials retained on the No. 4 sieve, determined at 5:1 ratio.

**TABLE M.04.02-4: Superpave Traffic Levels and Design Volumetric Properties**

Traffic Level	Design ESALs (million)	Number of Gyration by Superpave Gyratory Compactor			Percent Density of Gmm from HMA/WMA Specimen			Voids Filled with Asphalt (VFA) Based on Nominal Mix Size - Inch			
		N <sub>ini</sub>	N <sub>des</sub>	N <sub>max</sub>	N <sub>ini</sub>	N <sub>des</sub>	N <sub>max</sub>	0.25	0.375	0.5	1
1	<0.3	6	50	75	≤91.5	96.0	≤98.0	70-80	70-80	70-80	67-80
2	0.3 to <3.0	7	75	115	≤90.5	96.0	≤98.0	65-78	65-78	65-78	65-78
3	≥3.0	7	75	115	≤90.0	96.0	≤98.0	65-77	65-76	65-75	65-75

**TABLE M.04.02-5:  
Superpave Minimum Binder Content by Mix Type and Level**

Mix Type	Level	Binder Content Minimum
S0.25	1	5.80
S0.25	2	5.70
S0.25	3	5.70
S0.375	1	5.70
S0.375	2	5.60
S0.375	3	5.60
S0.5	1	5.10
S0.5	2	5.00
S0.5	3	5.00
S1	1	4.60
S1	2	4.50
S1	3	4.50

**M.04.03—Production Requirements:**

**1. Standard Quality Control Plan (QCP) for Production:** The QCP for production shall describe the organization and procedures, which the Contractor shall use to administer quality control. The QCP shall include the procedures used to control the production process, to determine when immediate changes to the processes are needed, and to implement the required changes. The QCP must detail the inspection, sampling and testing protocols to be used, and the frequency for each.

Control Chart(s) shall be developed and maintained for critical aspect(s) of the production process as determined by the Contractor. The control chart(s) shall identify the material property, applicable upper and lower control limits, and be updated with current test data. As a minimum, the following quality characteristics shall be included in the control charts:

- percent passing No. 4 sieve
- percent passing No. 200 sieve
- binder content
- air voids
- Gmm
- Gse
- VMA

The control chart(s) shall be used as part of the quality control system to document variability of the bituminous concrete production process. The control chart(s) shall be submitted to the Engineer the first day of each month.

The QCP shall also include the name and qualifications of a Quality Control Manager. The Quality Control Manager shall be responsible for the administration of the QCP, including compliance with the plan and any plan modifications.

The Contractor shall submit complete production testing records to the Engineer within 24 hours in a manner acceptable to the Engineer.

The QCP shall also include the name and qualifications of any outside testing laboratory performing any QC functions on behalf of the Contractor. The QCP must also include a list of sampling and testing methods and frequencies used during production, and the names of all Quality Control personnel and their duties.

Approval of the QCP does not imply any warranty by the Engineer that adherence to the plan will result in production of bituminous concrete that complies with these specifications. The Contractor shall submit any changes to the QCP as work progresses.

## **2. Acceptance Requirements:**

### **(a) General:**

For those mixes with a total estimated project tonnage over 500 tons, a NETTCP HMA Paving Inspector certified Contractor representative shall obtain a field sample of the material placed at the project site in accordance with AASHTO T 168 using the procedure indicated in Section 5.2.3 or an alternate procedure approved by the Engineer. Sampling from the truck at the Plant in accordance with AASHTO T 168 using the procedure indicated in Section 5.2.2 will be allowed for those mixes with a total estimated project tonnage equal to or less than 500 tons. Regardless of sampling location, the sample shall be quartered by the Contractor in accordance with AASHTO R 47 and placed in an approved container. The container shall be sealed with a security tape provided by the Department and labelled to include the project number, date of paving, mix type, lot and subplot numbers and daily tonnage. The minimum weight of each quartered sample shall be 14000 grams. The Contractor shall transport one of the containers to the Departments Central Laboratory in Rocky Hill, retain one of the sealed containers for potential use in dispute resolution and test the remaining samples for acceptance in accordance with past practice.

The Contractor shall submit all acceptance tests results to the Engineer within 24 hours or prior to the next day's production. All acceptance test specimens and supporting documentation must be retained by the Contractor and may be disposed of with the approval of the Engineer. All quality control specimens shall be clearly labeled and separated from the acceptance specimens.

Contractor personnel performing QC and acceptance testing must be present at the facility prior to, during, and until completion of production, and be certified as a NETTCP HMA Plant Technician or Interim HMA Plant Technician and be in good standing. Production of material for use on State projects must be suspended by the Contractor if such personnel are not present. Technicians found by the Engineer to be non-compliant with NETTCP policies and procedures or Department policies may be removed by the Engineer from participating in the acceptance testing process for Department projects until their actions can be reviewed.

Verification and dispute resolution testing will be performed by the Engineer in accordance with the Department's QA Program for Materials.

Should the Department be unable to validate the Contractor's acceptance test result(s) for a lot of material, the Engineer will use results from verification testing and re-calculate the pay adjustment for that lot. The Contractor may request to initiate the dispute resolution process in writing within 24 hours of receiving the adjustment and must include supporting documentation or test results to justify the request.

**(b) Curb Mix Acceptance Sampling and Testing Procedures:** Curb Mixes shall be tested by the Contractor at a frequency of 1 test per every 250 tons of cumulative production, regardless of the day of production.

When these mix designs are specified, the following acceptance procedures and AASHTO test methods shall be used:

**TABLE M.04.03-1: Curb Mix Acceptance Test Procedures**

<b>Protocol</b>	<b>Reference</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>1</b>	<b>AASHTO T 30(M)</b>	Mechanical Analysis of Extracted Aggregate
<b>2</b>	<b>AASHTO T 168</b>	Sampling of Bituminous Concrete
<b>3</b>	<b>AASHTO T 308</b>	Binder Content by Ignition Oven Method (adjusted for aggregate correction factor)
<b>4</b>	<b>AASHTO T 209(M)<sup>(2)</sup></b>	Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity and Density of Bituminous Paving Mixtures
<b>5</b>	<b>AASHTO T 312<sup>(2)</sup></b>	<sup>(1)</sup> Superpave Gyrotory Molds Compacted to N <sub>des</sub>
<b>6</b>	<b>AASHTO T 329</b>	Moisture Content of Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) by Oven Method

**Notes:** <sup>(1)</sup> One (1) set equals 2 each of 6-inch molds. Molds to be compacted to 50 gyrations.  
<sup>(2)</sup> Once per year or when requested by the Engineer.

- i. Determination of Off-Test Status:
    1. Curb Mix is considered “off test” when the test results indicate that any single value for bitumen content or gradation are not within the tolerances shown in Table M.04.02-1 for that mixture. If the mix is “off test,” the Contractor must take immediate actions to correct the deficiency and a new acceptance sample shall be tested on the same day or the following day of production.
    2. When multiple silos are located at 1 site, mixture supplied to 1 project is considered as coming from 1 source for the purpose of applying the “off test” status.
    3. The Engineer may cease supply from the Plant when test results from 3 consecutive samples are not within the JMF tolerances or the test results from 2 consecutive samples not within the control points indicated in Table M.04.02-1 regardless of production date.
  - ii. JMF Revisions
    1. If a test indicates that the bitumen content or gradation are outside the tolerances, the Contractor may make a single JMF revision as allowed by the Engineer prior to any additional testing. Consecutive test results outside the requirements of Table M.04.02-1 JMF tolerances may result in rejection of the mixture.
    2. Any modification to the JMF shall not exceed 50% of the JMF tolerances indicated in Table M.04.02-1 for any given component of the mixture without approval of the Engineer. When such an adjustment is made to the bitumen, the corresponding production percentage of bitumen shall be revised accordingly.
- (c) Superpave Mix Acceptance:
- i. Sampling and Testing Procedures

Production Lot: The lot will be defined as one of the following types:

    - Non-PWL Production Lot for total estimated Project quantities per mixture less than 3500 tons: All mixture placed during a single continuous paving operation.
    - PWL Production Lot for total estimated Project quantities per mixture of 3500 tons or more: Each 3500 tons of mixture produced within 30 calendar days.

Production Sub Lot:

    - For Non-PWL: As defined in Table M.04.03-2
    - For PWL: 500 tons (The last sub lot may be less than 500 tons.)



Partial Production Lots (For PWL only): A Lot with less than 3500 tons due to:

- completion of the course;
- a Job Mix Formula revision due to changes in:
  - o cold feed percentages over 5%,
  - o target combined gradation over 5%,
  - o target binder over 0.15%,
  - o any component specific gravity; or
- a lot spanning 30 calendar days.

The acceptance sample(s) location(s) shall be selected using stratified - random sampling in accordance with ASTM D3665 based on:

- the total daily estimated tons of production for non-PWL lots, or
- the total size for PWL lots.

One (1) acceptance sample shall be obtained and tested per sub lot with quantities over 125 tons. The Engineer may direct that additional acceptance samples be obtained. For non-PWL lots, one (1) acceptance test shall always be performed in the last sub lot based on actual tons of material produced.

For non-PWL lots, quantities of the same mixture per Plant may be combined daily for multiple State projects to determine the number of sub lots.

The payment adjustment will be calculated as described in 4.06.

**TABLE M.04.03-2:  
Superpave Acceptance Testing Frequency per Type/Level/Plant for Non-PWL Lots**

<b>Daily Quantity Produced in Tons (Lot)</b>	<b>Number of Sub Lots/Tests</b>
0 to 125	0, Unless requested by the Engineer
126 to 500	1
501 to 1,000	2
1,001 to 1,500	3
1,500 or greater	1 per 500 tons or portions thereof

The following test procedures shall be used for acceptance:

**TABLE M.04.03-3: Superpave Acceptance Testing Procedures**

Protocol	Procedure	Description
1	AASHTO T 168	Sampling of bituminous concrete
2	AASHTO R 47	Reducing samples to testing size
3	AASHTO T 308	Binder content by ignition oven method (adjusted for aggregate correction factor)
4	AASHTO T 30(M)	Gradation of extracted aggregate for bituminous concrete mixture
5	AASHTO T 312	<sup>(1)</sup> Superpave gyratory molds compacted to N <sub>des</sub>
6	AASHTO T 166	<sup>(2)</sup> Bulk specific gravity of bituminous concrete
7	AASHTO R 35	<sup>(2)</sup> Air voids, VMA
8	AASHTO T 209(M)	Maximum specific gravity of bituminous concrete (average of 2 tests)
9	AASHTO T 329	Moisture content of bituminous concrete

**Notes:** <sup>(1)</sup> One (1) set equals 2 each of 6-inch molds. Molds to be compacted to N<sub>max</sub> for PPTs and to N<sub>des</sub> for production testing. The first sub lot of the year shall be compacted to N<sub>max</sub>.

<sup>(2)</sup> Average value of 1 set of 6-inch molds.

If the average ignition oven corrected binder content differs by 0.3% or more from the average of the Plant ticket binder content in 5 consecutive tests regardless of the production date (moving average), the Contractor shall immediately investigate, determine an assignable cause, and correct the issue. When 2 consecutive moving average differences are 0.3% or more and no assignable cause has been established, the Engineer may require a new ignition oven aggregate correction factor to be performed or to adjust the current factor by the average of the differences between the corrected binder content and production Plant ticket for the last 5 acceptance results.

The Contractor shall perform TSR testing within 30 days after the start of production for all design levels of HMA- and PMA- S0.5 Plant-produced mixtures, in accordance with AASHTO T 283(M). The TSR test shall be performed at an AMRL certified laboratory by NETTCP certified technicians. The compacted specimens may be fabricated at the Plant and then tested at an AMRL accredited facility. A minimum of 45000 grams of plant blended mixture and the corresponding complete Form MAT-412s shall be submitted to the DMT for production TSR testing verification. The mixture submitted shall be representative of the corresponding mix design as determined by the Engineer. Additionally, the TSR test report and tested specimens shall be submitted to the Engineer for review. Superpave mixtures that require anti-strip additives (either liquid or mineral) shall continue to meet all requirements specified herein for binder and bituminous concrete. The Contractor shall submit the name, manufacturer, percent used, technical datasheet and SDS for the anti-strip additive (if applicable) to the Engineer.

i. Determination of Off-Test Status:

1. Superpave mixes shall be considered “*off test*” when any control point sieve, binder content, VA, VMA, and Gmm value is outside of the limits specified in Table M.04.03-4 or the target binder content at the Plant is below the minimum binder

content stated in Table M.04.02-5. Note that further testing of samples or portions of samples not initially tested for this purpose cannot be used to change the status.

2. Any time the bituminous concrete mixture is considered off-test:
  - A. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer when the Plant is “*off test*” for any mix design that is delivered to the Project in any production day. When multiple silos are located at 1 site, mixture supplied to 1 project is considered as coming from 1 source for the purpose of applying the “*off test*” determination.
  - B. The Contractor must take immediate actions to correct the deficiency, minimize “*off test*” production to the Project, and obtain an additional Process Control (PC) test after any corrective action to verify production is in conformance with the specifications. A PC test will not be used for acceptance and is solely for the use of the Contractor in its quality control process.

ii. Cessation of Supply for Superpave Mixtures in Non-PWL Lots:

A mixture **shall not be used** on Department projects when it is “off test” for:

1. four (4) consecutive tests in any combination of VA, VMA or Gmm, regardless of date of production, or
2. two (2) consecutive tests in the control point sieves in 1 production shift.

As a result of cessation of supply, the mix status will be changed to PPT

iii. JMF revisions:

JMF revisions are only permitted prior to or after a production shift. A JMF revision is effective from the time it was submitted and is not retroactive to the previous test(s).

JMF revisions shall be justified by a documented trend of test results.

Revisions to aggregate or RAP specific gravities are only permitted when testing is performed at an AMRL certified laboratory by NETTCP certified technicians.

A JMF revision is required when the Plant target RAP or bin percentage deviates by more than 5% or the Plant target binder content deviates by more than 0.15% from the active JMF.

**TABLE M.04.03-4: Superpave Mixture Production Requirements**

	<b>S0.25</b>		<b>S0.375</b>		<b>S0.5</b>		<b>S1</b>		Tolerances
Sieve	Control Points		Control Points		Control Points		Control Points		From JMF Targets <sup>(2)</sup>
inches	Min (%)	Max (%)	Min (%)	Max (%)	Min (%)	Max (%)	Min (%)	Max (%)	+/- Tolerance
1.5	-	-	-	-	-	-	100	-	
1.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	90	100	
3/4	-	-	-	-	100	-	-	90	
1/2	100	-	100	-	90	100	-	-	
3/8	97	100	90	100	-	90	-	-	
No. 4	72	90	-	72	-	-	-	-	
No. 8	32	67	32	67	28	58	19	45	
No. 16	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
No. 200	2.0	10.0	2.0	10.0	2.0	10.0	1.0	7.0	
Pb	JMF value		JMF value		JMF value		JMF value		0.3 <sup>(3)</sup>
VMA (%)	16.5		16.0		15.0		13.0		1.0 <sup>(4)</sup>
VA (%)	4.0		4.0		4.0		4.0		1.0 <sup>(5)</sup>
Gmm	JMF value		JMF value		JMF value		JMF value		0.030
Mix Temp. – HMA <sup>(6)</sup>	265-325°F <sup>(1)</sup>		265-325°F <sup>(1)</sup>		265-325°F <sup>(1)</sup>		265-325°F <sup>(1)</sup>		
Mix Temp. – PMA <sup>(6)</sup>	285-335°F <sup>(1)</sup>		285-335°F <sup>(1)</sup>		285-335°F <sup>(1)</sup>		285-335°F <sup>(1)</sup>		
Prod. TSR	N/A		N/A		≥80%		N/A		
T-283 Stripping	N/A		N/A		Minimal TBD by the Engineer		N/A		

**Notes:** <sup>(1)</sup> 300°F minimum after October 15.

<sup>(2)</sup> JMF tolerances shall be defined as the limits for production compliance.

<sup>(3)</sup> 0.4 for PWL lots

<sup>(4)</sup> 1.3 for all PWL lots except S/P 0.25 mixes. 1.1 for S/P 0.25 Non-PWL lots. 1.4 for S/P 0.25 PWL lots

<sup>(5)</sup> 1.2 for PWL lots

<sup>(6)</sup> Also applies to placement

**Table M.04.03-5:  
Modifications to Standard AASHTO and ASTM Test Specifications and Procedures**

<b>AASHTO Standard Method of Test</b>	
<b>Reference</b>	<b>Modification</b>
<b>T 30</b>	Section 7.2 through 7.4 Samples are not routinely washed for production testing
<b>T 209</b>	Section 7.2 The average of 2 bowls is used proportionally in order to satisfy minimum mass requirements. 8.3 Omit Pycnometer method.
<b>T 283</b>	When foaming technology is used, the material used for the fabrication of the specimens shall be cooled to room temperature, and then reheated to the manufacturer’s recommended compaction temperature prior to fabrication of the specimens.
<b>AASHTO Standard Recommended Practices</b>	
<b>Reference</b>	<b>Modification</b>
<b>R 26</b>	<p>All laboratory technician(s) responsible for testing PG binders shall be certified or Interim Qualified by NETTCP as a PG Asphalt Binder Lab Technician.</p> <p>All laboratories testing binders for the Department are required to be accredited by the AMRL.</p> <p>Sources interested in being approved to supply PG binders to the Department by use of an “in-line blending system” must record properties of blended material and additives used.</p> <p>Each source of supply of PG binder must indicate that the binders contain no additives used to modify or enhance their performance properties. Binders that are manufactured using additives, modifiers, extenders, etc., shall disclose the type of additive, percentage and any handling specifications or limitations required.</p> <p>All AASHTO M 320 references shall be replaced with AASHTO M 332.</p> <p>Once a month, 1 split sample and test results for each asphalt binder grade and each lot shall be submitted by the PG binder supplier to the Department’s Central Lab. Material remaining in a certified lot shall be re-certified no later than 30 days after initial certification. Each April and September, the PG binder supplier shall submit test results for 2 BBR tests at 2 different temperatures in accordance with AASHTO R 29.</p>

## **SECTION M.06 - METALS**

Section M.06 is amended as follows:

### **M.06.01—Reinforcing Steel:**

*Delete the entire last paragraph in Subarticle 1 "Bar Reinforcement" that reads: "Prior to the incorporation... ..and type of bar reinforcement."*

### **M.06.02—Structural Steel:**

*Revise Subarticle 2 "Anchor Bolts" as follows:*

"(a) Anchor bolt assemblies shall meet the requirements of ASTM F1554, and the grade shall be as specified on the plans. All components of the bolt assembly shall be galvanized in accordance with ASTM F2329."

*Replace Subarticle 3 "High Strength Bolts" with the following:*

" **3. High-Strength Bolts:** High-strength bolts, including suitable nuts and hardened washers, shall meet the following requirements:

- (a) High-strength bolts shall meet the requirements of ASTM F3125 Grade A325 or ASTM F3125 Grade A490 as shown on the plans. High-strength bolts used with coated steel shall be mechanically galvanized, unless otherwise specified. High-strength bolts used with uncoated weathering grades of steel shall be Type 3.

Nuts for ASTM F3125 Grade A325 bolts shall meet the requirements of ASTM A563, Grades DH, DH3, C, C3 and D. Where galvanized high-strength bolts are used, the nuts shall be galvanized, heat-treated Grade DH. Where Type 3 high-strength bolts are used, the nuts shall be Grade C3 or DH3.

Nuts for ASTM F3125 Grade A490 bolts shall meet the requirements of ASTM A563, Grade DH. Where Type 3 high-strength bolts are used, the nuts shall be Grade DH3.

All galvanized nuts shall be lubricated with a lubricant containing a visible dye of any color that contrasts with the color of the galvanizing. Black bolts must be oily to the touch when delivered and installed.

Circular flat and square or rectangular beveled, hardened steel washers shall meet the requirements of ASTM F436. Unless otherwise specified, galvanized washers shall be furnished when galvanized high-strength bolts are specified, and washers with atmospheric corrosion resistance and weathering characteristics shall be furnished when Type 3 high-strength bolts are specified.

Compressible-washer-type direct tension indicator washers, used in conjunction with high-strength bolts, shall meet the requirements of ASTM F959. Where galvanized high-strength bolts are used, the washers shall be galvanized in accordance with ASTM B695,

Class 55. Where Type 3 high-strength bolts are used, the washers shall be galvanized in accordance with ASTM B695, Class 55 and coated with epoxy.

- (b) Identifying Marks:** ASTM F3125 Grade A325 for bolts and the specifications referenced therein for nuts require that bolts and nuts manufactured to the specification be identified by specific markings on the top of the bolt head and on one face of the nut. Markings may be raised or depressed at the manufacturer's option and shall be visible after coating if coating is required. Head markings must identify the grade by the symbol "A325," the manufacturer and the type, if Type 3. Nut markings must identify the grade, the manufacturer and if Type 3, the type. Markings on direct tension indicators must identify the manufacturer and Type "A325." Other washer markings must identify the manufacturer and if Type 3, the type.

ASTM F3125 Grade A490 for bolts and the specifications referenced therein for nuts require that bolts and nuts manufactured to the specifications be identified by specific markings on the top of the bolt head and on one face of the nut. Markings may be raised or depressed at the manufacturer's option and shall be visible after coating if coating is required. Head markings must identify the grade by the symbol "A490," the manufacturer and the type, if Type 3. Nut markings must identify the grade, the manufacturer and if Type 3, the type. Markings on direct tension indicators must identify the manufacturer and Type "A490." Other washer markings must identify the manufacturer and if Type 3, the type.

ASTM F3125 Grade A325 and ASTM F3125 Grade A490 bolt lengths up to 4 times the diameter which are fully threaded but which are not required to be fully threaded by the relevant ASME standard shall be marked with a "T" immediately after the grade designation, for example "A325T." Bolts with any other non-standard dimensions, including thread length, shall be marked with an "S" immediately after the grade designation, for example "A325S." All other markings, if used, such as a private label distributor's mark shall also be separate and distinct.

- (c) Dimensions:** Bolt and nut dimensions shall meet the requirements for Heavy Hexagon Structural Bolts and for Heavy Semi-Finished Hexagon Nuts given in ASME Standard B18.2.6.
- (d) Galvanized Bolts:** Galvanized bolts shall meet the requirements of ASTM F3125 Grade A325, Type 1. The bolts shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM F2329, to a thickness of 50  $\mu\text{m}$  or mechanically galvanized in accordance with ASTM B695, Class 55. Bolts, nuts, and washers of any assembly shall be galvanized by the same process. The nuts shall be overtapped to the minimum amount required for the fastener assembly, and shall be lubricated with a lubricant containing a visible dye so a visual check can be made for the lubricant at the time of field installation. Galvanized bolts shall be tension tested after galvanizing. ASTM F3125 Grade A490 bolts shall be uncoated or shall be coated in accordance with either ASTM F1136 Grade 3 or ASTM F2833 Grade 1.
- (e) Test Requirements:** The maximum hardness of ASTM F3125 Grade A325 bolts shall be 34 HRC. The maximum hardness of ASTM F3125 Grade A490 bolts shall be 38 HRC. Plain, ungalvanized nuts shall have a minimum hardness of 89 HRB.

Proof load tests, in accordance with the requirements of ASTM F606 Method 1, shall be required for the bolts. Wedge tests of full-size bolts are required in accordance with Section 10.1 of ASTM F3125. Galvanized bolts shall be wedge tested after galvanizing.

Proof load tests of ASTM A563 are required for nuts. Proof load tests for nuts used with galvanized bolts shall be performed after galvanizing, overtapping and lubricating.

Rotational-capacity tests are required and shall be performed on all plain or galvanized (after galvanizing) bolt, nut and washer assemblies by the manufacturer or distributor prior to shipping and by the Contractor at the Site.

The thickness of galvanizing on bolts, nuts and washers shall be measured. On bolts, it shall be measured on the wrench flats or on top of the bolt head, and on nuts it shall be measured on the wrench flats.

- (f) Certified Test Reports and Materials Certificates:** The Contractor shall submit notarized copies of Certified Test Reports and Materials Certificates in accordance with Article 1.06.07 for fastener assemblies. In addition the Certified Test Reports and Materials Certificates shall include the following:
1. Mill test reports shall indicate the place where the material was melted and manufactured.
  2. Test reports for proof load tests, wedge tests, and rotational-capacity tests shall indicate where the tests were performed, date of tests, location of where the components were manufactured and lot numbers.
  3. The test report for galvanized components shall indicate the thickness of the galvanizing.
- (g) Material Samples:** Prior to incorporation into the work, the Contractor shall submit samples of the bolt assemblies to the Engineer for testing in accordance with the latest edition of the "[Materials Testing Manual](#) (Chapter 8, Minimum Schedule for Acceptance Testing)." Samples shall be submitted for each diameter, length, material designation, grade, coating and manufacturer of bolt assembly."

### **M.06.03—Galvanizing:**

*Replace the entire subarticle with the following:*

" **M.06.03—Galvanizing:** Unless otherwise specified on the plans or in the special provisions, the zinc coating on all iron and steel materials, other than wire, shall meet the requirements of ASTM A123, A153 or F2329, whichever shall apply.

When mechanical galvanizing is used it shall meet the requirements of ASTM B695 Class 55."



## **ON-THE-JOB TRAINING (OJT) WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT PILOT:**

### **Description**

To provide construction industry related job opportunities to minorities, women and economically disadvantaged individuals; and to increase the likelihood of a diverse and inclusive workforce on Connecticut Department of Transportation (ConnDOT) projects.

All contractors (existing and newcomers) will be automatically placed in the Workforce Development Pilot. Standard OJT requirements typically associated with individual projects will no longer be applied at the project level for new projects. Instead, these requirements will be applicable on an annual basis for each contractor performing work on ConnDOT projects.

The OJT Workforce Development Pilot will allow a contractor to train employees on Federal, State and privately funded projects located in Connecticut. However, contractors should give priority to training employees on ConnDOT Federal-Aid funded projects.

### **Funding**

The Department will establish an OJT fund annually from which contractors may bill the Department directly for eligible trainee hours. The funds for payment of trainee hours on federal-aid projects will be allocated from the ½ of 1% provided for OJT funding, and will be based on hours trained, not to exceed a maximum of \$25,000.00 per year; per contractor.

### **Minorities and Women**

Developing, training and upgrading of minorities, women and economically disadvantaged individuals toward journeyman level status is the primary objective of this special training provision. Accordingly, the Contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority, women and economically disadvantaged individuals as trainees to the extent that such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training whether a member of a minority group or not.

### **Assigning Training Goals**

The Department, through the OJT Program Coordinator, will assign training goals for a calendar year based on the contractor's past two year's activities and the contractor's anticipated upcoming year's activity with the Department. At the beginning of each year, all contractors eligible will be contacted by the Department to determine the number of trainees that will be assigned for the upcoming calendar year. At that time, the Contractor shall enter into an agreement with the Department to provide a self-imposed on-the-job training program for the calendar year. This agreement will include a specific number of annual training goals agreed to by both parties. The number of training assignments may range from one (1) to six (6) per

contractor per calendar year. Each January, a summary of the trainees required and the OJT Workforce Development Pilot package will be sent to participating contractors. The number of trainees assigned to each contractor in the summary will increase proportionately not to exceed 6, as shown in the following table. This package will also be provided to contractors as they become newly eligible for the OJT Workforce Development Pilot throughout the remainder of the year. Projects awarded after September 30 will be included in the following year's Program.

The dollar thresholds for training assignments are as follows:

\$4.5 – 8 million=	1 trainee
\$ 9 – 15 million=	2 trainees
\$16 – 23 million=	3 trainees
\$24 – 30 million=	4 trainees
\$31 – 40 million=	5 trainees
\$41 – and above=	6 trainees

**Training Classifications**

Preference shall be given to providing training in the following skilled work classifications. However, the classifications established are not all-inclusive:

Equipment Operators	Electricians
Laborers	Painters
Carpenters	Iron / Reinforcing Steel Workers
Concrete Finishers	Mechanics
Pipe Layers	Welders

The Department has on file common training classifications and their respective training requirements; that may be used by the contractors. Contractors shall submit new classifications for specific job functions that their employees are performing. The Department will review and recommend for acceptance the new classifications proposed by contractors, if applicable. New classifications shall meet the following requirements:

Proposed training classifications are reasonable and realistic based on the job skill classification needs, and the number of training hours specified in the training classification is consistent with common practices and provides enough time for the trainee to obtain journeyman level status.

Where feasible, 25% percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training. The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the contractor's needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within a reasonable area of recruitment.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which they have successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman level status or in which they have been employed as a journeyman.

## **Records and Reports**

The Contractor shall maintain enrollment in the program and submit all required reports documenting company compliance under these contract requirements. These documents and any other information shall be submitted to the OJT Program Coordinator as requested.

Upon the trainee's completion and graduation from the program, the Contractor shall provide each trainee with a certification Certificate showing the type and length of training satisfactorily completed.

## **Trainee Interviews**

In order to determine the continued effectiveness of the OJT Program in Connecticut, the department will periodically conduct personal interviews with current trainees and may survey recent graduates of the program. This enables the OJT Program Coordinator to modify and improve the program as necessary. Trainee interviews are generally conducted at the job site to ensure that the trainees' work and training is consistent with the approved training program.

## **Trainee Wages**

Contractors shall compensate trainees on a graduating pay scale based upon a percentage of the prevailing minimum journeyman wages (Davis-Bacon Act). Minimum pay shall be as follows:

60 percent	of the journeyman wage for the first half of the training period
75 percent	of the journeyman wage for the third quarter of the training period
90 percent	of the journeyman wage for the last quarter of the training period

*In no case, will the trainee be paid less than the prevailing rate for general laborer as shown in the contract wage decision (must be approved by the Department of Labor).*

## **Achieving or Failing to Meet Training Goals**

The Contractor will be credited for each trainee currently enrolled or who becomes enrolled in the approved training program and providing they receive the required training under the specific training program. Trainees will be allowed to be transferred between projects if required by the Contractor's schedule and workload. The OJT Program Coordinator must be notified of transfers within five (5) days of the transfer or reassignments by e-mail ([Phylisha.Coles@ct.gov](mailto:Phylisha.Coles@ct.gov)).

Where a contractor does not or cannot achieve its annual training goal with female or minority trainees, they must produce adequate Good Faith Efforts documentation. Good Faith Efforts are those designed to achieve equal opportunity through positive, aggressive, and continuous result-oriented measures. 23 CFR § 230.409(g) (4). Contractors should request minorities and females from unions when minorities and females are under-represented in the contractor's workforce.

Whenever a contractor requests ConnDOT approval of someone other than a minority or female, the contractor must submit documented evidence of its Good Faith Efforts to fill that position with a minority or female. When a non-minority male is accepted, a contractor must continue to attempt to meet its remaining annual training goals with females and minorities.

Where a contractor has neither attained its goal nor submitted adequate Good Faith Efforts documentation, ConnDOT will issue a letter of non-compliance. Within thirty (30) days of receiving the letter of non-compliance, the contractor must submit a written Corrective Action Plan (CAP) outlining the steps that it will take to remedy the non-compliance. The CAP must be approved by ConnDOT. Failure to comply with the CAP may result in your firm being found non-responsive for future projects.

### **Measurement and Payment**

Optional reimbursement will be made to the contractor for providing the required training under this special provision on ConnDOT Federal-Aid funded projects only.

Contractor will be reimbursed at \$0.80 for each hour of training given to an employee in accordance with an approved training or apprenticeship program. This reimbursement will be made even though the Contractor receives additional training program funds from other sources, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the contractor from receiving other reimbursement.

Reimbursement for training is made annually or upon the trainees completion and not on a monthly basis. No payment shall be made to the Contractor if either the failure to provide the required training, or the failure to hire the trainee as a journeyman, is caused by the Contractor.

Program reimbursements will be made directly to the prime contractor on an annual basis. To request reimbursement, prime contractors must complete the Voucher for OJT Workforce Development Pilot Hourly Reimbursement for each trainee in the OJT Program. This form is included in the OJT Workforce Development Pilot package and is available on the Department's web site at:

[www.ct.gov/dot](http://www.ct.gov/dot)

The completed form must be submitted to the Office of Contract Compliance for approval. The form is due on the 15<sup>th</sup> day of January for each trainee currently enrolled and for hours worked on ConnDOT Federal-Aid funded projects only.

**D.B.E. SUBCONTRACTORS AND MATERIAL SUPPLIERS OR  
MANUFACTURERS**

**January 2013**

**I. ABBREVIATIONS AND DEFINITIONS AS USED IN THIS SPECIAL PROVISION**

A. *CTDOT* means the Connecticut Department of Transportation.

B. *USDOT* means the U.S. Department of Transportation, including the Office of the Secretary, the Federal Highway Administration (“FHWA”), the Federal Transit Administration (“FTA”), and the Federal Aviation Administration (“FAA”).

C. *Broker* means a party acting as an agent for others in negotiating Contracts, Agreements, purchases, sales, etc., in return for a fee or commission.

D. *Contract, Agreement or Subcontract* means a legally binding relationship obligating a seller to furnish supplies or services (including but not limited to, construction and professional services) and the buyer to pay for them. For the purposes of this provision, a lease for equipment or products is also considered to be a Contract.

E. *Contractor* means a consultant, second party or any other entity under Contract to do business with CTDOT or, as the context may require, with another Contractor.

F. *Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (“DBE”)* means a for profit small business concern:

1. That is at least 51 percent owned by one or more individuals who are both socially and economically disadvantaged or, in the case of a corporation, in which 51 percent of the stock is owned by one or more such individuals; and
2. Whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more of the socially and economically disadvantaged individuals who own it; and
3. Certified by CTDOT under Title 49 of the Code of Federal Regulations, Part 26, (Title 49 CFR Part 23 of the Code of Federal Regulations for Participation of Disadvantaged Business Enterprise in Airport Concessions)

G. *USDOT-assisted Contract* means any Contract between CTDOT and a Contractor (at any tier) funded in whole or in part with USDOT financial assistance.

H. *Good Faith Efforts (“GFE”)* means all necessary and reasonable steps to achieve a DBE goal or other requirement which by their scope, intensity, and appropriateness to the objective, can reasonably be expected to fulfill the program requirement.

I. *Small Business Concern* means, with respect to firms seeking to participate as DBEs in USDOT-assisted Contracts, a small business concern as defined pursuant to Section 3 of the Small Business Act and Small Business Administration (“SBA”) regulations implementing it (13 CFR Part 121) that also does not exceed the cap on average annual gross receipts in 49 CFR Part 26, Section 26.65(b).

J. *Socially and Economically Disadvantaged Individual* means any individual who is a citizen (or lawfully admitted permanent resident) of the United States and who is:

1. Any individual who CTDOT finds, on a case-by-case basis, to be a socially and economically disadvantaged individual.
2. Any individuals in the following groups, members of which are rebuttably presumed to be socially and economically disadvantaged:
  - “Black Americans”, which includes persons having origins in any of the Black racial groups of Africa;
  - “Hispanic Americans”, which includes persons of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Dominican, Central or South American, or other Spanish or Portuguese culture or origin, regardless of race;
  - “Native Americans”, which includes persons who are American Indians, Eskimos, Aleuts, or Native Hawaiians.
  - “Asian-Pacific Americans”, which includes persons whose origins are from Japan, China, Taiwan, Korea, Burma (Myanmar), Vietnam, Laos, Cambodia (Kampuchea), Thailand, Malaysia, Indonesia, the Philippines, Brunei, Samoa, Guam, the U.S. Trust Territories of the Pacific Islands (Republic of Palau), the Commonwealth of the Northern Marianas Islands, Macao, Fiji, Tonga, Kiribati, Juvalu, Nauru, or Federated States of Micronesia;
  - “Subcontinent Asian Americans”, which includes persons whose origins are from India, Pakistan, Bangladesh, Bhutan, the Maldives Islands, Nepal or Sri Lanka;
  - Women;
  - Any additional groups whose members are designated as socially and economically disadvantaged by the SBA, at such time as the SBA designation becomes effective.

K. *Commercially Useful Function (“CUF”)* means the DBE is responsible for the execution of the work of the contract and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved with its own forces and equipment. The DBE must be responsible for procuring, determining quantity, negotiating price, determining quality and paying for all materials (where applicable) associated with their work. The DBE must also perform at least 30% of the total cost of its contract with its own workforce.

## **II. ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

### **A. General Requirements**

A DBE goal percentage equaling **0 percent (%)** of the Contract value has been established for this Contract. This DBE goal percentage will be applied to the final Contract value to ultimately determine the required DBE goal. If additional work is required, DBE firms should be provided the appropriate opportunities to achieve the required DBE goal.

In order to receive credit toward the Contract DBE goal, the firms utilized as DBE subcontractors or suppliers must be certified as DBEs in the type of work to be counted for credit by CTDOT’s Office of Contract Compliance prior to the date of the execution of the subcontract. Neither CTDOT nor the State of Connecticut’s Unified Certification Program (UCP) makes any representation as to any DBE’s technical or financial ability to perform the work. Prime contractors are solely responsible for performing due diligence in hiring DBE subcontractors.

All DBEs shall perform a CUF for the work that is assigned to them. The Contractor shall monitor and ensure that the DBE is in compliance with this requirement. The Connecticut DBE UPC Directory of certified firms can

be found on the CTDOT website <http://www.ct.gov/dot>. The directory lists certified DBE firms with a description of services that they are certified to perform. Only work identified in this listing may be counted towards the project's DBE goal. A DBE firm may request to have services added at any time by contacting CTDOT's Office of Contract Compliance. No credit shall be counted for any DBE firm found not to be performing a CUF.

Once a Contract is awarded, all DBEs that were listed on the pre-award DBE commitment document must be utilized. The Contractor is obligated to provide the value and items of the work originally established in the pre-award documentation to the DBE firms listed in the pre-award documentation. Any modifications to the pre-award commitment must follow the procedure established in Section II-C.

The Contractor shall designate a liaison officer who will administer the Contractor's DBE program. Upon execution of this Contract, the name of the liaison officer shall be furnished in writing to CTDOT's unit administering the Contract, CTDOT's Office of Contract Compliance and CTDOT's Office of Construction ("OOC"). Contact information for the designated liaison officer shall be furnished no later than the scheduled date for the pre-construction meeting.

**The Contractor shall submit a bi-monthly report to the appropriate CTDOT unit administering the Contract. This report shall indicate what work has been performed to date, with the dollars paid and percentage of DBE goal completed.**

**Verified payments made to DBEs shall be included in this bi-monthly report. A sample form is included on the CTDOT website.**

In addition, the report shall include:

1. A projected time frame of when the remaining work is to be completed for each DBE.
2. A statement by the Contractor either confirming that the approved DBEs are on schedule to meet the Contract goal, or that the Contractor is actively pursuing a GFE.
3. If retainage is specified in the Contract specifications, then a statement of certification that the subcontractors' retainage is being released in accordance with 1.08.01 (Revised or supplemented).

Failure by the Contractor to provide the required reports may result in CTDOT withholding an amount equal to one percent (1%) of the monthly estimate until the required documentation is received.

The Contractor shall receive DBE credit when a DBE, or any combination of DBEs, perform work under the Contract in accordance with this specification.

Only work actually performed by and/or services provided by DBEs which are certified for such work and/or services, as verified by CTDOT, can be counted toward the DBE goal. Supplies and equipment a DBE purchases or leases from the Contractor or its affiliate cannot be counted toward the goal.

Monitoring of the CUF will occur by CTDOT throughout the life of the project. If it is unclear that the DBE is performing the work specified in its subcontract with the prime Contractor, further review may be required. If it is determined that the DBE is not performing a CUF, then the work performed by that DBE will not be counted towards the DBE goal percentage.

## **B. Subcontract Requirements**

The Contractor shall submit to CTDOT's OOC all requests for subcontractor approvals on the standard CLA-12 forms provided by CTDOT. The dollar amount and items of work identified on the CLA-12 form must, at minimum, equal the dollar value submitted in the pre-award commitment. CLA-12 forms can be found at <http://www.ct.gov/dot/construction> under the "Subcontractor Approval" section. All DBE subcontractors must be identified on the CLA-12 form, regardless of whether they are being utilized to meet a Contract goal percentage. A copy of the legal Contract between the Contractor and the DBE subcontractor/supplier, a copy of the Title VI Contractor Assurances and a copy of the Required Contract Provision for Federal Aid Construction Contracts (Form FHWA-1273) (Federal Highway Administration projects only) must be submitted along with a request for subcontractor approval. These attachments cannot be substituted by reference.

If retainage is specified in the Contract specifications, then the subcontract agreement must contain a prompt payment mechanism that acts in accordance with Article 1.08.01 (Revised or supplemented).

If the Contract specifications do not contain a retainage clause, the Contractor shall not include a retainage clause in any subcontract agreement, and in this case, if a Contractor does include a retainage clause, it shall be deemed unenforceable.

In addition, the following documents are to be included with the CLA-12, if applicable:

- An explanation indicating who will purchase material.
- A statement explaining any method or arrangement for utilization of the Contractor's equipment.

The subcontract must show items of work to be performed, unit prices and, if a partial item, the work involved by all parties. If the subcontract items of work or unit prices are modified, the procedure established in Section II-C must be followed.

Should a DBE subcontractor further sublet items of work assigned to it, only lower tier subcontractors who are certified as a DBE firm will be counted toward the DBE goal. If the lower tier subcontractor is a non-DBE firm, the value of the work performed by that firm will not be counted as credit toward the DBE goal.

The use of joint checks between a DBE firm and the Contractor is acceptable, provided that written approval is received from the OOC prior to the issuance of any joint check. Should it become necessary to issue a joint check between the DBE firm and the Contractor to purchase materials, the DBE firm must be responsible for negotiating the cost, determining the quality and quantity, ordering the material and installing (where applicable), and administering the payment to the supplier. The Contractor should not make payment directly to suppliers.

Each subcontract the Contractor signs with a subcontractor must contain the following assurance:

"The subcontractor/supplier/manufacture shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor/subcontractor/supplier/manufacture to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate."

## **C. Modification to Pre-Award Commitment**

Contractors may not terminate for convenience any DBE subcontractor or supplier that was listed on the pre-award DBE commitment without prior written approval of the OOC. This includes, but is not limited to, instances



in which a Contractor seeks to perform work originally designated for a DBE subcontractor with its own forces or those of an affiliate, a non-DBE firm, or with another DBE firm. Prior to approval, the Contractor must demonstrate to the satisfaction of the OOC, that it has good cause, as found in 49CFR Part 26.53 (f)(3), for termination of the DBE firm.

Before transmitting its request for approval to terminate pre-award DBE firms to the OOC, the Contractor must give written notice to the DBE subcontractor and include a copy to the OOC of its notice to terminate and/or substitute, and the reason for the notice.

The Contractor must provide five (5) days for the affected DBE firm to respond. This affords the DBE firm the opportunity to advise the OOC and the Contractor of any reasons why it objects to the termination of its subcontract and why the OOC should not approve the Contractor's action.

Once the Contract is awarded, should there be any amendments or modifications of the approved pre-award DBE submission other than termination of a DBE firm, the Contractor shall follow the procedure below that best meets the criteria associated with the reason for modification:

1. If the change is due to a scope of work revision or non-routine quantity revision by CTDOT, the Contractor must notify CTDOT's OOC in writing or via electronic mail that their DBE participation on the project may be impacted as soon as they are aware of the change. In this case, a release of work from the DBE firm may not be required; however the Contractor must concurrently notify the DBE firm in writing, and copy the OOC for inclusion in the project DBE file. This does not relieve the Contractor of its obligation to meet the Contract specified DBE goal, or of any other responsibility found in this specification.
2. If the change is due to a factor other than a CTDOT directive, a request for approval in writing or via electronic mail of the modification from the OOC must be submitted, along with an explanation of the change(s), prior to the commencement of work. The Contractor must also obtain a letter of release from the originally named DBE indicating their concurrence with the change, and the reason(s) for their inability to perform the work. In the event a release cannot be obtained, the Contractor must document all efforts made to obtain it.
3. In the event a DBE firm that was listed in the pre-award documents is **unable** or **unwilling** to perform the work assigned, the Contractor shall:
  - Notify the OOC Division Chief immediately and make efforts to obtain a release of work from the firm.
  - Submit documentation that will provide a basis for the change to the OOC for review and approval prior to the implementation of the change.
  - Use the DBE Directory to identify and contact firms certified to perform the type of work that was assigned to the unable or unwilling DBE firm. The Contractor should also contact CTDOT's Office of Contract Compliance for assistance in locating additional DBE firms to the extent needed to meet the contract goal.

Should a DBE subcontractor be terminated or fail to complete work on the Contract for any reason, the Contractor must make a GFE to find another DBE subcontractor to substitute for the original DBE. The DBE replacement shall be given every opportunity to perform at least the same amount of work under the Contract as the original DBE subcontractor.

If the Contractor is unable to find a DBE replacement:

- The Contractor should identify other contracting opportunities and solicit DBE firms in an effort to meet the Contract DBE goal requirement, if necessary, and provide documentation to support a GFE. (Refer to GFE in Section III.)
- The Contractor must demonstrate that the originally named DBE, who is unable or unwilling to perform the work assigned, is in default of its subcontract, or identify other issues that affected the DBE firm's ability to perform the assigned work. **The Contractor's ability to negotiate a more advantageous agreement with another subcontractor is not a valid basis for change.**

### **III. GOOD FAITH EFFORTS**

The DBE goal is **NOT** reduced or waived for projects where the Contractor receives a Pre-Award GFE determination from the Office of Contract Compliance prior to the award of the Contract. It remains the responsibility of the Contractor to make a continuing GFE to achieve the specified Contract DBE goal. The Contractor shall pursue every available opportunity to obtain additional DBE firms and document all efforts made in such attempts.

At the completion of all Contract work, the Contractor shall submit a final report to CTDOT's unit administering the Contract indicating the work done by and the dollars paid to DBEs. Only verified payments made to DBEs performing a CUF will be counted towards the Contract goal.

Goal attainment is based on the total Contract value, which includes all construction orders created during the Contract. If the Contractor does not achieve the specified Contract goal for DBE participation or has not provided the value of work to the DBE firms originally committed to in the pre-award submission, the Contractor shall submit documentation to CTDOT's unit administering the Contract detailing the GFE made during the performance of the Contract to satisfy the goal.

A GFE should consist of the following, where applicable (CTDOT reserves the right to request additional information):

1. A detailed statement of the efforts made to replace an unable or unwilling DBE firm, and a description of any additional subcontracting opportunities that were identified and offered to DBE firms in order to increase the likelihood of achieving the stated goal.
2. A detailed statement, including documentation of the efforts made to contact and solicit bids from certified DBEs, including the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each DBE firm contacted; the date of contact and a description of the information provided to each DBE regarding the scope of services and anticipated time schedule of work items proposed to be subcontracted and the response from firms contacted.
3. Provide a detailed explanation for each DBE that submitted a subcontract proposal which the Contractor considered to be unacceptable stating the reason(s) for this conclusion.
4. Provide documentation, if any, to support contacts made with CTDOT requesting assistance in satisfying the specified Contract goal.

5. Provide documentation of all other efforts undertaken by the Contractor to meet the defined goal. Additional documentation of efforts made to obtain DBE firms may include but will not be limited to:
  - Negotiations held in good faith with interested DBE firms, not rejecting them without sound reasons.
  - Written notice provided to a reasonable number of specific DBE firms in sufficient time to allow effective participation.
  - Those portions of work that could be performed by readily available DBE firms.

**In instances where the Contractor can adequately document or substantiate its GFE and compliance with other DBE Program requirements, the Contractor will have satisfied the DBE requirement and no administrative remedies will be imposed.**

#### **IV. PROJECT COMPLETION**

At the completion of all Contract work, the Contractor shall:

1. Submit a final report to CTDOT's unit administering the Contract indicating the work done by, and the dollars paid to DBEs.
2. Submit verified payments made to all DBE subcontractors for the work that was completed.
3. Submit documentation detailing any changes to the DBE pre-award subcontractors that have not met the original DBE pre-award commitment, including copies of the Department's approvals of those changes.
4. Retain all records for a period of three (3) years following acceptance by CTDOT of the Contract and those records shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of CTDOT and Federal agencies. If any litigation, claim, or audit is started before the expiration of the three (3) year period, the records shall be retained until all litigation, claims, or audit findings involving the records are resolved.

If the Contractor does not achieve the specified Contract goal for DBE participation in addition to meeting the dollar value committed to the DBE subcontractors identified in the pre-award commitment, the Contractor shall submit documentation to CTDOT's unit administering the Contract detailing the GFE made during the performance of the Contract to satisfy the goal.

#### **V. SHORTFALLS**

##### **A. Failure to meet DBE goals**

**As specified in (II-A) above, attainment of the Contract DBE goal is based on the final Contract value.** The Contractor is expected to achieve the amount of DBE participation originally committed to at the time of award; however, additional efforts must be made to provide opportunities to DBE firms in the event a Contract's original value is increased during the life of the Contract.

The Contractor is expected to utilize the DBE subcontractors originally committed in the DBE pre-award documentation for the work and dollar value that was originally assigned.

If a DBE is terminated or is unable or unwilling to complete its work on a Contract, the Contractor shall make a GFE to replace that DBE with another certified DBE to meet the Contract goal.

The Contractor shall immediately notify the OOC of the DBE's inability or unwillingness to perform, and provide reasonable documentation and make efforts to obtain a release of work from the firm.

If the Contractor is unable to find a DBE replacement, then the Contractor should identify other contracting opportunities and solicit DBE firms in an effort to meet the Contract DBE goal requirement, if necessary, and provide documentation to support a GFE.

When a DBE is unable or unwilling to perform, or is terminated for just cause, the Contractor shall make a GFE to find other DBE opportunities to increase DBE participation to the extent necessary to at least satisfy the Contract goal.

For any DBE pre-award subcontractor that has been released appropriately from the project, no remedy will be assessed, provided that the Contractor has met the criteria described in Section II-C.

#### **B. Administrative Remedies for Non-Compliance:**

In cases where the Contractor has failed to meet the Contract specified DBE goal or the DBE pre-award commitment, and where no GFE has been demonstrated, then one or more of the following administrative remedies will be applied:

1. A reduction in Contract payments to the Contractor as determined by CTDOT, not to exceed the shortfall amount of the **DBE goal**. The maximum shortfall will be calculated by multiplying the Contract DBE goal (adjusted by any applicable GFE) by the final Contract value, and subtracting any verified final payments made to DBE firms by the Contractor.
2. A reduction in Contract payments to the Contractor determined by CTDOT, not to exceed the shortfall amount of the **pre-award commitment**. The maximum shortfall will be calculated by subtracting any verified final payments made by the Contractor to each DBE subcontractor from the amount originally committed to that subcontractor in the pre-award commitment.
3. A reduction in Contract payments to the Contractor determined by CTDOT for any pre-award DBE subcontractor who has not obtained the dollar value of work identified in the DBE pre-award commitment and has not followed the requirements of Section II-C or for any DBE firm submitted for DBE credit that has not performed a CUF.
4. The Contractor being required to submit a written DBE Program Corrective Action Plan to CTDOT for review and approval, which is aimed at ensuring compliance on future projects.
5. The Contractor being required to attend a Non-Responsibility Meeting on the next contract where it is the apparent low bidder.
6. The Contractor being suspended from bidding on contracts for a period not to exceed six (6) months.

## **VI. CLASSIFICATIONS OTHER THAN SUBCONTRACTORS**

### **A. Material Manufacturers**

Credit for DBE manufacturers is 100% of the value of the manufactured product. A manufacturer is a firm that operates or maintains a factory or establishment that produces on the premises the materials or supplies obtained by the Contractor.

If the Contractor elects to utilize a DBE manufacturer to satisfy a portion of, or the entire specified DBE goal, the Contractor must provide the OOC with:

- Subcontractor Approval Form (CLA-12) indicating the firm designation,
- An executed "Affidavit for the Utilization of Material Suppliers or Manufacturers" (sample attached), and
- Substantiation of payments made to the supplier or manufacturer for materials used on the project.

### **B. Material Suppliers (Dealers)**

Credit for DBE dealers/suppliers is limited to 60% of the value of the material to be supplied, provided such material is obtained from an approved DBE dealer/supplier.

In order for a firm to be considered a regular dealer, the firm must own, operate, or maintain a store, warehouse, or other establishment in which the materials, supplies, articles or equipment of the general character described by the specifications and required under the contract are bought, kept in stock, and regularly sold or leased to the public in the usual course of business. At least one of the following criteria must apply:

- To be a regular dealer, the firm must be an established, regular business that engages, as its principal business and under its own name, in the purchase and sale or lease of the products in question.
- A person may be a regular dealer in such bulk items as petroleum products, steel, cement, gravel, stone, or asphalt without owning, operating or maintaining a place of business if the person both owns and operates distribution equipment for the products. Any supplementing of the regular dealers' own distribution equipment shall be by long term lease agreement, and not on an ad hoc or contract to contract basis.
- Packagers, brokers, manufacturers' representatives, or other persons who arrange or expedite transactions are not regular dealers within the meaning of this paragraph.

If the Contractor elects to utilize a DBE supplier to satisfy a portion or the entire specified DBE goal, the Contractor must provide the OOC with:

- Subcontractor Approval Form (CLA-12) indicating the firm designation,
- An executed "Affidavit for the Utilization of Material Suppliers or Manufacturers" (sample attached), and
- Substantiation of payments made to the supplier or manufacturer for materials used on the project.

### **C. Brokering**

- Brokering of work for DBE firms who have been listed by the Department as certified brokers is allowed. Credit for those firms shall be applied following the procedures in Section VI-D.
- Brokering of work by DBEs who have been approved to perform subcontract work with their own workforce and equipment is not allowed, and is a Contract violation.

- Firms involved in the brokering of work, whether they are DBEs and/or majority firms who engage in willful falsification, distortion or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project shall be referred to the U.S. DOT, Office of the Inspector General for prosecution under Title 18, U.S. Code, Part I, Chapter 47, Section 1020.

#### **D. Non-Manufacturing or Non-Supplier DBE Credit**

Contractors may count towards their DBE goals the following expenditures with DBEs that are not manufacturers or suppliers:

- Reasonable fees or commissions charged for providing a bona fide service such as professional, technical, consultant or managerial services and assistance in the procurement of essential personnel, facilities, equipment materials or supplies necessary for the performance of the Contract, provided that the fee or commission is determined by the OOC to be reasonable and consistent with fees customarily allowed for similar services.
- The fees charged only for delivery of materials and supplies required on a job site when the hauler, trucker, or delivery service is a DBE, and not the manufacturer, or regular dealer of the materials and supplies, and provided that the fees are determined by the OOC to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees customarily allowed for similar services.
- The fees or commissions charged for providing bonds or insurance specifically required for the performance of the Contract, provided that the fees or commissions are determined by CTDOT to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees customarily allowed for similar services.

#### **E. Trucking**

While technically still considered a subcontractor, the rules for counting credit for DBE trucking firms are as follows:

- The DBE must own and operate at least one fully licensed, insured, and operational truck used on the Contract.
- The DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services it provides on the Contract using trucks it owns, insures and operates using drivers it employs.
- The DBE may lease trucks from another DBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a DBE. The DBE who leases trucks from another DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the lessee DBE provides on the Contract.
- The DBE may lease trucks from a non-DBE firm; however the DBE may only receive credit for any fees or commissions received for arranging transportation services provided by the non-DBE firms. Additionally, the DBE firm must demonstrate that they are in full control of the trucking operation for which they are seeking credit.

#### **VII. Suspected DBE Fraud**

In appropriate cases, CTDOT will bring to the attention of the USDOT any appearance of false, fraudulent, or dishonest conduct in connection with the DBE program, so that USDOT can take the steps, e.g. referral to the

Department of Justice for criminal prosecution, referral to USDOT Inspector General, action under suspension and debarment or Program Fraud and Civil Penalties rules provided in 49 CFR Part 31.

**CONNECTICUT DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
(OFFICE OF CONSTRUCTION)  
BUREAU OF ENGINEERING AND CONSTRUCTION**

This affidavit must be completed by the State Contractor's DBE notarized and attached to the contractor's request to utilize a DBE supplier or manufacturer as a credit towards its DBE contract requirements; failure to do so will result in not receiving credit towards the contract DBE requirement.

State Contract No.

Federal Aid Project No.

Description of Project

I, \_\_\_\_\_, acting in behalf of \_\_\_\_\_,  
(Name of person signing Affidavit) (DBE person, firm, association or corporation)

of which I am the \_\_\_\_\_ certify and affirm that \_\_\_\_\_  
(Title of Person) (DBE person, firm, association or corporation)

is a certified Connecticut Department of Transportation DBE. I further certify and affirm that I have read and understand 49 CFR, Sec. 26.55(e)(2), as the same may be revised.

I further certify and affirm that \_\_\_\_\_ will assume the actual and  
(DBE person, firm, association or Corporation)  
for the provision of the materials and/or supplies sought by \_\_\_\_\_.

If a manufacturer, I operate or maintain a factory or establishment that produces, on the premises, the materials, supplies, articles or equipment required under the contract an of the general character described by the specifications.

If a supplier, I perform a commercially useful function in the supply process. As a regular dealer, I, at a minimum, own and operate the distribution equipment for bulk items. Any supplementing of my distribution equipment shall be by long-term lease agreement, and not on an ad hoc or contract-by-contract basis.

I understand that false statements made herein are punishable by Law (Sec. 53a-157), CGS, as revised).

(Name of Corporation or Firm)

(Signature & Title of Official making the Affidavit)

Subscribed and sworn to before me, this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 20 \_\_\_\_\_.

Notary Public (Commissioner of the Superior Court)

My Commission Expires \_\_\_\_\_

**CERTIFICATE OF CORPORATION**

I, \_\_\_\_\_, certify that I am the \_\_\_\_\_  
(Official) (President)

of the Corporation named in the foregoing instrument; that I have been duly authorized to affix the seal of the Corporation to such papers as require the seal; that \_\_\_\_\_, who signed said instrument on behalf of the Corporation, was then \_\_\_\_\_ of said corporation; that said instrument was duly signed for and in behalf of said Corporation by authority of its governing body and is within the scope of its corporation powers.

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature of Person Certifying)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Date)



**ITEM #0097773A – SPARE PARTS**

**Description:** This work consists of furnishing additional quantities of specific Contract item components to be used as replacement parts for future maintenance.

The Contractor shall furnish the quantities of each spare part as indicated. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to purchase, transfer ownership of, and deliver the spare parts to the Connecticut Department of Transportation (CTDOT).

**Materials:** Each spare part furnished shall be new, from the same manufacturer and have the identical model number as each item component furnished for installation as described in the item special provision.

The Contractor shall deliver the following quantities of each item component as a spare part for Project 0174-0418:

ITEM NO.	SPARE PART DESCRIPTION	QTY.	Ownership and Delivery
1112286A	360-Degree Camera Assembly	1	CTDOT
1112287A	360 Degree Video Detection Processor (the performance module is not required for spare processors)	1	CTDOT
1112286A	Thermal Video Detector Assembly	1	CTDOT
1107011A	Accessible Pedestrian Signal and Detector (Type A)	1	CTDOT

**Construction Methods:** All provisions outlined in the Contract shall be complied with for each component furnished from the spare parts list. Each component furnished under this item shall be provided by the Contractor prior to beginning any 30-day working test periods. The Contractor shall deliver the spare parts to the Connecticut Department of Transportation Signal Lab, 280 West Street, Rocky Hill, CT. Each spare part shall be tagged with the model number, date manufactured, manufacturer's name, and project number on the original sealed packaging provided by the manufacturer. Transfer of ownership and delivery shall be coordinated with Mr. Don Assard (860) 258-0346 or Mr. Mark Zampini (860) 258-0349.

**Method of Measurement:** The sum of money shown on the estimate and in the itemized proposal as "Estimated Cost" for this work will be considered the price bid even though payment will be made only for actual work performed. The estimated cost figure is not to be altered in any manner by the bidder. Should the bidder alter the amount shown, the altered figures will be disregarded and the original price will be used to determine the total amount bid for the item.

**Basis of Payment:** "Spare Parts" furnished, transferred and delivered will be paid for under Article 1.09.04—Extra and Cost Plus Work.

Pay Item                      Pay Unit

Spare Parts est.

## **ITEM #0202451A - TEST PIT EXCAVATION**

### **Description:**

Excavate and backfill a designated area to determine the exact location of utility facilities which are near a proposed foundation.

### **Materials:**

Compacted Granular Fill: Article M.02.02  
Bituminous Concrete Materials: Article M.04

### **Construction Methods:**

Keep affected utility owner apprised of proposed test pit excavation.

Excavate only as authorized and as directed by the Engineer. The size, depth and location will be as authorized by the Engineer.

If rock greater than 0.5 c.y. (cu.m) is encountered, the Engineer will determine if it must be removed and the method. Do not use explosives. See the pertinent construction methods of Section 2.02.03. When concrete must be removed, reinforced or not, it shall be considered, measured, and paid for as rock in foundation excavation.

If unsuitable backfill material is excavated, dispose as directed by the Engineer. Replace with suitable backfill and compact in accordance with Section 2.14.

Repair all damaged bituminous pavement in accordance with Section 4.06.03. Sawcut the edges to neat lines if there will be no subsequent excavation at the test pit for a foundation.

### **Method of Measurement:**

Test pit excavation will be measured at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for the material actually removed from within the limits specified as directed by the engineer.

When necessary, rock in foundation excavation will be measured at the contract price per vertical foot (vertical meter) for the rock actually removed in accordance with Article 2.02.04.

### **Basis of Payment:**

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for "Test Pit Excavation", which price shall include excavation, unsuitable material disposal, compacted backfill, bituminous pavement, sawcut, pavement repair, all utility costs, all equipment, tools, labor and work incidental thereto. The volume excludes the volume of material that is measured as Rock In Foundation Excavation.

<u>Pay Item</u>	<u>Pay Unit</u>
Test Pit Excavation	c.y. (cu.m)

## **ITEM #0406125A - BITUMINOUS CONCRETE SURFACE PATCH**

**Description:** This work shall consist of milling out deteriorated bituminous concrete pavement to a depth between 1.5 to 2.5 inches, disposing of pavement millings, sweeping and cleaning, application of tack coat on all surfaces within milled area, and placement of Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) or an equivalent Polymer Modified Asphalt (PMA) to match the elevation of the surrounding pavement.

For road sections being milled and paved, all patching operations must be completed after milling is complete and before paving begins. All patching operations shall be completed within one working day following milling and shall be completed before traffic is permitted to resume on the exposed roadway.

**Materials:** Materials for this work shall consist of the following:

1. HMA S0.375 or an equivalent PMA meeting the requirements of Sections 4.06 and M.04. All HMA, or PMA, shall be Traffic Level 2 unless indicated otherwise on the plans.
2. Tack coat meeting the material requirements in Sections 4.06 and M.04.

### **Construction Methods:**

Equipment for this work shall include, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Milling machine: A milling machine designed and built for milling flexible pavements. It shall be self-propelled with sufficient power, traction, and stability to maintain depth and slope and shall be capable of removing the existing bituminous concrete pavement.

The milling machine shall be equipped with a built-in automatic grade averaging control system that can control the longitudinal profile and the transverse cross-slope to produce the specified results. The longitudinal controls shall be capable of operating from any longitudinal grade reference, including string line, contact ski (30 feet minimum), non-contact ski (20 feet minimum), or mobile string line (30 feet minimum). The transverse controls shall have an automatic system for controlling cross-slope at a given rate. The Engineer may waive the requirement for automatic grade or slope controls where warranted.

The rotary drum of the machine shall use carbide tip tools spaced not more than 5/8 inches apart. The forward speed of the milling machine shall be a maximum of 45 feet/minute. The tools on the revolving cutting drum must be continually maintained and shall be replaced as warranted to provide a uniform pavement texture.

The Contractor may request to perform a test strip to demonstrate that the required surface tolerance can be attained at an increased forward speed. The test strip shall be a maximum length of 500 feet and shall have the same criteria for surface tolerance as specified herein. The final decision for implementing the increased forward speed will be made by the Engineer.

The machine shall be equipped with an integral pickup and conveying device to immediately remove milled material from the surface of the roadway and discharge the millings into a truck, in one operation. The machine shall also be equipped with a means of effectively limiting the amount of dust escaping from the milling and removal operation. When milling smaller areas or areas where it is impractical to use the above

described equipment, the Contractor may be permitted to use a lesser equipped milling machine, if approved by the Engineer.

In addition, the minimum milling width shall be 20 inches, making the minimum achievable patch size 20 inches by 20 inches, or 0.30 square yards.

2. 10 foot straight edge.
3. Sweeper: A sweeper, equipped with a water tank, capable of remove millings and loose debris.
4. Air compressor: An air compressor capable of producing 100 psi, oil free, compressed air for cleaning the milled pavement surface.
5. Hot air lance: A hot air lance that can deliver 100 psi, oil free heated air to clean and dry the pavement surface. The compressed air emitted from the tip of the lance shall be flame-free and shall achieve a temperature of at least 1500° F.
6. Paving and compaction equipment: Paving and compaction equipment meeting the requirements of Section 4.06. It is expected that much of the placement will require hand work or a mixture of equipment and hand tools to achieve the required results. Smaller compaction equipment, including vibratory plate compactors, will be allowed by the Engineer to achieve the required results. At all times the Contractor is required to meet the density and compaction and all other requirements specified in Sections 4.06 and M.04.

The work shall include, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Demarcating: The Engineer will mark out areas for patching and will determine the appropriate milling depth between 1.5 inches and 2.5 inches. The minimum length and width dimension of the patch shall be 20 inches. Any area to be patched shall completely encompass the entire distressed pavement area and extend at least 6 inches beyond into the surrounding pavement wherever possible.
2. Milling: Mill marked out areas to specified depths
3. Sweeping, Cleaning and Drying: Sweep the milled surface clean and allow milled areas to dry. Any moisture in or on the milled areas must be allowed to evaporate or be removed with the assistance of the hot air lance. When the milled area is dry to the satisfaction of the Engineer, it shall be blown clean of any residual dust or debris using compressed air.
4. Applying Tack Coat: Apply tack coat to the entire clean and dry milled area, including the sides/walls of the area to be patched, and in accordance with the requirements of Section 4.06.
5. Placing Patch Material: After the tack coat has had sufficient time to cure or break, HMA S0.375, or equivalent PMA, shall be placed and compacted to the requirements above and in Section 4.06. The Contractor shall confirm that the surface elevation of the finished patch matches the elevation of the surrounding pavement surface to within 1/4 inch using the 10 foot straightedge.

**Method of Measurement:** This work will be measured by the number of square yards of patched bituminous concrete completed and accepted.

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the Contract unit price per square yard of “Bituminous Concrete Surface Patch.” The price shall include all tools, materials, labor and

equipment; milling, removing, and disposing of pavement millings; sweeping and cleaning of the milled area; drying the milled area; applying tack coat to the milled area; and placement and compaction of HMA or PMA.

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Bituminous Concrete Surface Patch	s.y.

## **ITEM #0601020A – STAMPED CONCRETE**

Construct Stamped Concrete Pavement Surfaces as shown on the plans and in accordance with Article 4.01, supplemented as follows:

### **Article 4.01.01 - Description: Add the following:**

Work under this item includes construction of sidewalk using the specified concrete pavement color, pattern, textural surface, dry-shake color hardener, test slabs, and application of a sealant solution.

Work under this item also includes furnishing and installing wire mesh reinforcement and construction joints in accordance with this specification or as directed by the Engineer.

### **Article 4.01.02 – Materials: Add the following:**

Concrete must have a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 4500 psi concrete for the sidewalk, with a maximum aggregate size of ½". Cement from the same mill and raw materials of the same type and brand should be used for all the stamped concrete and test panel to ensure color uniformity. In addition, the temperature of the concrete must be kept between 65 and 85 degrees Fahrenheit unless otherwise specified by the manufacturer.

1. **Coloring Agent** – The primary concrete coloring agent shall be pigmented coloring admixtures processed specifically for incorporating into the concrete mix and complying with ASTM C979 and ASTM C494. The coloring agent shall contain colored, water-reducing, coloring agents that are lime proof and UV resistant, and without calcium chloride. If the concrete mix is not delivered with the coloring admixture already mixed in, pre-weighed and packaged dry high-grade coloring pigments for integrally colored concrete shall be used. The pigment color to be added to the concrete shall be selected as shown on this specification or as directed by the engineer from manufacturer's standards. A colored release agent compatible with the integral pigments shall be used in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations to achieve the desired finished appearance.
2. **Color** – The color shall be the following or approved equals:

Scofield #5059 Sorrento Red integral concrete followed by Texturetop A-28 Tile Red, manufactured by L.M. Scofield Company, 280 Park Avenue, Rutherford, NJ 07070, telephone (201) 672-9050, viewable on the following website: [http://www.scofield.com/concreteresurfacing\\_main.html](http://www.scofield.com/concreteresurfacing_main.html)

Solomon Brickform #500 Tile Red, manufactured by Solomon Colors, Inc., 4050 Color Plant Road, Springfield, IL 62702, telephone (217) 522-3112, viewable on the following website: <http://www.brickform.com/ColorCard.aspx?ColorCardID=17>

3. **Releasing Agent** - The dry-shake powder releasing agent shall be used to facilitate release of imprinting tools as recommended by the manufacturer. The color of the releasing agent shall be matched to the color used for the coloring agent. One of the following or approved equals shall be used:

Scofield LITHOCHROME® Color Hardener and Antiquing Release, manufactured by L.M. Scofield Company, 280 Park Avenue, Rutherford, NJ 07070, telephone (201) 672-9050, viewable on the following website: [http://www.scofield.com/lithochrome\\_main.html](http://www.scofield.com/lithochrome_main.html)

Solomon Brickform Color Hardener and Releasing Agent, manufactured by Solomon Colors, Inc. 4050 Color Plant Road, Springfield, IL 06702, telephone (217) 522-3112, viewable on the following website: <http://www.brickform.com/Products/Antiquing-Products/Antique-Release2/>

4. **Mat Tools** - Mat tools shall be high quality resilient mats reproduced from castings of natural materials and providing uniform control of joint depth. The stamped concrete pattern shall be the following patterns or approved equals.

Scofield Pavecrafters® Used Brick – Running Bond Pattern, Order No. 2500, manufactured by L.M. Scofield Company, 280 Park Avenue, Rutherford, NJ 07070, telephone (201) 672-9050; viewable on the following website: [http://www.scofield.com/stampedconcrete\\_patterns25.html](http://www.scofield.com/stampedconcrete_patterns25.html)

Butterfield Color New Brick Soldier Course Stacked, Product No. BST6901, manufactured by Butterfield Color, 625 W. Illinois Avenue, Aurora, IL 60506, telephone (630) 906-1980, viewable on the following website: <http://www.butterfieldcolor.com/tools/?product=new-brick-soldier-course-stacked>

5. **Curing and Sealing Compound** - The clear sealant shall be the following or an approved equal:

SCOFIELD® Cureseal-W™ [Semi Gloss], manufactured by L.M. Scofield Company, 280 Park Avenue, Rutherford, NJ 07070, telephone (201) 672-9050, viewable on the following website: <http://www.scofield.com/concretesealer-CURESEAL-W.html>

Solomon Brickform Gem Cure & Seal, manufactured by Solomon Colors, Inc. 4050 Color Plant Road, Springfield, IL 06702, telephone (217) 522-3112, viewable on the following website: <http://www.brickform.com/Products/Sealers-and-Additives-/Gem-Cure-and-Seal/>

Curing and sealing compound shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C309 and matching the color admixture manufacturer, for use with integrally colored concrete.



6. **Backer Rod** - An open-cell type rod with an impervious skin that will not outgas when ruptured. Use the backer rod together with the joint sealant. The backer rod shall be one of the following or an approved equal:

SOF ROD, manufactured by Nomaco Inc., 501 NMC Drive, Zebulon, NC 27597, telephone 1 800 345-7279, OR

CERA-ROD, manufactured by W.R. Meadows Inc., 2100 Monroe Street, York, PA 17404, telephone (717) 792-2627, OR

Preformed expansion joint filler shall conform to Article M.03.08-2(a). The steel wire fabric reinforcement shall conform to Article M.06.01-3.

**Article 4.01.03 – Construction Methods: Add the following:**

The contractor shall have at least 5 years of experience performing the installation of patterned and colored concrete on various state and/or municipal contracts. The prime Contractor shall submit a minimum of 5 references proving the satisfactory completion of such work performed by the concrete contractor within 7 calendar days of the award of the contract for Engineer approval. The submittal shall include the names, addresses, and phone numbers of the personnel responsible for the administering the contracts, and the location of the prior work. If the Engineer determines that the contractor proposed has insufficient experience, or has performed unsatisfactory work on other contracts, the prime Contractor will be required to resubmit documentation for an alternate contractor for the approval of the Engineer. Submit Contractor name and references to:

Gregory Straka  
Manager of Contracts  
2800 Berlin Turnpike  
Newington, CT 06131-7546

At least 30 days prior to construction of the first stamped concrete surfaces, the Contractor shall prepare a test form with a full scale field mock-up of the stamped concrete surface (5'x5') showing the proposed color, stamp pattern, surface finish, joint treatment and layout, and standard of workmanship as shown on the plans. Construct the test slab using the same methods as outlined in the above Construction Methods and using the same materials. The test panel shall include a repaired area of at least 1.5' X 1.5' to demonstrate the Contractors ability to match the color and texture in the event the stamped concrete becomes damaged during construction and requires repair. Additional test panels ordered by the Engineer for purposes of color comparison only, may be 1.5' X 1.5'. The Contractor may choose to supply several test panels of this size for purposes of color selection prior to construction the stamped 5' X 5' textured panel. If the resulting appearance is not acceptable to the Engineer, adjustments shall be made to the color, pattern, finished texture and/or joint treatment and another test form shall be prepared for inspection. The construction of the stamped concrete shall not begin until the Engineer has approved the test panel. The test panels shall be maintained during construction in an

undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed work. All test panels shall be removed and disposed of when directed by the Engineer.

The pattern layout and joint locations shall be coordinated with and approved by the Engineer prior to any construction. The stamped concrete shall have a uniform and consistent color and pattern matching that of the approved test panel. Care is required while constructing the pattern with respect to the joints to insure the stones in the pattern line up with the joint locations. All manufacturers' recommendations shall be followed unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

The concrete slab shall be placed on the prepared subbase to the depth and width as shown on the plans. The concrete shall be screeded to the finished grade and floated to a uniform surface using standard finishing techniques.

Low Temperature Placements: No concrete is to be placed when air temperature is below 50°F unless additional precautions are taken and prior approval is given by the Engineer. The Engineer must approve all placements below 50°F. No concrete will be placed on frozen subgrade or at temperatures below 20°F. Concrete exposed to temperatures below 40°F after placement must be protected through the use of insulating blankets, a six (6) inch layer of straw that is maintained in a dry condition by a covering of plastic sheeting, or other appropriate methods. Any concrete placed during cold weather that is damaged because of freezing shall be replaced at the Contractor's own expense.

A releasing agent shall be applied evenly to the surface. While the concrete is still in the plastic stage of set, the specified imprinting tools shall be applied to the surface in order to develop the desired patterned surface as indicated on the plans or specified by the Engineer. Once the concrete slab has reached initial cure, the releasing agent may be washed off with a normal garden hose. It is usually desirable to leave a certain amount of releasing agent in the imprint lines and textured areas to give a two-color effect, which is most desirable in stamped concrete surfaces.

The surface shall be cleaned of dirt, oil, gas and all other foreign material and allowed to dry completely before applying sealer per manufacturer's recommendations.

The Contractor shall have on the job, at all times, sufficient waterproof paper to provide complete coverage in the event of rain. Protect the surface if rain occurs before final set. If rain falls on the newly coated concrete before the curing film has dried sufficiently to resist damage, or if the film is damaged in any other manner, the contractor shall reapply same. Treated surfaces shall be protected from all foot or vehicular traffic for a sufficient period of time to prevent damage.

The Contractor shall protect newly poured concrete surfaces so as to prevent damage from falling objects, vandalism, etc. The Contractor shall repair or remove and replace any damaged or defaced concrete surface at his own expense. Determination to repair or remove and replace will be at the sole discretion of the Engineer.

The stamped concrete shall have a uniform and consistent color and pattern matching that of the approved test slab. Stamp patterns with respect to the joints to insure the stones in the pattern line up with the joint locations. Special procedures or stamping equipment is required to construct the pattern on the irregular shaped islands. The Contractor shall follow all manufacturers' recommendations unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

A Pre-Placement meeting shall be held one week prior to concrete placement to discuss the project and application methods. It is strongly suggested that the Engineer, General Contractor, Subcontractor, concrete representative, and a manufacturer's representative are all present at the meeting.

Warranty:

For a minimum of 3 years but no more than 5 years post construction, The Contractor shall furnish and repair any defects of the stamped concrete. Defects include a stamped concrete surface showing pockets of varying color concrete degradation as a result of poor workmanship or poor material. Poor workmanship or material consists of any of the following characteristics; a concrete mix with water or air content outside manufacturer's specifications, 28-day minimum compressive strength less than 4500 psi, aggregate larger than 1/2", a concrete slump exceeding 5 inches, or excessive permeability. The Contractor shall furnish and repair all damaged sections resulting from poor workmanship or material, as directed by the Engineer, and at no cost to the State.

**Article 4.01.04 - Method of Measurement: Delete Sections A & B in their entirety and add the following to Section C:**

**7. Stamped Concrete:** This work will be measured by the actual number of square feet of stamped concrete completed and accepted.

There will be no measurement for payment for coloring agent, releasing agent, mat tools, joint sealer or filler, but the cost shall be considered as included in the contract unit price for the stamped concrete.

Test panels shall be included measured by the number of square feet of stamped concrete completed and accepted.

**Article 4.01.05 - Basis of Payment: Add the following to Section C:**

**7. Stamped Concrete:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot for "Stamped Concrete," complete in place, which price shall include all PVC sleeves, welded wire fabric reinforcement, equipment, tools, materials and labor incidental thereto. The price shall also include concrete complete in place.

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Stamped Concrete	s.f.

**ITEM #0950019A - TURF ESTABLISHMENT - LAWN**

**Description:** The item shall consist of providing all labor, equipment and materials to establish an accepted stand of turf grasses as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

Work shall include but is not limited to; soil testing, amendment, preparation, furnishing and placing seed, watering, as well as the protection and maintenance of seeded areas throughout the establishment and warranty periods. All areas which are currently maintained as lawn, or new areas adjacent to existing lawn, shall receive, Turf Establishment-Lawn.

**Materials:** The materials for this work shall conform to the requirements of Section M.13 of Standard Specification Form 817, as amended below. The Contractor shall only use Erosion Control Matting as directed.

**Seed Mix:** In order to preserve and enhance the diversity, the source for seed mixtures shall be locally obtained within the Northeast USA including New England, New York, Pennsylvania, New Jersey, Delaware, or Maryland. One approved seed mixture is detailed below. Other proposed mixtures must be approved by the ConnDOT Landscape Design Unit.

<u>Percent</u>	<u>Common name</u>	<u>Scientific name</u>	<u>Germination</u>
15	Kentucky Bluegrass Improved varieties	Poa pratensis	80% Min.
45	Red Fescue Improved varieties	Festuca rubra	85% Min.
40	Perennial Ryegrass Improved varieties	Lolium perenne	80% Min.

Submit a sample and guarantees for approval, including the percent by weight of each species, germination percentage, as well as the date the germination test was conducted. Delivery empty seed bag labels to the Engineer after application.

**Compost:** In conformance with section **M.13.06**.

**Herbicide:** As required or as directed by the Engineer.

**Water:** As required or as directed by the Engineer.

**Construction Methods:**

Seeding shall be coordinated with erosion control permits, optimal seeding dates and construction staging. Spring seeding dates are from March 15<sup>th</sup> to June 30<sup>th</sup>, and Fall seeding dates are from August 15<sup>th</sup> to October 31<sup>st</sup>. The Contractor is responsible for coordinating any corrective work required to repair damaged seeding and soil throughout the duration of the

project. The rate of application shall be finalized in the field based on the Pure Live Seed (PLS) and minimum germination rates of the approved submittal. Calculate the PLS for each seed species in the mix. Adjust the seeding rate for the above mix, based on 250 lbs. per acre. If using a Hydroseeder, conform to the Manufacturer recommendations.

All areas to receive new topsoil shall be free draining before topsoil installation. Areas of new topsoil shall be free of stones over 1”, foreign material, or weeds. The Contractor shall apply a 1” layer of Compost over the new topsoil and rake to incorporate the material prior to seeding.

The Contractor shall apply seed so as not to cover existing or proposed landscaped areas, walls or pavement, and shall clean unwanted seed and mulch as directed by the Engineer.

Seeded areas shall be watered and protected for any further activity or compaction. Existing lawn areas where minimal disturbance has occurred shall be raked thoroughly by hand, making sure that all stones or foreign debris are removed. The Contractor shall loosen the top 2” of existing soil and turf grasses, apply a 1” layer of compost over the surface, and over-seed with the specified mix.

Areas areas of turf grasses where storage, parking or other construction activity has compacted the soil shall completely restored and re-seeded at no additional expense.

**Maintenance Requirements:** The contractor is required to mow at its own expense all turf areas along the local road (existing or new) to a height of 4 in when the grass growth attains a height of 6 inches, 3 times per year throughout the contract or as directed by the Engineer. Additional mows to those included in the specification as directed by the engineer shall be paid for as extra work.

**Method of Measurement:** This work will be measured for payment by the number of square yards of surface area covered with an established and accepted stand of the specified grasses.

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for “Turf Establishment - Lawn” which price shall include all materials maintenance, equipment, tools, labor, and work incidental thereto. Partial payment of up to 50% may be made for work completed, but not accepted.

<u>Pay Item</u>	<u>Pay Unit</u>
Turf Establishment - Lawn	S.Y.

## **ITEM #0952001A – SELECTIVE CLEARING AND THINNING**

Section 9.52 is amended as follows:

### **Article 9.52.03 – Construction Methods is supplemented as follows:**

Where directed by the Engineer, materials to be cut, trimmed or removed shall be those items that restrict visibility to an extruded aluminum sign to less than 800 ft. The entire sign will be visible for 800 ft measured from the center of the right-travel lane approaching the sign, as viewed from a 3.5 ft height above the roadway.

All trees scheduled to be removed shall be visibly marked or flagged by the Contractor at least seven days prior to the cutting of such trees.

The Engineer will inspect the identified trees and verify the limits of clearing and thinning prior to the Contractor proceeding with his cutting operation.

### **Project No. 0174-0418**

<u>Int. No.</u>	<u>Approach</u>	<u>Distance Required</u>
004-208	Route 167 at Country Club Road	Trim branches near proposed span pole and light standard.
004-221	Route 167 at Dale Road	Trim branches near proposed Mast Arm.
009-222	Route 6 at Payne Road	Installation of Span Pole and Control Cabinet
073-201	U.S. Route 202 at Route 209 & Doyle Road	Clear a line of sight for video detection.
096-210	Route 34 at Bennett's Bridge Road and Grays Plain Road	Trim brush near proposed Mast Arm.
096-216	I-84 WB Exit 10 at SR 816 (Church Hill Road)	Trim brush to facilitate span pole, light standard and controller installation.

128-210	US 202/Route 10 (Hopmeadow St) @ Wilcox Street	Clear a line of sight for video detection.
140-212	Route 254 at S.R. 807 (S. Main St.) and private driveway	Trim brush to facilitate span pole installation and clear a line of sight for video detection.
149-201	Route 45 at Route 341 and Sackett Hill Road	Clear a line of sight for video detection.
150-203	U.S. Route 202 at Baldwin Hill Road	Clear a line of sight for video detection.

## **ITEM #0969062A - CONSTRUCTION FIELD OFFICE, MEDIUM**

**Description:** Under the item included in the bid document, adequate weatherproof office quarters with related furnishings, materials, equipment and other services, shall be provided by the Contractor for the duration of the work, and if necessary, for a close-out period determined by the Engineer. The office, furnishings, materials, equipment, and services are for the exclusive use of CTDOT forces and others who may be engaged to augment CTDOT forces with relation to the Contract. The office quarters shall be located convenient to the work site and installed in accordance with Article 1.08.02. This office shall be separated from any office occupied by the Contractor. Ownership and liability of the office quarters shall remain with the Contractor.

**Furnishings/Materials/Supplies/Equipment:** All furnishings, materials, equipment and supplies shall be in like new condition for the purpose intended and require approval of the Engineer.

**Office Requirements:** The Contractor shall furnish the office quarters and equipment as described below:

Description \ Office Size	Small	Med.	Large	Extra Large
Minimum Sq. Ft. of floor space with a minimum ceiling height of 7 ft.	400	400	1000	2000
Minimum number of exterior entrances.	2	2	2	2
Minimum number of parking spaces.	7	7	10	15

**Office Layout:** The office shall have a minimum square footage as indicated in the table above, and shall be partitioned as shown on the building floor plan as provided by the Engineer.

**Tie-downs and Skirting:** Modular offices shall be tied-down and fully skirted to ground level.

**Lavatory Facilities:** For field offices sizes Small and Medium the Contractor shall furnish a toilet facility at a location convenient to the field office for use by CTDOT personnel and such assistants as they may engage; and for field offices sizes Large and Extra Large the Contractor shall furnish two (2) separate lavatories with toilet (men and women), in separately enclosed rooms that are properly ventilated and comply with applicable sanitary codes. Each lavatory shall have hot and cold running water and flush-type toilets. For all facilities the Contractor shall supply lavatory and sanitary supplies as required.

**Windows and Entrances:** The windows shall be of a type that will open and close conveniently, shall be sufficient in number and size to provide adequate light and ventilation, and shall be fitted with locking devices, blinds and screens. The entrances shall be secure, screened, and fitted with a lock for which four keys shall be furnished. All keys to the construction field office shall be furnished to the CTDOT and will be kept in their possession while State personnel are using the office. Any access to the entrance ways shall meet applicable building codes, with appropriate handrails. Stairways shall be ADA/ABA compliant and have non-skid tread surfaces. An ADA/ABA compliant ramp with non-skid surface shall be provided with the Extra-Large field office.



Lighting: The Contractor shall equip the office interior with electric lighting that provides a minimum illumination level of 100 foot-candles at desk level height, and electric outlets for each desk and drafting table. The Contractor shall also provide exterior lighting that provides a minimum illumination level of 2 foot-candles throughout the parking area and for a minimum distance of 10 ft. on each side of the field office.

Parking Facility: The Contractor shall provide a parking area, adjacent to the field office, of sufficient size to accommodate the number of vehicles indicated in the table above. If a paved parking area is not readily available, the Contractor shall construct a parking area and driveway consisting of a minimum of 6 inches of processed aggregate base graded to drain. The base material will be extended to the office entrance.

Field Office Security: Physical Barrier Devices - This shall consist of physical means to prevent entry, such as: 1) All windows shall be barred or security screens installed; 2) All field office doors shall be equipped with dead bolt locks and regular day operated door locks; and 3) Other devices as directed by the Engineer to suit existing conditions.

Electric Service: The field office shall be equipped with an electric service panel, wiring, outlets, etc., to serve the electrical requirements of the field office, including: lighting, general outlets, computer outlets, calculators etc., and meet the following minimum specifications:

- A. 120/240 volt, 1 phase, 3 wire
- B. Ampacity necessary to serve all equipment. Service shall be a minimum 100 amp dedicated to the construction field office.
- C. The electrical panel shall include a main circuit breaker and branch circuit breakers of the size and quantity required.
- D. Additional 120 volt, single phase, 20 amp, isolated ground dedicated power circuit with dual NEMA 5-20 receptacles will be installed at each desk and personal computer table (workstation) location.
- E. Additional 120 volt, single phase, 20 amp, isolated ground dedicated power circuit with dual NEMA 5-20 receptacles will be installed, for use by the Telephone Company.
- F. Additional 120-volt circuits and duplex outlets as required meeting National Electric Code requirements.
- G. One exterior (outside) wall mounted GFI receptacle, duplex, isolated ground, 120 volt, straight blade.
- H. After work is complete and prior to energizing, the State's CTDOT electrical inspector, must be contacted at 860-594-2240. (Do Not Call Local Town Officials)
- I. Prior to field office removal, the CTDOT Office of Information Systems (CTDOT OIS) must be notified to deactivate the communications equipment.

Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning (HVAC): The field office shall be equipped with sufficient heating, air conditioning and ventilation equipment to maintain a temperature range of 68°-80° Fahrenheit within the field office.

Telephone Service: The Contractor shall provide telephone service with unlimited nation-wide calling plan. For a Small, Medium and Large field office this shall consist of the installation of two (2) telephone lines: one (1) line for phone/voice service and one (1) line dedicated for the facsimile machine. For an Extra-Large field office this shall consist of four (4) telephone lines: three (3) lines for phone/voice service and one (1) line dedicated for facsimile machine. The Contractor shall pay all charges.

Data Communications Facility Wiring: Contractor shall install a Category 6 568B patch panel in a central wiring location and Cat 6 cable from the patch panel to each PC station, Smart Board location, Multifunction Laser Printer/Copier/Scanner/Fax, terminating in a (Category 6 568B) wall or surface mount data jack. The central wiring location shall also house either the data circuit with appropriate power requirements or a category 5 cable run to the location of the installed data circuit. The central wiring location will be determined by the CTDOT OIS staff in coordination with the designated field office personnel as soon as the facility is in place.

For Small, Medium and Large field offices the Contractor shall run a CAT 6 LAN cable a minimum length of 25 feet for each CTDOT networked device (including but not limited to: smartboards and Multi-Function Laser Printer/Copier/Scanner/Fax) to LAN switch area leaving an additional 10 feet of cable length on each side with terminated RJ45 connectors. For an Extra-Large field office the Contractor shall run CAT 6 LAN cables from workstations, install patch panel in data circuit demark area and terminate runs with RJ45 jacks at each device location. Terminate runs to patch panel in LAN switch area. Each run / jack shall be clearly labeled with an identifying Jack Number.

The Contractor shall supply cables to connect the Wi-Fi printer to the Contractor supplied internet router and to workstations/devices as needed. These cables shall be separate from the LAN cables and data Jacks detailed above for the CTDOT network.

The number of networked devices anticipated shall be at least equal to the number of personal computer tables, Multi-Function Laser Printer/Copier/Scanner/Fax, and smartboards listed below.

The installation of a data communication circuit between the field office and the CTDOT OIS in Newington will be coordinated between the CTDOT District staff, CTDOT OIS staff and the local utility company once the Contractor supplies the field office phone numbers and anticipated installation date. The Contractor shall provide the field office telephone number(s) to the CTDOT Project Engineer within 10 calendar days after the signing of the Contract as required by Article 1.08.02. This is required to facilitate data line and computer installations.

Additional Equipment, Facilities and Services: The Contractor shall provide at the field Office at least the following to the satisfaction of the Engineer:

Furnishing Description	Office Size			
	Small	Med.	Large	Extra Large
	Quantity			
Office desk (2.5 ft. x 5 ft.) with drawers, locks, and matching desk chair that have pneumatic seat height adjustment and dual wheel casters on the base.	1	3	5	8
Standard secretarial type desk and matching desk chair that has pneumatic seat height adjustment and dual wheel casters on the base.	-	-	-	1
Personal computer tables (4 ft. x 2.5 ft.).	2	3	5	8
Drafting type tables (3 ft. x 6 ft.) and supported by wall brackets and legs; and matching drafters stool that have pneumatic seat height adjustment, seat back and dual wheel casters on the base.	1	1	1	2
Conference table, 3 ft. x 12 ft.	-	-	-	1
Table – 3 ft. x 6 ft.	-	-	-	1
Office Chairs.	2	4	8	20
Mail slot bin – legal size.	-	-	1	1
Non-fire resistant cabinet.	-	-	2	4
Fire resistant cabinet (legal size/4 drawer), locking.	1	1	2	3
Storage racks to hold 3 ft. x 5 ft. display charts.	-	-	1	2
Vertical plan racks for 2 sets of 2 ft. x 3 ft. plans for each rack.	1	1	2	2
Double door supply cabinet with 4 shelves and a lock – 6 ft. x 4 ft.	-	-	1	2
Case of cardboard banker boxes (Min 10 boxes/case)	1	1	2	3
Open bookcase – 3 shelves – 3 ft. long.	-	-	2	2
White Dry-Erase Board, 36" x 48" min. with markers and eraser.	1	1	1	1
Interior partitions – 6 ft. x 6 ft., soundproof type, portable and freestanding.	-	-	6	6
Coat rack with 20 coat capacity.	-	-	-	1
Wastebaskets - 30 gal., including plastic waste bags.	1	1	1	2
Wastebaskets - 5 gal., including plastic waste bags.	1	3	6	10
Electric wall clock.	-	-	-	2
Telephone.	1	1	1	-
Full size stapler 20 (sheet capacity, with staples)	1	2	5	8
Desktop tape dispensers (with Tape)	1	2	5	8
8 Outlet Power Strip with Surge Protection	3	4	6	9
Rain Gauge	1	1	1	1
Business telephone system for three lines with ten handsets, intercom capability, and one speaker phone for conference table.	-	-	-	1
Mini refrigerator - 3.2 c.f. min.	1	1	1	1

Hot and cold water dispensing unit. Disposable cups and bottled water shall be supplied by the Contractor for the duration of the project.	1	1	1	1
Microwave, 1.2 c.f. , 1000W min.	1	1	1	1
Fire extinguishers - provide and install type and *number to meet applicable State and local codes for size of office indicated, including a fire extinguisher suitable for use on a computer terminal fire.	*	*	*	*
Electric pencil sharpeners.	1	2	2	2
Electronic office type printing calculators capable of addition, subtraction, multiplication and division with memory and a supply of printing paper.	1	1	2	4
Small Multi-Function Laser Printer/Copier/Scanner/Fax combination unit, network capable, as specified below under <u>Computer Related Hardware and Software</u> .	1	1		
Large Multi-Function Laser Printer/Copier/Scanner/Fax combination unit, network capable, as specified below under <u>Computer Related Hardware and Software</u> .			1	1
Field Office Wi-Fi Connection as specified below under <u>Computer Related Hardware and Software</u>	1	1	1	1
Wi-Fi Printer as specified below under <u>Computer Related Hardware and Software</u> .	1	1	1	1
Digital Camera as specified below under <u>Computer Related Hardware and Software</u> .	1	1	3	3
Video Projector as specified below under <u>Computer Related Hardware and Software</u> .	-	-	-	1
Smart Board as specified below under <u>Computer Related Hardware and Software</u> .	-	-	-	1
Infrared Thermometer, including annual third party certified calibration, case, and cleaning wipes.	1	1	1	2
Concrete Curing Box as specified below under Concrete Testing Equipment.	1	1	1	1
Concrete Air Meter and accessories as specified below under Concrete Testing Equipment as specified below. Contractor shall provide third party calibration on a quarterly basis.	1	1	1	1
Concrete Slump Cone and accessories as specified below under Concrete Testing Equipment.	1	1	1	1
First Aid Kit	1	1	1	1
Flip Phones as specified under <u>Computer Related Hardware and Software</u> .	-	-	-	-
Smart Phones as specified under <u>Computer Related Hardware and Software</u> .	-	-	-	-

The furnishings and equipment required herein shall remain the property of the Contractor. Any supplies required to maintain or operate the above listed equipment or furnishings shall be provided by the Contractor for the duration of the project.

Computer Related Hardware and Software: The CTDOT will supply by its own means the actual Personal Computers for the CTDOT representatives. The Contractor shall supply the Field Office Wi-Fi Connection, Wi-Fi Printer, Digital Camera(s), Flip Phones, Smart Phones, Multifunction Laser Printer/Copier/Scanner/Fax, Video Projectors, and Smart Board(s) as well as associated hardware and software, must meet the requirements of this specification as well as the latest minimum specifications posted, as of the project advertising date, at CTDOTs web site <http://www.ct.gov/dot/cwp/view.asp?a=1410&q=563904>

Within 10 calendar days after the signing of the Contract but before ordering/purchasing the Wi-Fi Printer (separate from the Multifunction Laser Printer/Copier/Scanner/Fax), Field Office Wi-Fi, Digital Camera(s), Flip Phones, Smart Phones, Multifunction Laser Printer/Copier/Scanner/Fax, Video Projector(s) and Smart Board(s) as well as associated hardware, the Contractor must submit a copy of their proposed order(s) with catalog cuts and specifications to the Administering CTDOT District for review and approval. The Wi-Fi Printer, Wi-Fi Router, Flip Phones, Smart Phones, digital cameras, Projector(s) and Smart Board(s) will be reviewed by CTDOT District personnel. The Multifunction Laser Printer/Copier/Scanner/Fax will be reviewed by the CTDOT OIS. The Contractor shall not purchase the hardware, software, or services until the Administering CTDOT District informs them that the proposed equipment, software, and services are approved. The Contractor will be solely responsible for the costs of any hardware, software, or services purchased without approval.

The Contractor and/or their internet service provider shall be responsible for the installation and setup of the field office Wi-Fi, Wi-Fi printer, and the configuration of the wireless router as directed by the CTDOT. Installation will be coordinated with CTDOT District and Project personnel.

After the approval of the hardware and software, the Contractor shall contact the designated representatives of the CTDOT administering District, a minimum of 2 working days in advance of the proposed delivery or installation of the Field Office Wi-Fi Connection, Wi-Fi Printer, Digital Camera(s), Flip Phones, Smart Phones, Multifunction Laser Printer/Copier/Scanner/Fax, Video Projectors and Smart Board(s), as well as associated hardware, software, supplies, and support documentation.

The Contractor shall provide all supplies, paper, maintenance, service and repairs (including labor and parts) for the Wi-Fi printers, copiers, field office Wi-Fi, fax machines and other equipment and facilities required by this specification for the duration of the Contract. All repairs must be performed with-in 48 hours. If the repairs require more than a 48 hours then an equal or better replacement must be provided.

Once the Contract has been completed, the hardware and software will remain the property of the Contractor.

First Aid Kit: The Contractor shall supply a first aid kit adequate for the number of personnel expected based on the size of the field office specified and shall keep the first aid kit stocked for the duration that the field office is in service.

Rain Gauge: The Contractor shall supply install and maintain a rain gauge for the duration of the project, meeting these minimum requirements. The rain gauge shall be installed on the top of a post such that the opening of the rain gauge is above the top of the post an adequate distance to avoid splashing of rain water from the top of the post into the rain gauge. The Location of the rain gauge and post shall be approved by the Engineer. The rain gauge shall be made of a durable material and have graduations of 0.1 inches or less with a minimum total column height of 5 inches. If the rain gauge is damaged the Contractor shall replace it prior to the next forecasted storm event at no additional cost.

Concrete Testing Equipment: If the Contract includes items that require compressive strength cylinders for concrete, in accordance with the Schedule of Minimum Testing Requirements for Sampling Materials for Test, the Contractor shall provide the following equipment.

- A) Concrete Cylinder Curing Box – meeting the requirements of Section 6.12 of the Standard Specifications.
- B) Air Meter – The air meter provided shall be in good working order and meet the requirements of AASHTO T 152.
- C) Slump Cone Mold – Slump cone, base plate, and tamping rod shall be provided in like-new condition and meet the requirements of AASHTO T119, Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete.

All testing equipment will remain the property of the Contractor at the completion of the project.

Insurance Policy: The Contractor shall provide a separate insurance policy, with no deductible, in the minimum amount of five thousand dollars (\$5,000) in order to insure all State-owned data equipment and supplies used in the office against all losses. The Contractor shall be named insured on that policy, and the CTDOT shall be an additional named insured on the policy. These losses shall include, but not be limited to: theft, fire, and physical damage. The CTDOT will be responsible for all maintenance costs of CTDOT owned computer hardware. In the event of loss, the Contractor shall provide replacement equipment in accordance with current CTDOT equipment specifications, within seven days of notice of the loss. If the Contractor is unable to provide the required replacement equipment within seven days, the CTDOT may provide replacement equipment and deduct the cost of the equipment from monies due or which may become due the Contractor under the Contract or under any other contract. The Contractor's financial liability under this paragraph shall be limited to the amount of the insurance coverage required by this paragraph. If the cost of equipment replacement required by this paragraph should exceed the required amount of the insurance coverage, the CTDOT will reimburse the Contractor for replacement costs exceeding the amount of the required coverage.

Maintenance: During the occupancy by the CTDOT, the Contractor shall maintain all facilities and furnishings provided under the above requirements, and shall maintain and keep the office

quarters clean through the use of weekly professional cleaning to include, but not limited to, washing & waxing floors, cleaning restrooms, removal of trash, etc. Exterior areas shall be mowed and clean of debris. A trash receptacle (dumpster) with weekly pickup (trash removal) shall be provided. Snow removal, sanding and salting of all parking, walkway, and entrance ways areas shall be accomplished during a storm if on a workday during work hours, immediately after a storm and prior to the start of a workday. If snow removal, salting and sanding are not completed by the specified time, the State will provide the service and all costs incurred will be deducted from the next payment estimate.

**Method of Measurement:** The furnishing and maintenance of the construction field office will be measured for payment by the number of calendar months that the office is in place and in operation, rounded up to the nearest month.

There will not be any price adjustment due to any change in the minimum computer related hardware and software requirements.

**Basis of Payment:** The furnishing and maintenance of the Construction Field Office will be paid for at the Contract unit price per month for “Construction Field Office, (Type),” which price shall include all material, equipment, labor, service contracts, licenses, software, repair or replacement of hardware and software, related supplies, utility services, parking area, external illumination, trash removal, snow and ice removal, and work incidental thereto, as well as any other costs to provide requirements of this specified this specification.

<u>Pay Item</u>	<u>Pay Unit</u>
Construction Field Office, Medium	Month

## **ITEM #0971001A – MAINTENANCE AND PROTECTION OF TRAFFIC**

### **Article 9.71.01 – Description *is supplemented by the following:***

The Contractor shall maintain and protect traffic as described by the following and as limited in the special provision for Section 1.08 - Prosecution and Progress:

#### **Limited-Access Highway Ramps**

The Contractor shall maintain and protect existing traffic operations, with the following exceptions:

1. During the allowable periods and when the Contractor is actively working, the Contractor will be permitted to maintain and protect a minimum of 1 lane of traffic on a paved travel path not less than 12 feet in width.
2. During the allowable periods and when the Contractor is actively performing *state work*, the Contractor will be permitted to close any ramp where the available pavement width is less than 30 feet and shall detour traffic as shown on the Detour Plans.

#### **Secondary Roads**

**Town of Avon – Route 167 at Intersection 004-208 and 004-221**

**Town of Bethel – Route 6 at Intersection 009-222**

**Town of Litchfield – U.S. Route 202 at Intersection 073-201**

**Town of New Fairfield – Route 37 at Intersection 090-203**

**Town of Newtown – Interstate 84 WB Exit 10 Ramps at Intersection 096-216**

**Town of Newtown – Route 34 at Intersection 096-210**

**Town of Simsbury – U.S. Route 202 at Intersection 128-210**

**Town of Suffield – Route 168 at Intersection 139-208**

**Town of Thomaston – Route 254 at Intersection 140-212**

**Town of Warren – Route 45 at Intersection 149-201**

**Town of Washington – U.S. Route 202 at Intersection 150-203**

The Contractor shall maintain and protect a minimum of 1 lane of traffic in each direction with each lane on a paved travel path not less than 11 feet in width, with the following exceptions:

1. During the allowable periods and when the Contractor is actively working, the Contractor will be permitted to maintain and protect at least an alternating one-way traffic operation on a paved travel path not less than 11 feet in width and no more than 300 feet in length, unless specified elsewhere in the Contract. There shall be no more than one alternating one-way traffic operation within the Project limits without prior approval of the Engineer.
2. The Contractor will be permitted to close Secondary Roads to through traffic and detour traffic as shown on the Detour Plans. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer at least 14 days in advance of implementing the detour.
3. The Contractor will be permitted to close pedestrian sidewalks and detour pedestrian traffic as shown on the Detour Plans. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer at least 14 days in advance of implementing the pedestrian detour.



### **All Other Roadways**

*See Secondary Roads section for sample language.*

### **Commercial and Residential Driveways**

The Contractor shall maintain access to and egress from all commercial and residential driveways throughout the Project limits. The Contractor will be permitted to temporarily close affected driveways while actively working with coordination and permission from the owner or proprietor.

### **Intermediate Term Sidewalk Closures**

The Contractor shall maintain and protect existing pedestrian accommodations, or a minimum of 4 feet in width, on all existing sidewalks, sidewalk ramps, and access to pedestrian pushbuttons, with the following exception:

- During the allowable periods and when the Contractor is actively constructing pedestrian amenities or installing signal equipment, the Contractor will be allowed to close pedestrian sidewalks and sidewalk ramps and restrict access to pedestrian pushbuttons for no more than a continuous 48 hour period of time.

No more than two corners of an intersection may be closed for an intermediate term sidewalk closure at any time. Where all four corners of an intersection have sidewalks and sidewalk ramps, diagonal corners shall not be closed at the same time.

During the intermediate term sidewalk closure, all approaches to the sidewalk shall be blocked by Construction Barricade Detectable with Sidewalk Closed signs.

The Contractor shall ensure that traffic control signals with pedestrian phases where access to the pushbuttons cannot be provided are revised at the start of the closure to automatically activate the pedestrian phase every signal cycle.

Intermediate term sidewalk closures may be extended to 72 hours with prior approval of the Engineer.

### **Article 9.71.03 - Construction Methods** *is supplemented as follows:*

#### **General**

Unpaved travel paths will only be permitted for areas requiring full depth and full width reconstruction. The unpaved section shall be the full width of the road and shall be perpendicular to the travel lanes. The Contractor will be allowed to maintain traffic on processed aggregate for a duration not to exceed 10 calendar days and opposing traffic lane dividers shall be used as a centerline.

The Contractor is required to delineate any raised structures within the travel lanes, so that the structures are visible day and night, unless there are specific Contract plans and provisions to temporarily lower these structures prior to the completion of work.

The Contractor shall schedule operations so that pavement removal and roadway resurfacing shall be completed full width across a roadway or bridge section by the end of a work shift, or as directed by the Engineer.

When the installation of all intermediate courses of bituminous concrete pavement is completed for the entire roadway, the Contractor shall then install the final course of bituminous concrete pavement.

When the Contractor is excavating adjacent to the roadway, the Contractor shall provide a 3 foot shoulder between the work area and travel lanes, with traffic drums spaced every 50 feet. At the end of the work shift if the vertical drop-off exceeds 3 inches, the Contractor shall provide a temporary bituminous concrete traversable slope of 4:1 or flatter that is acceptable to the Engineer.

The Contractor, during the course of any active overhead construction work, shall close the lanes directly below the work area for the entire length of time overhead work is being undertaken.

At no time shall an overhead sign be left partially removed or installed.

When an existing sign is to be relocated or replaced, the work shall be completed during the same work shift.

The field installation of a signing pattern shall constitute interference with existing traffic operations and shall not be allowed, except during the allowable periods.

On limited-access highways, construction vehicles entering travel lanes shall not be allowed without a lane closure. The lane closure shall be of sufficient length to allow vehicles to enter or exit the work area at the posted speed limit, in order to merge with existing traffic.

### **Existing Signing**

The Contractor shall maintain all existing overhead and side-mounted signs within the Project limits throughout the duration of the Project. The Contractor shall temporarily relocate signs and sign supports as many times as deemed necessary, and shall install temporary sign supports if necessary and as directed by the Engineer.

### **Requirements for Winter**

The Contractor shall schedule a meeting with representatives of the Department, including the offices of Maintenance and Traffic, and the Town/City to determine any interim traffic control measures the Contractor shall accomplish prior to winter to provide safety to motorists and permit adequate snow removal procedures. This meeting shall be held prior to October 31 of each year and will include, but not be limited to, discussion of the status and schedule of the following items: lane and shoulder widths, pavement restoration, traffic signal work, pavement markings, and signing.

### **Signing Patterns**

The Contractor shall erect and maintain all signing patterns in accordance with the traffic control plans contained herein. Proper distances between advance warning signs and proper taper lengths are mandatory.

### **Pavement Markings -Non-Limited Access Multilane Roadways Secondary and Local Roadways**

During construction, the Contractor shall maintain all pavement markings on paved surfaces on all roadways throughout the limits of the project.

### **Interim Pavement Markings**

The Contractor shall install painted pavement markings, which shall include centerlines, edge lines, lane lines (broken lines), lane-use arrows, and stop bars, on each intermediate course of bituminous concrete pavement and on any milled surface by the end of the work day/night. If the next course of bituminous concrete pavement will be placed within seven days, edge lines are not required. The painted pavement markings will be paid under the appropriate items.

If the Contractor will install another course of bituminous concrete pavement within 24 hours, the Contractor may install Temporary Plastic Pavement Marking Tape in place of the painted pavement markings by the end of the work day/night. These temporary pavement markings shall include centerlines, lane lines (broken lines) and stop bars; edge lines are not required. Centerlines shall consist of two 4 inch wide yellow markings, 2 feet in length, side by side, 4 to 6 inches apart, at 40-foot intervals. No passing zones should be posted with signs in those areas where the final centerlines have not been established on two-way roadways. Stop bars may consist of two 6 inch wide white markings or three 4 inch wide white markings placed side by side. The Contractor shall remove and dispose of the Temporary Plastic Pavement Marking Tape when another course of bituminous concrete pavement is installed. The cost of furnishing, installing and removing the Temporary Plastic Pavement Marking Tape shall be at the Contractor's expense.

If an intermediate course of bituminous concrete pavement will be exposed throughout the winter, then Epoxy Resin Pavement Markings should be installed unless directed otherwise by the Engineer.

### **Final Pavement Markings**

The Contractor should install painted pavement markings on the final course of bituminous concrete pavement by the end of the work day/night. If the painted pavement markings are not installed by the end of the work day/night, then Temporary Plastic Pavement Marking Tape shall be installed as described above and the painted pavement markings shall be installed by the end of the work day/night on Friday of that week.

If Temporary Plastic Pavement Marking Tape is installed, the Contractor shall remove and dispose of these markings when the painted pavement markings are installed. The cost of furnishing, installing and removing the Temporary Plastic Pavement Marking Tape shall be at the Contractor's expense.

The Contractor shall install permanent Epoxy Resin Pavement Markings in accordance with Section 12.10 entitled "Epoxy Resin Pavement Markings" after such time as determined by the Engineer.

## **TRAFFIC CONTROL DURING CONSTRUCTION OPERATIONS**

The following guidelines shall assist field personnel in determining when and what type of traffic control patterns to use for various situations. These guidelines shall provide for the safe and efficient movement of traffic through work zones and enhance the safety of work forces in the work area.

### **TRAFFIC CONTROL PATTERNS**

Traffic control patterns shall be used when a work operation requires that all or part of any vehicle or work area protrudes onto any part of a travel lane or shoulder. For each situation, the installation of traffic control devices shall be based on the following:

- Speed and volume of traffic
- Duration of operation
- Exposure to hazards

Traffic control patterns shall be uniform, neat and orderly so as to command respect from the motorist.

In the case of a horizontal or vertical sight restriction in advance of the work area, the traffic control pattern shall be extended to provide adequate sight distance for approaching traffic.

If a lane reduction taper is required to shift traffic, the entire length of the taper should be installed on a tangent section of roadway so that the entire taper area can be seen by the motorist.

Any existing signs that are in conflict with the traffic control patterns shall be removed, covered, or turned so that they are not readable by oncoming traffic.

When installing a traffic control pattern, a Buffer Area should be provided and this area shall be free of equipment, workers, materials and parked vehicles.

Typical traffic control plans 19 through 25 may be used for moving operations such as line striping, pot hole patching, mowing, or sweeping when it is necessary for equipment to occupy a travel lane.

Traffic control patterns will not be required when vehicles are on an emergency patrol type activity or when a short duration stop is made and the equipment can be contained within the shoulder. Flashing lights and appropriate trafficperson shall be used when required.

Although each situation must be dealt with individually, conformity with the typical traffic control plans contained herein is required. In a situation not adequately covered by the typical traffic control plans, the Contractor must contact the Engineer for assistance prior to setting up a traffic control pattern.

### **PLACEMENT OF SIGNS**

Signs must be placed in such a position to allow motorists the opportunity to reduce their speed prior to the work area. Signs shall be installed on the same side of the roadway as the work area. On multi-lane divided highways, advance warning signs shall be installed on both sides of the highway. On directional roadways (on-ramps, off-ramps, one-way roads), where the sight distance to signs is restricted, these signs should be installed on both sides of the roadway.

**ALLOWABLE ADJUSTMENT OF SIGNS AND DEVICES SHOWN ON THE TRAFFIC CONTROL PLANS**

The traffic control plans contained herein show the location and spacing of signs and devices under ideal conditions. Signs and devices should be installed as shown on these plans whenever possible.

The proper application of the traffic control plans and installation of traffic control devices depends on actual field conditions.

Adjustments to the traffic control plans shall be made only at the direction of the Engineer to improve the visibility of the signs and devices and to better control traffic operations. Adjustments to the traffic control plans shall be based on safety of work forces and motorists, abutting property requirements, driveways, side roads, and the vertical and horizontal curvature of the roadway.

The Engineer may require that the traffic control pattern be located significantly in advance of the work area to provide better sight line to the signing and safer traffic operations through the work zone.

Table I indicates the minimum taper length required for a lane closure based on the posted speed limit of the roadway. These taper lengths shall only be used when the recommended taper lengths shown on the traffic control plans cannot be achieved.

**TABLE I – MINIMUM TAPER LENGTHS**

POSTED SPEED LIMIT MILES PER HOUR	MINIMUM TAPER LENGTH IN FEET FOR A SINGLE LANE CLOSURE
30 OR LESS	180
35	250
40	320
45	540
50	600
55	660
65	780

## **SECTION 1. WORK ZONE SAFETY MEETINGS**

- 1.a) Prior to the commencement of work, a work zone safety meeting will be conducted with representatives of DOT Construction, Connecticut State Police (Local Barracks), Municipal Police, the Contractor (Project Superintendent) and the Traffic Control Subcontractor (if different than the prime Contractor) to review the traffic operations, lines of responsibility, and operating guidelines which will be used on the project. Other work zone safety meetings during the course of the project should be scheduled as needed.
- 1.b) A Work Zone Safety Meeting Agenda shall be developed and used at the meeting to outline the anticipated traffic control issues during the construction of this project. Any issues that can't be resolved at these meetings will be brought to the attention of the District Engineer and the Office of Construction. The agenda should include:
- Review Project scope of work and time
  - Review Section 1.08, Prosecution and Progress
  - Review Section 9.70, Trafficpersons
  - Review Section 9.71, Maintenance and Protection of Traffic
  - Review Contractor's schedule and method of operations.
  - Review areas of special concern: ramps, turning roadways, medians, lane drops, etc.
  - Open discussion of work zone questions and issues
  - Discussion of review and approval process for changes in contract requirements as they relate to work zone areas

## **SECTION 2. GENERAL**

- 2.a) **If the required minimum number of signs and equipment (i.e. one High Mounted Internally Illuminated Flashing Arrow for each lane closed, two TMAs, Changeable Message Sign, etc.) are not available; the traffic control pattern shall not be installed.**
- 2.b) The Contractor shall have back-up equipment (TMAs, High Mounted Internally Illuminated Flashing Arrow, Changeable Message Sign, construction signs, cones/drums, etc.) available at all times in case of mechanical failures, etc. The only exception to this is in the case of sudden equipment breakdowns in which the pattern may be installed but the Contractor must provide replacement equipment within 24 hours.

- 2.c) Failure of the Contractor to have the required minimum number of signs, personnel and equipment, which results in the pattern not being installed, shall not be a reason for a time extension or claim for loss time.
- 2.d) In cases of legitimate differences of opinion between the Contractor and the Inspection staff, the Inspection staff shall err on the side of safety. The matter shall be brought to the District Office for resolution immediately or, in the case of work after regular business hours, on the next business day.

### **SECTION 3. INSTALLING AND REMOVING TRAFFIC CONTROL PATTERNS**

- 3.a) Lane Closures shall be installed beginning with the advance warning signs and proceeding forward toward the work area.
- 3.b) Lane Closures shall be removed in the reverse order, beginning at the work area, or end of the traffic control pattern, and proceeding back toward the advance warning signs.
- 3.c) Stopping traffic may be allowed:
  - As per the contract for such activities as blasting, steel erection, etc.
  - During paving, milling operations, etc. where, in the middle of the operation, it is necessary to flip the pattern to complete the operation on the other half of the roadway and traffic should not travel across the longitudinal joint or difference in roadway elevation.
  - To move slow moving equipment across live traffic lanes into the work area.
- 3.d) Temporary road closures using Rolling Road Blocks (RRB) may be allowed on limited access highways for operations associated with the installation and removal of temporary lane closures. RRB may be allowed for the installation and removal of lead signs and lane tapers only and shall meet the following requirements:
  - RRB may not start prior to the time allowed in the contract Limitations of Operation for sign pattern installation. Sign pattern removal must be complete prior to the time indicated in the Limitations of Operation for restoring the lanes to traffic.
  - On limited access highways with 4 lanes or more, a RRB may not start until the Limitations of Operation Chart allows a 2 lane closure. In areas with good sight lines and full shoulders, opposite side lead signs should be installed in a separate operation.
  - Truck-Mounted Impact Attenuators (TMAs) equipped with arrow boards shall be used to slow traffic to implement the RRB. State Police Officers in marked vehicles may be used to support the implementation of the RRB. The RRB shall start by having all vehicles, including Truck-Mounted Impact Attenuators TMAs and police vehicles leave the shoulder or on-ramp and accelerate to a normal roadway speeds in each lane, then the vehicles will position themselves side by side and decelerate to the RRB speed on the highway.

- An additional Truck-Mounted Impact Attenuator TMAs equipped with a Portable Changeable Message Sign shall be utilized to advise the motorists that sign pattern installation / removal is underway. The Pre-Warning Vehicle (PWV) should be initially positioned in the right shoulder ½ mile prior to the RRB operation. If a traffic queue reaches the PWV's initial location, the contractor shall slowly reverse the PWV along the shoulder to position itself prior to the new back of queue. A Pre-Warning Vehicle, as specified elsewhere in the contract, shall be utilized to advise the motorists that sign pattern installation / removal is underway.
  - The RRB duration shall not exceed 15 minutes from start of the traffic block until all lanes are opened as designated in the Limitation of Operation chart. If the RRB duration exceeds 15 minutes on 2 successive shifts, no further RRB will be allowed until the Contractor obtains approval for a revised installation procedure from the respective construction District.
  - RRB should not be utilized to expand a lane closure pattern to an additional lane during the shift. The workers and equipment required to implement the additional lane closure should be staged from within the closed lane. Attenuator trucks (and State Police if available) should be used to protect the workers installing the taper in the additional lane.
  - Exceptions to these work procedures may be submitted to the District Office for consideration. A minimum of 2 business days should be allowed for review and approval by the District.
  - The RRB procedures (including any approved exceptions) will be reviewed and discussed by the inspection team and the Contractor in advance of the work. The implementation of the agreed upon plan will be reviewed with the State Police during the Work Zone Safety meeting held before each shift involving temporary lane closures. If the State Police determine that alternative procedures should be implemented for traffic control during the work shift, the Department and Contractor will attempt to resolve any discrepancies with the duty sergeant at the Troop. If the discrepancies are unable to be resolved prior to the start of the shift, the work will proceed as recommended by the Department Trooper. Any unresolved issues will be addressed the following day.
- 3.e) The Contractor must adhere to using the proper signs, placing the signs correctly, and ensuring the proper spacing of signs.
- 3.f) Additional devices are required on entrance ramps, exit ramps, and intersecting roads to warn and/or move traffic into the proper travel path prior to merging/exiting with/from the main line traffic. This shall be completed before installing the mainline pattern past the ramp or intersecting roadway.
- 3.g) Prior to installing a pattern, any conflicting existing signs shall be covered with an opaque material. Once the pattern is removed, the existing signs shall be uncovered.



- 3.h) On limited access roadways, workers are prohibited from crossing the travel lanes to install and remove signs or other devices on the opposite side of the roadway. Any signs or devices on the opposite side of the roadway shall be installed and removed separately.

**SECTION 4. USE OF HIGH MOUNTED INTERNALLY ILLUMINATED FLASHING ARROW**

- 4.a) On limited access roadways, one Flashing Arrow shall be used for each lane that is closed. The Flashing Arrow shall be installed concurrently with the installation of the traffic control pattern and its placement shall be as shown on the traffic control plan. For multiple lane closures, one Flashing Arrow is required for each lane closed. If conditions warrant, additional Flashing Arrows should be employed (i.e.: curves, major ramps, etc.).
- 4.b) On non-limited access roadways, the use of a Flashing Arrow for lane closures is optional. The roadway geometry, sight line distance, and traffic volume should be considered in the decision to use the Flashing Arrow.
- 4.c) The Flashing Arrow shall not be used on two lane, two-way roadways for temporary alternating one-way traffic operations.
- 4.d) The Flashing Arrow board display shall be in the “arrow” mode for lane closure tapers and in the “caution” mode (four corners) for shoulder work, blocking the shoulder, or roadside work near the shoulder. The Flashing Arrow shall be in the “caution” mode when it is positioned in the closed lane.
- 4.e) The Flashing Arrow shall not be used on a multi-lane roadway to laterally shift all lanes of traffic, because unnecessary lane changing may result.

**SECTION 5. USE OF TRUCK MOUNTED OR TRAILER MOUNTED IMPACT ATTENUATOR VEHICLES (TMAs)**

- 5.a) For lane closures on limited access roadways, a minimum of two TMAs shall be used to install and remove traffic control patterns. If two TMAs are not available, the pattern shall not be installed.
- 5.b) On non-limited access roadways, the use of TMAs to install and remove patterns closing a lane(s) is optional. The roadway geometry, sight line distance, and traffic volume should be considered in the decision to utilize the TMAs.
- 5.c) Generally, to establish the advance and transition signing, one TMA shall be placed on the shoulder and the second TMA shall be approximately 1,000 feet ahead blocking the lane. The flashing arrow board mounted on the TMA should be in the “flashing arrow” mode when taking the lane. The sign truck and workers should be immediately ahead of

the second TMA. In no case shall the TMA be used as the sign truck or a work truck. Once the transition is in place, the TMAs shall travel in the closed lane until all Changeable Message Signs, signs, Flashing Arrows, and cones/drums are installed. The flashing arrow board mounted on the TMA should be in the “caution” mode when traveling in the closed lane.

- 5.d) A TMA shall be placed prior to the first work area in the pattern. If there are multiple work areas within the same pattern, then additional TMAs shall be positioned at each additional work area as needed. The flashing arrow board mounted on the TMA should be in the “caution” mode when in the closed lane.
- 5.e) TMAs shall be positioned a sufficient distance prior to the workers or equipment being protected to allow for appropriate vehicle roll-ahead in the event that the TMA is hit, but not so far that an errant vehicle could travel around the TMA and into the work area. For additional placement and use details, refer to the specification entitled “Truck-Mounted or Trailer-Mounted Impact Attenuator”. Some operations, such as paving and concrete repairs, do not allow for placement of the TMA(s) within the specified distances. In these situations, the TMA(s) should be placed at the beginning of the work area and shall be advanced as the paving or concrete operations proceed.
- 5.f) TMAs should be paid in accordance with how the unit is utilized. If it is used as a TMA and is in the proper location as specified, then it should be paid at the specified hourly rate for “Truck-Mounted or Trailer-Mounted Impact Attenuator”. When the TMA is used as a Flashing Arrow, it should be paid at the daily rate for “High Mounted Internally Illuminated Flashing Arrow”. If a TMA is used to install and remove a pattern and is also used as a Flashing Arrow in the same day, then the unit should be paid as a “Truck-Mounted or Trailer-Mounted Impact Attenuator” for the hours used to install and remove the pattern, typically 2 hours (1 hour to install and 1 hour to remove). If the TMA is also used as a Flashing Arrow during the same day, then the unit should be paid at the daily rate as a “High Mounted Internally Illuminated Flashing Arrow”.

## **SECTION 6. USE OF TRAFFIC DRUMS AND TRAFFIC CONES**

- 6.a) Traffic drums shall be used for taper channelization on limited-access roadways, ramps, and turning roadways and to delineate raised catch basins and other hazards.
- 6.b) Traffic drums shall be used in place of traffic cones in traffic control patterns that are in effect for more than a 36-hour duration.
- 6.c) Traffic Cones less than 42 inches in height shall not be used on limited-access roadways or on non-limited access roadways with a posted speed limit of 45 mph and above.

- 6.d) Typical spacing of traffic drums and/or cones shown on the Traffic Control Plans in the Contract are maximum spacings and may be reduced to meet actual field conditions as required.

**SECTION 7. USE OF (REMOTE CONTROLLED) CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGNS (CMS)**

- 7.a) For lane closures on limited access roadways, one CMS shall be used in advance of the traffic control pattern. Prior to installing the pattern, the CMS shall be installed and in operation, displaying the appropriate lane closure information (i.e.: Left Lane Closed - Merge Right). The CMS shall be positioned ½ - 1 mile ahead of the lane closure taper. If the nearest Exit ramp is greater than the specified ½ - 1 mile distance, than an additional CMS shall be positioned a sufficient distance ahead of the Exit ramp to alert motorists to the work and therefore offer them an opportunity to take the exit.
- 7.b) CMS should not be installed within 1000 feet of an existing CMS.
- 7.c) On non-limited access roadways, the use of CMS for lane closures is optional. The roadway geometry, sight line distance, and traffic volume should be considered in the decision to use the CMS.
- 7.d) The advance CMS is typically placed off the right shoulder, 5 feet from the edge of pavement. In areas where the CMS cannot be placed beyond the edge of pavement, it may be placed on the paved shoulder with a minimum of five (5) traffic drums placed in a taper in front of it to delineate its position. The advance CMS shall be adequately protected if it is used for a continuous duration of 36 hours or more.
- 7.e) When the CMS are no longer required, they should be removed from the clear zone and have the display screen cleared and turned 90° away from the roadway.
- 7.f) The CMS generally should not be used for generic messages (ex: Road Work Ahead, Bump Ahead, Gravel Road, etc.).
- 7.g) The CMS should be used for specific situations that need to command the motorist's attention which cannot be conveyed with standard construction signs (Examples include: Exit 34 Closed Sat/Sun - Use Exit 35, All Lanes Closed - Use Shoulder, Workers on Road - Slow Down).
- 7.h) Messages that need to be displayed for long periods of time, such as during stage construction, should be displayed with construction signs. For special signs, please coordinate with the Office of Construction and the Division of Traffic Engineering for the proper layout/dimensions required.
- 7.i) The messages that are allowed on the CMS are as follows:

<u>Message No.</u>	<u>Frame 1</u>	<u>Frame 2</u>	<u>Message No.</u>	<u>Frame 1</u>	<u>Frame 2</u>
1	LEFT LANE CLOSED	MERGE RIGHT	9	LANES CLOSED AHEAD	REDUCE SPEED
2	2 LEFT LANES CLOSED	MERGE RIGHT	10	LANES CLOSED AHEAD	USE CAUTION
3	LEFT LANE CLOSED	REDUCE SPEED	11	WORKERS ON ROAD	REDUCE SPEED
4	2 LEFT LANES CLOSED	REDUCE SPEED	12	WORKERS ON ROAD	SLOW DOWN
5	RIGHT LANE CLOSED	MERGE LEFT	13	EXIT XX CLOSED	USE EXIT YY
6	2 RIGHT LANES CLOSED	MERGE LEFT	14	EXIT XX CLOSED USE YY	FOLLOW DETOUR
7	RIGHT LANE CLOSED	REDUCE SPEED	15	2 LANES SHIFT AHEAD	USE CAUTION
8	2 RIGHT LANES CLOSED	REDUCE SPEED	16	3 LANES SHIFT AHEAD	USE CAUTION

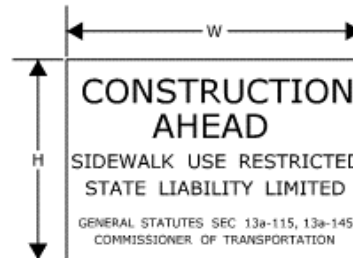
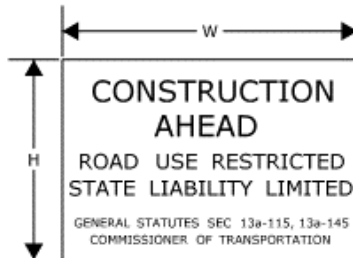
For any other message(s), approval must be received from the Office of Construction prior to their use. No more than two (2) displays shall be used within any message cycle.

Rev. Date 01/15/20

## **SECTION 8. USE OF STATE POLICE OFFICERS**

- 8.a) State Police may be utilized only on limited access highways and secondary roadways under their primary jurisdiction. One Officer may be used per critical sign pattern. Shoulder closures and right lane closures can generally be implemented without the presence of a State Police Officer. Likewise in areas with moderate traffic and wide, unobstructed medians, left lane closures can be implemented without State Police presence. Under some situations it may be desirable to have State Police presence, when one is available. Examples of this include: nighttime lane closures; left lane closures with minimal width for setting up advance signs and staging; lane and shoulder closures on turning roadways/ramps or mainline where sight distance is minimal; and closures where extensive turning movements or traffic congestion regularly occur, however they are not required.
- 8.b) Once the pattern is in place, the State Police Officer should be positioned in a non-hazardous location in advance of the pattern. If traffic backs up beyond the beginning of the pattern, then the State Police Officer shall be repositioned prior to the backup to give warning to the oncoming motorists. The State Police Officer and TMA should not be in proximity to each other.
- 8.c) Other functions of the State Police Officer(s) may include:
- Assisting entering/exiting construction vehicles within the work area.
  - Enforcement of speed and other motor vehicle laws within the work area, if specifically requested by the project.
- 8.d) State Police Officers assigned to a work site are to only take direction from the Engineer.

### SERIES 16 SIGNS



		W	H
16-E	80-1605	84" x 60"	
16-H	80-1608	60" x 42"	
16-M	80-1613	30" x 24"	

		W	H
16-S	80-1619	48" x 30"	

SIGN 16-S SHALL BE USED ON ALL PROJECTS THAT REQUIRE SIDEWALK RECONSTRUCTION OR RESTRICT PEDESTRIAN TRAVEL ON AN EXISTING SIDEWALK.

SERIES 16 SIGNS SHALL BE INSTALLED IN ADVANCE OF THE TRAFFIC CONTROL PATTERNS. SERIES 16 SIGNS SHOULD BE LOCATED TO ALLOW MOTORISTS THE OPPORTUNITY TO AVOID A WORK ZONE. SERIES 16 SIGNS SHOULD BE INSTALLED ON MAJOR INTERSECTING ROADWAYS THAT APPROACH THE WORK ZONE. ON LIMITED-ACCESS HIGHWAYS, THESE SIGNS SHOULD BE LOCATED IN ADVANCE OF THE NEAREST UPSTREAM EXIT RAMP AND ON ANY ENTRANCE RAMPS PRIOR TO OR WITHIN THE WORK ZONE LIMITS.

SIGNS 16-E AND 16-H SHALL BE POST-MOUNTED.

SIGN 16-E SHALL BE USED ON ALL FREEWAYS AND EXPRESSWAYS.

SIGN 16-H SHALL BE USED ON ALL RAMPS, OTHER STATE ROADWAYS AND MAJOR TOWN/CITY ROADWAYS.

SIGN 16-M SHALL BE USED ON OTHER TOWN ROADWAYS.

CONSTRUCTION TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN  
**SERIES 16 SIGNS**

SCALE: NONE

CONNECTICUT DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 BUREAU OF ENGINEERING & CONSTRUCTION

APPROVED

*Tracy L. Fogarty*  
 PRINCIPAL ENGINEER

Tracy L. Fogarty, P.E.  
 2013.10.09 16:30:32-0402

## NOTES FOR TRAFFIC CONTROL PLANS

1. IF A TRAFFIC STOPPAGE OCCURS IN ADVANCE OF SIGN (A), THEN AN ADDITIONAL SIGN (A) SHALL BE INSTALLED IN ADVANCE OF THE STOPPAGE.
2. SIGNS (AA), (A), AND (D) SHOULD BE OMITTED WHEN THESE SIGNS HAVE ALREADY BEEN INSTALLED IN ADVANCE TO DESIGNATE A LARGER WORK ZONE THAN THE WORK ZONE THAT IS ENCOMPASSED ON THIS PLAN.
3. SEE TABLE 1 FOR ADJUSTMENT OF TAPERS IF NECESSARY.
4. TRAFFIC CONES AND PORTABLE CONSTRUCTION SIGNS SHALL NOT BE LEFT UNATTENDED.
5. ALL CONFLICTING SIGNS WITHIN THE LIMITS OF A ROADWAY / LANE CLOSURE AREA SHALL BE COVERED WITH AN OPAQUE MATERIAL WHILE THE CLOSURE IS IN EFFECT, AND UNCOVERED WHEN THE ROADWAY / LANE CLOSURE IS RE-OPENED TO ALL LANES OF TRAFFIC.
6. IF THIS PLAN REMAINS IN CONTINUOUS OPERATION FOR MORE THAN 48 HOURS, THEN ANY EXISTING CONFLICTING PAVEMENT MARKINGS SHALL BE ERADICATED OR COVERED, AND TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKINGS THAT DELINEATE THE PROPER TRAVELPATHS SHALL BE INSTALLED.
7. DISTANCES BETWEEN SIGNS IN THE ADVANCE WARNING AREA MAY BE REDUCED TO 100' ON LOW-SPEED URBAN ROADS (SPEED LIMIT  $\leq$  40 MPH).
8. IF THIS PLAN IS TO REMAIN IN OPERATION FROM SUNSET TO SUNRISE, INSTALL BARRICADE WARNING LIGHTS - HIGH INTENSITY ON ALL POST-MOUNTED DIAMOND SIGNS IN THE ADVANCE WARNING AREA.
9. A PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN SHALL BE INSTALLED ONE HALF MILE TO ONE MILE IN ADVANCE OF THE LANE CLOSURE TAPER.
10. SIGN (P) SHALL BE MOUNTED A MINIMUM OF 7 FEET FROM THE PAVEMENT SURFACE TO THE BOTTOM OF THE SIGN.

TABLE 1 - MINIMUM TAPER LENGTHS

POSTED SPEED LIMIT (MILES PER HOUR)	MINIMUM TAPER LENGTH FOR A SINGLE LANE CLOSURE
30 OR LESS	180'
35	245'
40	320'
45	540'
50	600'
55	660'
65	780'

CONSTRUCTION TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN

### NOTES

SCALE: NONE

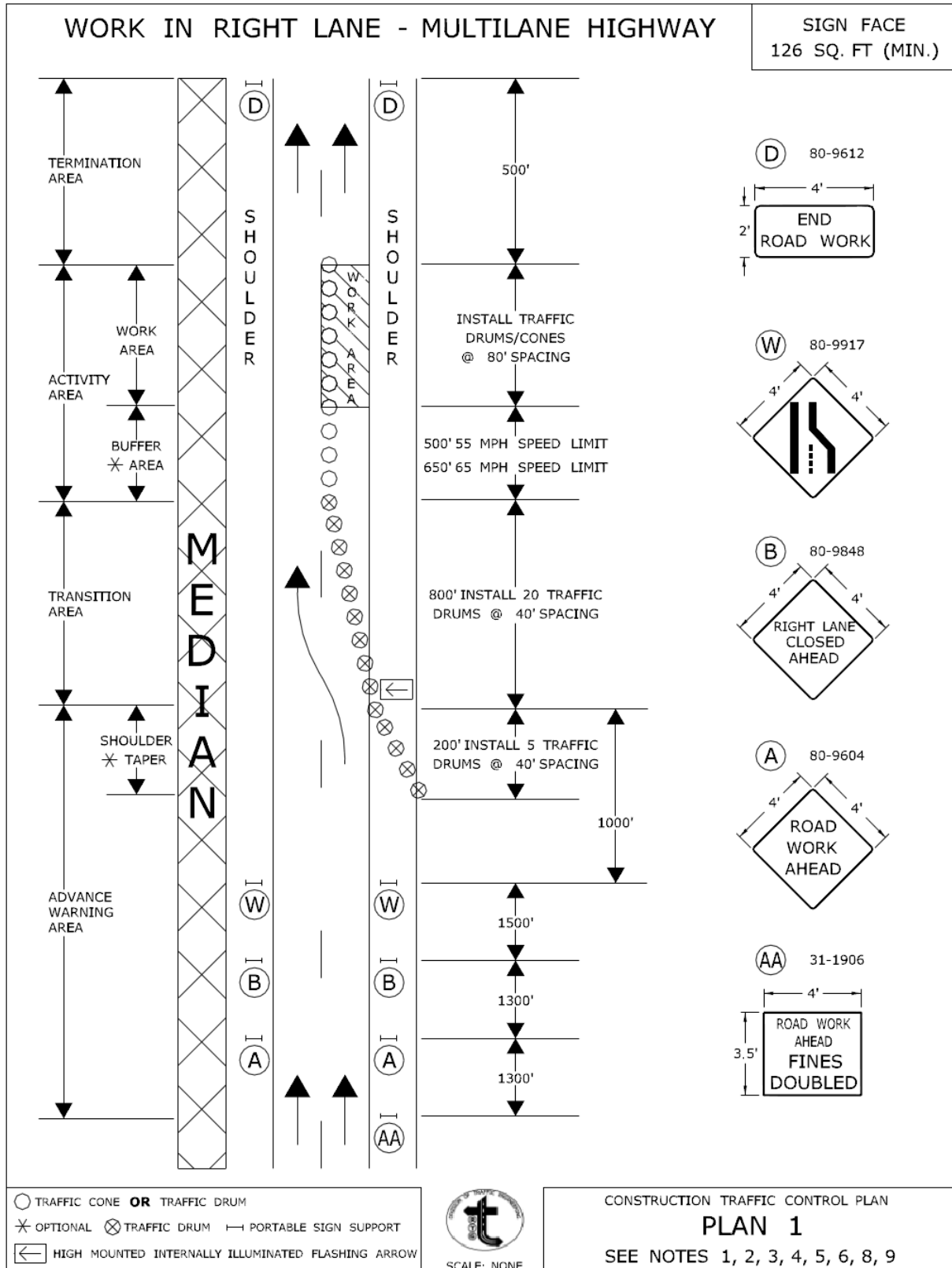
CONNECTICUT DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
BUREAU OF ENGINEERING & CONSTRUCTION

APPROVED

*Tracy L. Fogarty*  
PRINCIPAL ENGINEER

Tracy L. Fogarty, P.E.  
2019.05.13 06:47:47-04107

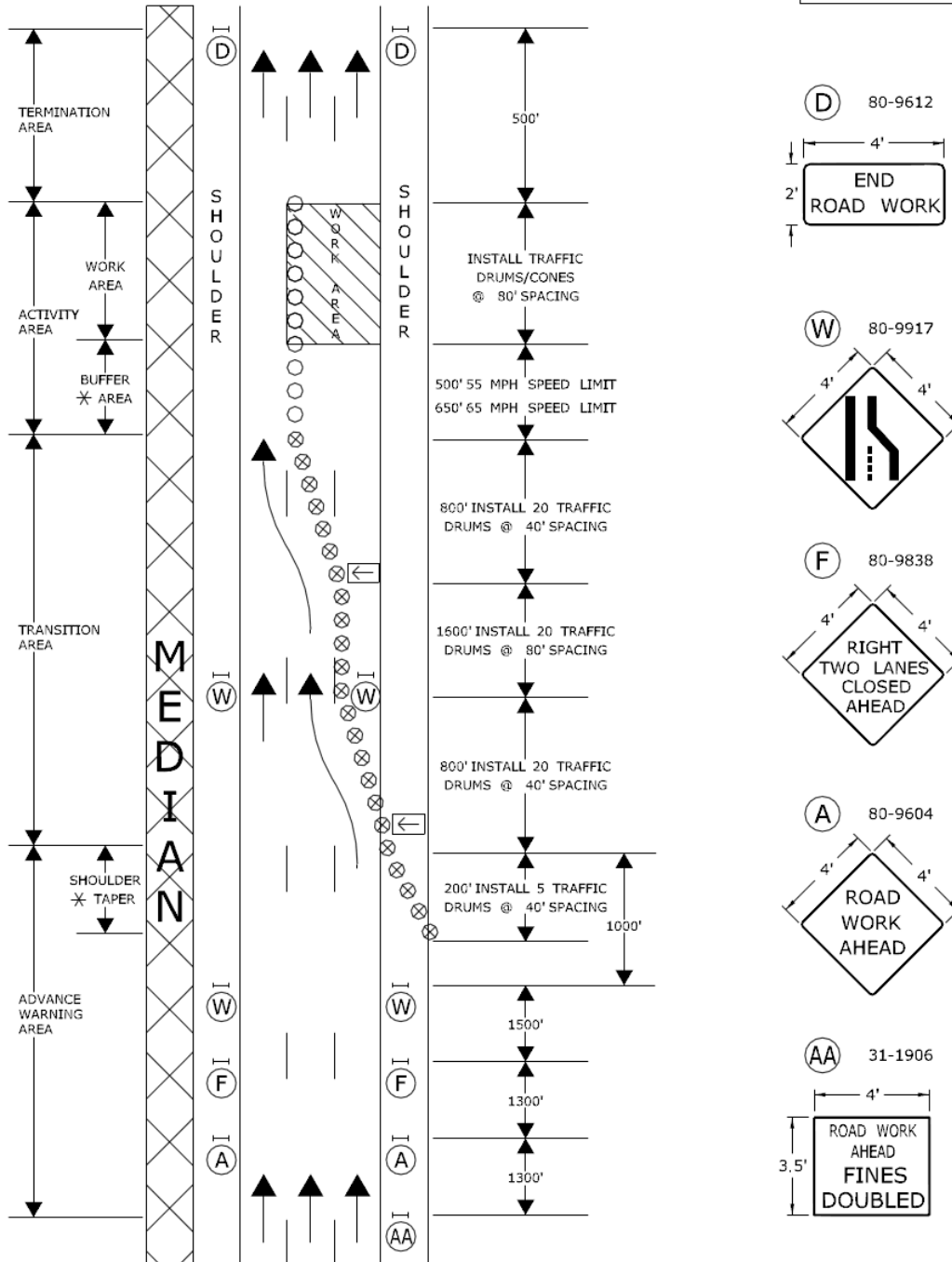




APPROVED *Charles S. Harlow* Charles S. Harlow  
2012.06.05 15:51:00-0400  
PRINCIPAL ENGINEER

# WORK IN RIGHT TWO LANES - MULTILANE HIGHWAY

SIGN FACE  
158 SQ. FT (MIN.)



- (D) 80-9612  
END ROAD WORK
- (W) 80-9917  
55 MPH SPEED LIMIT / 65 MPH SPEED LIMIT
- (F) 80-9838  
RIGHT TWO LANES CLOSED AHEAD
- (A) 80-9604  
ROAD WORK AHEAD
- (AA) 31-1906  
ROAD WORK AHEAD FINES DOUBLED

- TRAFFIC CONE OR TRAFFIC DRUM
- ✱ OPTIONAL ⊗ TRAFFIC DRUM — PORTABLE SIGN SUPPORT
- ← HIGH MOUNTED INTERNALLY ILLUMINATED FLASHING ARROW

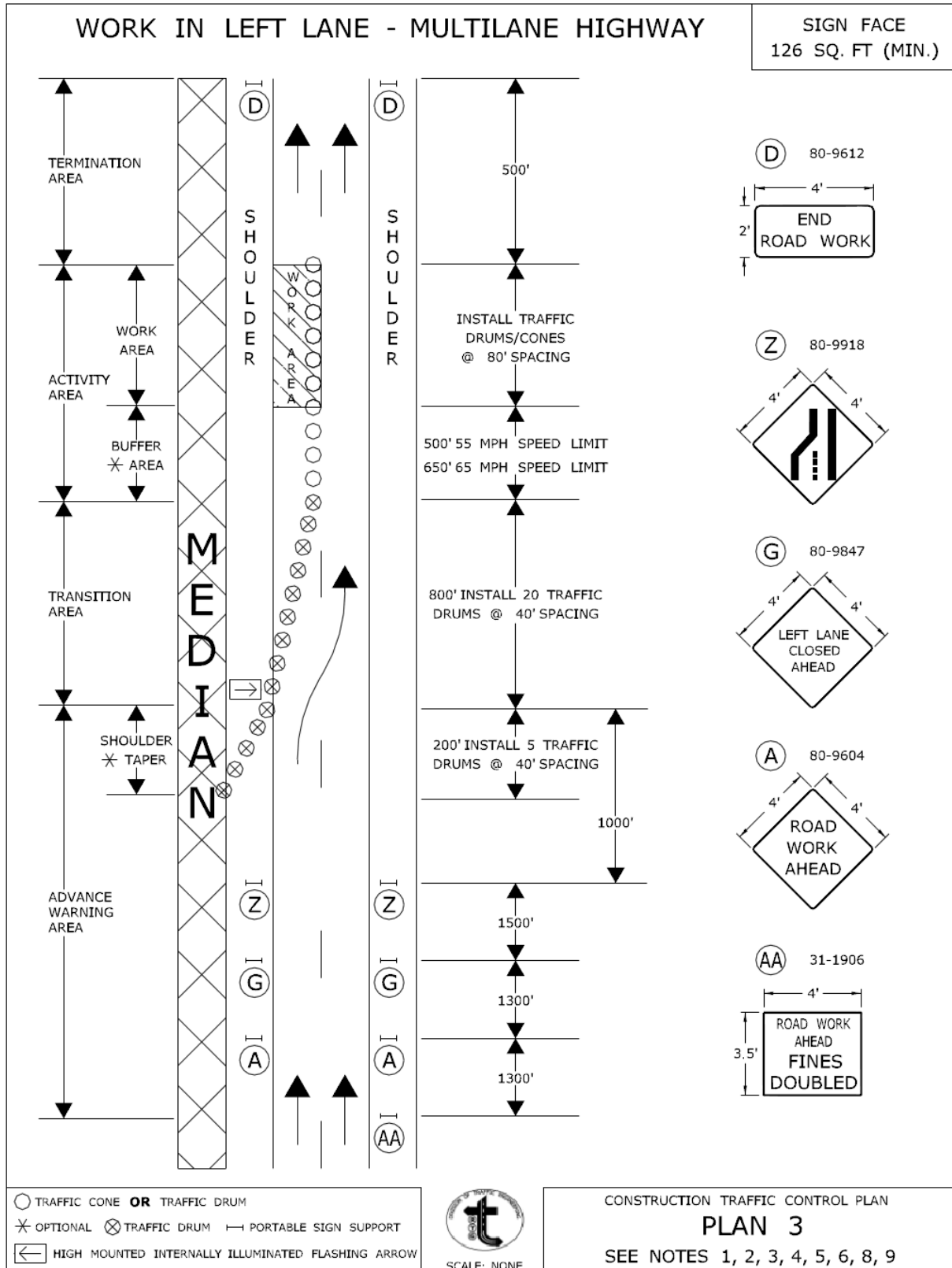


SCALE: NONE

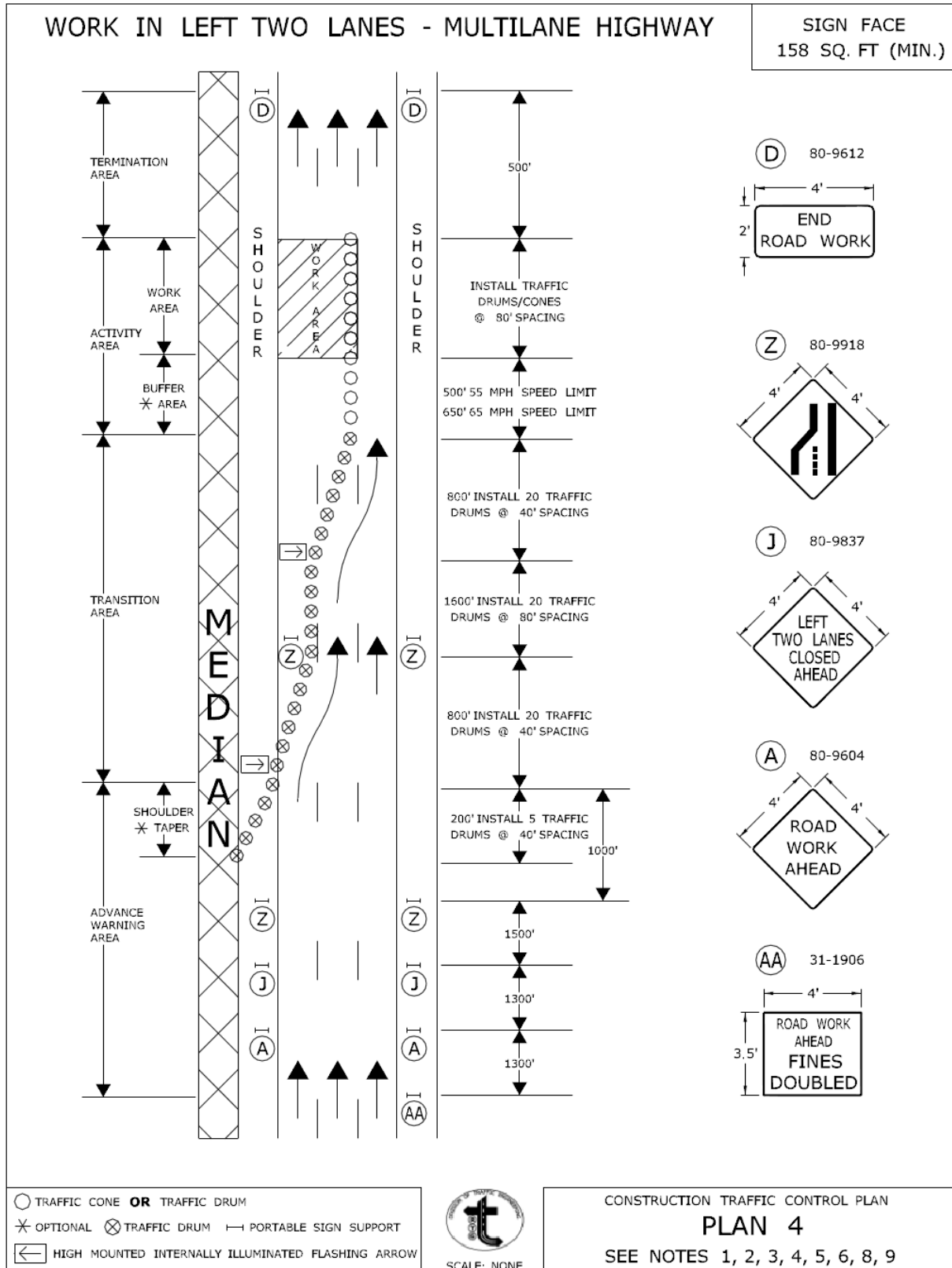
CONSTRUCTION TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN  
**PLAN 2**  
SEE NOTES 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 8, 9

CONNECTICUT DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
BUREAU OF ENGINEERING & CONSTRUCTION

APPROVED *Charles S. Harlow*  
PRINCIPAL ENGINEER  
2012.06.05 15:51:23-04'00"

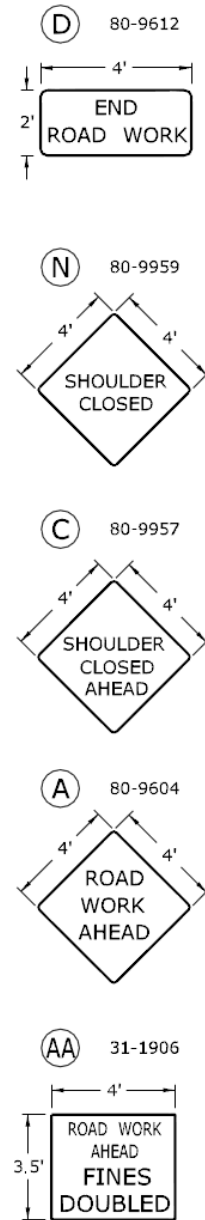
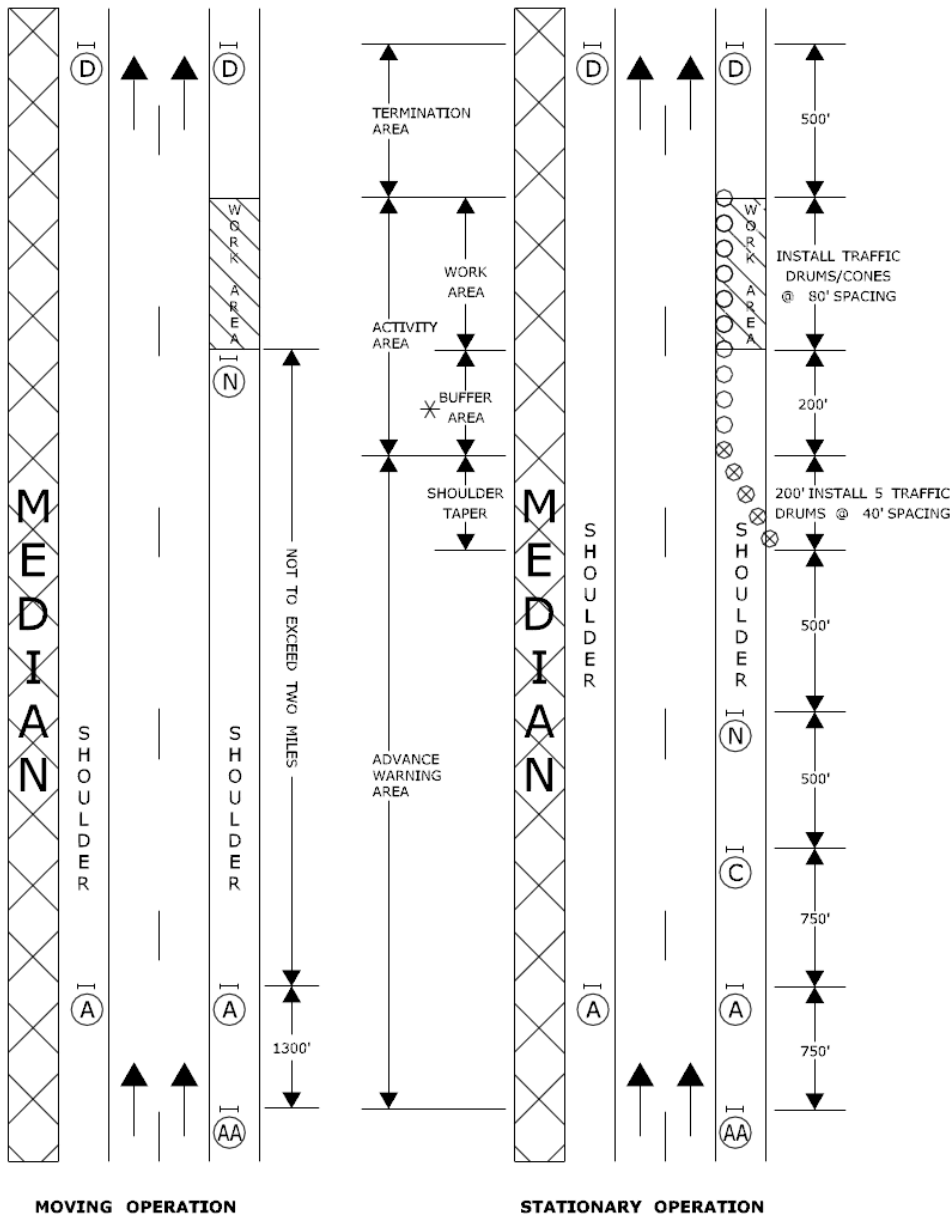


APPROVED *Charles S. Harlow*  
 PRINCIPAL ENGINEER  
Charles S. Harlow  
2012.06.05 15:51:46-0400



WORK IN SHOULDER AREA - MULTILANE HIGHWAY

SIGN FACE  
94 SQ. FT (MIN.)



- TRAFFIC CONE OR TRAFFIC DRUM
- \* OPTIONAL ⊗ TRAFFIC DRUM — PORTABLE SIGN SUPPORT
- ◀ HIGH MOUNTED INTERNALLY ILLUMINATED FLASHING ARROW



SCALE: NONE

CONSTRUCTION TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN

PLAN 6

SEE NOTES 1, 2, 4, 8

CONNECTICUT DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
BUREAU OF ENGINEERING & CONSTRUCTION

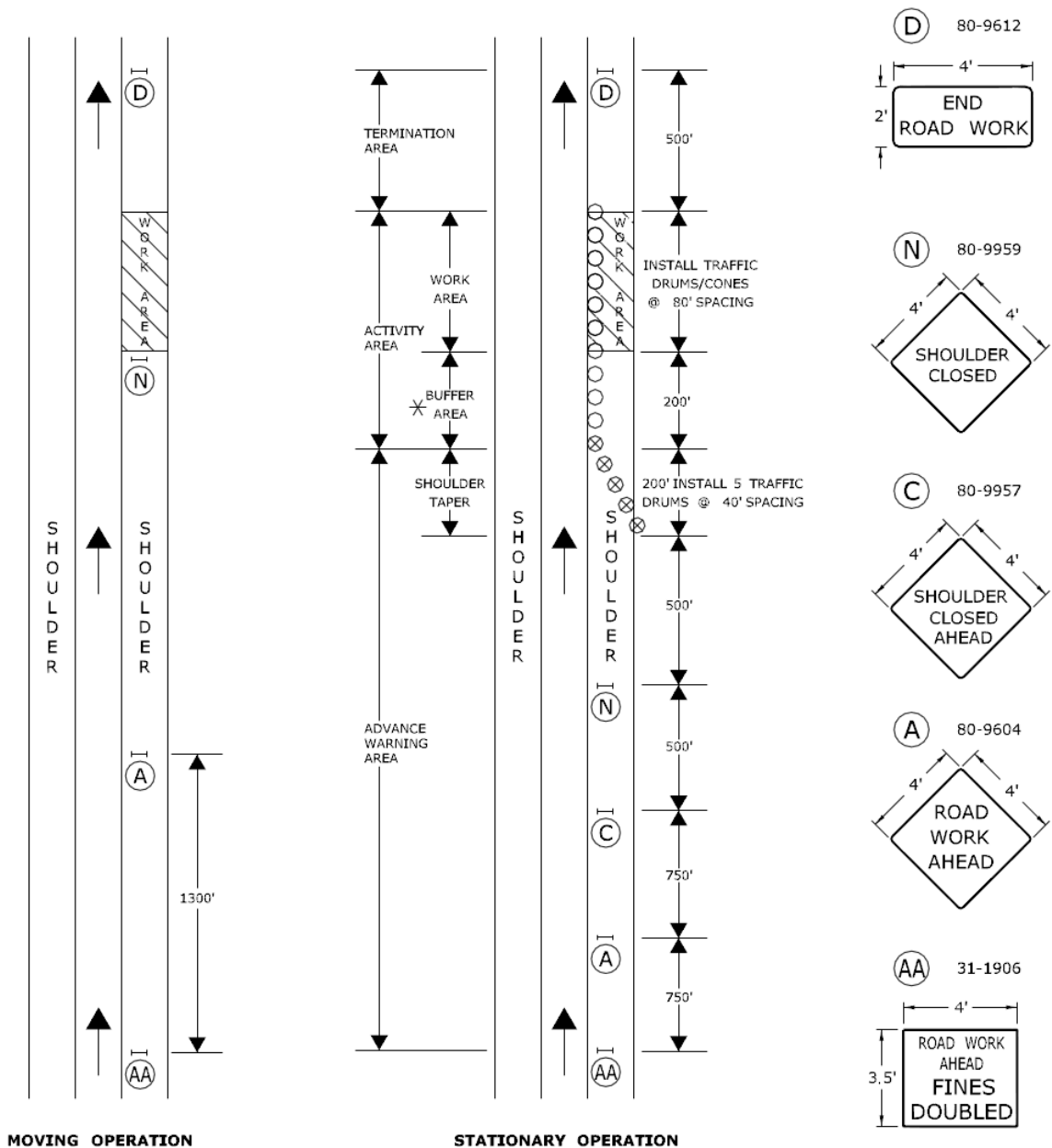
APPROVED

*Charles S. Harlow*  
PRINCIPAL ENGINEER

Charles S. Harlow  
2012.06.05 15:52:38-04'00"

WORK IN SHOULDER AREA - TURNING ROADWAYS / RAMPS

SIGN FACE  
70 SQ. FT (MIN.)



- TRAFFIC CONE OR TRAFFIC DRUM
- ✱ OPTIONAL ⊗ TRAFFIC DRUM — PORTABLE SIGN SUPPORT
- ◀ HIGH MOUNTED INTERNALLY ILLUMINATED FLASHING ARROW



SCALE: NONE

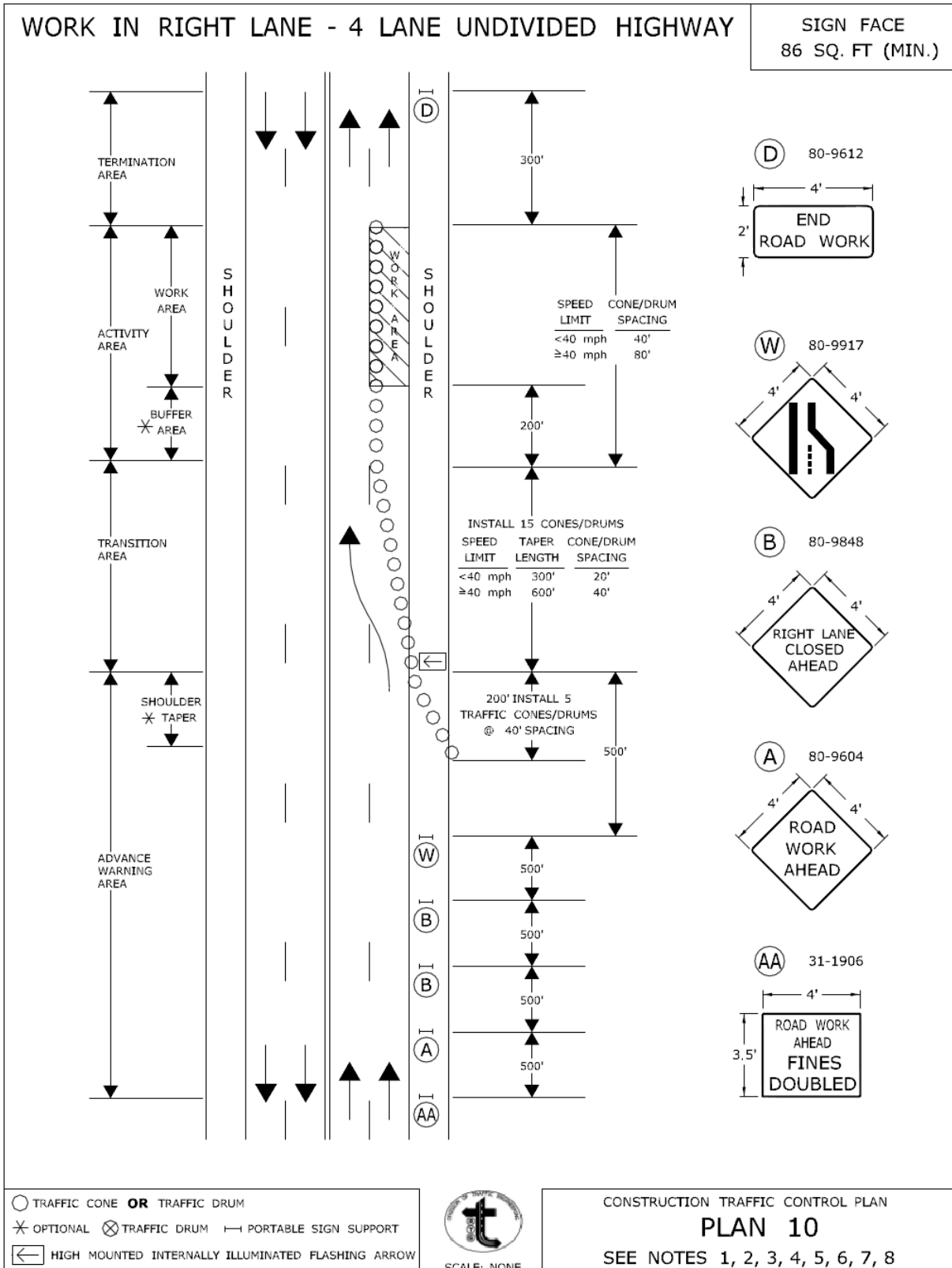
CONSTRUCTION TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN

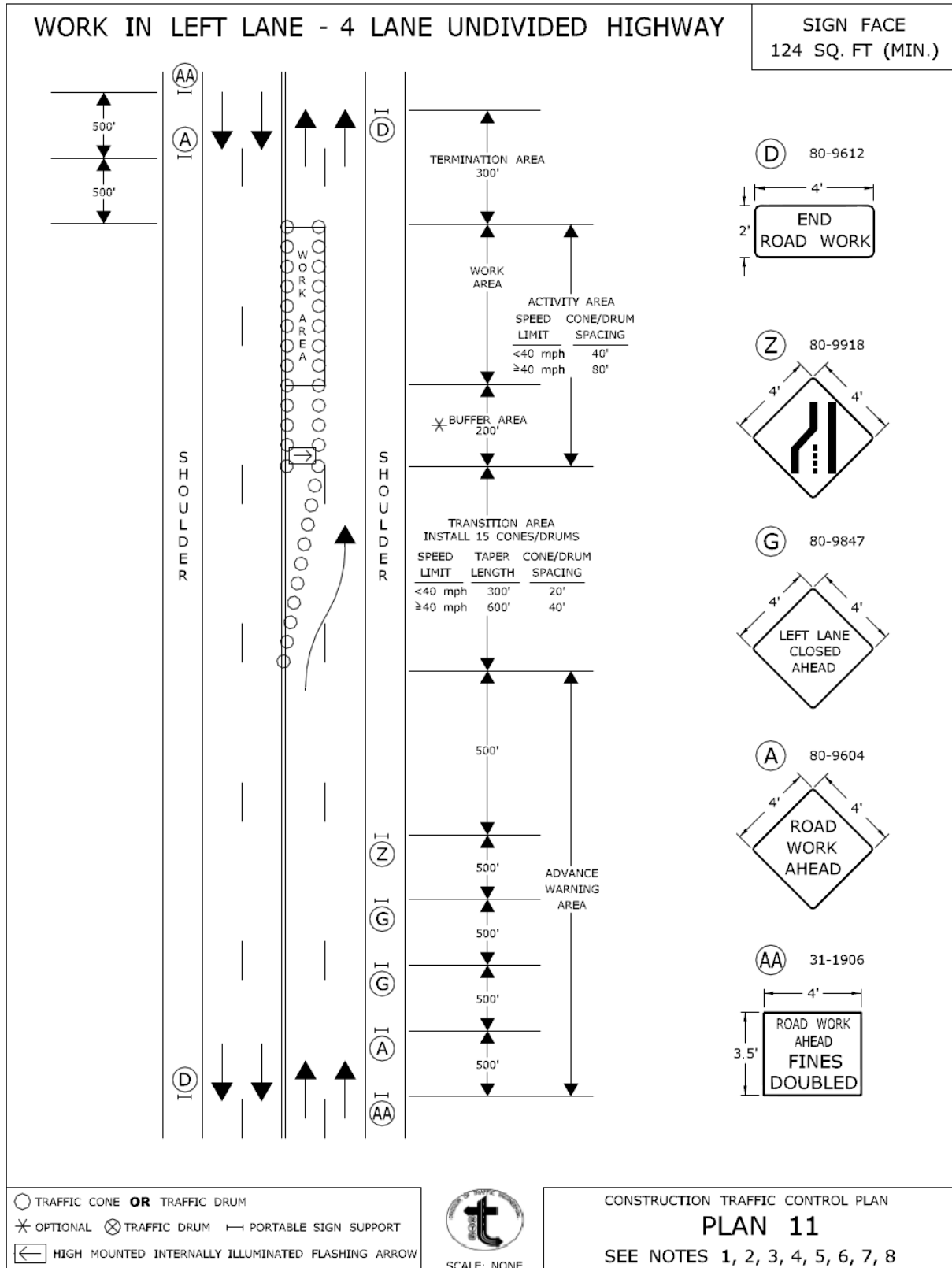
PLAN 9

SEE NOTES 1, 2, 4, 8

CONNECTICUT DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
BUREAU OF ENGINEERING & CONSTRUCTION

APPROVED *Charles S. Harlow*  
PRINCIPAL ENGINEER  
Charles S. Harlow  
2012.06.05 15:53:04\*007





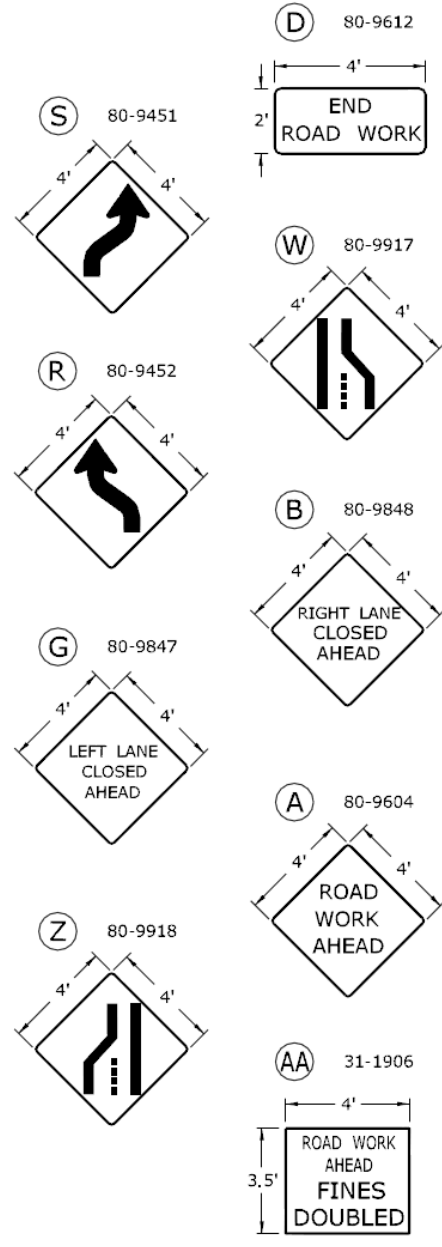
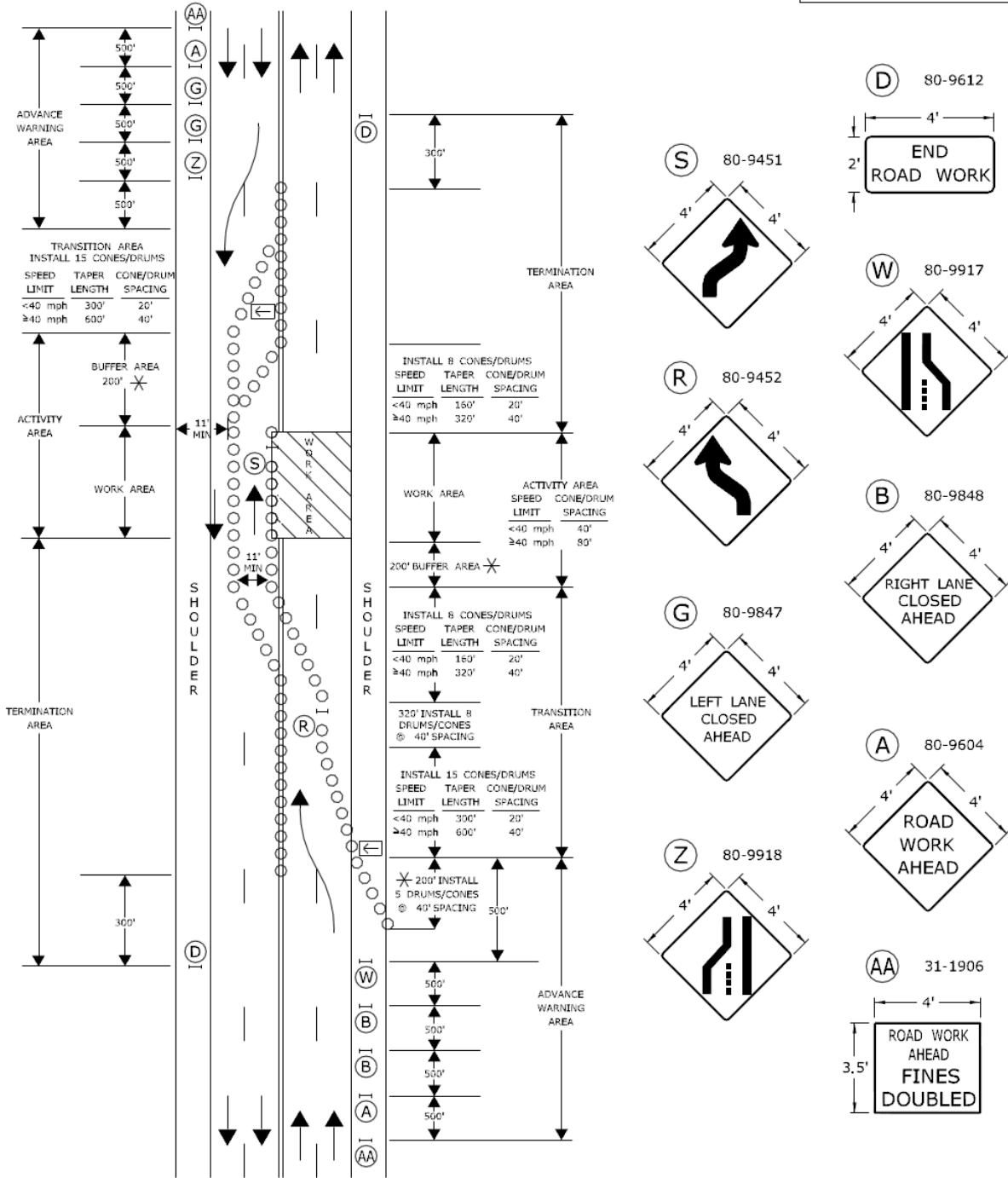
CONNECTICUT DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
BUREAU OF ENGINEERING & CONSTRUCTION

APPROVED *Charles S. Harlow*  
PRINCIPAL ENGINEER  
Charles S. Harlow  
2012.08.05 15:54:36-0400'



**WORK IN BOTH LANES - 4 LANE UNDIVIDED HIGHWAY**

SIGN FACE  
204 SQ. FT. (MIN.)



- TRAFFIC CONE **OR** TRAFFIC DRUM
- ✱ OPTIONAL ⊗ TRAFFIC DRUM — PORTABLE SIGN SUPPORT
- ← HIGH MOUNTED INTERNALLY ILLUMINATED FLASHING ARROW



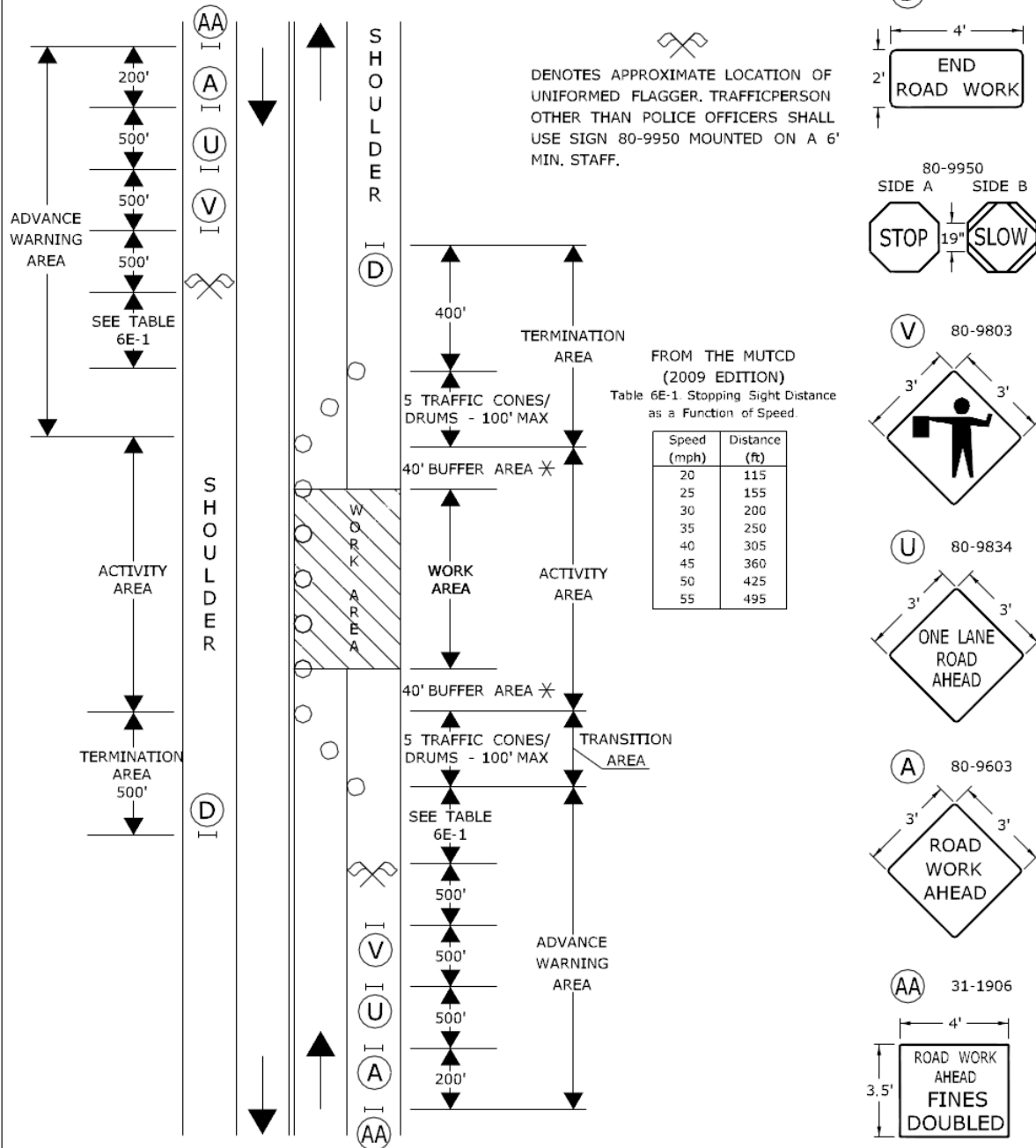
CONSTRUCTION TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN  
**PLAN 12**  
SEE NOTES 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8

CONNECTICUT DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
BUREAU OF ENGINEERING & CONSTRUCTION

APPROVED *Charles S. Harlow*  
PRINCIPAL ENGINEER  
Charles S. Harlow  
2012.06.05 15:55:01-0400'

## WORK IN TRAVEL LANE AND SHOULDER TWO LANE HIGHWAY ALTERNATING ONE-WAY TRAFFIC OPERATIONS

SIGN FACE  
108 SQ. FT (MIN.)



- TRAFFIC CONE OR TRAFFIC DRUM
- ✱ OPTIONAL ✕ TRAFFIC DRUM — PORTABLE SIGN SUPPORT
- ◀ HIGH MOUNTED INTERNALLY ILLUMINATED FLASHING ARROW



CONSTRUCTION TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN  
**PLAN 13 - SHEET 1 OF 2**  
SEE NOTES 1, 2, 4, 6, 7, 8

CONNECTICUT DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
BUREAU OF ENGINEERING & CONSTRUCTION

APPROVED *Charles S. Harlow* Charles S. Harlow  
2012.06.05 15:55:23-04'00"  
PRINCIPAL ENGINEER

# WORK IN TRAVEL LANE AND SHOULDER TWO LANE HIGHWAY ALTERNATING ONE-WAY TRAFFIC OPERATIONS

SIGN FACE  
108 SQ. FT (MIN.)

## HAND SIGNAL METHODS TO BE USED BY UNIFORMED FLAGGERS

THE FOLLOWING METHODS FROM SECTION 6E.07, FLAGGER PROCEDURES, IN THE "MANUAL ON UNIFORM TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES," SHALL BE USED BY UNIFORMED FLAGGERS WHEN DIRECTING TRAFFIC THROUGH A WORK AREA. THE STOP/SLOW SIGN PADDLE (SIGN NO. 80-9950) SHOWN ON THE TRAFFIC STANDARD SHEET TR-1220 01 ENTITLED, "SIGNS FOR CONSTRUCTION AND PERMIT OPERATIONS" SHALL BE USED.

**A. TO STOP TRAFFIC**

TO STOP ROAD USERS, THE FLAGGER SHALL FACE ROAD USERS AND AIM THE STOP PADDLE FACE TOWARD ROAD USERS IN A STATIONARY POSITION WITH THE ARM EXTENDED HORIZONTALLY AWAY FROM THE BODY. THE FREE ARM SHALL BE HELD WITH THE PALM OF THE HAND ABOVE SHOULDER LEVEL TOWARD APPROACHING TRAFFIC.



**B. TO DIRECT TRAFFIC TO PROCEED**

TO DIRECT STOPPED ROAD USERS TO PROCEED, THE FLAGGER SHALL FACE ROAD USERS WITH THE SLOW PADDLE FACE AIMED TOWARD ROAD USERS IN A STATIONARY POSITION WITH THE ARM EXTENDED HORIZONTALLY AWAY FROM THE BODY. THE FLAGGER SHALL MOTION WITH THE FREE HAND FOR ROAD USERS TO PROCEED.



**C. TO ALERT OR SLOW TRAFFIC**

TO ALERT OR SLOW TRAFFIC, THE FLAGGER SHALL FACE ROAD USERS WITH THE SLOW PADDLE FACE AIMED TOWARD ROAD USERS IN A STATIONARY POSITION WITH THE ARM EXTENDED HORIZONTALLY AWAY FROM THE BODY. TO FURTHER ALERT OR SLOW TRAFFIC, THE FLAGGER HOLDING THE SLOW PADDLE FACE TOWARD ROAD USERS MAY MOTION UP AND DOWN WITH THE FREE HAND, PALM DOWN.



- TRAFFIC CONE **OR** TRAFFIC DRUM
- \* OPTIONAL ⊗ TRAFFIC DRUM — PORTABLE SIGN SUPPORT
- ◀ HIGH MOUNTED INTERNALLY ILLUMINATED FLASHING ARROW

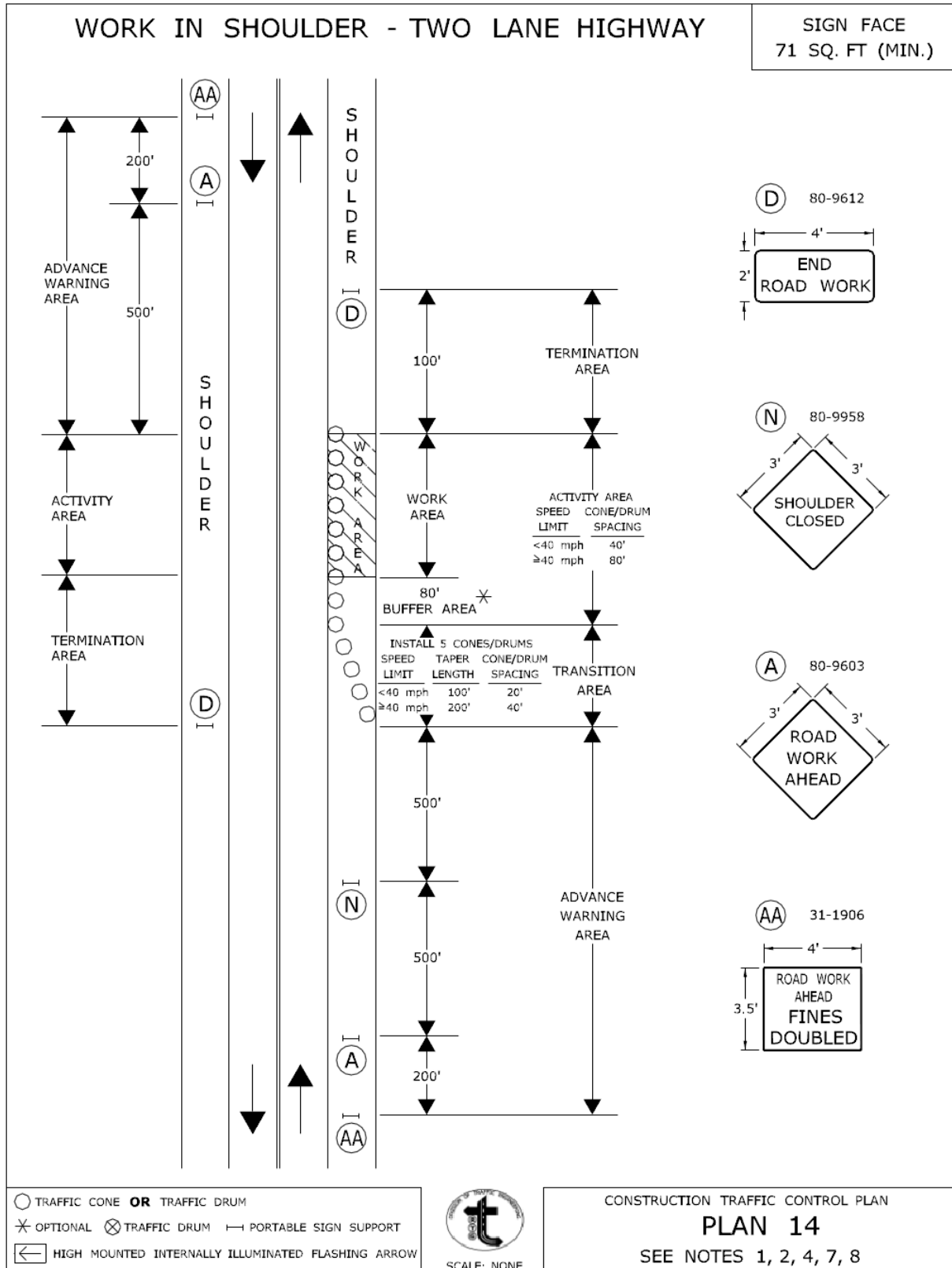


SCALE: NONE

CONSTRUCTION TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN  
**PLAN 13 - SHEET 2 OF 2**  
SEE NOTES 1, 2, 4, 6, 7, 8

CONNECTICUT DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
BUREAU OF ENGINEERING & CONSTRUCTION

APPROVED Charles S. Harlow  
2012.06.05 15:55:45-04'00'  
PRINCIPAL ENGINEER



○ TRAFFIC CONE **OR** TRAFFIC DRUM  
 ✱ OPTIONAL ⊗ TRAFFIC DRUM — PORTABLE SIGN SUPPORT  
 ◀ HIGH MOUNTED INTERNALLY ILLUMINATED FLASHING ARROW



SCALE: NONE

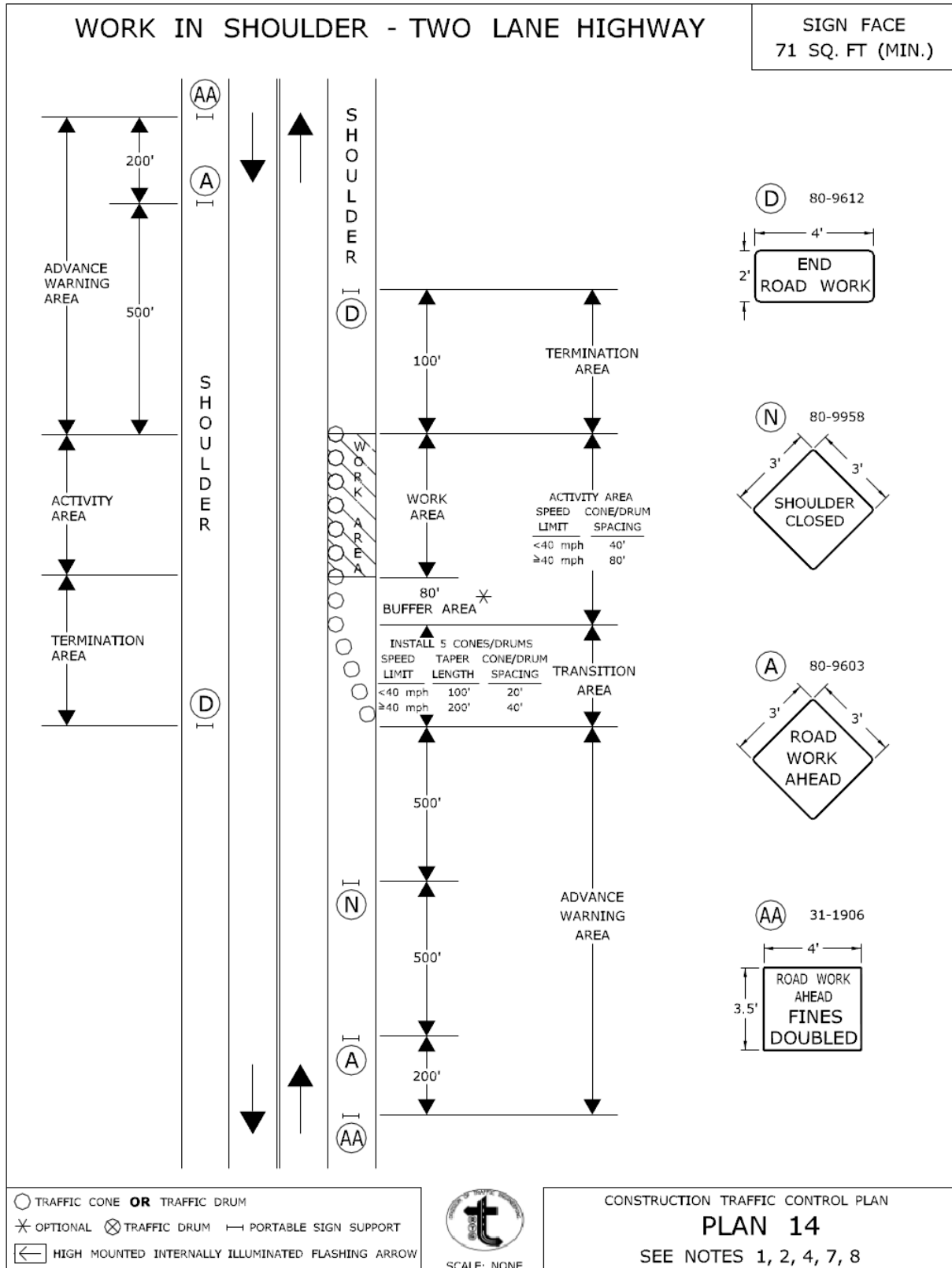
CONSTRUCTION TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN

### PLAN 14

SEE NOTES 1, 2, 4, 7, 8

CONNECTICUT DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 BUREAU OF ENGINEERING & CONSTRUCTION

APPROVED *Charles S. Harlow*  
 PRINCIPAL ENGINEER  
 Charles S. Harlow  
 2012.08.05 15:56:09-04'00"



○ TRAFFIC CONE **OR** TRAFFIC DRUM  
 ✱ OPTIONAL ⊗ TRAFFIC DRUM — PORTABLE SIGN SUPPORT  
 ◀ HIGH MOUNTED INTERNALLY ILLUMINATED FLASHING ARROW

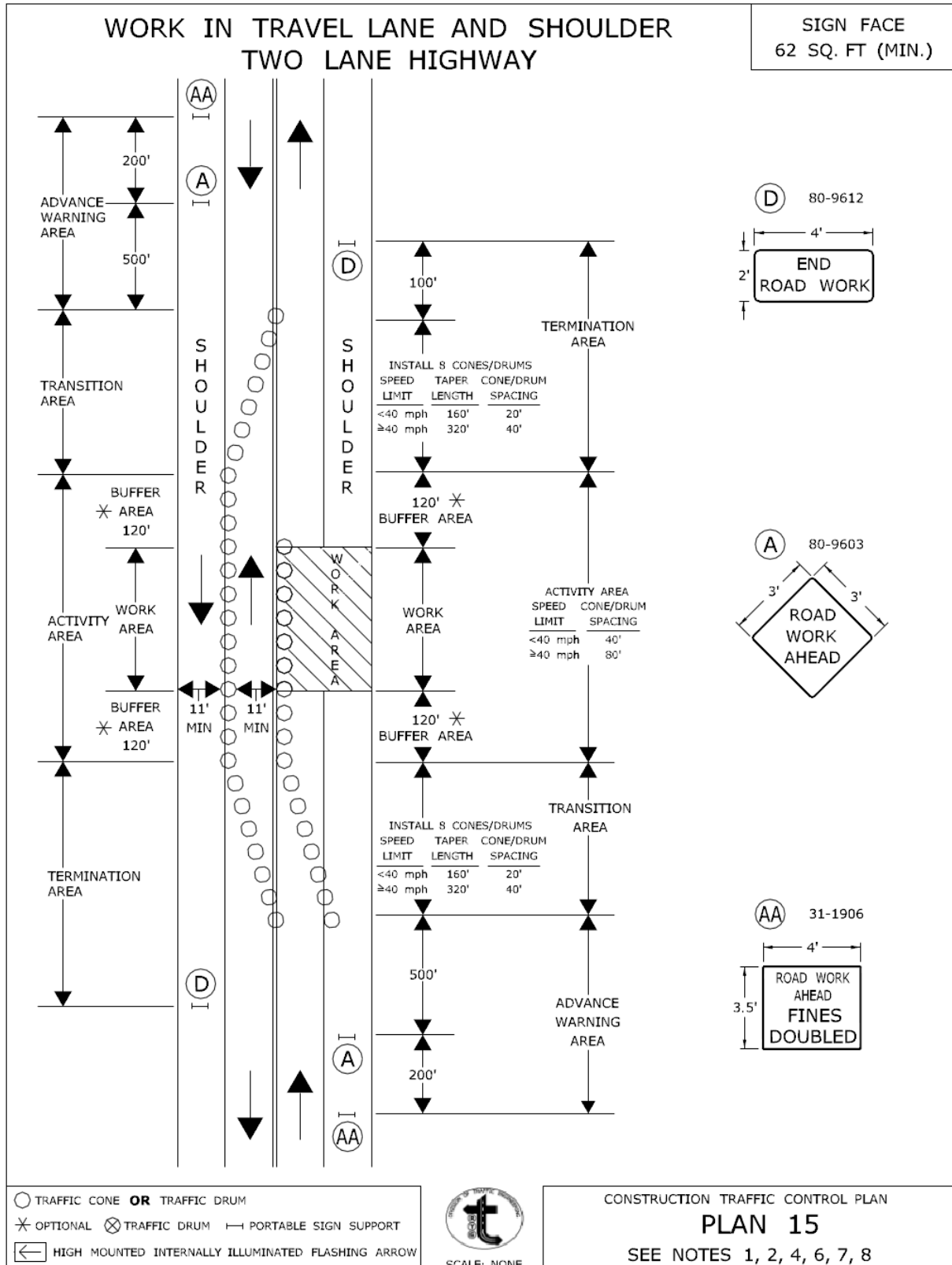


SCALE: NONE

CONSTRUCTION TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN  
**PLAN 14**  
 SEE NOTES 1, 2, 4, 7, 8

CONNECTICUT DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 BUREAU OF ENGINEERING & CONSTRUCTION

APPROVED *Charles S. Harlow*  
 PRINCIPAL ENGINEER  
 Charles S. Harlow  
 2012.08.05 15:56:09-04'00"



- TRAFFIC CONE **OR** TRAFFIC DRUM
- ✱ OPTIONAL   ✳ TRAFFIC DRUM   — PORTABLE SIGN SUPPORT
- ◀ HIGH MOUNTED INTERNALLY ILLUMINATED FLASHING ARROW

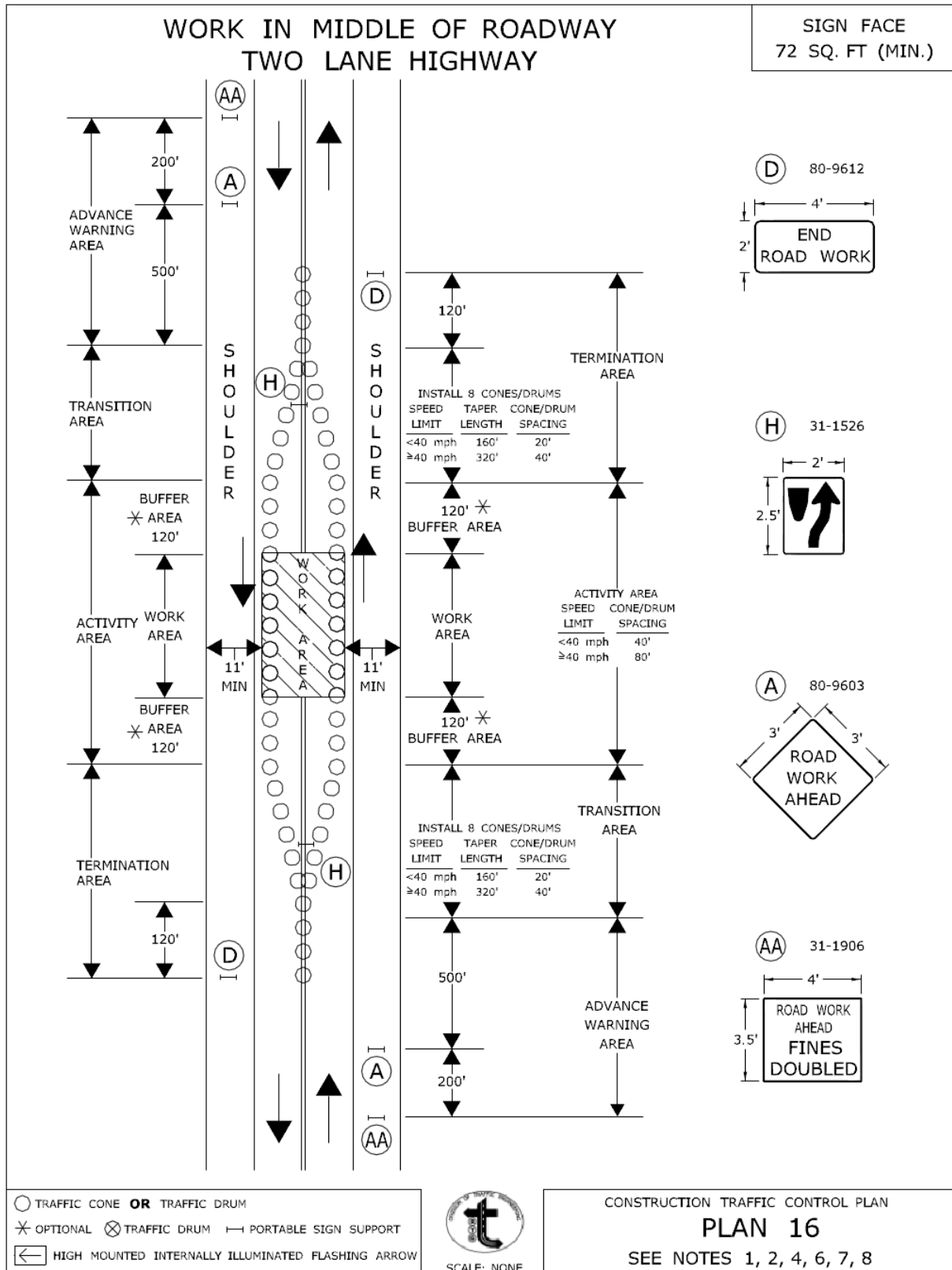


SCALE: NONE

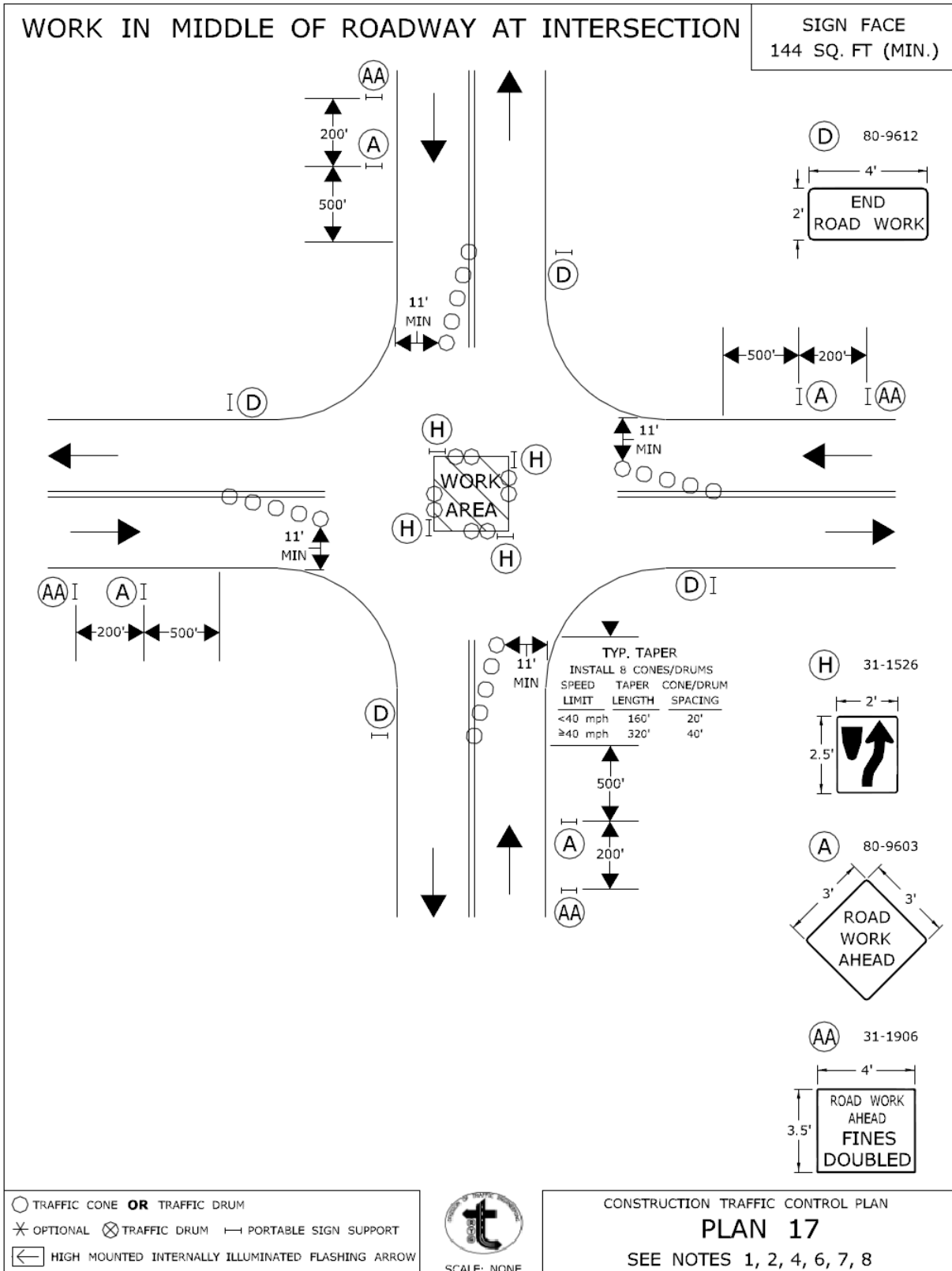
CONSTRUCTION TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN  
**PLAN 15**  
SEE NOTES 1, 2, 4, 6, 7, 8

CONNECTICUT DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
BUREAU OF ENGINEERING & CONSTRUCTION

APPROVED *Charles S. Harlow* Charles S. Harlow  
2012.06.05 15:56:29-04'00"  
PRINCIPAL ENGINEER



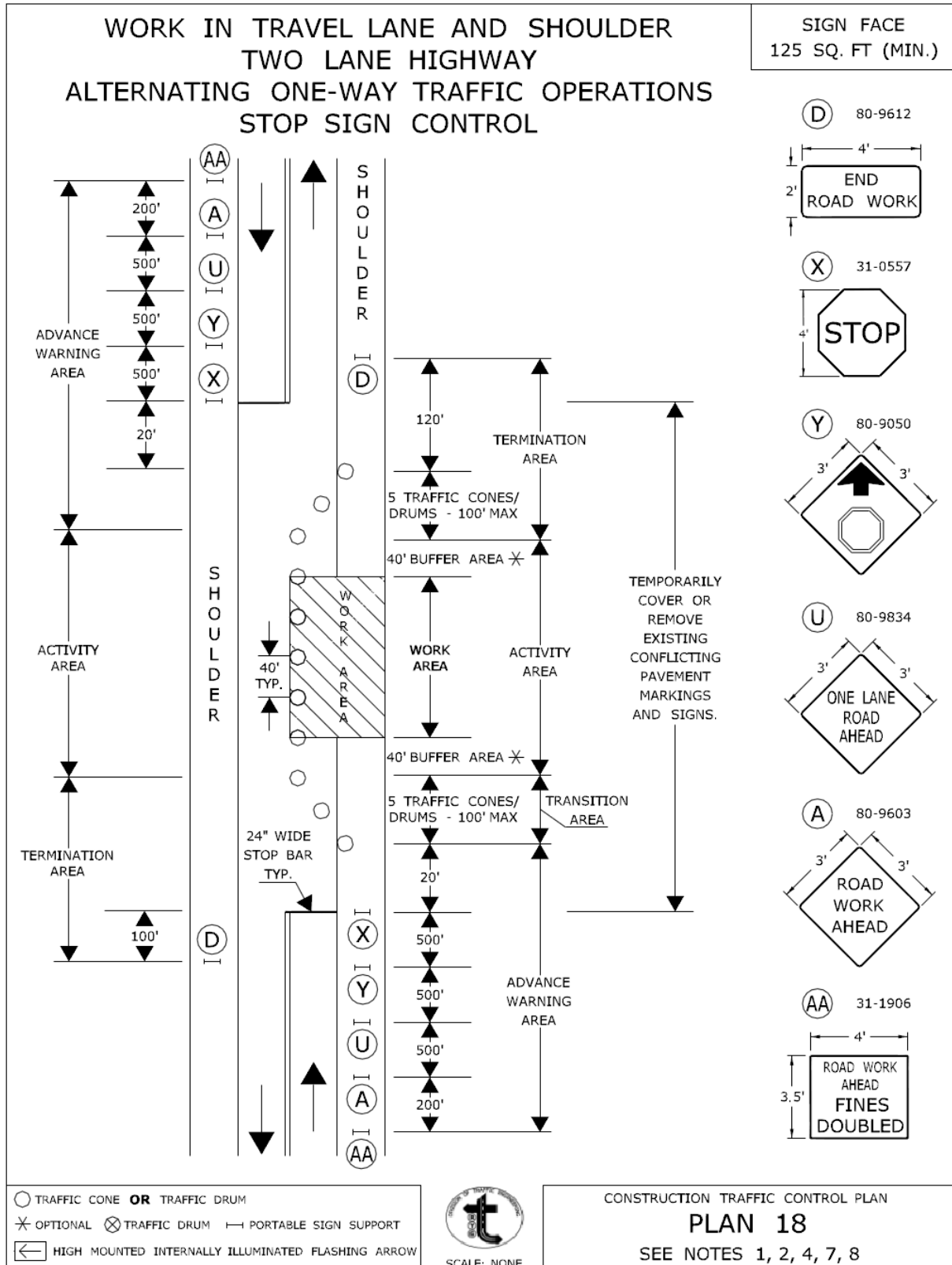
APPROVED *Charles S. Harlow*  
 Charles S. Harlow  
 2012.08.05 15:56:51-04'00"  
 PRINCIPAL ENGINEER



CONNECTICUT DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 BUREAU OF ENGINEERING & CONSTRUCTION

APPROVED *Charles S. Harlow*  
 PRINCIPAL ENGINEER  
 2012.08.05 15:57:16-04'00"





CONNECTICUT DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
BUREAU OF ENGINEERING & CONSTRUCTION

APPROVED *Charles S. Harlow* Charles S. Harlow  
2012.06.05 15:57:37-0400  
PRINCIPAL ENGINEER

**Article 9.71.05 – Basis of Payment** *is supplemented by the following:*

The temporary relocation of signs and supports, and the furnishing, installation and removal of any temporary supports shall be paid for under the item “Maintenance and Protection of Traffic”. Temporary overhead sign supports and foundations shall be paid for under the appropriate item(s).

The cost of furnishing, installing, and removing the material for the 4H:1V traversable slope shall be paid for under the item “Maintenance and Protection of Traffic”.

The cost of furnishing, installing, and removing the detectable construction barricades used for intermediate term sidewalk closures shall be paid for under the item “Maintenance and Protection of Traffic”.

## **ITEM #1001001A – TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING**

*Section 10.01 is amended as follows:*

### **10.01.01 – Description:** *Add after the first paragraph:*

Rock, insofar as it applies to trenching and backfilling, shall be defined as rock in definite ledge formation, boulders, or portions of boulders, cement masonry structures, concrete structures, reinforced concrete pipe, Portland cement concrete pavement or base, of 1/2 c.y. or more in volume, removed as indicated or directed from within the payment lines for trench excavation.

*Revise the third paragraph to add:*

“processed aggregate base, granular fill, suitable backfill material” after “crushed stone”.

### **10.01.02 – Materials:** *Add the following:*

Processed Aggregate Base shall be as specified in M.05.01.

Granular fill shall be specified in M.02.01

### **10.01.03 – Construction Methods:** *Replace the fourth paragraph with the following:*

Where trenching occurs in riprap or crushed stone areas, the surface material shall be replaced in kind. Where trenching in bituminous concrete sidewalk or paved areas, the trench shall be sawcut and backfilled to within the depth from the surface required to replace the removed sidewalk or pavement structure, which shall then be replaced. Suitable backfill material and granular fill shall be used for sidewalks and processed aggregate base shall be used as backfill material for pavement or bituminous concrete surfaces. The edges of all trenches in paved surfaces shall be sawcut to neat lines prior to paving. All trenches in existing paved surfaces, which parallel the curb, shall be no more than 1 1/2 feet from the curb, or when no curb is present, the apparent edge of road. The exception shall be to avoid existing appurtenances such as catch basins, water gates, manholes etc.

### **10.01.04—Method of Measurement:** *Replace the second sentence with the following:*

If rock, conforming to the description given under 10.01.01, is encountered, the Contractor shall strip it of sufficient overlying material to allow for proper measurement, and shall notify the Engineer that the rock surface is ready for measurement.

### **10.01.05 -- Basis of Payment:** *Replace the second paragraph with the following*

It shall also include all sand encasement, suitable backfill material, processed aggregate base, granular fill, backfilling, grading, seeding, fertilizing, mulching, clean-up and disposal of surplus

material, sawcutting sidewalks and paved areas, as well as furnishing and installing curbing, riprap, crushed stone, topsoil, sidewalk, pavement or structure, as the case may be.

*Replace the third paragraph with the following and remove the fourth paragraph entirely:*

When rock, conforming to the description given under 10.01.01 is encountered within the limits of trenching, its removal will be classified; and the accepted quantities of rock in trench excavation will be paid for at the Contract unit price per cubic yard for "Rock in Trench Excavation." In the absence of a "Rock in Trench Excavation" item, the work will be compensated as extra work.

## **ITEM #1002201A – TRAFFIC CONTROL FOUNDATION – SPAN POLE**

**Description:** Work under this item shall consist of designing and constructing drilled shaft foundations for steel span poles, in accordance with the details shown on the plans and as ordered by the Engineer.

**Materials:** The reinforcing steel shall be uncoated, ASTM A615, Grade 60 reinforcement conforming to the requirements of Article M.06.01.

The concrete for the drilled shaft shall conform to Article M.03 for Class PCC04460. The compressive strength of the concrete in the constructed foundation shall conform to the requirements of 6.01- Concrete for Structures and M.03 – Portland Cement Concrete. The concrete mix design, including admixtures, shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval.

The slurry shall be Contractor designed mineral slurry that meets the range of values listed herein. The slurry mix design, including admixtures, shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval.

Rigid metal conduit, ground rod sleeves and related hardware, and end caps shall be galvanized steel conduit, and shall conform to Article M.15.09.

Ground rods shall be 0.625 in. diameter by 10.0 ft. long copper clad steel. The copper cladding shall be a minimum thickness of 0.128 in. The ground clamp shall be a square-head bolt type, approved for direct burial.

Bare copper wire shall conform to Article M.15.13.

Topsoil shall conform to Article M.13.01.

Fertilizer shall conform to Article M.13.03.

Seed mixture shall conform to Article M.13.04.

Mulch shall conform to Article M.13.05.

Erosion control matting shall conform to Article M.13.09.

**Construction Methods:** For the purpose of bidding this item, the Contractor shall assume that the subsurface conditions for each drilled shaft foundation location consists of cohesionless, medium dense, granular soil (AASHTO A-1 or A-2) with cobbles present and a high groundwater table which requires the use of wet construction/concreting methods. During excavation and construction of each foundation, should the Contractor encounter subsurface conditions that differ materially from those assumed at the time of bid, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer. All matters regarding increased cost relating to an agreed upon change in subsurface conditions will be handled per Section 1.04.04 – Differing Site Conditions.

The design of drilled shaft foundations shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaries and Traffic Signals – latest edition, including the latest interim specifications, available prior to the advertising date of the contract, amended as follows:

1. The foundation shall be designed for the soils and rock properties and parameters based on the subsurface conditions (character of the soil and rock, presence of ground water, etc.) in the location of, adjacent to and below the drilled shaft foundation excavation. The need and extent of all subsurface explorations and investigations shall be determined by the Contractor.
2. The compressive strength,  $f'_c$ , of the concrete used in the design shall be 4,000 psi.
3. The reinforcement shall be uncoated and conform to ASTM A615, Grade 60.
4. The foundation shall be designed for the span pole reactions of all group loads and load combinations. The reactions shall include axial, shear, flexural and torsional load effects. No reduction of the reactions or increase in the allowable stresses of the materials is permitted.
5. The diameter of the drilled shaft foundation shall be 3.0 ft., unless otherwise allowed by the Engineer.
6. The design of the drilled shaft foundation shall include embedment of the foundation in soil, the embedment of the foundation in rock or the embedment of the foundation partially in soil and partially in rock, as applicable.
7. The design of the drilled shaft embedment depth shall account for the slope of the finished grade.
8. The minimum embedment for a drilled shaft foundation, constructed entirely in soil, shall be no less than 12.0 ft. below the finished grade at the low side of a sloping grade. The minimum embedment for a drilled shaft foundation, constructed entirely in rock shall be no less than 8.0 ft. below the finished grade at the low side of a sloping grade.
9. The embedment depth for a drilled shaft foundation, determined by the Brom's design method, shall have a minimum factor of safety of 3.25 applied to the shear and moment load effects. The factor of safety applied to the torsional load effect shall be no less than 1.3.
10. The load factor method shall be used for the structural design of the drilled shaft foundation. The load factor applied to all loads, dead, wind and ice, and their effects, axial, shear, flexure and torsion, shall be no less than 1.6. The drilled shaft

may be designed in accordance with the load factor method presented in the latest edition of the Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete”, ACI 318.

11. The structural design of the drilled shaft shall be based on stress and strain compatibility in the circular drilled shaft cross section.
12. The drilled shaft foundation shall be reinforced with longitudinal and transverse reinforcement. The area of longitudinal reinforcement should be no less than the sum of the reinforcement required for flexure and the longitudinal reinforcement required for torsion. The area of transverse reinforcement should be no less than the sum of the reinforcement required for shear and the transverse reinforcement required for torsion.
13. The minimum number of longitudinal reinforcing bars shall be 16. The minimum size of longitudinal reinforcing bars shall be #8. The minimum area of longitudinal reinforcing bars shall be no less than 1% of the gross cross-sectional area of the shaft. The minimum clear distance between longitudinal reinforcing bars shall be no less than 5 times the maximum aggregate size or 5 in., whichever is greater. The reinforcement shall extend full length of the drilled shaft foundation, including the pedestal. Splicing of the longitudinal reinforcement is not permitted.
14. The drilled shaft foundation shall be transversely reinforced with spirals or circular, one piece, enclosed ties. The minimum size of the transverse reinforcement shall be #4. The maximum spacing/pitch of the transverse reinforcement shall be no more than 6 in. The minimum spacing/pitch of the transverse reinforcement shall be no more than 4 in. The spiral reinforcement shall be terminated at the top and the bottom with 1 ½ turns of the reinforcing and a 135° standard hook. Spirals may be spliced with lap splices or mechanical connectors. For spirals, the minimum lap splice length shall be 1.7 times the tension development length (including modification factors) of the bar or 48 bar diameters, whichever is greater. For spirals, the mechanical connectors shall develop both in tension and compression 125% of the specified yield strength of the bar and conform to the latest edition of the AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications, including the latest interim specifications. For ties, the minimum lap splice length shall be no less than 1.7 times the tension development length (including modification factors) of the bar. Tie lap splices shall be alternated.
15. The design of the foundation shall be coordinated with the traffic structure to avoid conflicts between the embedded support anchorage and the foundation reinforcement.

Prior to excavating for the foundation, the Contractor shall submit working drawings and design calculations, with all details and documents necessary for fabrication and construction, for each span pole foundation in a **span wire structure configuration** for review in accordance with Article 1.05.02.

The working drawings and design calculations for the span pole foundations shall conform to working drawing requirements for permanent construction. **A single set of working drawings with tabulated data for multiple span pole foundations in span wire structure configuration is allowed.** Each span pole foundation shall be referenced with an alpha-numeric identifier noted on the Contract documents. The working drawings and calculations shall be prepared in Customary U.S. units.

The span pole foundation working drawing and calculation submittal shall include the following:

1. title sheet
2. table of contents
3. contact information for designer – contact information shall include name and address of design firm, name of contact person with phone number and email address
4. copy of the certificate of insurance
5. foundation working drawings
6. foundation design calculations

The working drawings shall include complete details of all foundation components. The drawings shall include, but not be limited to the following:

1. the Project number, town and support identification number
2. reference to the design specifications, including interim specifications
3. material specifications for all components
4. embedment depths for foundation in soil, rock and a combination of soil and rock
5. anchor bolt details, including dimensions, embedment and projection

The design calculations shall include, but not be limited to the following:

1. the Project number, town and support identification number
2. references to design specifications, including interim specifications, and the applicable code section and articles



3. description/documentation for all computer programs used in the design
4. drawings/models of the foundation with dimensions, loads and references to the local and global coordinate systems used (as applicable), to facilitate review of the results
5. traffic structure reactions of all group loads and load combinations
6. soil and rock design parameters
7. computations demonstrating the geotechnical and structural capacity of the drilled shaft is adequate for all group load combinations

Prior to excavating for the foundation, the Contractor shall submit the following:

**Reinforcing Steel Shop Drawings:** Based on the reviewed foundation design, the Contractor shall prepare reinforcing steel shop drawings for each foundation. The drawings shall be reviewed and stamped by the foundation designer. Four copies of each reviewed drawing shall be submitted to the Engineer at the District Construction office. One copy of each reviewed and stamped drawing shall be submitted to the “Engineer of Record”.

**Concrete and Slurry Mix Designs:** The Contractor shall submit to the District Engineer the concrete mix design and the slurry mix design, including admixtures, for review.

**Foundation Construction Procedure:** The Contractor shall submit to the District Engineer a written foundation construction procedure outlining the equipment; drilling procedure for soil and rock, including removal of obstructions and removal of excavated spoils; temporary casing placement and removal; slurry placement; reinforcement, anchor bolt and conduit placement; and concrete placement required for the drilled shaft foundation construction for review. The procedure should include contingencies for the various soil, rock and subsurface water conditions that may be encountered during the foundation construction.

The Engineer will evaluate the foundation construction procedure for conformance with the contract documents and will then notify the Contractor of any additional information required and/or changes necessary to meet the contract requirements. All procedural approvals given by the Engineer shall be subject to trial in the field and shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to satisfactorily complete the work as detailed in the plans and specifications. The Contractor shall not commence construction of the drilled shafts until the Engineer has accepted the foundation construction procedure.

Excavations required for shafts shall be performed through whatever materials are encountered, to the dimensions and elevations in the working drawings or as ordered by the Engineer. The methods and equipment used shall be suitable for the intended purpose and materials encountered. Shaft excavation may be performed by combinations of augering, rotary drilling, down-the-hole hammer, reverse circulation drilling, clamming, scraping, or other means approved by the Engineer. Generally, either the dry method, wet method, or temporary casing method may be used, as necessary, to produce sound, durable concrete foundation shafts free of defects. The Contractor shall select and use the method that is needed to properly accomplish the work, as determined by site conditions and subject to the approval of the Engineer. The Contractor is responsible for maintaining the stability of the shaft excavation during all phases of construction.

The dry method consists of drilling the shaft excavation, removing accumulated water and loose material from the excavation, and placing the shaft concrete in a relatively dry excavation. The dry construction method shall be used only at sites where the groundwater table and site conditions are suitable to permit construction of the shaft in a relatively dry excavation, and where the sides and bottom of the shaft are stable and may be visually inspected prior to placing the concrete. The use of the dry construction method is permitted if less than one foot of water accumulates in the bottom of a hole without pumping over a one hour period, the excavation remains stable and any loose material and water can be removed prior to placement of concrete.

The wet construction method shall be used at sites where a dry excavation cannot be maintained for placement of the shaft concrete. Wet construction methods consist of using a mineral slurry to maintain stability of the hole perimeter while advancing the excavation to final depth, placing the reinforcing cage and shaft concrete. This procedure may require desanding and cleaning the slurry; final cleaning of the excavation by means of a bailing bucket, air lift, submersible pump or other devices; and placing the shaft concrete with a tremie. Unless it is demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Engineer that the surface casing is not required, temporary surface casings shall be provided to aid shaft alignment and position, and to prevent sloughing of the top of the shaft excavation. Surface casing is defined as the amount of casing required from the ground surface to a point in the shaft excavation where sloughing of the surrounding soil does not occur.

The temporary casing construction method shall be used at all sites where the dry or wet construction methods are inappropriate. Temporary casing construction method consists of advancing the excavation through caving material by the wet method. Temporary casing may be installed by driving or vibratory procedures in advance of excavation to the lower limits of the caving material. When a nearly impervious formation is reached, a casing is placed in the hole and sealed in the nearly impervious formation. After the drilling fluid is removed from the casing, drilling may proceed as with the dry method except that the casing is withdrawn when the shaft concrete is placed. If seepage conditions prevent use of the dry method, excavation is completed using the wet method. Temporary casing may be installed by driving or vibratory procedures in advance of excavation to the lower limits of the caving material. Slurry may be omitted if the casing can be installed with only minor caving of the hole.

If the Engineer determines that the foundation material encountered during excavation is unsuitable or differs from that anticipated in the design of the shaft, or if rock is encountered at an

unanticipated elevation, the Contractor’s foundation designer shall determine if the foundation embedment should be revised from that shown on the working drawings. If rock is encountered, the Engineer shall be notified to inspect and determine the elevation of the top of competent rock. Any revisions to the foundation embedment during construction shall be reviewed by the Engineer.

Excavated materials which are removed from the shaft excavation and any drilled fluids used shall be disposed of by the Contractor as directed by the Engineer and in accordance with Section 1.10.

Casings shall be metal, smooth, clean, watertight, and of ample strength to withstand both handling and driving stresses and the pressure of both concrete and the surrounding earth materials. The outside diameter of casing shall not be less than the specified size of the shaft. Temporary casings shall be removed while the concrete remains workable (i.e., a slump of 4 in. or greater). Before the casing is withdrawn and while the casing is being withdrawn, a 5.0 ft. minimum head of fresh concrete in the casing shall be maintained so that all the fluid trapped behind the casing is displaced upward without contaminating the shaft concrete. The required minimum concrete head may have to be increased to counteract groundwater head outside the casing. Separation of the concrete by hammering or otherwise vibrating the casing, during withdrawal operations, shall be avoided. Casing extraction shall be at a slow, uniform rate with the pull in line with the shaft axis.

Slurry used in the drilling process shall be a mineral slurry. The slurry shall have both a mineral grain size that will remain in suspension and sufficient viscosity and gel characteristics to transport excavated material to a suitable screening system. The percentage and specific gravity of the material used to make the suspension shall be sufficient to maintain the stability of the excavation and to allow proper concrete placement. The level of the slurry shall be maintained at a height sufficient to prevent caving of the hole.

The mineral slurry shall be premixed thoroughly with clean fresh water at a temperature above 41° F and adequate time allotted for hydration prior to introduction into the shaft excavation. The elevation of the slurry within the shaft foundation shall be maintained within 24 in. of the top casing and at least 48 in. above the existing water level during drilling and until the concrete placement is essentially complete. The slurry properties shall be maintained at all times, including non-working periods and stoppages. The slurry shall be circulated and agitated, continuously if necessary, to maintain the slurry properties and to prevent it from setting up in the shaft.

The Contractor, in the presence of the Engineer, shall perform control tests on the slurry to ensure that the density, viscosity, and pH fall within the acceptable limits tabulated below. The Contractor shall provide all equipment required to perform the tests. If desanding is required, sand content shall not exceed 4% (by volume) at any point in the shaft excavation as determined by the American Petroleum Institute sand content test.

Range of Values (at 68°F)

Property (Units)	Time of Slurry Introduction	Time of Concreting (in Hole)	Test Method
------------------	-----------------------------	------------------------------	-------------

Density (pcf)	64.3 to 69.1	64.3 to 75.0	Density Balance
Viscosity (seconds per quart)	28 to 45	28 to 45	Marsh Cone
pH	8 to 11	8 to 11	pH paper or meter

The control tests to determine unit weight (density), viscosity, and pH values of the slurry shall be done during the shaft excavation to establish a consistent working pattern.

Prior to placing shaft concrete, slurry samples shall be taken from the bottom and at intervals not exceeding 10.0 ft. for the full height of slurry. Any heavily contaminated slurry that has accumulated at the bottom of the shaft shall be eliminated. The mineral slurry shall be within specification requirements immediately before shaft concrete placement.

The hole shall be covered when left unattended.

After completing the shaft excavation, all loose material existing at the bottom of the hole shall be removed.

Prior to placing the reinforcement into the shaft, the Contractor, in the presence of the Engineer, shall determine the shaft dimensions, depth and alignment of the shaft. The concrete shaft shall not be out of plumb by more than 0.25 in. per foot of depth. The Contractor shall provide all equipment necessary for checking the shaft excavation. The Engineer shall inspect the shaft and verify that it has been properly cleaned.

The reinforcing steel shall be fabricated and assembled in accordance with Article 6.02.03. All reinforcement shall be assembled with wire ties. Welding to assemble the reinforcement is not permitted.

Immediately after the shaft excavation has been inspected and approved by the Engineer and prior to placement of the concrete, the assembled reinforcing steel cage, including cage stiffener bars, spacers, centralizers, and other necessary appurtenances, shall be carefully placed into the shaft excavation as a unit. Dropping or forcing cages into the shaft will not be allowed. The reinforcing steel in the shaft shall be tied and supported so that the reinforcing steel will remain within allowable tolerances of its intended position until the concrete will support the reinforcing steel. When concrete is placed by tremie methods, temporary hold-down devices shall be used to prevent uplifting of the reinforcing steel cage during concrete placement. Concrete spacers or other approved noncorrosive spacing devices shall be used at sufficient intervals not exceeding 5.0 ft. along the shaft to insure concentric location of the cage within the shaft excavation. When the size of the longitudinal reinforcing steel is larger than a #8 bar, such spacing shall not exceed 10.0 ft. After placement of the reinforcing cage, the Engineer shall inspect the shaft to ensure that it has remained clean. If the inspection indicates that loose material has accumulated at the bottom of shaft excavation, the Contractor shall remove the reinforcing cage and reclean the shaft.

If directed by the Engineer, the top of the shaft shall be formed square with the length of the sides matching the diameter of the shaft.

Concrete construction shall conform to Subarticle 6.01.03-2,3,4,5 and 6 as amended herein.

Concrete shall be placed in the shaft excavation as soon as possible, but no more than 4 hours after completion of excavation and cleaning of the bottom of the excavation, and no more than 2 hours after placement of the reinforcing steel cage. Concrete shall be placed in a continuous operation to the top of the shaft. The concrete level shall be horizontal during the pouring operations. Concrete placement shall continue after the shaft is full and good quality concrete is evident at the top of the shaft. The elapsed time from the beginning of concrete placement in the shaft to the completion of placement shall not exceed 2 hours.

In dry construction, concrete shall be placed in a single continuous operation with the flow of concrete down the center of the shaft excavation so as to consolidate the concrete on impact. During placement operations, the concrete is not permitted to hit the reinforcing steel. A dropchute, consisting of a hopper and flexible hose, may be used to direct the concrete down the center of the foundation and prevent the concrete from hitting the reinforcing steel. Accumulated water shall be removed before placing the concrete. At the time of concrete placement, no more than 2 in. of water may exist at the bottom of the excavation and loose sediment no more than 0.5 in. over one-half the base is acceptable.

In wet (slurry) construction, concrete is to be placed by the tremie method, where the concrete displaces the slurry from bottom of the excavation to the top. The concrete shall be placed through a top metal hopper and into a rigid leak-proof elephant trunk tremie tube, sufficiently large enough to permit free flow of concrete. The tremie tube shall be positioned so that it can be removed without disturbing the reinforcing. Initially, the discharge end of the tremie tube shall be sealed closed (plugged) to prevent slurry from entering the tube after it is placed in the excavation and before the tube is filled with concrete. After concrete placement has started, the tremie tube shall be kept full of concrete to the bottom of the hopper to maintain a positive concrete head. The flow of concrete shall be induced by slightly raising the discharge end of the tube, always keeping the tube end in the deposited concrete. No horizontal movement of the tremie tube will be permitted.

The shaft concrete shall be vibrated or rodded to a depth of 5.0 ft. below the ground surface except where soft uncased soil or slurry remaining in the excavation will possibly mix with the concrete.

Exposed concrete shall be cured and finished in accordance with Subarticle 6.01.03-7, 9 and 10.

Anchor bolt assemblies shall be embedded in the concrete as shown on the working drawings. A template plate shall be used to hold the anchor bolt assemblies, conduits and ground rod sleeve in the correct position. The anchor bolts shall be installed plumb.

All conduit ends terminating below grade shall be capped with a malleable iron caps. All above-grade conduit ends shall be terminated with an insulated bonding bushing with tinned insert.

Ground rod and ground wire shall be installed as shown on the plans.

No construction operations that would cause soil movement adjacent to the shaft, other than mild vibration, shall be conducted for at least 48 hours after shaft concrete has been placed.

The top of the foundations shall be backfilled and the adjacent disturbed ground surfaces restored to match the surrounding area after the concrete has cured and the forms are removed. Placement of topsoil shall conform to Articles 9.44.01 and 9.44.03. Turf establishment shall conform to Article 9.50.03.

The span poles shall not be erected on the foundation until the concrete in the shaft has attained a compressive strength,  $f'_c$ , greater than or equal to 4,000 psi.

**Method of Measurement:** This work will be measured for payment by the number of foundation units, each completely installed and accepted.

The work to remove rock from the foundation excavation will be measured from the top of rock to the bottom of rock excavation.

**Basis of Payment:** The work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for "Traffic Control Foundation – Span Pole," completed and accepted in place, which price shall include all equipment, materials, tools and labor incidental to the subsurface exploration, design, fabrication, construction and disposal of drilling spoils, of the foundations at the locations specified on the plans.

Backfilling and restoration of adjacent ground surfaces (pavement, slope protection, topsoil and seed, etc.) in all areas disturbed by the work will not be paid for separately, but will be included as part of the work. The Engineer will determine the type, thickness and horizontal limits of the surfaces to be restored.

When rock is encountered within the limits of excavation, its removal will be paid for at the contract unit price per vertical foot for "Rock in Foundation Excavation," which price shall include any additional excavation to remove the rock and any additional concrete required to fill the excavation beyond the designed foundation hole dimensions. Rock, in so far as it applies to "Rock in Foundation Excavation," shall be defined as rock in definite ledge formation, boulders, or portions of boulders, cement masonry structures, concrete structures or Portland cement concrete pavement which has a cross-sectional area that exceeds 50% of the cross-sectional area of the designed foundation hole.

## **ITEM #1002202A – TRAFFIC CONTROL FOUNDATION – MAST ARM**

**Description:** Work under this item shall consist of designing and constructing drilled shaft foundations for mast arm assemblies, in accordance with the details shown on the plans and as ordered by the Engineer.

**Materials:** The reinforcing steel shall be uncoated, ASTM A615, Grade 60 reinforcement conforming to the requirements of Article M.06.01.

The concrete for the drilled shaft shall conform to Article M.03 for Class PCC04460. The compressive strength of the concrete in the constructed foundation shall conform to the requirements of 6.01- Concrete for Structures and M.03 – Portland Cement Concrete. The concrete mix design, including admixtures, shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval.

The slurry shall be Contractor designed mineral slurry that meets the range of values listed herein. The slurry mix design, including admixtures, shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval.

Rigid metal conduit, ground rod sleeves and related hardware, and end caps shall be galvanized steel conduit, and shall conform to Article M.15.09.

Ground rods shall be 0.625 in. diameter by 10.0 ft. long copper clad steel. The copper cladding shall be a minimum thickness of 0.128 in. The ground clamp shall be a square-head bolt type, approved for direct burial.

Bare copper wire shall conform to Article M.15.13.

Topsoil shall conform to Article M.13.01.

Fertilizer shall conform to Article M.13.03.

Seed mixture shall conform to Article M.13.04.

Mulch shall conform to Article M.13.05.

Erosion control matting shall conform to Article M.13.09.

**Construction Methods:** For the purpose of bidding this item, the Contractor shall assume that the subsurface conditions for each drilled shaft foundation location consists of cohesionless, medium dense, granular soil (AASHTO A-1 or A-2) with cobbles present and a high groundwater table which requires the use of wet construction/concreting methods. During excavation and construction of each foundation, should the Contractor encounter subsurface conditions that differ materially from those assumed at the time of bid, the Contractor shall

notify the Engineer. All matters regarding increased cost relating to an agreed upon change in subsurface conditions will be handled per Section 1.04.04 – Differing Site Conditions.

The design of drilled shaft foundations shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaries and Traffic Signals – latest edition, including the latest interim specifications, available prior to the advertising date of the contract, amended as follows:

1. The foundation shall be designed for the soils and rock properties and parameters based on the subsurface conditions (character of the soil and rock, presence of ground water, etc.) in the location of, adjacent to and below the drilled shaft foundation excavation. The need and extent of all subsurface explorations and investigations shall be determined by the Contractor.
2. The compressive strength,  $f'_c$ , of the concrete used in the design shall be 4,000 psi.
3. The reinforcement shall be uncoated and conform to ASTM A615, Grade 60.
4. The foundation shall be designed for the mast arm assembly reactions of all group loads and load combinations. The reactions shall include axial, shear, flexural and torsional load effects. No reduction of the reactions or increase in the allowable stresses of the materials is permitted.
5. The diameter of the drilled shaft foundation shall be 3.0 ft., unless otherwise allowed by the Engineer.
6. The design of the drilled shaft foundation shall include embedment of the foundation in soil, the embedment of the foundation in rock or the embedment of the foundation partially in soil and partially in rock, as applicable.
7. The design of the drilled shaft embedment depth shall account for the slope of the finished grade.
8. The minimum embedment for a drilled shaft foundation, constructed entirely in soil, shall be no less than 12.0 ft. below the finished grade at the low side of a sloping grade. The minimum embedment for a drilled shaft foundation, constructed entirely in rock shall be no less than 8.0 ft. below the finished grade at the low side of a sloping grade.
9. The embedment depth for a drilled shaft foundation, determined by the Brom's design method, shall have a minimum factor of safety of 3.25 applied to the shear and moment load effects. The factor of safety applied to the torsional load effect shall be no less than 1.3.



10. The load factor method shall be used for the structural design of the drilled shaft foundation. The load factor applied to all loads, dead, wind and ice, and their effects, axial, shear, flexure and torsion, shall be no less than 1.6. The drilled shaft may be designed in accordance with the load factor method presented in the latest edition of the Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete”, ACI 318.
11. The structural design of the drilled shaft shall be based on stress and strain compatibility in the circular drilled shaft cross section.
12. The drilled shaft foundation shall be reinforced with longitudinal and transverse reinforcement. The area of longitudinal reinforcement should be no less than the sum of the reinforcement required for flexure and the longitudinal reinforcement required for torsion. The area of transverse reinforcement should be no less than the sum of the reinforcement required for shear and the transverse reinforcement required for torsion.
13. The minimum number of longitudinal reinforcing bars shall be 16. The minimum size of longitudinal reinforcing bars shall be #8. The minimum area of longitudinal reinforcing bars shall be no less than 1% of the gross cross-sectional area of the shaft. The minimum clear distance between longitudinal reinforcing bars shall be no less than 5 times the maximum aggregate size or 5 in., whichever is greater. The reinforcement shall extend full length of the drilled shaft foundation, including the pedestal. Splicing of the longitudinal reinforcement is not permitted.
14. T  
 he drilled shaft foundation shall be transversely reinforced with spirals or circular, one piece, enclosed ties. The minimum size of the transverse reinforcement shall be #4. The maximum spacing/pitch of the transverse reinforcement shall be no more than 6 in.. The minimum spacing/pitch of the transverse reinforcement shall be no more than 4 in.. The spiral reinforcement shall be terminated at the top and the bottom with 1 ½ turns of the reinforcing and a 135° standard hook. Spirals may be spliced with lap splices or mechanical connectors. For spirals, the minimum lap splice length shall be 1.7 times the tension development length (including modification factors) of the bar or 48 bar diameters, whichever is greater. For spirals, the mechanical connectors shall develop both in tension and compression 125% of the specified yield strength of the bar and conform to the latest edition of the AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications, including the latest interim specifications. For ties, the minimum lap splice length shall be no less than 1.7 times the tension development length (including modification factors) of the bar. Tie lap splices shall be alternated.

15. The design of the foundation shall be coordinated with the traffic structure to avoid conflicts between the embedded support anchorage and the foundation reinforcement.

Prior to excavating for the foundation, the Contractor shall submit working drawings and design calculations, with all details and documents necessary for fabrication and construction, for each mast arm assembly foundation for review in accordance with Article 1.05.02.

The working drawings and design calculations for the mast arm assembly foundation shall conform to working drawing requirements for permanent construction. **A single set of drawings with tabulated data for multiple mast arm foundations is not permitted.** Each mast arm foundation shall be referenced with an alpha-numeric identifier noted on the Contract documents. The working drawings and calculations shall be prepared in Customary U.S. units.

The mast arm foundation working drawing and calculation submittal shall include the following:

1. title sheet
2. table of contents
3. contact information for designer – contact information shall include name and address of design firm, name of contact person with phone number and email address
4. copy of the certificate of insurance
5. foundation working drawings
6. foundation design calculations

The working drawings shall include complete details of all foundation components. The drawings shall include, but not be limited to the following:

1. the Project number, town and support identification number
2. reference to the design specifications, including interim specifications
3. material specifications for all components
4. embedment depths for foundation in soil, rock and a combination of soil and rock
5. anchor bolt details, including dimensions, embedment and projection

The design calculations shall include, but not be limited to the following:

1. the Project number, town and support identification number
2. references to design specifications, including interim specifications, and the applicable code section and articles
3. description/documentation for all computer programs used in the design
4. drawings/models of the foundation with dimensions, loads and references to the local and global coordinate systems used (as applicable), to facilitate review of the results
5. traffic structure reactions of all group loads and load combinations
6. soil and rock design parameters
7. calculations demonstrating the geotechnical and structural capacity of the drilled shaft is adequate for all group load combinations

Prior to excavating for the foundation, the Contractor shall submit the following:

**Reinforcing Steel Shop Drawings:** Based on the reviewed foundation design, the Contractor shall prepare reinforcing steel shop drawings for each foundation. The drawings shall be reviewed and stamped by the foundation designer. Four copies of each reviewed drawing shall be submitted to the Engineer at the District Construction office. One copy of each reviewed and stamped drawing shall be submitted to the “Engineer of Record”.

**Concrete and Slurry Mix Designs:** The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer at the District Construction office the concrete mix design and the slurry mix design, including admixtures, for review.

**Foundation Construction Procedure:** The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer at the District Construction office a written foundation construction procedure outlining the equipment; drilling procedure for soil and rock, including removal of obstructions and removal of excavated spoils; temporary casing placement and removal; slurry placement; reinforcement, anchor bolt and conduit placement; and concrete placement required for the drilled shaft foundation construction for review. The procedure should include contingencies for the various soil, rock and subsurface water conditions that may be encountered during the foundation construction. Also required in this submission are the following;

The Engineer will evaluate the foundation construction procedure for conformance with the Contract documents and will then notify the Contractor of any additional information required and/or changes necessary to meet the

Contract requirements. All procedural approvals given by the Engineer shall be subject to trial in the field and shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to satisfactorily complete the work as detailed in the plans and specifications. The Contractor shall not commence construction of the drilled shafts until the Engineer has accepted the foundation construction procedure.

Excavations required for shafts shall be performed through whatever materials are encountered, to the dimensions and elevations in the working drawings or as ordered by the Engineer. The methods and equipment used shall be suitable for the intended purpose and materials encountered. Shaft excavation may be performed by combinations of augering, rotary drilling, down-the-hole hammer, reverse circulation drilling, clamming, scraping, or other means approved by the Engineer. Generally, either the dry method, wet method, or temporary casing method may be used, as necessary, to produce sound, durable concrete foundation shafts free of defects. The Contractor shall select and use the method that is needed to properly accomplish the work, as determined by site conditions and subject to the approval of the Engineer. The Contractor is responsible for maintaining the stability of the shaft excavation during all phases of construction.

The dry method consists of drilling the shaft excavation, removing accumulated water and loose material from the excavation, and placing the shaft concrete in a relatively dry excavation. The dry construction method shall be used only at sites where the groundwater table and site conditions are suitable to permit construction of the shaft in a relatively dry excavation, and where the sides and bottom of the shaft are stable and may be visually inspected prior to placing the concrete. The use of the dry construction method is permitted if less than one foot of water accumulates in the bottom of a hole without pumping over a one hour period, the excavation remains stable and any loose material and water can be removed prior to placement of concrete.

The wet construction method shall be used at sites where a dry excavation cannot be maintained for placement of the shaft concrete. Wet construction methods consist of using a mineral slurry to maintain stability of the hole perimeter while advancing the excavation to final depth, placing the reinforcing cage and shaft concrete. This procedure may require desanding and cleaning the slurry; final cleaning of the excavation by means of a bailing bucket, air lift, submersible pump or other devices; and placing the shaft concrete with a tremie. Unless it is demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Engineer that the surface casing is not required, temporary surface casings shall be provided to aid shaft alignment and position, and to prevent sloughing of the top of the shaft excavation. Surface casing is defined as the amount of casing required from the ground surface to a point in the shaft excavation where sloughing of the surrounding soil does not occur.

The temporary casing construction method shall be used at all sites where the dry or wet construction methods are inappropriate. Temporary casing construction method consists of advancing the excavation through caving material by the wet method. Temporary casing may be installed by driving or vibratory procedures in advance of excavation to the lower limits of the caving material. When a nearly impervious formation is reached, a casing is placed in the hole and sealed in the nearly impervious formation. After the drilling fluid is removed from the casing, drilling may proceed as with the dry method except that the casing is withdrawn when

the shaft concrete is placed. If seepage conditions prevent use of the dry method, excavation is completed using the wet method. Temporary casing may be installed by driving or vibratory procedures in advance of excavation to the lower limits of the caving material. Slurry may be omitted if the casing can be installed with only minor caving of the hole.

If the Engineer determines that the foundation material encountered during excavation is unsuitable or differs from that anticipated in the design of the shaft, or if rock is encountered at an unanticipated elevation, the Contractor's foundation designer shall determine if the foundation embedment should be revised from that shown on the working drawings. If rock is encountered, the Engineer shall be notified to inspect and determine the elevation of the top of competent rock. Any revisions to the foundation embedment during construction shall be reviewed by the Engineer.

Excavated materials which are removed from the shaft excavation and any drilled fluids used shall be disposed of by the Contractor as directed by the Engineer and in accordance with Section 1.10.

Casings shall be metal, smooth, clean, watertight, and of ample strength to withstand both handling and driving stresses and the pressure of both concrete and the surrounding earth materials. The outside diameter of casing shall not be less than the specified size of the shaft. Temporary casings shall be removed while the concrete remains workable (i.e., a slump of 4 in. or greater). Before the casing is withdrawn and while the casing is being withdrawn, a 5.0 ft. minimum head of fresh concrete in the casing shall be maintained so that all the fluid trapped behind the casing is displaced upward without contaminating the shaft concrete. The required minimum concrete head may have to be increased to counteract groundwater head outside the casing. Separation of the concrete by hammering or otherwise vibrating the casing, during withdrawal operations, shall be avoided. Casing extraction shall be at a slow, uniform rate with the pull in line with the shaft axis.

Slurry used in the drilling process shall be a mineral slurry. The slurry shall have both a mineral grain size that will remain in suspension and sufficient viscosity and gel characteristics to transport excavated material to a suitable screening system. The percentage and specific gravity of the material used to make the suspension shall be sufficient to maintain the stability of the excavation and to allow proper concrete placement. The level of the slurry shall be maintained at a height sufficient to prevent caving of the hole.

The mineral slurry shall be premixed thoroughly with clean fresh water at a temperature above 41° F and adequate time allotted for hydration prior to introduction into the shaft excavation. The elevation of the slurry within the shaft foundation shall be maintained within 24 in. of the top casing and at least 48 in. above the existing water level during drilling and until the concrete placement is essentially complete. The slurry properties shall be maintained at all times, including non-working periods and stoppages. The slurry shall be circulated and agitated, continuously if necessary, to maintain the slurry properties and to prevent it from setting up in the shaft.

The Contractor, in the presence of the Engineer, shall perform control tests on the slurry to ensure that the density, viscosity, and pH fall within the acceptable limits tabulated below. The Contractor shall provide all equipment required to perform the tests. If desanding is required, sand content shall not exceed 4% (by volume) at any point in the shaft excavation as determined by the American Petroleum Institute sand content test.

Range of Values (at 68°F)

<b>Property (Units)</b>	<b>Time of Slurry Introduction</b>	<b>Time of Concreting (in Hole)</b>	<b>Test Method</b>
Density (pcf)	64.3 to 69.1	64.3 to 75.0	Density Balance
Viscosity (seconds per quart)	28 to 45	28 to 45	Marsh Cone
pH	8 to 11	8 to 11	pH paper or meter

The control tests to determine unit weight (density), viscosity, and pH values of the slurry shall be done during the shaft excavation to establish a consistent working pattern.

Prior to placing shaft concrete, slurry samples shall be taken from the bottom and at intervals not exceeding 10.0 ft. for the full height of slurry. Any heavily contaminated slurry that has accumulated at the bottom of the shaft shall be eliminated. The mineral slurry shall be within specification requirements immediately before shaft concrete placement.

The hole shall be covered when left unattended.

After completing the shaft excavation, all loose material existing at the bottom of the hole shall be removed.

Prior to placing the reinforcement into the shaft, the Contractor, in the presence of the Engineer, shall determine the shaft dimensions, depth and alignment of the shaft. The concrete shaft shall not be out of plumb by more than 0.25 in. per foot of depth. The Contractor shall provide all equipment necessary for checking the shaft excavation. The Engineer shall inspect the shaft and verify that it has been properly cleaned.

The reinforcing steel shall be fabricated and assembled in accordance with Article 6.02.03. All reinforcement shall be assembled with wire ties. Welding to assemble the reinforcement is not permitted.

Immediately after the shaft excavation has been inspected and approved by the Engineer and prior to placement of the concrete, the assembled reinforcing steel cage, including cage stiffener bars, spacers, centralizers, and other necessary appurtenances, shall be carefully placed into the shaft excavation as a unit. Dropping or forcing cages into the shaft will not be allowed. The reinforcing steel in the shaft shall be tied and supported so that the reinforcing steel will remain

within allowable tolerances of its intended position until the concrete will support the reinforcing steel. When concrete is placed by tremie methods, temporary hold-down devices shall be used to prevent uplifting of the reinforcing steel cage during concrete placement. Concrete spacers or other approved noncorrosive spacing devices shall be used at sufficient intervals not exceeding 5.0 ft. along the shaft to insure concentric location of the cage within the shaft excavation. When the size of the longitudinal reinforcing steel is larger than a #8 bar, such spacing shall not exceed 10.0 ft. After placement of the reinforcing cage, the Engineer shall inspect the shaft to ensure that it has remained clean. If the inspection indicates that loose material has accumulated at the bottom of shaft excavation, the Contractor shall remove the reinforcing cage and reclean the shaft.

If directed by the Engineer, the top of the shaft shall be formed square with the length of the sides matching the diameter of the shaft.

Concrete construction shall conform to Subarticle 6.01.03-2,3,4,5 and 6 as amended herein.

Concrete shall be placed in the shaft excavation as soon as possible, but no more than 4 hours after completion of excavation and cleaning of the bottom of the excavation, and no more than 2 hours after placement of the reinforcing steel cage. Concrete shall be placed in a continuous operation to the top of the shaft. The concrete level shall be horizontal during the pouring operations. Concrete placement shall continue after the shaft is full until good quality concrete is evident at the top of the shaft. The elapsed time from the beginning of concrete placement in the shaft to the completion of placement shall not exceed 2 hours.

In dry construction, concrete shall be placed in a single continuous operation with the flow of concrete down the center of the shaft excavation so as to consolidate the concrete on impact. During placement operations, the concrete is not permitted to hit the reinforcing steel. A dropchute, consisting of a hopper and flexible hose, may be used to direct the concrete down the center of the foundation and prevent the concrete from hitting the reinforcing steel. Accumulated water shall be removed before placing the concrete. At the time of concrete placement, no more than 2 in. of water may exist at the bottom of the excavation and loose sediment no more than 0.5 in. over one-half the base is acceptable.

In wet (slurry) construction, concrete to be placed by the tremie method, where the concrete displaces the slurry from bottom of the excavation to the top. The concrete shall be placed through a top metal hopper and into a rigid leak-proof elephant trunk tremie tube, sufficiently large enough to permit free flow of concrete. The tremie tube shall be positioned so that it can be removed without disturbing the reinforcing. Initially, the discharge end of the tremie tube shall be sealed closed (plugged) to prevent slurry from entering the tube after it is placed in the excavation and before the tube is filled with concrete. After concrete placement has started, the tremie tube shall be kept full of concrete to the bottom of the hopper to maintain a positive concrete head. The flow of concrete shall be induced by slightly raising the discharge end of the tube, always keeping the tube end in the deposited concrete. No horizontal movement of the tremie tube will be permitted.

The shaft concrete shall be vibrated or rodded to a depth of 5 ft. below the ground surface except where soft uncased soil or slurry remaining in the excavation will possibly mix with the concrete.

Exposed concrete shall be cured and finished in accordance with Subarticle 6.01.03-7, 9 and 10.

Anchor bolt assemblies shall be embedded in the concrete as shown on the working drawings. A template plate shall be used to hold the anchor bolt assemblies, conduits and ground rod sleeve in the correct position. The anchor bolts shall be installed plumb.

All conduit ends terminating below grade shall be capped with a malleable iron caps. All above-grade conduit ends shall be terminated with an insulated bonding bushing with tinned insert.

Ground rod and ground wire shall be installed as shown on the plans.

No construction operations that would cause soil movement adjacent to the shaft, other than mild vibration, shall be conducted for at least 48 hours after shaft concrete has been placed.

The top of the foundations shall be backfilled and the adjacent disturbed ground surfaces restored to match the surrounding area after the concrete has cured and the forms are removed. Placement of topsoil shall conform to Articles 9.44.01 and 9.44.03. Turf establishment shall conform to Article 9.50.03.

The mast arm assemblies shall not be erected on the foundation until the concrete in the shaft has attained a compressive strength,  $f'_c$ , greater than or equal to 4,000 psi.

**Method of Measurement:** This work will be measured for payment by the number of foundation units, each completely installed and accepted.

The work to remove rock from the foundation excavation will be measured from the top of rock to the bottom of rock excavation.

**Basis of Payment:** The work will be paid for at the Contract unit price each for "Traffic Control Structure – Mast Arm," completed and accepted in place, which price shall include all equipment, materials, tools and labor incidental to the subsurface exploration, design, fabrication, construction and disposal of drilling spoils, of the foundations at the locations specified on the plans.

Backfilling and restoration of adjacent ground surfaces (pavement, slope protection, topsoil & seed, etc.) in all areas disturbed by the work will not be paid for separately, but will be included as part of the work. The Engineer will determine the type, thickness and horizontal limits of the surfaces to be restored.

When rock is encountered within the limits of excavation, its removal will be paid for at the Contract unit price per vertical foot for "Rock in Foundation Excavation," which price shall include any additional excavation to remove the rock and any additional concrete required to fill



the excavation beyond the designed foundation hole dimensions. Rock, in so far as it applies to "Rock in Foundation Excavation," shall be defined as rock in definite ledge formation, boulders, or portions of boulders, cement masonry structures, concrete structures or portland cement concrete pavement which has a cross-sectional area that exceeds 50% of the cross-sectional area of the designed foundation hole.

## **ITEM #1003906A - REMOVE LIGHT STANDARD**

**DESCRIPTION:** Under this item the Contractor shall remove an existing light standard with transformer base, bracket, and luminaire as indicated on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. The removed light standard, transformer base, and bracket shall remain the property of the Contractor. The luminaire shall remain the property of ConnDOT.

**CONSTRUCTION METHODS:** The Contractor shall remove a light standard, transformer base, bracket, and luminaire, where required. The removed materials with the exception of the luminaire shall remain the property of the Contractor. The removed luminaire shall be delivered to the project construction field office and contact shall be made with Mr. Mark Russo of ConnDOT District 3 Electrical Maintenance (203-264-9590) to coordinate pick-up of the luminaire.

The Contractor shall disconnect the underground circuit to the light standard at the adjacent "upstream" light standard (pole # 96-123E) located approximately 180' away on the I-84 Exit 10 W.B. off-ramp. The disconnected conductors shall be properly terminated in the transformer base of pole # 96-123E. The existing underground cables/conduit to the removed light standard shall be abandoned in place.

The existing lighting circuitry is 480 volt, 3 phase, 3 wire. The lighting control cabinet is located on Washington Street adjacent to I-84 westbound. The lighting circuits are energized from dusk until dawn. For access to the lighting cabinet the Contractor shall Contact Mr. Mark Russo of ConnDOT District 3 Electrical Maintenance at 203-264-9590.

**METHOD OF MEASUREMENT:** This work will be measured for payment by the number of light standards with associated equipment removed and disposed of complete and accepted.

**BASIS OF PAYMENT:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for "Remove Light Standard" complete, which price shall include the removal of a light standard with associated transformer base, bracket, luminaire, lamp, cable and hardware, delivering, circuit disconnection and termination, disposing, hauling, and including all materials, tools, equipment, labor and work incidental thereto.

**ITEM #1003912A - REMOVE CONCRETE LIGHT STANDARD BASE**

**DESCRIPTION:** Under this item the Contractor shall remove an existing concrete light standard base where shown on the plans or as directed. The removed concrete base shall remain the property of the contractor.

**CONSTRUCTION METHODS:** The Contractor shall remove a concrete light standard base where required. The removed base shall be properly disposed of by the Contractor. The hole shall be backfilled and graded to match surroundings, unless otherwise noted on the plans.

**METHOD OF MEASUREMENT:** This work will be measured for payment by the number of concrete light standard bases removed and disposed of, complete and accepted.

**BASIS OF PAYMENT:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for "Remove Concrete Light Standard Base", which price shall include all materials, equipment and work incidental thereto including excavation, removal, backfill when necessary, hauling and disposing of the concrete base.

## **ITEM #1005600A - LED LUMINAIRE**

**DESCRIPTION:** This item shall consist of furnishing and installing a light emitting diode (LED) luminaire of the wattage, distribution, and voltage as specified with integral photocell, completely wired and attached to the bracket arm of a traffic signal span/mast arm pole in accordance with the plans and specifications.

**MATERIALS:** The LED luminaire shall be one of the following:

Philips Lumec, Road Focus, catalog number: **RFL-145W64LED4K-G2-R2M-UNIV-SP2-PH8XL-GY3**, with the following characteristics: 137 watts, 17,361 lumens, 700mA, 4000 CCT, multi-volt, Type II light distribution, and 20kV surge suppression.

American Electric, Autobahn, catalog number: **ATB2-60BLEDE70-MVOLT-R2-NR-20K-PCLL**, with the following characteristics: 130 watts, 18,193 lumens, 700mA, 4000 CCT, multi-volt, Type II light distribution, and 20kV surge suppression.

Cooper Lighting, Archeon-L, catalog number: **ARCH-L-AF72-130-U-T2R-4-20K-AP-OA/RA1014**, with the following characteristics: 133 watts, 18,313 lumens, 4000 CCT, multi-volt, Type II light distribution, and 20kV surge suppression.

General Electric, Evolve, catalog number: **ERL2-0-18-B3-40-E-GRAY-G-T**, with the following characteristics: 140 watts, 18,000 lumens, 4000 CCT, multi-volt, Type II wide light distribution, and 20kV surge suppression.

No alternate luminaires will be accepted. A catalog cut will be required.

The luminaire housing shall be powder coated grey in color.

The luminaire shall have a solid state long life photocontrol.

The luminaire's onboard circuitry shall include a surge protection device (SPD) to withstand high repetition noise transients as a result of utility line switching, nearby lightning strikes, and other interference. The LED luminaire shall be provided with integral 20kV surge protection which shall conform and be labeled as UL 1449 compliant. The SPD protects the luminaire from damage and failure for common and differential mode transient peak currents up to 10 kA (minimum). SPD performance shall have been tested per procedures in ANSI C136.2/IEEE C62.41-2:2002 category C high exposure. The SPD shall be connected so that in the event of catastrophic failure the luminaire will no longer operate and the driver and light engine will be isolated from additional spikes. The SPD shall be field replaceable.

The LED luminaire shall carry a limited 5 year warranty on the LEDs and the Driver.

Circuit breaker shall be single pole, 15 amp, 120 volt, and shall be for bolt on mounting.

**CONSTRUCTION METHOD:** The LED luminaire shall be installed at the location designated on the plans and in accordance with Section 10.04. The LED luminaire shall be installed at the end of the bracket and shall be securely fastened, properly oriented, connected to the power supply conductors, cleaned, and ready for operation. The luminaire shall be leveled using the factory supplied bubble level or by placing an electronic (digital) level along the flat bottom face of the luminaire. All luminaires suspected of not being leveled shall be re-leveled by the Contractor at the discretion of the Engineer.

The luminaire shall be electrically fed from a dedicated 15 amp circuit breaker located in the traffic signal control cabinet. The circuit breaker shall be paid for as part of the luminaire item. Conductors (power, neutral and equipment ground) shall be run from the single pole circuit breaker and the neutral/ground bus bar in the cabinet, to the line side of the luminaire's wiring terminal block. The luminaire shall be properly bonded to the equipment grounding conductor. Conductors (power, neutral and equipment ground) shall be paid for under a separate bid item.

The luminaire bracket arm shall be paid for and specified under the item for the traffic signal span pole.

The Contractor shall ensure that once installed the LED luminaire functions properly.

**METHOD OF MEASUREMENT:** This work will be measured for payment by the number of LED luminaires installed, complete and accepted.

**BASIS OF PAYMENT:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for "LED Luminaire" of the type and size specified, complete and accepted in place, which price shall include all materials including luminaire, LEDs, driver, surge suppressor, photocontrol, circuit breaker, connections, leveling, grounding, and all labor, tools, equipment and work incidental thereto.

## **ITEM #1008908A - CLEAN EXISTING CONDUIT**

### **Description:**

Clean existing conduit as required, as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer to remove dirt and debris to facilitate the installation of new cable.

### **Construction Methods:**

Where cable is to be installed in existing conduit the conduit may have to be cleared prior to the installation. Cleaning will only be necessary if the new cable cannot be easily installed in the existing conduit. By field inspection, and with the concurrence of the Engineer, determine the sections of conduit that require cleaning.

Remove all existing cable from conduit. Install temporary cable elsewhere, as necessary, to maintain normal signalization complete with vehicle & pedestrian detection, EVPS, and coordination. Clean the conduit by one of the following methods:

- 1) Rodding.
- 2) A high pressure jet spray, or air pressure.
- 3) By pulling a mandrel or ball through the conduit.

Submit in writing the anticipated method of cleaning the conduit to the Engineer for approval prior to cleaning any conduit.

If the conduit is found damaged to any extent that the cleaning process will not clear the obstruction, it will be the judgment of the Engineer whether to replace the entire conduit run or excavate and replace only the damaged section.

If the existing conduit is found to be missing hardware such as bonding bushings and bond wire, the missing material shall be provided and installed under this item prior to installation of the cable.

### **Method of Measurement:**

This work shall be measured from termination point to termination point. This work shall be measured for payment on actual number of linear feet (meters).

### **Basis of Payment:**

The work under the Item "Clean Existing Conduit" shall be paid for at the contract unit price per linear foot (meters), which price shall include all material, tools, equipment, labor, and work incidental thereto. Work pertaining to temporary operation shall be paid for under Item 1108xxxA - Temporary Signalization (Site X). Replacement of any damaged conduit shall be paid for under the applicable conduit item.

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Clean Existing Conduit	l.f. (m)

**ITEM #1010060A – CLEAN EXISTING CONCRETE HANDHOLE**

**DESCRIPTION:**

Clean all debris from an existing concrete handhole where shown on the plans or as directed.

**MATERIAL:**

- Insulated Bonding Bushings:
  - Specification Grade
  - Threaded
  - Malleable Iron or Steel
  - Galvanized
  - UL listed
- Bonding Wire:
  - M.15.13
- Grout:
  - M.03.05

**CONSTRUCTION METHODS:**

Remove to a level even with the bottom of the handhole all sand, silt and other debris. Remove any material that is accessible from the ends of conduit. Additional conduit cleaning will be paid for under Item 1008908A-Clean Existing Conduit. Place approximately 4” (100) of ¾” (19) crushed stone in bottom of handhole using care not to allow crushed stone to enter conduits. Grout around conduits to prevent future entrance of dirt and silt. Properly dispose all removed debris. Inspect bonding bushings. Tighten loose bushings. Secure loose bond connections. Install new bonding bushings on spare conduits and bond to other conduits.

**METHOD OF MEASUREMENT:**

This work will be measured for payment by the number of concrete handholes cleaned, complete and accepted.

**BASES OF PAYMENT:**

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for "Clean Existing Concrete Handhole", which price shall include the removal and disposal of debris from handhole and associated conduit, crushed stone, grout, bonding bushings, bonding wire, and all equipment and work incidental thereto.

<u>Pay Item</u>	<u>Pay Unit</u>
Clean Existing Concrete Handhole	Each (Ea)

**ITEM #1015034A – GROUNDING AND BONDING**

**Description:**

Grounding and Bonding of the span wire when attached to public utility poles shall be performed as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

The contractor shall perform a 3 point fall-of-potential ground resistance test at each Traffic Signal Controller cabinet foundation and provide corrective action when required.

**MATERIAL:**

- No. 6 Bare Copper Grounding Conductor
- 5/8" X 10' Ground Rod
- Bronze Grounding Clamp
- Crimp Type Electrical Connector
- Miscellaneous Electrical Tools

**Construction Methods:**

1. Span Wire Grounding and Bonding:

Grounding and bonding of the span wire when attached to public utility poles shall comply with the National Electric Code (NEC), National Electric Safety Code (NESC), Public Utility Regulatory Authority (PURA), and the power company requirements. Install an independent No.6 bare copper ground wire and 5/8"X10' ground rod for span wire when attached to public utility pole to meet the NESC – RULE 215-C-3 – SPAN WIRES CARRYING LUMINAIRES OR TRAFFIC SIGNALS. When installing ground rod, if rock bottom is encountered, refer to NEC 250.53G for installation requirements.

The following locations listed below in Project 0174-0418 require grounding and bonding of the span wire.

<u>Location No.</u>	<u>Intersection Description</u>	<u>Town</u>
004-208	Route 167 (West Avon Road) at Country Club Road	Avon
073-201	U.S. Route 202 (Bantam Road) at Route 209 (Bantam Lake Road) and Doyle Road	Litchfield
096-216	S.R. 816 (Church Hill Road) at Exit 10 I-84 W.B. on and off ramps	Newtown
128-210	Routes 202 and 10 (Hopmeadow Street) at Library Lane and Wilcox Street	Simsbury
139-208	Route 187 (North Grand Street) and Route 187 (South Grand Street) at Route 168 (Mountain Road)	Suffield
140-212	S.R. 807 (South Main Street) at Route 254 (South Main Street and Northfield Road) and Private Driveway	Thomaston
150-203	Route 202 (New Milford Turnpike) at Baldwin Hill Road and Main Street	Washington



2. Ground Resistance Test Procedure:

Perform 3 point fall-of-potential ground resistance test at each Traffic Signal Controller cabinet foundation in accordance with Standard Sheet TR-1000\_01 and submit the results to the Engineer. When the results of the test are unsatisfactory, provide corrective action as indicated on the Standard Sheet. The Contractor shall prepare a corrective plan and a list of items necessary for the plan. If authorized by the Engineer, this work will be considered "Extra Work" under Article 1.09.04.

**Method of Measurement:**

The installation of the Ground Rod, Ground Wire and Bonding and testing shall be paid once per site at the contract Lump Sum price.

**Basis of Payment:** This work shall be paid for at the contract lump sum price for "Grounding and Bonding". This price shall include the installation of No.6 Bare Copper Ground Wire, 5/8"X10' Ground Rod, miscellaneous electrical tools, all equipment and work incidental thereto.

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Grounding and Bonding	L.S.

**ITEM #1102002A – 8’ ALUMINUM PEDESTAL**

M.16.03 – Pedestals:

**Town of Simsbury: Int. No. 128-210**

All pedestals, brackets and hardware shall be painted dark green by the manufacturer. The color shall be No. 14056, Federal Standard No. 595.

Paint samples and proposed painting procedures shall be submitted to:

Jerome F. Shea  
Town Engineer  
Town of Simsbury, CT  
933 Hopmeadow St  
Simsbury, CT 06070  
[jshea@simsbury-ct.gov](mailto:jshea@simsbury-ct.gov)  
TEL. (860)658-3260

**Town of New Fairfield: Int. No. 090-203**

All pedestals, brackets and hardware shall be powder coated black by the manufacturer. The color shall be No. 17038, Federal Standard No. 595.

Paint samples and proposed painting procedures shall be submitted to:

Tony Iadarola, P.E.  
Town Engineer  
Town of New Fairfield, CT  
4 Brush Hill Road  
New Fairfield, CT 06812  
[tonyiada@aol.com](mailto:tonyiada@aol.com)  
TEL. (203)948-5718

## **ITEM #1102048A - ORNAMENTAL ALUMINUM PEDESTAL**

**11.02.01 – Description:** This item shall consist of furnishing and installing an ornamental pedestal of the type, size, and color specified on a prepared foundation at locations as shown on the plans and to the details included within this Special Provision, or as ordered, and in accordance with these specifications. This item to be used only at following locations:

<u>Location</u>	<u>Intersection No.</u>
U.S. Rte. 167 at Country Club Road	004-208
U.S. Rte. 167 at Dale Road and Avalon Drive	004-221

**11.02.02 – Materials:** The materials for this work shall conform to the requirements of Article M.16.03 and as amended below:

**M.16.03 – Pedestals:** The material for this work shall conform to the following requirements:

### **1. Ornamental Aluminum Pedestals:**

- a. **Shaft:** The shaft shall be a Washington Series aluminum design. The shaft length shall be as specified on plan, 6 inch round diameter, minimum wall thickness of 0.125 inches, seamless, extruded 6061 aluminum of the height indicated, or as shown on the detail included within this Special Provision. It shall be strengthened to T-6 temper. A standard mounting assembly for pedestrian signals shall be provided at the top. A standard mounting assembly for pedestrian push button shall be provided as shown on the plans. The pedestal and associated mounting assemblies shall be powder coated Federal Standard 595 Color #RAL 3007 (TEXTURED BLACK RED).

The shaft shall be individually protected from scratches, dents and abrasions during handling and shipping.

- b. **Base:** The base shall match the shaft and shall be a Washington Series aluminum break-away design.

The Base shall be cast aluminum #356 alloy, have a removable access cover, secured with tamperproof stainless steel screws, and four reinforced lugs, slots or holes integrally cast into the bottom to accept anchor bolts. Each base shall be furnished with grounding provision. The base shall have an internal sleeve to accept the pole shaft. The pole shaft shall be seated into the base sleeve and welded around the outside of the base and internally where the pole is seated into the base casting. The Base shall be powder coated Federal Standard 595 Color #RAL 3007 (TEXTURED BLACK RED).

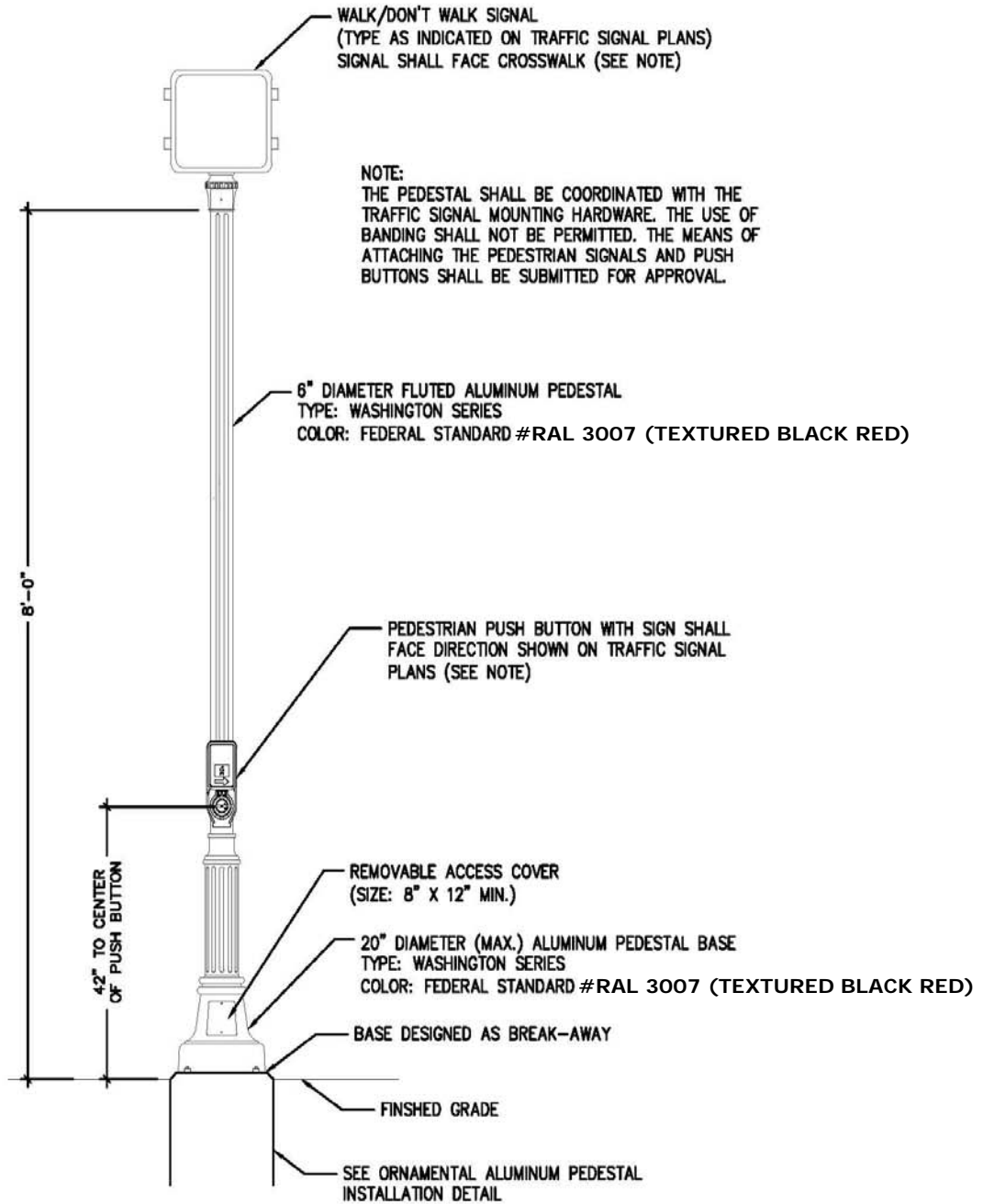
The pedestal shall be coordinated with the traffic signal mounting hardware. The use of banding shall not be permitted. The means of attaching the video camera, pedestrian signals and push buttons shall be submitted for approval.

**11.02.03 – Construction Methods:** The complete unit shall be erected vertically, mounted plumb, and shall be securely bolted to the foundation. All pedestals shall be effectively grounded using a 5/8 inch x 10-foot copper ground rod with #8 AWG solid, bare, tinned copper wire attached to the pedestal by a stainless steel bolt and to the ground rod by a square head bolt clamp.

**11.02.04 – Method of Measurement:** This work will be measured for payment by the number and type of pedestals specified, completed and accepted in place.

**11.02.05 – Basis of Payment:** This work shall be paid for at the Contract unit price each for “Ornamental Aluminum Pedestal”, which price shall include all materials, pedestal base, shaft, ground wire, paint, painting, labor, tools, equipment, miscellaneous fittings and work incidental thereto.

<u>Pay Item</u>	<u>Pay Unit</u>
Ornamental Aluminum Pedestal	ea.



## ORNAMENTAL ALUMINUM PEDESTAL

NOT TO SCALE

**ITEM #1103002A – STEEL COMBINATION SPAN POLE****ITEM #1103021A – 28’ STEEL SPAN POLE****ITEM #1103022A – 30’ STEEL SPAN POLE****ITEM #1103024A – 34’ STEEL SPAN POLE****ITEM #1114102A – SPAN WIRE**

**Description:** Work under this item shall consist of designing, fabricating and installing a steel span pole to carry traffic appurtenances (such as traffic signals or signs), of the type specified, on a prepared foundation, in accordance with the details shown on the plans and as ordered by the Engineer. Work under this item shall also include designing and installing a steel span wire, at the locations indicated, in accordance with the details shown on the plans and as ordered by the Engineer.

**Materials:** The tubular components, such as the pole and luminaire arm shall be made of steel with a minimum yield stress of 35,000 psi.

The structural plate components, such as the baseplates and handhole frames shall be made of steel that conforms to the requirements of ASTM A572, Grade 50.

Anchorage plates shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A572, Grade 50.

The steel for pole members and structural plate components, such as the baseplates and handhole frames, shall meet Charpy V-notch impact testing requirements for non-fracture critical members in Zone 2 and the following:

<b>Yield Strength</b>	<b>Thickness in.</b>	<b>Minimum Average Energy, ft.-lbf</b>
$F_y \leq 36$ ksi	$\leq 4$	15 at 40°F
$36$ ksi < $F_y \leq 50$ ksi	$\leq 2$	15 at 40°F
$36$ ksi < $F_y \leq 50$ ksi	$2 < t \leq 4$	20 at 40°F
$50$ ksi < $F_y \leq 70$ ksi	$\leq 4$	15 at -20°F
Charpy V-notch sampling and testing shall be in accordance with AASHTO T243, “H” piece frequency.		

The non-structural components, such as hand hole covers, caps and anchor bolt covers, shall be made of steel with minimum yield stress of 36,000 psi.

The filler metal shall have a matching strength relationship with the base metal.

ITEM #1103002A  
ITEM #1103021A  
ITEM #1103022A  
ITEM #1103024A  
ITEM #1114102A

All high strength bolts shall conform to ASTM A325, Type 1. Nuts shall conform to ASTM A563, Grade DH. Circular, flat, hardened steel washers shall conform to ASTM F436. The bolts, nuts and washers shall be galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153 or ASTM B695, Grade 50. The nuts shall be overtapped to the minimum amount required for the bolt assembly and all surfaces of the nuts shall be lubricated with a lubricant containing a visible dye of any color that contrasts with the color of the galvanizing. The high strength bolts shall conform to the requirements of Subarticle M.06.02-3.

The anchor bolts shall conform to ASTM F1554, Grade 105. The nuts shall conform to ASTM A563, Grade DH. The washers shall conform to ASTM F436. The bolts, nuts and washers shall be galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153. The nuts shall be overtapped to the minimum amount required for the bolt assembly and all surfaces of the nuts shall be lubricated with a lubricant containing a visible dye of any color that contrasts with the color of the galvanizing. Prior to shipping the anchor bolts, the nuts and washers shall be installed by hand on the anchor bolts to ensure that the nuts can be run on the threads. Only anchor bolts on which the nuts are free running shall be shipped. The anchor bolts shall be shipped with the nuts and washers on the threads.

All steel components, including anchor bolts, shall be completely hot-dip galvanized, after fabrication, in accordance with ASTM A123 or ASTM A153, as applicable. Repairs to damaged areas of the hot-dip galvanized coatings shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A780 amended as follows:

Paints containing zinc dust, if used for repairs, shall contain either between 65% to 69% metallic zinc by weight or greater than 92% metallic zinc by weight in dry film.

The silicone sealant shall be a 1-component, 100% silicone sealant recommended for use with galvanized steel.

Neoprene gasket material for the access openings shall conform to ASTM D1056, Grade 2A2 or 2A3. Other grades of neoprene approved by the Engineer may be used.

Closed cell elastomer for sealing the space between the foundation and base plate shall conform to ASTM D1056, Grade 2A2 or 2A3 and shall have a pressure-sensitive adhesive backing on one side for adhesion to steel. Closed cell elastomer contained within the anchor bolt pattern shall not interfere with the anchor bolt leveling nuts and shall not block the opening in the base plate.

Bare copper grounding conductor shall be #8 AWG stranded bare copper wire conforming to M.15.13. The grounding bolt shall be stainless steel with a hex head.

Steel span wire shall conform to Article M.16.15.

ITEM #1103002A  
ITEM #1103021A  
ITEM #1103022A  
ITEM #1103024A  
ITEM #1114102A

All materials used in the finished structure shall be new. The use of materials that have been previously used in a structure or salvaged from a structure is not permitted.

The Contractor shall submit Certified Test Reports and Materials Certificates in conformance with Article 1.06.07 for the steel used for span pole members and structural plate components, high-strength bolts (including nuts and washers) and anchor bolts (including nuts and washers). The Certified Test Reports shall include the following:

- a. Mill test reports that indicate the place where the material was melted and manufactured.
- b. High-strength bolt test results for proof load tests, wedge tests, and rotational-capacity tests that indicate where the tests were performed, date of tests, location where the components were manufactured and lot numbers.
- c. Galvanized material test results that indicate the thickness of the galvanizing.

Prior to incorporation into the work, the Contractor shall submit samples in conformance with Article 1.06.02 for the steel used for span pole members and components, high-strength bolts (including nuts and washers) and anchor bolts (including nuts and washers).

**Construction Methods:** The design and fabrication of the span pole, including its anchorage (into the foundation), and the design of the span wire shall conform to the requirements of the latest edition of the AASHTO Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals, including the latest interim specifications, available prior to the advertising date of the Contract, amended as follows:

1. The design wind speed shall be 120 mph. The calculation of wind pressures in accordance with Appendix C is not permitted.
2. The minimum design life shall be 50 years.
3. The wind importance factor,  $I_r$ , for wind pressure shall be 1.00.
4. The span pole and span wire shall be designed to support free swinging traffic signals and signs. The wind drag coefficient for traffic signals and luminaires shall be no less than 1.2.
5. The maximum stress ratio (the ratio of the computed stress to the allowable stress) or combined stress ratio (CSR) in any span pole component or in any span wire due to each group load shall not exceed 0.85. The purpose for limiting the stress ratio is to allow for future additional appurtenance configurations.

ITEM #1103002A  
ITEM #1103021A  
ITEM #1103022A  
ITEM #1103024A  
ITEM #1114102A



6. The span pole shall be designed to support a span wire with a sag no greater than 5% of the span. For definitions of sag and span, refer to Appendix A in the AASHTO Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals.
7. The span wire properties shall conform to Article M.16.15. All span wires in a span pole configuration shall be the same diameter
8. The maximum luminaire arm length shall be 20.0 ft.
9. The maximum diameter of the pole at the base shall be 18 in.
10. The minimum wall thickness of the pole shall be 0.3125 in. The wall thickness of the pole shall be uniform throughout its length. Joining 2 tubular members together with a circumferential weld to fabricate a pole is not permitted. The use of shop-fabricated stepped members is not permitted. The use of multiple plies (laminations) to obtain the required pole thickness is not permitted.
11. The span pole shall be a tubular member with either a round or multisided cross-section. Multisided tubular members with other than 8, 12 or 16 sides are not permitted. Multisided tubular members with fluted sides are not permitted. The pole shall be fabricated with a taper (change in diameter).
12. Multisided tubular members with diameters less than or equal to 13 in. shall have a minimum of 8 sides. Multisided tubular members with diameters greater than 13 in. and less than or equal to 18 in. shall have no less than 12 sides.
13. Multisided tubular members shall have a minimum internal bend radius of 5 times the tubular member thickness or 1 in., whichever is greater.
14. Slip-type field splices are not permitted in the pole.
15. The pole shall be fabricated with no more than 2 longitudinal seam welds.
16. The longitudinal seam welds within 6 in. of the member ends shall be complete joint penetration groove welds.
17. Non-destructively test 100% of partial joint penetration longitudinal seam welds in accordance with the magnetic particle method. Non-destructively test 100 % of complete joint penetration seam welds in accordance with the ultrasonic method.
18. All tubular member to transverse plate connections shall be made with a complete joint penetration groove weld with a backing ring attached to the plate with a

ITEM #1103002A  
ITEM #1103021A  
ITEM #1103022A  
ITEM #1103024A  
ITEM #1114102A

continuous fillet weld. Non-destructively test 100% of the complete joint penetration groove welds by the ultrasonic method after fabrication and prior to galvanizing. Non-destructively test 100% of the complete joint penetration groove welds by the ultrasonic method for toe cracks after galvanizing. Non-destructively test 100% of backing ring fillet welds by the magnetic particle method after fabrication prior to galvanizing. After galvanizing, the joint between the backing ring and tubular member shall be sealed with silicone sealant to prevent the ingress of moisture.

19. The strength of a connection made with a complete joint penetration groove weld shall be no greater than the strength of the base metal. In connections joining base metal with different yield strengths, the base metal with the lower yield strength shall govern the design.
20. The use of seal and tack welds is not permitted. No welding shall be performed after galvanizing.
21. The use of stiffeners at tubular member to transverse plate connections is not permitted.
22. The minimum base plate thickness shall be no less than 2.5 in. or at least as thick as the anchor bolt diameter, whichever is greater. The determination of the plate thickness in the tubular member to transverse plate connections shall consider the potential for the plate to warp due to the heat from welding. Consideration should be given to the use of thicker plates to allow for subsequent machining of warped plates to a flat surface so that removal of material will not compromise the required strength of the plate.
23. The opening in the base plate shall be sized to allow for proper galvanizing and allow conduits projecting from the foundation to pass through it. The size of the opening shall be kept to a minimum to reduce the flexibility of the baseplate.
24. The pole base plate anchor bolt circle diameter shall be 24 in.
25. The anchor bolt to base plate connection shall be designed as a double-nut connection with shear holes. The minimum distance from the center of the anchor bolt hole to the edge of the base plate shall be no less than 2 times the diameter of the anchor bolt. The anchor bolts shall use an embedded anchorage plate, 0.5 in. minimum thickness, to transmit loads from the pole base to the concrete foundation. The use of hooked anchor bolts is not permitted. The minimum number of anchor bolts shall be 8. The minimum anchor bolt diameter shall be 2 in. The minimum anchor bolt embedment, the distance from the top of the foundation to the top of the embedded anchorage plate, shall be 3.5 ft. or the tension development length of

ITEM #1103002A  
 ITEM #1103021A  
 ITEM #1103022A  
 ITEM #1103024A  
 ITEM #1114102A

the vertical foundation reinforcement plus the end concrete cover, whichever is greater. Each anchor bolt shall be supplied with 4 nuts and 4 washers. Washers shall be placed on the top and bottom surfaces of the pole base plate and anchorage plate. Welding to the anchor bolts is not permitted. The use of lock washers with the anchor bolt assembly is not permitted.

26. The span wire pole clamp shall be designed to support a minimum tensile force of 12,000 pounds or 3 times the maximum calculated tensile force in the span wire, whichever is greater.

The span pole shall be designed for the load effects due to the span wire(s) attached to the poles and all the traffic appurtenances (signals, signs, luminaires, cameras, etc.) attached to the span wire and the pole. The load effect due to the span wire, resulting from the attached traffic appurtenances, will not be provided and shall be determined by the Contractor. The span pole and span wire shall also be designed for load effects from future traffic appurtenances arranged, positioned and located as shown on the plans. The span pole and span wire shall also be designed for load effects during all stages of construction that may exist during the Project under which the span pole is installed. The span pole and span wire shall be designed to support traffic appurtenances with properties no less than those tabulated on the plans.

The locations and dimensions of the span poles are shown on the traffic plans. The luminaire arm and pole lengths and the attachment heights shall be verified by the Contractor based on the finished grade at the site, top of foundation elevation, the locations of overhead utility cables and the traffic appurtenance mounting heights. If either the wire or pole length is inadequate, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer.

The minimum vertical clearance from the top of the finished road to the bottom of the traffic signals shall be 16.0 ft. The maximum vertical clearance from the top of the finished road to the bottom of the traffic signals shall be 18.0 ft. The traffic signals shall be installed so that the bottom of all the signals for each approach is at the same elevation.

Vent and drain holes shall be provided for galvanizing. The number, size and location of vent and drain holes shall be coordinated with the galvanizer prior to the submission of the working drawings and design calculations. The area of vent and drain holes at each end of a member shall be at least 30% of the inside area of the member for members with diameters 3 in. and greater and 45% of the inside area of the member for members with diameters less than 3 in. The vent and drain holes shall be strategically located for reducing stress and for proper galvanizing. The holes shall be made by drilling. Flame cut holes are not permitted. The edges of all holes shall be rounded by grinding. After galvanizing, exposed holes placed in the sign support components for galvanizing shall be sealed with neoprene plugs.

A J-hook shall be welded to the inside of the pole at the top for wire handling and support.

ITEM #1103002A  
ITEM #1103021A  
ITEM #1103022A  
ITEM #1103024A  
ITEM #1114102A

The span pole shall have a handhole, reinforced with a frame, located at the base of the pole. The handhole shall be located with a normal direction that is 90° to the plane formed by the pole and span wire. The minimum clear distance from the top of the baseplate to the outside face of the bottom of the handhole frame shall be no less than the diameter of the tubular member or 1.25 ft., whichever is greater. The handhole frame shall have a minimum 4 in. wide by minimum 6 in. high clear opening. The maximum width of the handhole opening, the clear opening plus twice the frame thickness, shall not be greater than 40% of the tubular member diameter at that section. The inside corners of the handhole frame shall be rounded to a radius of 30% to 50% of the width of the clear opening. The minimum thickness of the handhole frame shall be no less than the thickness of the pole or 0.3125 in., whichever is greater. The handhole frame shall be connected to the pole with a partial joint penetration groove weld reinforced with a fillet weld. The handhole weld shall start and end at the point that is coincident with the longitudinal axis of symmetry of the tubular member and the longitudinal axis of symmetry of the handhole frame. Non-destructively test 100% of each handhole weld in accordance with the magnetic particle method. The handhole shall be provided with a cover connected to the frame with no less than 2 stainless steel screws. The cover shall be installed with a neoprene gasket matching the dimensions of the cover. The cover and the gasket and the gasket and the handhole frame shall be in firm and continuous contact after tightening the fasteners. The cover shall also be attached to the frame with a 1.5 ft. long stainless steel chain. The inside bottom of the frame shall have a hole tapped for the stainless steel grounding bolt.

The span pole shall include wire entrance fittings. The number and size of the wire entrance fittings shall be as shown on the plans. The fittings shall be welded, all-around, to the pole at a 45-degree angle to the pole.

The span pole shall be supplied with a pole cap plate and anchor bolt covers. The cap plates shall be attached with fasteners. The joint between the tubular member and plate shall be sealed with a neoprene gasket matching the dimensions of the plate.

The luminaire arms shall be fabricated of pipe with a minimum thickness equal to schedule 40. Single arm luminaires shall be used for luminaires with arm lengths less than or equal to 8.0 ft. Truss type luminaires shall be used for luminaires with arm lengths greater than 8.0 ft. The truss type luminaires shall consist of upper and lower members joined with vertical members at the tip and midspan. To accommodate the luminaire fixture, the size of the pipe in the luminaire arm at the tip shall be 2 in. diameter, schedule 40. If necessary, a reducing tenon shall be installed at the tip of the arm to accommodate the luminaire fixture.

The luminaire arm(s) shall be connected to the pole with clamp connections. Each clamp connection shall use 4 high-strength bolts. The installed nuts shall be prevented from loosening while in service. The use of lock washers to meet this requirement is not permitted. The arms shall be fillet welded, all-around, to the clamp(s). The size of the weld shall be no less than 0.25 in. A hole shall be provided in the clamp, (upper arm clamp for truss type arms) and pole to allow

ITEM #1103002A  
 ITEM #1103021A  
 ITEM #1103022A  
 ITEM #1103024A  
 ITEM #1114102A

for wires to pass from the pole to the luminaire arm. The sides of all holes in the connection shall be ground smooth and edges rounded by grinding to prevent the wires from chafing.

Prior to fabrication, the Contractor shall submit working drawings and design calculations, with all details and documents necessary for fabrication and erection of the structure and its components, for each **span wire structure configuration** for review in accordance with the “Notice To Contractor – Special Provision 1.05” and the special provision “Section 1.05 – Control Of Work”.

The working drawings and design calculations for span poles and the calculations for the span wire shall conform to working drawing requirements for permanent construction. **A single set of working drawings with tabulated data for multiple span poles in span wire structure configuration is allowed.** Each span pole shall be referenced with an alpha-numeric identifier noted on the Contract documents. The working drawings and calculations shall be prepared in Customary U.S. units.

The span pole working drawing and calculation submittal shall include the following:

1. title sheet
2. table of contents
3. contact information for designer, fabricator and galvanizer – contact information shall include name and address of each firm and the name of contact person with phone number and email address
4. copy of the certificate of insurance
5. copy of fabricator’s AISC certification
6. copy of the traffic signal control plan detailing the span wire structure configuration
7. span pole working drawings
8. span pole design calculations
9. span wire calculations
10. welding procedures
11. span pole installation procedure, including the method to plumb the pole

ITEM #1103002A  
ITEM #1103021A  
ITEM #1103022A  
ITEM #1103024A  
ITEM #1114102A

The working drawings shall include complete details of all span pole components. The drawings shall include, but not be limited to the following:

1. the Project number, town and span pole identification number
2. reference to the design specifications, including interim specifications
3. reference to the design specifications design criteria, such as design wind speed, minimum design life, vehicle speed, etc.
4. material specifications for all components
5. material designations for the pole, with an explanation of the alpha numeric characters (equivalent thickness, in inches, shall be provided for gage numbers)
6. non-destructive weld testing requirements
7. details of the location of the longitudinal seam weld(s) in the pole
8. vent and drain holes for galvanizing
9. a plan view of the anchor bolt layout relative to the orientation of the wire
10. anchor bolt dimensions, including embedment and projection
11. span pole installation procedure, including the method to plumb the pole, if procedure differs from that described in this specification

The design calculations shall include, but not be limited to the following:

1. the Project number, town and alpha-numeric span pole identifier
2. references to design specifications, including interim specifications, and the applicable code section and articles
3. description/documentation for all computer programs used in the design
4. drawings/models of the structure, components and connections, with dimensions, loads and references to the local and global coordinate systems used (as applicable), to facilitate review of the results
5. a tabulation of the section properties of the tubular members at each analyzed section. The tabulated values shall include:

ITEM #1103002A  
ITEM #1103021A  
ITEM #1103022A  
ITEM #1103024A  
ITEM #1114102A

- a. the diameter,  $D$  (if round member)
- b. effective width,  $b$  (if multisided member, AASHTO 5.5.2)
- c. equivalent diameter (if multisided member, AASHTO 5.6)
- d. wall thickness,  $t$
- e. inside bend radius,  $r_b$  (if multisided member, AASHTO 5.5.2)
- f. cross-sectional area,  $A$
- g. moment of inertia,  $I$
- h. section modulus,  $S$
- i. radius of gyration,  $r$

AASHTO Table B-1 may be used to determine the section properties. If Table B-1 is used, the radius measured to the mid-thickness of the wall shall also be provided.

6. coefficients and factors used in the design
7. results of all group loads and load combinations
8. stress ratios and combined stress ratios for all group loads and load combinations
9. horizontal due to Group Load Combinations I, II and III for dead, wind and ice loads

The span poles shall be fabricated in accordance with the latest edition of the AASHTO LRFD Bridge Construction Specifications, including the latest interim specifications, amended herein.

The steel fabricator shall be AISC certified for the fabrication to the Standard for Bridge and Highway Metal Component Manufacturers (CPT).

Fabrication of the span pole may begin only after the working drawings and design calculations have been reviewed. The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer, no less than 2 weeks prior to the start of fabrication, the name and location of the fabrication shop where the work will be done so that arrangements can be made for an audit of the facility and the assignment of the Department Quality Assurance (QA) inspector. No fabrication will be accepted unless the QA inspector is present during fabrication. No changes may be made during fabrication without prior written approval by the Department.

The Contractor shall furnish facilities for the inspection of material and workmanship in the shop by the Engineer. The Engineer and Department QA representative shall be allowed free access to the necessary parts of the premises.

ITEM #1103002A  
ITEM #1103021A  
ITEM #1103022A  
ITEM #1103024A  
ITEM #1114102A

The Engineer will provide QA inspection at the fabrication shop to assure that all applicable Quality Control plans and inspections are adequately adhered to and maintained by the Contractor during all phases of the fabrication. A thorough inspection of a random selection of elements at the fabrication shop may serve as the basis of this assurance.

Prior to shipment to the Project, each individual piece of steel shall be marked in a clear and permanent fashion by a representative of the fabricators' Quality Control (QC) Department to indicate complete final inspection by the fabricator and conformance to the Contract for that piece. The mark must be dated. A Materials Certificate in accordance with Article 1.06.07 may be used in lieu of individual stamps or markings, for all material in a single shipment. The Materials Certificate must list each piece within the shipment and accompany the shipment to the Project site.

Following the final inspection by the fabricator's QC personnel, the Engineer may select pieces of steel for re-inspection by the Department's QA inspector. Should non-conforming pieces be identified, all similar pieces must be re-inspected by the fabricator and repair procedure(s) submitted to the Engineer for approval. Repairs shall be made at the Contractor's expense.

The pieces selected for re-inspection and found to be in conformance, or adequately repaired pieces, may be marked by the QA inspector. Such markings indicate the Engineer takes no exception to the pieces being sent to the Project site. Such marking does not indicate acceptance or approval of the material by the Engineer.

All welding details, procedures and nondestructive testing shall conform to the requirements of AWS D1.1 Structural Welding Code - Steel.

Personnel performing the nondestructive testing shall be certified as a NDT Level II technician in accordance with the American Society for Non Destructive Testing (ASNT), Recommended Practice SNT-TC-1A and approved by the Engineer.

All nondestructive testing shall be witnessed by Engineer. Certified reports of all tests shall be submitted to the Engineer for examination. Each certified report shall identify the structure, member, and location of weld or welds tested. Each report shall also list the length and location of any defective welds and include information on the corrective action taken and results of all retests of repaired welds.

The Department reserves the right to perform additional testing as determined by the Engineer. Should the Engineer require nondestructive testing on welds not designated in the Contract, the cost of such inspection shall be borne by the Contractor if the testing indicates that any weld(s) are defective. If the testing indicates the weld(s) to be satisfactory, the actual cost of such inspection will be paid by the Department.

ITEM #1103002A  
ITEM #1103021A  
ITEM #1103022A  
ITEM #1103024A  
ITEM #1114102A



All members and components shall be hot-dip galvanized in a single dip. Double-dipping of members and components is not permitted. All exterior and interior surfaces of the span pole members and components, shall be completely galvanized.

Galvanized members and components shall be free from uncoated areas, blisters, flux deposits, and gross inclusions. Lumps, projections, globules, or heavy deposits of zinc which will interfere with the intended use of the material will not be permitted.

After galvanizing the joint between the backing ring and the tubular member shall be sealed with silicone sealant to prevent the ingress of moisture.

All damaged areas of the hot-dip galvanized surfaces shall be repaired in accordance with the requirements of ASTM A780. If paint containing zinc dust is used for repairs, the dry coating thickness shall be at least 50% greater than the thickness of the adjacent hot-dip galvanized coating, but no greater than 4.0 mils. The paint shall be brush applied. The use of aerosol spray cans is not permitted. The color of the finished repair area shall match the color of the adjacent hot-dip galvanized surface at the time of the repair to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Prior to shipping, all exterior and interior galvanized surfaces of the members and components shall be inspected, in the presence of the Engineer, to determine the acceptability of the galvanized coating. Galvanized coatings may be found acceptable by the Engineer if all surfaces of the members and components meet the galvanizing requirements herein. Only span pole members and components with acceptable galvanized coatings shall be shipped. If the galvanized coating on any member or component is found to be unacceptable, the Contractor shall submit a repair procedure to the Engineer for review.

After fabrication and prior to shipping, aluminum identification tags shall be attached to the span poles with self-tapping tamper resistant screws.

The finished members and components shall be protected with sufficient dunnage and padding to protect them from damage and distortion during transportation. Damage to any material during transportation, improper storage, faulty erection, or undocumented fabrication errors may be cause for rejection of said material at the Project Site. All costs associated with any corrective action will be borne by the Contractor.

Following delivery to the Project Site, the Engineer will perform a visual inspection of all material to verify shipping documents, fabricator markings, and that there was no damage to the material or coatings during transportation and handling.

The Engineer is not responsible for approving or accepting any fabricated materials prior to final erection and assembly at the Project Site.

High-strength bolts, nuts and washers shall be stored in accordance with Subarticle 6.03.03-4(f).

ITEM #1103002A  
ITEM #1103021A  
ITEM #1103022A  
ITEM #1103024A  
ITEM #1114102A

The span pole shall be erected, assembled and installed in accordance with these specifications and the procedures and methods submitted with the working drawings. The Contractor and the span pole designer are responsible to ensure that the erection and assembly procedures and methods in this specification are acceptable for use with the span pole. Changes to these method and procedures shall be submitted with the working drawings and calculations.

Prior to installation of the span pole, the exposed threads of all the embedded anchor bolts shall be cleaned of accumulated dirt and concrete and shall be lubricated. The threads and bearing surfaces of all the anchor bolt nuts shall be cleaned and lubricated. The anchor bolts and nuts are properly lubricated if the nuts can be turned by hand on the anchor bolt threads. The lubricant shall contain a visible dye of any color that contrasts with the color of the galvanizing. Re-lubricate the threads of the anchor bolts and nuts if more than 24 hours has elapsed since earlier lubrication, or if the anchor bolts and nuts have become wet since they were first lubricated.

Install (turn) the leveling nuts onto the anchor bolts and align the nuts to the same elevation or plane. The distance from the bottom of the leveling nuts to the top of the foundation shall not exceed 1 in. Place a structural hardened washer on top of each leveling nut, 1 washer on each anchor bolt.

Prior to erecting the pole, place the closed cell elastomer ring within the anchor bolt pattern. The closed cell elastomer ring shall not interfere with the anchor bolt leveling nuts and shall not block the opening in the base plate.

The pole shall be erected so that the centerline of the pole will be plumb after the application of all the dead loads. The pole may be initially installed raked in the opposite direction of the overhead member to obtain the plumb condition. Raking the pole may be accomplished by installing the leveling nuts in a plane other than level.

Install the pole base plate atop the washers resting on the leveling nuts, place a structural hardened washer on each anchor bolt resting it on the top of the base plate, and install (turn) a top nut on each anchor bolt until the nut contacts the washer. The leveling nuts and washers shall be inspected, and if necessary the nuts turned, so that the washers are in full contact with the bottom surface of the base plate.

Tighten the top nuts to a snug tight condition in a star pattern. Snug tight is defined as the maximum rotation resulting from the full effort of one person using a 12 in. long wrench or equivalent. A star tightening pattern is one in which the nuts on opposite or near-opposite sides of the bolt circle are successively tightened in a pattern resembling a star (e.g., For an 8-bolt circle with bolt sequentially numbered 1 to 8, tighten nuts in the following bolt order: 1, 5, 7, 3, 8, 4, 6, 2.).

Tighten leveling nuts to a snug tight condition in a star pattern.

ITEM #1103002A  
ITEM #1103021A  
ITEM #1103022A  
ITEM #1103024A  
ITEM #1114102A

Before final tightening of the top nuts, mark the reference position of each top nut in a snug-tight condition with a suitable marking on 1 flat with a corresponding reference mark on the base plate at each bolt. Then incrementally turn the top nuts using a star pattern one-sixth of a turn beyond snug tight. Turn the nuts in at least two full tightening cycles (passes). After tightening, verify the top nut rotation. The top nuts shall have full thread engagement. The distance from the bottom of the leveling nuts to the top of the foundation shall not exceed 1 in.

After erecting the span pole, the span pole shall be electrically grounded by attaching the bare copper grounding conductor to the inside of the handhole frame with a stainless steel bolt and to the ground rod with a ground clamp. The rigid metal conduit shall be electrically grounded by attaching the bare copper grounding conductor to the insulated bonding bushing and to the ground rod with a ground clamp.

The installation of the span wire shall conform to Article 11.14.03. A span wire pole clamp shall be provided for each span wire connected to the pole. The traffic appurtenances shall be located and mounted on the wire as shown on the cross-sections.

After installation of the traffic appurtenances, the anchor bolt nuts (leveling and top anchor nut) and washers shall be in full contact with the top and bottom surfaces of the pole base plate and the centerline of the pole shall be plumb.

After installation of the traffic appurtenances, a survey shall be performed by the Contractor to confirm that the sag is no less than 5% of the span and to confirm that the minimum vertical clearances from the top of the finished road to the bottom of the traffic appurtenances have been met.

The last character of the span pole identification number shall be stenciled with black paint, unless otherwise specified, on the pole of each span pole. The character shall be 3 in. high and placed approximately 12 in. above the top of the base plate facing the centerline of the roadway.

**For Avon Intersection #004-208 only.**

All span pole assemblies, including all brackets and hardware, shall be powder coated textured black red by the manufacturer after galvanization.

1. Surface preparation - SSPC-SP1 solvent clean, SSPC-SP16 abrasive brush blast, using DuPont Starblast, or equal, achieving 1-2 mill profile, maintaining H.D. Galvanizing minimum mills thicknesses per ASTM A123.
2. Apply Carboguard 893, or equal, 3-5 mdft, per manufacturer's recommendations.
3. Apply Carbothane 133LV, 3-5, or equal mdft, per manufacturer's recommendations.
4. Packaging - Wrap entire substrates with 1/8" foam and shrink wrap.

ITEM #1103002A  
 ITEM #1103021A  
 ITEM #1103022A  
 ITEM #1103024A  
 ITEM #1114102A

The color of the finish coat for steel span poles, anchor bolt covers, handhole covers, post caps, end caps, bolts, washers and nuts shall be Black Red. **The color of the finished coat shall be BLACK RED**, No. RAL 3007, Federal Standard No. 595. The Contractor shall submit color samples to the Town of Avon Engineer for approval prior to fabrication.

Any coating damaged prior to or during the installation of shall be repaired. Areas to be repaired shall be clean, dry, free from grease, oil, corrosion products and other contamination. If contaminated, power wash or scrub with stiff brush and clean water. Repair areas may be brushed or sprayed as appropriate. If the Contractor elects to spray they must provide overspray containment. The minimum overspray containment shall conform to the requirements of SSPC Guide 6 for the Class 3A level.

All defective work shall be corrected by the Contractor at no cost to the Town or Department.

Compliance with Regulations: The Contractor is required to meet all OSHA and EPA as well as state and local government regulations regarding worker safety and protection, hazardous waste handling and disposal through the use of appropriate containment, engineering controls, respirators, monitors, etc.

Paint samples and proposed painting procedures shall be submitted to:

Bruce Williams  
Director of Public Works  
Town of Avon  
11 Arch Road  
Avon, CT 06001  
[bwilliams@avonct.gov](mailto:bwilliams@avonct.gov)  
(860) 673-6151

**Method of Measurement:** The work for span poles will be measured for payment by the number of span poles, of the type specified, completed and accepted in place. The work for span wires will be measured for payment by the actual number of linear feet of steel span wire installed and accepted in place.

**Basis of Payment:** The work for the span poles will be paid for at the Contract unit price each for "XX Steel Span Pole" or "Steel Combination Span Pole", of the type specified, complete in place, which price shall include all equipment, materials, tools and labor incidental to the design, fabrication and installation, of the span pole at the locations specified on the plans. The work for the span wire will be paid for at the Contract unit price per linear foot for "Span Wire", complete in place, which price shall include pole clamps, thimble eyebolts, nuts, washers, cable rings, and all equipment, materials, tools and labor incidental to the design and installation, at the locations shown on the plans.

<u>Pay Item</u>	<u>Pay Unit</u>	
		ITEM #1103002A
		ITEM #1103021A
		ITEM #1103022A
		ITEM #1103024A
		ITEM #1114102A

XX Steel Span Pole	ea.
Steel Combination Span Pole	ea.
Span Wire	l.f.

ITEM #1103002A  
ITEM #1103021A  
ITEM #1103022A  
ITEM #1103024A  
ITEM #1114102A

**ITEM #1104028A – 30’ STEEL MAST ARM ASSEMBLY****ITEM #1104031A – 35’ STEEL MAST ARM ASSEMBLY****ITEM #1104033A – 40’ STEEL MAST ARM ASSEMBLY****ITEM #1104037A – 45’ STEEL MAST ARM ASSEMBLY****ITEM #1104038A – 50’ STEEL MAST ARM ASSEMBLY**

**Description:** Work under this item shall consist of designing, fabricating and installing a mast arm assembly to carry traffic appurtenances (such as traffic signals, signs, antenna, etc.) of the type specified, on a prepared foundation, in accordance with the details shown on the plans and as ordered by the Engineer.

**Materials:** The tubular components, such as the pole, arm and luminaire arm shall be made of steel with a minimum yield stress of 35,000 psi.

The structural plate components, such as the baseplates, handhole frames, and the plates in the arm to pole ring stiffened, built-up box connection, shall be made of steel that conforms to the requirements of ASTM A572, Grade 50.

Anchorage plates shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A572, Grade 50.

The steel for arm and pole members; structural plate components, such as the baseplates, connection/flange plates, gusset plates, handhole frames and the plates in the arm to pole connection, shall meet Charpy V-notch impact testing requirements for non-fracture critical members in Zone 2 and the following:

<b>Yield Strength</b>	<b>Thickness in.</b>	<b>Minimum Average Energy, ft.-lbf</b>
$F_y \leq 36$ ksi	$\leq 4$	15 at 40°F
$36$ ksi < $F_y \leq 50$ ksi	$\leq 2$	15 at 40°F
$36$ ksi < $F_y \leq 50$ ksi	$2 < t \leq 4$	20 at 40°F
$50$ ksi < $F_y \leq 70$ ksi	$\leq 4$	15 at -20°F
Charpy V-notch sampling and testing shall be in accordance with AASHTO T243, “H” piece frequency.		

The non-structural components, such as hand hole covers, caps and anchor bolt covers, shall be made of steel with minimum yield stress of 36,000 psi.

ITEM #1104028A  
ITEM #1104031A  
ITEM #1104033A  
ITEM #1104037A  
ITEM #1104038A

The filler metal shall have a matching strength relationship with the base metal.

All high strength bolts shall conform to ASTM A325, Type 1. Nuts shall conform to ASTM A563, Grade DH. Circular, flat, hardened steel washers shall conform to ASTM F436. The bolts, nuts and washers shall be galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153 or ASTM B695, Class 55. The nuts shall be overtapped to the minimum amount required for the bolt assembly and all surfaces of the nuts shall be lubricated with a lubricant containing a visible dye of any color that contrasts with the color of the galvanizing. The high strength bolts shall conform to the requirements of Subarticle M.06.02-3.

The anchor bolts shall conform to ASTM F1554, Grade 105. The nuts shall conform to ASTM A563, Grade DH. The washers shall conform to ASTM F436. The bolts, nuts and washers shall be galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153. The nuts shall be overtapped to the minimum amount required for the bolt assembly and all surfaces of the nuts shall be lubricated with a lubricant containing a visible dye of any color that contrasts with the color of the galvanizing. Prior to shipping the anchor bolts, the nuts and washers shall be installed by hand on the anchor bolts to ensure that the nuts can be run on the threads. Only anchor bolts on which the nuts are free running shall be shipped. The anchor bolts shall be shipped with the nuts and washers on the threads.

All steel components, including anchor bolts, shall be completely hot-dip galvanized, after fabrication, in accordance with ASTM A123 or ASTM A153, as applicable. Repairs to damaged areas of the hot-dip galvanized coatings shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A780 amended as follows:

Paints containing zinc dust, if used for repairs, shall contain either between 65% to 69% metallic zinc by weight or greater than 92% metallic zinc by weight in dry film.

The silicone sealant shall be a 1-component, 100% silicone sealant recommended for use with galvanized steel.

Neoprene gasket material for the access openings shall conform to ASTM D1056, Grade 2A2 or 2A3. Other grades of neoprene approved by the Engineer may be used.

Closed cell elastomer for sealing the space between the foundation and base plate shall conform to ASTM D1056, Grade 2A2 or 2A3 and shall have a pressure-sensitive adhesive backing on one side for adhesion to steel. Closed cell elastomer contained within the anchor bolt pattern shall not interfere with the anchor bolt leveling nuts and shall not block the opening in the base plate.

Bare copper grounding conductor shall be #8 AWG stranded bare copper wire conforming to M.15.13. The grounding bolt shall be stainless steel with a hex head.

ITEM #1104028A  
ITEM #1104031A  
ITEM #1104033A  
ITEM #1104037A  
ITEM #1104038A

All materials used in the finished structure shall be new. The use of materials that have been previously used in a structure or salvaged from a structure is not permitted.

The Contractor shall submit Certified Test Reports and Materials Certificates in conformance with Article 1.06.07 for the steel used in the mast arm members and components, high-strength bolts (including nuts and washers) and anchor bolts (including nuts and washers). The Certified Test Reports shall include the following:

- a. Mill test reports that indicate the place where the material was melted and manufactured.
- b. High-strength bolt test results for proof load tests, wedge tests, and rotational-capacity tests that indicate where the tests were performed, date of tests, location of where the components were manufactured and lot numbers.
- c. Galvanized material test results that indicate the thickness of the galvanizing.

Prior to incorporation into the work, the Contractor shall submit samples in conformance with Article 1.06.02 for the steel used in the mast arm members and components, high-strength bolts (including nuts and washers) and anchor bolts (including nuts and washers).

**Construction Methods:** The design and fabrication of the mast arm assembly, including its anchorage (into the foundation), shall conform to the requirements of the latest edition of the AASHTO Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals, including the latest interim specifications, available prior to the advertising date of the contract, amended as follows:

1. The design wind speed shall be 120 mph. The computation of wind pressures in accordance with Appendix C is not permitted.
2. The minimum design life shall be 50 years.
3. The wind importance factor,  $I_r$ , for wind pressure shall be 1.00.
4. The mast arms shall be designed to support fixed mounted traffic signals and signs. The wind drag coefficient for traffic signals and luminaires shall be 1.2.
5. The mast arms shall be designed for fatigue importance category I for cantilever structures. The mast arms shall be designed for the wind load effects due to galloping, natural wind gusts and truck-induced gusts. The luminaire arms shall be designed for the wind load effects due to natural wind gusts. The design pressure

ITEM #1104028A  
ITEM #1104031A  
ITEM #1104033A  
ITEM #1104037A  
ITEM #1104038A



for the truck-induced gust shall be based on a truck speed of 65 mph. The design of the mast arms shall assume that vibration mitigation devices will not be installed.

6. The vertical deflection of the free end of the arm due to the wind load effects of galloping and truck-induced gusts shall not exceed 8 in.
7. The maximum stress ratio (the ratio of the computed stress to the allowable stress) or combined stress ratio in any mast arm component due to each group load shall not exceed 0.70. The purpose for limiting the stress ratio is to allow for future additional appurtenance configurations.
8. The maximum arm length shall be 40.0 ft., measured from the centerline of the pole to the tip of the arm.
9. The maximum luminaire arm length shall be 15.0 ft.
10. The maximum diameter of the pole at its base shall be 18 in.
11. The maximum diameter of the arm at the arm-pole connection shall be 15 in.
12. The minimum wall thickness of the arm at the pole connection and the pole shall be 0.3125 in. The wall thickness of the pole and arm component members shall be uniform throughout their lengths. The use of multiple plies (laminations) to obtain the required arm and pole thickness is not permitted. The use of shop-fabricated stepped members is not permitted.
13. The arm, luminaire arm and pole shall be tubular members with either round or multisided cross-sections. Multisided tubular members with other than 8, 12 or 16 sides are not permitted. Multisided tubular members with fluted sides are not permitted. The arm and luminaire arm shall be fabricated with a taper (change in diameter).
14. Multisided tubular members with diameters less than or equal to 13 in. shall have a minimum of 8 sides. Multisided tubular members with diameters greater than 13 in. and less than or equal to 18 in. shall have no less than 12 sides.
15. Multisided tubular members shall have a minimum internal bend radius of 5 times the tubular member thickness or 1 in., whichever is greater.
16. Joining 2 tubular members together with a circumferential weld to fabricate a pole is not permitted.

ITEM #1104028A  
ITEM #1104031A  
ITEM #1104033A  
ITEM #1104037A  
ITEM #1104038A

17. A maximum of 1 slip-type field splice is permitted in the arm. Slip-type field splices are not permitted in the pole.
18. A maximum of 1 longitudinal seam weld is permitted in the arm. A maximum of 2 longitudinal seam welds are permitted in the pole.
19. The longitudinal seam welds within 6 in. of the member ends shall be complete joint penetration groove welds.
20. Non-destructively test 100% of partial joint penetration longitudinal seam welds in accordance with the magnetic particle method. Non-destructively test 100 % of complete joint penetration seam welds in members less than 0.25 in. thick in accordance with the magnetic particle method on both the inside and outside surfaces. Non-destructively test 100% of complete joint penetration seam welds in members greater than or equal to 0.25 in. thick in accordance with the ultrasonic method in accordance with AWS D1.1 Annex S.
21. All tubular member to transverse plate connections shall be made with a complete joint penetration groove weld with a backing ring attached to the plate with a continuous fillet weld. Non-destructively test 100% of the complete joint penetration groove welds by the ultrasonic method after fabrication and prior to galvanizing. Non-destructively test 100% of the complete joint penetration groove welds by the ultrasonic method for toe cracks after galvanizing. Non-destructively test 100% of backing ring fillet welds by the magnetic particle method after fabrication prior to galvanizing. After galvanizing, the joint between the backing ring and tubular member shall be sealed with silicone sealant to prevent the ingress of moisture.
22. The strength of a connection made with a complete joint penetration groove weld shall be no greater than the strength of the base metal. In connections joining base metal with different yield strengths, the base metal with the lower yield strength shall govern the design.
23. The flange plate connection in the arm to pole in the ring stiffened, built-up box connection shall be designed as slip critical connections with standard holes. The minimum number of high-strength bolts in a flange splice shall be 8. Consideration should be given to the use of smaller diameter bolts since they require lower specified minimum bolt tensions.
24. The minimum flange plate thickness shall no less than 2 in. The determination of the plate thickness in the tubular member to transverse plate connections shall consider the potential for the plate to warp due to the heat from welding. Consideration should be given to the use of thicker plates to allow for subsequent

ITEM #1104028A  
ITEM #1104031A  
ITEM #1104033A  
ITEM #1104037A  
ITEM #1104038A

machining of warped plates to a flat surface so that removal of material will not compromise the required strength of the plate.

25. The minimum thickness of the ring plates and gusset plates in the ring stiffened, built-up box connection shall be 0.5 in.
26. The size of fillet welds specified in designed connections shall be no less than 0.3125 in. The use of seal and tack welds is not permitted. No welding shall be performed after galvanizing.
27. The use of stiffeners at tubular member to transverse plate connections and at the arm to pole connection is not permitted.
28. The minimum base plate thickness shall be no less than 2.5 in. or at least as thick as the anchor bolt diameter, whichever is greater. The determination of the plate thickness in the tubular member to transverse plate connections shall consider the potential for the plate to warp due to the heat from welding. Consideration should be given to the use of thicker plates to allow for subsequent machining of warped plates to a flat surface so that removal of material will not compromise the required strength of the plate.
29. The opening in the base plate shall be sized to allow for proper galvanizing and allow conduits projecting from the foundation to pass through it. The size of the opening shall be kept to a minimum to reduce the flexibility of the baseplate.
30. The pole base plate anchor bolt circle diameter shall be 24 in.
31. The anchor bolt to base plate connection shall be designed as a double-nut connection with shear holes. The minimum distance from the center of the anchor bolt hole to the edge of the base plate shall be no less than 2 times the diameter of the anchor bolt. The anchor bolts shall use an embedded anchorage plate, 0.5 in. minimum thickness, to transmit loads from the pole base to the concrete foundation. The use of hooked anchor bolts is not permitted. The minimum number of anchor bolts shall be 8. The minimum anchor bolt diameter shall be 2 in. The minimum anchor bolt embedment, the distance from the top of the foundation to the top of the embedded anchorage plate, shall be 3.5 ft. or the tension development length of the vertical foundation reinforcement plus the end concrete cover, whichever is greater. Each anchor bolt shall be supplied with 4 nuts and 4 washers. Washers shall be placed on the top and bottom surfaces of the pole base plate and anchorage plate. Welding to the anchor bolts is not permitted. The use of lock washers with the anchor bolt assembly is not permitted.

ITEM #1104028A  
ITEM #1104031A  
ITEM #1104033A  
ITEM #1104037A  
ITEM #1104038A

The mast arm shall be designed for the load effects due to the actual traffic appurtenances (signals, signs, luminaires, cameras, etc.). The mast arm shall also be designed for load effects from future traffic appurtenances arranged, positioned and located as shown on the plans. The mast arm shall also be designed for load effects during all stages of construction that may exist during the Project under which the mast arm is installed. The mast arm shall be designed to support traffic appurtenances with properties no less than those tabulated on the plans.

The dimensions of the mast arm assemblies are shown on the traffic plans, elevations, cross-sections or in the special provisions. The arm, luminaire arm and pole lengths and the attachment heights shall be verified by the Contractor based on the finished grade at the site, top of foundation elevation, the locations of overhead utility cables and the traffic appurtenance mounting heights. If either the arm or pole length is inadequate, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer.

The minimum vertical clearance from the top of the finished road to the bottom of the traffic signals shall be 16.0 ft. The maximum vertical clearance from the top of the finished road to the bottom of the traffic signals shall be 18.0 ft. The traffic signals shall be installed so that the bottom of all the signals for each approach is at the same elevation.

The arm to pole connection shall be made with a ring stiffened, built-up box. The luminaire arm to pole connection shall be made with either a built-up box or a ring stiffened built-up box. A minimum of 8 high-strength bolts shall be used to connect the arm flange plate to the built-up box connection plate. A minimum of 4 high-strength bolts shall be used to connect the luminaire arm flange plate to the built-up box connection plate. All fasteners and their components used in the each connection shall be visible. The use of tapped holes in the plates of each connection is not permitted. A hole(s) shall be provided in each connection to allow wires to pass from the pole to the arm and luminaire arm. The sides of all holes in each connection shall be ground smooth and the edges rounded by grinding to prevent the wires from chafing.

Vent and drain holes shall be provided for galvanizing. The number, size and location of vent and drain holes should be coordinated with the galvanizer prior to the submission of the working drawings and design calculations. The area of vent and drain holes at each end of a member shall be at least 30% of the inside area of the member for members with diameters 3 in. and greater and 45% of the inside area of the member for members with diameters less than 3 in. The vent and drain holes shall be strategically located for reducing stress and for proper galvanizing. The holes shall be made by drilling. Flame cut holes are not permitted. The edges of all holes shall be rounded by grinding. After galvanizing, exposed holes placed in the sign support components for galvanizing shall be sealed with neoprene plugs.

A J-hook shall be welded to the inside of the pole at the top for wire handling and support.

The mast arm shall have a handhole, reinforced with a frame, located at the base of the pole. The handhole shall be located with a normal direction that is 90° to the plane formed by the pole and arm. The clear distance from the top of the baseplate to the outside face of the bottom of the

ITEM #1104028A  
ITEM #1104031A  
ITEM #1104033A  
ITEM #1104037A  
ITEM #1104038A

handhole frame shall be no less than the diameter of the tubular member plus 1 inch and no greater than the diameter of the tubular member plus 3 inches. The handhole frame shall have a minimum 4 in. wide by minimum 6 in. high clear opening. The maximum width of the handhole opening, the clear opening plus twice the frame thickness, shall not be greater than 40% of the tubular member diameter at that section. The inside corners of the handhole frame shall be rounded to a radius of 30% to 50% of the width of the clear opening. The minimum thickness of the handhole frame shall be no less than the thickness of the pole or 0.3125 in., whichever is greater. The handhole frame shall be connected to the pole with a partial joint penetration groove weld reinforced with a fillet weld. The handhole weld shall start and end at the point that is coincident with the longitudinal axis of symmetry of the tubular member and the longitudinal axis of symmetry of the handhole frame. 100% of the weld shall be non-destructively tested in accordance with the magnetic particle method. The handhole shall be provided with a cover connected to the frame with no less than 2 stainless steel screws. The cover shall be installed with a neoprene gasket matching the dimensions of the cover. Cover and the gasket; and the gasket and the handhole frame shall be in firm and continuous contact after tightening the fasteners. The cover shall also be attached to the frame with a 1.5 ft. long stainless steel chain. The inside bottom of the frame shall have a hole tapped for the stainless steel grounding bolt.

The mast arm shall be supplied with a pole cap plate, arm cap plate, and anchor bolt covers. The cap plates shall be attached with fasteners. The joint between the tubular member and plate shall be sealed with a neoprene gasket matching the dimensions of the plate.

The luminaire arms shall be fabricated of pipe with a minimum thickness equal to schedule 40. Single arm luminaires shall be used for luminaires with arm lengths less than or equal to 8.0 ft. Truss type luminaires shall be used for luminaires with arm lengths greater than 8.0 ft. The truss type luminaires shall consist of an upper and lower members joined with vertical members at the tip and midspan. To accommodate the luminaire fixture, the size of the pipe in the luminaire arm at the tip shall be 2 in. diameter, schedule 40. If necessary, a reducing tenon shall be installed at the tip of the arm to accommodate the luminaire fixture.

The luminaire arm(s) shall be connected to the pole with clamp connections. Each clamp connection shall use 4 high-strength bolts. The installed nuts shall be prevented from loosening while in service. The use of lock washers to meet this requirement is not permitted. The arms shall be fillet welded, all-around, to the clamp(s). The size of the weld shall be no less than 0.25 in. A hole shall be provided in the clamp, (upper arm clamp for truss type arms) and pole to allow for wires to pass from the pole to the luminaire arm. The sides of all holes in the connection shall be ground smooth and edges rounded by grinding to prevent the wires from chafing.

Prior to fabrication, the Contractor shall submit working drawings and design calculations, with all details and documents necessary for fabrication and erection of the structure and its components, for each mast arm assembly for review in accordance with the “Notice To Contractor – Special Provision 1.05” and the special provision “Section 1.05 – Control Of Work”.

ITEM #1104028A  
 ITEM #1104031A  
 ITEM #1104033A  
 ITEM #1104037A  
 ITEM #1104038A

The working drawings and design calculations for the mast arm assemblies shall conform to working drawing requirements for permanent construction. **A single set of drawings with tabulated data for multiple mast arm locations is not permitted.** Each mast arm shall be referenced with an alpha-numeric identifier noted on the Contract documents. The working drawings and calculations shall be prepared in Customary U.S. units.

1. title sheet
2. table of contents
3. contact information for designer, fabricator and galvanizer – contact information shall include name and address of each firm and the name of contact person with phone number and email address
4. copy of the certificate of insurance
5. copy of fabricator's AISC certification
6. copy of the traffic signal control plan detailing mast arm assembly
7. mast arm assembly working drawings
8. mast arm assembly design calculations
9. welding procedures
10. mast arm installation procedure, including the method to plumb the pole

The working drawings shall include complete details of all mast arm components. The drawings shall include, but not be limited to the following:

1. the Project number, town and mast arm identification number
2. reference to the design specifications, including interim specifications
3. reference to the design specifications design criteria, such as design wind speed, minimum design life, fatigue category, vehicle speed, etc.
4. material specifications for all components
5. material designations for the arm and pole, with an explanation of the alpha numeric characters (equivalent thickness, in inches, shall be provided for gage numbers)

ITEM #1104028A  
ITEM #1104031A  
ITEM #1104033A  
ITEM #1104037A  
ITEM #1104038A

6. non-destructive weld testing requirements
7. details of the location of the longitudinal seam welds in the arm, luminaire arm and pole
8. vent and drain holes for galvanizing
9. dead load and permanent camber
10. a plan view of the anchor bolt layout relative to the orientation of the arm
11. anchor bolt dimensions, including embedment and projection
12. mast arm installation procedure, including the method to plumb the pole

The design calculations shall include, but not be limited to the following:

1. the Project number, town and alpha-numeric mast arm identifier
2. references to design specifications, including interim specifications, and the applicable code section and articles
3. description/documentation for all computer programs used in the design
4. drawings/models of the structure, components and connections, with dimensions, loads and references to the local and global coordinate systems used (as applicable), to facilitate review of the results
5. a tabulation of the section properties of the tubular members at each analyzed section. The tabulated values shall include:
  - a. the diameter,  $D$  (if round member)
  - b. effective width,  $b$  (if multisided member, AASHTO 5.5.2)
  - c. equivalent diameter (if multisided member, AASHTO 5.6)
  - d. wall thickness,  $t$
  - e. inside bend radius,  $r_b$  (if multisided member, AASHTO 5.5.2)
  - f. cross-sectional area,  $A$
  - g. moment of inertia,  $I$
  - h. section modulus,  $S$
  - i. radius of gyration,  $r$

ITEM #1104028A  
ITEM #1104031A  
ITEM #1104033A  
ITEM #1104037A  
ITEM #1104038A

AASHTO Table B-1 may be used to determine the section properties. If Table B-1 is used, the radius measured to the mid-thickness of the wall shall also be provided.

6. coefficients and factors used in the design
7. results of all group loads and load combinations
8. stress ratios and combined stress ratios for all group loads and load combinations
9. horizontal and vertical deflections due to Group Load Combinations I, II and III for dead, wind and ice loads
10. vertical deflection of the free end of the arm due to the wind load effects of galloping and truck-induced gusts

The mast arm assemblies shall be fabricated in accordance with the latest edition of the AASHTO LRFD Bridge Construction Specifications, including the latest interim specifications, amended herein.

The steel fabricator shall be AISC certified for the fabrication to the Standard for Bridge and Highway Metal Component Manufacturers (CPT).

Fabrication of the mast arm may begin only after the working drawings and design calculations have been reviewed. The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer, no less than 2 weeks prior to the start of fabrication, the name and location of the fabrication shop where the work will be done so that arrangements can be made for an audit of the facility and the assignment of the Department Quality Assurance (QA) inspector. No fabrication will be accepted unless the QA inspector is present during fabrication. No changes may be made during fabrication without prior written approval by the Department.

The Contractor shall furnish facilities for the inspection of material and workmanship in the shop by the Engineer. The Engineer and Department QA representative shall be allowed free access to the necessary parts of the premises.

The Engineer will provide QA inspection at the fabrication shop to assure that all applicable Quality Control plans and inspections are adequately adhered to and maintained by the Contractor during all phases of the fabrication. A thorough inspection of a random selection of elements at the fabrication shop may serve as the basis of this assurance.

Prior to shipment to the project, each individual piece of steel shall be marked in a clear and permanent fashion by a representative of the fabricators' Quality Control (QC) Department to indicate complete final inspection by the fabricator and conformance to the Project specifications

ITEM #1104028A  
ITEM #1104031A  
ITEM #1104033A  
ITEM #1104037A  
ITEM #1104038A



for that piece. The mark must be dated. A Materials Certificate in accordance with Article 1.06.07 may be used in lieu of individual stamps or markings, for all material in a single shipment. The Materials Certificate must list each piece within the shipment and accompany the shipment to the Project site.

Following the final inspection by the fabricator's QC personnel, the Engineer may select pieces of steel for re-inspection by the Department's QA inspector. Should non-conforming pieces be identified, all similar pieces must be re-inspected by the fabricator and repair procedure(s) submitted to the Engineer for approval. Repairs shall be made at the Contractor's expense.

The pieces selected for re-inspection and found to be in conformance, or adequately repaired pieces, may be marked by the QA inspector. Such markings indicate the Engineer takes no exception to the pieces being sent to the Project site. Such marking does not indicate acceptance or approval of the material by the Engineer.

All welding details, procedures and nondestructive testing shall conform to the requirements of AWS D1.1 Structural Welding Code - Steel.

Personnel performing the nondestructive testing shall be certified as a NDT Level II technician in accordance with the American Society for Non Destructive Testing (ASNT), Recommended Practice SNT-TC-1A and approved by the Engineer.

All nondestructive testing shall be witnessed by Engineer. Certified reports of all tests shall be submitted to the Engineer for examination. Each certified report shall identify the structure, member, and location of weld or welds tested. Each report shall also list the length and location of any defective welds and include information on the corrective action taken and results of all retests of repaired welds.

The Department reserves the right to perform additional testing as determined by the Engineer. Should the Engineer require nondestructive testing on welds not designated in the contract, the cost of such inspection shall be borne by the Contractor if the testing indicates that any weld(s) are defective. If the testing indicates the weld(s) to be satisfactory, the actual cost of such inspection will be paid by the Department.

All members and components shall be hot-dip galvanized in a single dip. Double-dipping of members and components is not permitted. All exterior and interior surfaces of the mast arm members and components, including the interior of the ring-stiffened built-up box connection, shall be completely galvanized.

Galvanized members and components shall be free from uncoated areas, blisters, flux deposits, and gross inclusions. Lumps, projections, globules, or heavy deposits of zinc which will interfere with the intended use of the material will not be permitted.

ITEM #1104028A  
ITEM #1104031A  
ITEM #1104033A  
ITEM #1104037A  
ITEM #1104038A

After galvanizing the joint between the backing ring and the tubular member shall be sealed with silicone sealant to prevent the ingress of moisture.

All damaged areas of the hot-dip galvanized surfaces shall be repaired in accordance with the requirements of ASTM A780. If paint containing zinc dust is used for repairs, the dry coating thickness shall be at least 50% greater than the thickness of the adjacent hot-dip galvanized coating, but no greater than 4.0 mils. The paint shall be brush applied. The use of aerosol spray cans shall not be permitted. The color of the finished repair area shall match the color of the adjacent hot-dip galvanized surface at the time of the repair to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Prior to shipping, all galvanized surfaces of the members and components shall be inspected, in the presence of the Engineer, to determine the acceptability of the galvanized coating. Galvanized coatings may be found acceptable by the Engineer if all surfaces of the members and components meet the galvanizing requirements herein. Only mast arm members and components with acceptable galvanized coatings shall be shipped. If the galvanized coating on any member or component is found to be unacceptable, the Contractor shall submit a repair procedure to the Engineer for review.

After fabrication, the arm to pole bolted connection shall be assembled in the fabricator's shop, in the presence of the Engineer, to determine the acceptability of the connection. The faying surfaces shall be free of dirt, loose scale, burrs, other foreign material and other defects that would prevent solid seating of the parts. Prior to assembly, the galvanized faying surfaces shall be scored by wire brushing. The faying surfaces of the connection plates shall be checked with a straight edge to ensure that the surfaces are not distorted and the entire faying surface of each plate will be in contact when assembled. The high-strength bolts, including nuts and washes, shall be installed and tensioned in accordance with Subarticle 6.03.03-4(f). A connection may be found acceptable by the Engineer if the faying surfaces of the flange (connection) plates are in firm, continuous contact after properly tensioning the bolts. Only mast arm assemblies with acceptable arm to pole bolted connections shall be shipped. If a bolted connection is found unacceptable, the Contractor shall submit a procedure to repair the connection to the Engineer for review. The use or installation of galvanized hardened steel washer between the faying surfaces of the connection is not permitted. Galvanized surfaces damaged by the repair procedure shall be hot dip galvanized. Repair of the damaged galvanized surfaces in accordance with the requirements of ASTM A780 or with a galvanizing repair stick is not permitted. Bolts, nuts and washers used for the trial shop fit-up shall not be reused in the final field assembly.

After fabrication and prior to shipping, aluminum identification tags shall be attached to the arm and pole members with self-tapping tamper resistant screws.

The finished members and components shall be protected with sufficient dunnage and padding to protect them from damage and distortion during transportation. Damage to any material during transportation, improper storage, faulty erection, or undocumented fabrication errors may be cause

ITEM #1104028A  
ITEM #1104031A  
ITEM #1104033A  
ITEM #1104037A  
ITEM #1104038A

for rejection of said material at the Project site. All costs associated with any corrective action will be borne by the Contractor.

Following delivery to the Project site, the Engineer will perform a visual inspection of all material to verify shipping documents, fabricator markings, and that there was no damage to the material or coatings during transportation and handling.

The Engineer is not responsible for approving or accepting any fabricated materials prior to final erection and assembly at the Project site.

High-strength bolts, nuts and washers shall be stored in accordance with Subarticle 6.03.03-4(f).

The mast arm shall be erected, assembled and installed in accordance with these specifications and the procedures and methods submitted with the working drawings. The Contractor and the mast arm designer are responsible to ensure that the erection and assembly procedures and methods in this specification are acceptable for use with the mast arm assembly. Changes to these method and procedures shall be submitted with the working drawings and computations.

Prior to installation of the mast arm pole, the exposed threads of all the embedded anchor bolts shall be cleaned of accumulated dirt and concrete and shall be lubricated. The threads and bearing surfaces of all the anchor bolt nuts shall be cleaned and lubricated. The anchor bolts and nuts are properly lubricated if the nuts can be turned by hand on the anchor bolt threads. The lubricant shall contain a visible dye of any color that contrasts with the color of the galvanizing. Re-lubricate the threads of the anchor bolts and nuts if more than 24 hours has elapsed since earlier lubrication, or if the anchor bolts and nuts have become wet since they were first lubricated.

Install (turn) the leveling nuts onto the anchor bolts and align the nuts to the same elevation or plane. The distance from the bottom of the leveling nuts to the top of the foundation shall not exceed 1 in. Place a structural hardened washer on top of each leveling nut, 1 washer on each anchor bolt.

Prior to erecting the pole, place the closed cell elastomer ring within the anchor bolt pattern. The closed sell elastomer ring shall not interfere with the anchor bolt leveling nuts and shall not block the opening in the base plate.

The pole shall be erected so that the centerline of the pole will be plumb after the application of all the dead loads. The pole may be initially installed raked in the opposite direction of the overhead member to obtain the plumb condition. Raking the pole may be accomplished by installing the leveling nuts in a plane other than level.

Install the pole base plate atop the washers resting on the leveling nuts, place a structural hardened washer on each anchor bolt resting it on the top of the base plate, and install (turn) a top nut on each anchor bolt until the nut contacts the washer. The leveling nuts and washers shall be

ITEM #1104028A  
ITEM #1104031A  
ITEM #1104033A  
ITEM #1104037A  
ITEM #1104038A

inspected, and if necessary the nuts (turned), so that the washers are in full contact with the bottom surface of the base plate.

Tighten the top nuts to a snug tight condition in a star pattern. Snug tight is defined as the maximum rotation resulting from the full effort of one person using a 12 in. long wrench or equivalent. A star tightening pattern is one in which the nuts on opposite or near-opposite sides of the bolt circle are successively tightened in a pattern resembling a star (e.g., For an 8-bolt circle with bolt sequentially numbered 1 to 8, tighten nuts in the following bolt order: 1, 5, 7, 3, 8, 4, 6, 2.).

Tighten leveling nuts to a snug tight condition in a star pattern.

Before final tightening of the top nuts, mark the reference position of each top nut in a snug-tight condition with a suitable marking on 1 flat with a corresponding reference mark on the base plate at each bolt. Then incrementally turn the top nuts using a star pattern one-sixth of a turn beyond snug tight. Turn the nuts in at least two full tightening cycles (passes). After tightening, verify the top nut rotation. The top nuts shall have full thread engagement. The distance from the bottom of the leveling nuts to the top of the foundation shall not exceed 1 in.

High-strength bolts, including nuts and washes, shall be installed and tensioned in accordance with Subarticle 6.03.03-4(f). The arm shall be temporarily and fully supported while all the high-strength bolts are installed and tensioned. The temporary arm support shall not be removed until the Engineer has confirmed that the faying surfaces of the flange (connection) plates are in firm, continuous contact and the high-strength bolts were properly installed and tensioned. All high-strength bolts in the arm to pole bolted connection shall be inspected (in accordance with Subarticle 6.03.03-4(f)) to confirm the high-strength bolts were properly tensioned. The use or installation of galvanized hardened steel washer between the faying surfaces of the connection is not permitted.

After erecting the mast arm, the mast arm shall be electrically grounded by attaching the bare copper grounding conductor to the inside of the handhole frame with a stainless steel bolt and to the ground rod with a ground clamp. The rigid metal conduit shall be electrically grounded by attaching the bare copper grounding conductor to the insulated bonding bushing and to the ground rod with a ground clamp.

After erection of the mast arm and before the installation of the traffic appurtenances, if the structure exhibits excessive vibration, oscillations or deflections as determined by the Engineer, the Contractor shall immediately stabilize the structure to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Stabilizing the structure may require the removal of a portion of the structure or the entire structure.

The traffic appurtenances shall be located and mounted on the arm as shown on the cross-sections. Holes, if required for wires, shall be located adjacent to the appurtenances and shall be drilled in the bottom of the arm. A rubber grommet shall be installed in each hole to protect the wires from chafing.

ITEM #1104028A  
ITEM #1104031A  
ITEM #1104033A  
ITEM #1104037A  
ITEM #1104038A

After installation of the traffic appurtenances, the anchor bolt nuts (leveling and top anchor nut) and washers shall be in full contact with the top and bottom surfaces of the pole base plate and the centerline of the pole shall be plumb.

After installation of the traffic appurtenances, if the structure exhibits excessive vibration, oscillations or deflections as determined by the Engineer, the Contractor shall design and construct devices to mitigate the movements. The Contractor is responsible for immediately stabilizing the structure to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Stabilizing the structure may require the removal of the traffic appurtenances or the entire structure. Prior to installation of any mitigation device, the Contractor shall submit drawings, design calculations other documentation to the Engineer for review in accordance with Article 1.05.02.

The last character of the mast arm identification number shall be stenciled with black paint, unless otherwise specified, on the pole of each mast arm. The character shall be 3 in. high and placed approximately 12 in. above the top of the base plate facing the centerline of the roadway.

**For New Fairfield Intersection #090-203 only.**

All mast arm assemblies, including all brackets and hardware, shall be factory painted after galvanization.

1. Surface preparation - SSPC-SP1 solvent clean, SSPC-SP16 abrasive brush blast, using DuPont Starblast, or equal, achieving 1-2 mill profile, maintaining H.D. Galvanizing minimum mills thicknesses per ASTM A123.
2. Apply Carboguard 893, or equal, 3-5 mdft, per manufacturer's recommendations.
3. Apply Carbothane 133LV, 3-5, or equal mdft, per manufacturer's recommendations.
4. Packaging - Wrap entire substrates with 1/8" foam and shrink wrap.

The color of the finish coat for steel mast arms (shaft, arm, and base and camera arm), anchor bolt covers, handhole covers, post caps, end caps, bolts, washers and nuts shall be Black. **The color of the finished coat shall be BLACK**, No. 17038, Federal Standard No. 595. The Contractor shall submit color samples to the Town of New Fairfield Engineer for approval prior to fabrication.

Any coating damaged prior to or during the installation of shall be repaired. Areas to be repaired shall be clean, dry, free from grease, oil, corrosion products and other contamination. If contaminated, power wash or scrub with stiff brush and clean water. Repair areas may be brushed or sprayed as appropriate. If the Contractor elects to spray they must provide overspray containment. The minimum overspray containment shall conform to the requirements of SSPC Guide 6 for the Class 3A level.

All defective work shall be corrected by the Contractor at no cost to the Town or Department.

ITEM #1104028A  
ITEM #1104031A  
ITEM #1104033A  
ITEM #1104037A  
ITEM #1104038A

Compliance with Regulations: The Contractor is required to meet all OSHA and EPA as well as state and local government regulations regarding worker safety and protection, hazardous waste handling and disposal through the use of appropriate containment, engineering controls, respirators, monitors, etc.

Paint samples and proposed painting procedures shall be submitted to:

Tony Iadarola, P.E.  
Town Engineer  
Town of New Fairfield, CT  
4 Brush Hill Road  
New Fairfield, CT 06812  
tonyiada@aol.com  
TEL. (203)948-5718

**For Avon Intersection #004-221 only.**

All mast arm assemblies, including all brackets and hardware, shall be powder coated textured black red by the manufacturer after galvanization.

1. Surface preparation - SSPC-SP1 solvent clean, SSPC-SP16 abrasive brush blast, using DuPont Starblast, or equal, achieving 1-2 mill profile, maintaining H.D. Galvanizing minimum mills thicknesses per ASTM A123.
2. Apply Carboguard 893, or equal, 3-5 mdft, per manufacturer's recommendations.
3. Apply Carbothane 133LV, 3-5, or equal mdft, per manufacturer's recommendations.
4. Packaging - Wrap entire substrates with 1/8" foam and shrink wrap.

The color of the finish coat for steel mast arms (shaft, arm, and base and camera arm), anchor bolt covers, handhole covers, post caps, end caps, bolts, washers and nuts shall be Black Red. **The color of the finished coat shall be Black Red**, No. RAL 3007, Federal Standard No. 595. The Contractor shall submit color samples to the Town of Avon Engineer for approval prior to fabrication.

Any coating damaged prior to or during the installation of shall be repaired. Areas to be repaired shall be clean, dry, free from grease, oil, corrosion products and other contamination. If contaminated, power wash or scrub with stiff brush and clean water. Repair areas may be brushed or sprayed as appropriate. If the Contractor elects to spray they must provide overspray containment. The minimum overspray containment shall conform to the requirements of SSPC Guide 6 for the Class 3A level.

All defective work shall be corrected by the Contractor at no cost to the Town or Department.

Compliance with Regulations: The Contractor is required to meet all OSHA and EPA as well as state and local government regulations regarding worker safety and protection, hazardous waste handling and disposal through the use of appropriate containment, engineering controls, respirators, monitors, etc.

ITEM #1104028A  
ITEM #1104031A  
ITEM #1104033A  
ITEM #1104037A  
ITEM #1104038A

Paint samples and proposed painting procedures shall be submitted to:

Bruce Williams  
Director of Public Works  
Town of Avon  
11 Arch Road  
Avon, CT 06001  
[bwilliams@avonct.gov](mailto:bwilliams@avonct.gov)  
(860) 673-6151

**Method of Measurement:** This work will be measured for payment by the number of steel mast arm assemblies of the type specified, completed and accepted in place.

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the Contract unit price each for "XX Steel Mast Arm Assembly" or "XX Steel Combination Mast Arm Assembly", of the type specified, complete in place, which price shall include all equipment, materials, tools and labor incidental to the design, fabrication and installation, including mitigation devices if required, of the mast arms at the locations specified on the plans.

<u>Pay Item</u>	<u>Pay Unit</u>
XX Steel Mast Arm Assembly	ea.

ITEM #1104028A  
ITEM #1104031A  
ITEM #1104033A  
ITEM #1104037A  
ITEM #1104038A

**ITEM #1105001A - 1 WAY, 1 SECTION SPAN WIRE TRAFFIC SIGNAL**

**ITEM #1105003A - 1 WAY, 3 SECTION SPAN WIRE TRAFFIC SIGNAL**

**ITEM #1105007A - 2 WAY, 3 SECTION SPAN WIRE TRAFFIC SIGNAL**

**ITEM #1105101A - 1 WAY, 1 SECTION MAST ARM TRAFFIC SIGNAL**

**ITEM #1105103A - 1 WAY, 3 SECTION MAST ARM TRAFFIC SIGNAL**

**ITEM #1105107A - 2 WAY, 3 SECTION MAST ARM TRAFFIC SIGNAL**

**ITEM #1105303A - 1 WAY, 3 SECTION PEDESTAL MOUNTED TRAFFIC SIGNAL**

**Article 11.05.03 – Construction Methods:**

In the second paragraph, delete the last sentence (“A balance adjuster shall..”).

Add the following paragraphs:

Circular indications that have an identification mark (such as an arrow) on the top of the lens shall be installed with that mark at the 12 o'clock position.

**Article 11.05.05 – Basis of Payment:**

In the first sentence of the first paragraph, delete “balance adjuster,”.

**Article M.16.06 - Traffic Signals**

**Sub Article 3 - Housing:**

In the last sentence, between the words “housing” and “shall” add “and all internal hardware”.

Add the following after the last paragraph.

Each section of the housing shall be provided with a removable visor. The visor shall be the cap type, unless otherwise noted on the plan. The visor shall be a minimum .05 inch (.13 mm) thick. The visor shall be the twist on type and secured to the signal by four equidistant flat tabs screwed to the signal head.



**Sub Article 4 - Brackets:**

Add the following at the end of the last paragraph:

Backplates shall be 5” wide and louvered.

Install a 2” wide fluorescent yellow retroreflective strip (Type XI sheeting) along the perimeter of the face of the backplate.

Replace the last paragraph with the following:

When indicated on the plans, a backplate of dimensions, as shown on the plans, constructed of 5052-H32 aluminum alloy sheet between 0.050-in to 0.065-in thickness meeting the requirements of ASTM B209 shall be attached to the signal head housing. The front surface of backplate per MUTCD shall have a dull black finish to minimize light reflection and to increase contrast between the signal indication and its background.

**Delete Sub Article 5 - Optical Unit and Sub Article 6 – Lamp Socket** and replace with the following:

Optical Unit, Light Emitting Diode:

**(a) General:**

Only Optical Units that meet the requirements contained herein, supplied by the manufacturers noted below or approved equal, will be accepted. Final review of model numbers will be done at the time of the product data submittals.

Dialight  
1501 Foute 34 South  
Farmingdale, NJ 07727

Leotek  
726 South Hillview Drive  
Milpitas, CA 95035

The materials for Light Emitting Diode (LED), Optical Unit, circular and arrow, shall meet the following requirements:

- The ITE Performance Specification for Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads – Light Emitting Diode (LED) Circular Signal Supplement for circular indications dated June 27, 2005.
- The ITE Performance Specification for Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads – Light Emitting Diode (LED) Vehicle Arrow Traffic Signal Supplement for arrow indications dated July 1, 2007.
- Military grade connectors.
- 20 year design life conformal coated driver board
- Solid connection between driver board and LED light engine for enhanced corrosion resistance
- Robust solder joints on the back of the printed circuit board.

ITEM #1105001A, 1105003A, 1105007A,  
1105101A, 1105103A, 1105107A, 1105303A

- Exceed ITE mandated light intensity for over 15 years. Specific model numbers ITE compliant listed with ETL Intertek
- Sealed against dust and moisture intrusion per Mil-Std-810F Method 506.4, Procedure 1 – Rain and Blowing Rain.
- LED unit shall have an incandescent appearance, not pixelated, when illuminated.
- Non-electrolytic capacitors to prevent failure from drying out
- The LED unit shall have a manufacturer-provided warranty of 15 years.

Section 4, Adjustable Traffic Signals and General Housing sections of the **Department of Transportation Functional Specifications for Traffic Control Equipment, current edition governs**. Where the Department of Transportation Functional Specifications conflict with this Special Provision or the 2005/2007 ITE Performance Specifications, this Special Provision and the 2005/2007 ITE Performance Specifications shall govern.

The Optical Unit shall have an Incandescent look and be made up of a smooth surfaced outer shell. The Optical Unit shall have multiple LED light sources, a filtered power supply and a back cover, assembled into a sealed unit. The Optical Unit shall be certified as meeting the current ITE Specifications by Intertek Testing Services, Inc. (ITSNA, formerly ETL) or another organization currently recognized by the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory. The Optical Unit shall perform to the requirements of the ITE Specification for a minimum of 15 years.

The Arrow Optical Unit shall be “Omni-Directional” so that it may be oriented in any configuration without degradation of performance.

**(b) Electrical Requirement:**

**Operating voltage:**

- 80 to 135 Volts AC with cutoff voltage (no visible indication) below 35Volts AC.

**Power requirements:**

- Circular Indications: 12 inch (300mm) - no more than 13 Watts
- Circular Indications: 8 inch (200mm) - no more than 7 Watts
- Arrows Indications: 12 inch (300mm) - no more than 13 Watts

**Power Supply:**

- Fused and filtered to provide excess current protection and over voltage protection from electrical surges and transient voltages.

**(c) Photometric Requirement:**

**Beam Color:**

- Meet current ITE Specifications

**(d) Mechanical Requirements:**

**Diameter:**

- The Circular Optical Unit shall fit into standard 12 inch (300mm) or 8 inch (200mm) housing. The Arrow Optical Unit shall fit 12 inch (300mm) housings only.

**Enclosure:**

- Clear lens cover for all Red, Yellow and Green Circular Optical Units.
- Incandescent appearance, not pixelated, when illuminated.

ITEM #1105001A, 1105003A, 1105007A,  
1105101A, 1105103A, 1105107A, 1105303A

- For Arrow Optical Units the arrow indication segment of the lens shall be clear.
- Enclosure sealed and waterproofed to eliminate dirt contamination and be suitable for installation in all weather conditions.
- Clearly mark on the housing the following information:
  - Manufacturer & model number
  - Date of manufacture
- The model number shall end with the number of LEDs used to comprise the unit as the last digits of the model number. For example, if the unit is comprised of 3 LEDs and the model is x12y, then the new model number shall read x12y3.

**Operating temperature:**

- Meet current ITE Specifications

**Wiring:** L.E.D. lamps shall have **color coded 16 AWG wires** for identification of heads as follows:

RED LED Lamps	RED with WHITE neutral
YELLOW LED Lamps	YELLOW with WHITE neutral
GREEN LED Lamps	GREEN or BROWN with WHITE neutral
RED LED ARROWS	RED/WHITE with WHITE neutral
YELLOW LED ARROWS	YELLOW/WHITE with WHITE neutral
GREEN LED ARROWS	GREEN/WHITE or BROWN/WHITE with WHITE neutral
GREEN/YELLOW LED ARROWS	GREEN/WHITE or BROWN/WHITE, YELLOW/WHITE, with WHITE neutral

- Wires shall be terminated with a Block Spade, 6-8 stud/ 16-14 wire size.
- All Circular Optical Units shall be supplied with a minimum 40 inch long pigtail and all Arrow Optical Units shall be supplied with a minimum 60 inch long pigtail.

**Sub Article 9 - Painting:**

**Town of New Fairfield, Int. 090-203**

**Third coat:** Replace with the following:

The housing, housing door, the back surface of the backplate, and all brackets and hardware shall be painted black by the manufacturer. The color shall be No. 17038, Federal Standard No. 595.

The outside of the visors shall have a black finish that meets Federal Specification TT-E-527.

The inside of the visors per MUTCD shall have a dull black finish to minimize light reflection and to increase contrast between the signal indication and its background. The dull black finish shall meet Federal Specification TT-E-527.

Paint samples and proposed painting procedures shall be submitted to:

Tony Iadarola, P.E.  
Town Engineer  
4 Brush Hill Rd  
New Fairfield, CT 06812  
[tonyiada@aol.com](mailto:tonyiada@aol.com)  
TEL. (203)948-5718

**Town of Avon, Int. 004-208 and Int. 004-221**

**Third coat:** Replace with the following:

The housing, housing door, the back surface of the backplate, and all brackets and hardware shall be painted black red by the manufacturer. The color shall be No. RAL 3007, Federal Standard No. 595.

The outside of the visors shall have a black red finish that meets Federal Specification TT-E-527.

The inside of the visors per MUTCD shall have a dull black finish to minimize light reflection and to increase contrast between the signal indication and its background. The dull black finish shall meet Federal Specification TT-E-527.

Paint samples and proposed painting procedures shall be submitted to:

Bruce Williams  
Director of Public Works  
Town of Avon  
11 Arch Road  
Avon, CT 06001  
[bwilliams@avonct.gov](mailto:bwilliams@avonct.gov)  
(860) 673-6151

**All Other Locations**

**Third coat:**

Replace with the following:

The housing, housing door, the back surface of the backplate, and all brackets and hardware shall be painted black by the manufacturer. The color shall be No. 17038, Federal Standard No. 595.

The outside of the visors shall have a dull black finish that meets Federal Specification TT-E-527.

The inside of the visors per MUTCD shall have a dull black finish to minimize light reflection and to increase contrast between the signal indication and its background. The dull black finish shall meet Federal Specification TT-E-527.

**ITEM #1106001A- 1 WAY PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL POLE MOUNTED**

**ITEM #1106003A- 1 WAY PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL PEDESTAL MOUNTED**

**ITEM #1106004A- 2 WAY PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL PEDESTAL MOUNTED**

**Section 11.06.02 Pedestrian Signal, Materials**

Section M.16.07 C. Optical Unit

Delete 2. LED: and replace with the following:

General

- Meet requirements of current MUTCD Section 4E.
- Meet current ITE specifications for Pedestrian Traffic Control Signal Indications - (PTCSI) Part 2: Light Emitting Diode (LED).
- Meet CT DOT, 2008 - 2010 Functional Specifications for Traffic Control Equipment; Section 5D, LED Pedestrian Signal with Countdown Timer.
- Meet EPA Energy Star® requirements for LED Pedestrian Signal Modules.

Operational

- Countdown display only during the flashing Pedestrian Clearance (Ped Clr) Interval. Timer goes blank at end of flashing ped clr even if countdown has not reached zero.

Physical

- Sealed optical module to prevent entrance of moisture and dust.
- Self-contained optical module, including necessary power supplies.
- Designed to securely fit into standard housing without the use of special tools or modifications to the housing.
- Identification information on module: manufacturer's name, model number, serial number, and date code.

Optical

- Multiple LED sources; capable of partial loss of LED's without loss of symbol or countdown message.
- Two complete self contained optical systems. One to display the walking person symbol (walk) and the hand symbol (don't walk). One to display the countdown timer digits.
- Visual Image similar to incandescent display; smooth, non-pixelated.
- Symbol and countdown digit size as shown on the plan.
- Solid hand/person symbol; outline display not allowed.

- Overlaid hand/person symbols and countdown digits arranged side by side.
- Countdown digit display color: Portland Orange in accordance with ITE requirements.
- Countdown digits comprised of two seven segments, each in a figure 8 pattern.
- Photometric Requirements: Luminance, Uniformity, and Distribution in accordance with ITE requirements.
- Color Uniformity in accordance with ITE requirements.
- Blank-Out design; symbols and digits illegible even in direct sunlight when not illuminated.

#### Electrical

- Operating voltage: 89 VAC to 135 VAC.
- Low Voltage Turn-Off: 35 VAC.
- Turn-On and Turn-Off times in accordance with ITE specifications.
- Combined Hand – Countdown Digits wattage:  $\geq 20$  Watts.
- Input impedance at 60 Hertz sufficient to satisfy Malfunction Management Unit (MMU) requirements.
- Two separate power supplies. One to power the walking person symbol. One to power the hand symbol and the countdown digits.
- Meet Federal Communication Commission (FCC) regulations concerning electronic noise.
- Filtered and protected against electrical transients and surges.

#### Warranty

- Five years from date ownership is accepted.

#### Section M.16.07 F. Painting:

Remove the 2<sup>nd</sup> and 3<sup>rd</sup> sentences referring to the color.

#### **Town of Simsbury Only Int. No. 128-210**

**Third coat:** Replace with the following:

The housing, housing door, and all brackets and hardware shall be painted dark green by the manufacturer. The color shall be No. 14056, Federal Standard No. 595.

The inside and outside of the visor shall have a dark green finish to minimize light reflection and to increase contrast between the signal indication and its background. The dull black finish shall meet Federal Specification TT-E-527.

Paint samples and proposed painting procedures shall be submitted to:

Jerome F. Shea  
Town Engineer  
Town of Simsbury, CT  
933 Hopmeadow St  
Simsbury, CT 06070  
[jshea@simsbury-ct.gov](mailto:jshea@simsbury-ct.gov)  
TEL. (860)658-3260

**Town of New Fairfield, Int. 090-203**

**Third coat:** Replace with the following:

The housing, housing door, the back surface of the backplate, and all brackets and hardware shall be painted black by the manufacturer. The color shall be No. 17038, Federal Standard No. 595.

The outside of the visors shall have a dull black finish that meets Federal Specification TT-E-527.

The inside of the visors per MUTCD shall have a dull black finish to minimize light reflection and to increase contrast between the signal indication and its background. The dull black finish shall meet Federal Specification TT-E-527.

Paint samples and proposed painting procedures shall be submitted to:

Tony Iadarola, P.E.  
Town Engineer  
4 Brush Hill Rd  
New Fairfield, CT 06812  
[tonyiada@aol.com](mailto:tonyiada@aol.com)  
TEL. (203)948-5718

**Town of Avon, Int. 004-208 and Int. 004-221**

**Third coat:** Replace with the following:

The housing, housing door, the back surface of the backplate, and all brackets and hardware shall be painted black red by the manufacturer. The color shall be No. RAL 3007, Federal Standard No. 595.

The outside of the visors shall have a dull black finish that meets Federal Specification TT-E-527.

The inside of the visors per MUTCD shall have a dull black finish to minimize light reflection and to increase contrast between the signal indication and its background. The dull black finish shall meet Federal Specification TT-E-527.



Paint samples and proposed painting procedures shall be submitted to:

Bruce Williams  
Director of Public Works  
Town of Avon  
11 Arch Road  
Avon, CT 06001  
[bwilliams@avonct.gov](mailto:bwilliams@avonct.gov)  
(860) 673-6151

**All Other Locations**

**Third coat:** Replace with the following:

The housing, housing door, and all brackets and hardware shall be painted black by the manufacturer. The color shall be No. 17038, Federal Standard No. 595.

The inside and outside of the visor shall have a dull black finish to minimize light reflection and to increase contrast between the signal indication and its background. The dull black finish shall meet Federal Specification TT-E-527.

## **ITEM #1107011A - ACCESSIBLE PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL AND DETECTOR (TYPE A)**

### **Description:**

Furnish and install an Accessible Pedestrian Signal and Detector (APS&D). The APS&D provides audio and tactile information to augment the visual pedestrian signal.

Type A provides a low frequency percussive tone or a speech message during the walk interval and is used where there is an exclusive or a concurrent pedestrian phase.

### **Material:**

#### **A. General:**

- Conform to applicable sections of the current MUTCD Chapter 4E, Pedestrian Control Features as specified herein.
- All features fully operational when the traffic signal is in colors mode.
- All features non-operational when the traffic signal is in flash mode.
- Interchangeable with a non-accessible type pedestrian pushbutton with no modifications to the Controller Assembly (CA) or Controller Unit.
- Audible transducer integral with the APS&D housing, adjacent to the pushbutton.
- Operation programming method: Either or combination of:
  - Mechanically by dip switches or circuit board jumpers
  - Infrared remote-control hand-held device

#### **B. Electrical:**

- Metallic components either grounded or insulated to preclude an electrical hazard to pedestrians under all weather conditions.
- All features powered by the 110VAC Walk signal and the 110VAC Don't Walk signal so that additional conductors from the CA are not needed.

#### **C. Audible Pushbutton Locator Tone**

- Frequency: repeating tone at one (1) second intervals
- Tone duration:  $\leq 0.15$  seconds
- Volume:
  - Minimum setting of zero
  - Manually adjustable initial setting
  - Automatically adjusted after initial setting. Volume increased in response to a temporary increase in ambient noise and subsequently decreased with a decrease in ambient noise.
  - Maximum volume: 100 dBA which is the approximate sound pressure of a gasoline powered lawn mower nearby.
  - Automatic volume adjustment independent of other APS&Ds at the intersection.
  - May be disabled without affecting operation of other features.
- Silent only during walk interval. Active all other times.

#### **D. Vibrotactile Arrow Pushbutton**

- Pushbutton contained in a circular assembly which fits inside the housing and is attached to the housing with 4 screws.
- Actuation of pushbutton acknowledged by confirmation light.
- Actuation of pushbutton initiates speech message "Wait".

- ADA compliant: Size:  $\geq 2.0$ " (50) diameter, Actuation force:  $\leq 5$  ft-lb (22.2 N)
- Shape: Circular, raised slightly above housing so that it may be actuated with the back of a hand
- Tamper-proof, vandal-proof, weatherproof, freeze-proof, impact-resistant design and construction.
- Operation: Vibrates only during the walk interval (when the walk indication is displayed).
- Tactile Arrow:
  - Attached to surface of the button assembly by a tamperproof method.
  - Raised slightly above surface of pushbutton, minimum 0.125" (0.3)
  - Size: Length  $\geq 1.5$ " (38), Height  $\geq 1.0$ " (25)
  - Color: Sharp contrast to background color of pushbutton and housing

#### E. Audible Walk Interval

##### 1. General:

- Operation independent of other APS&Ds at intersection.
- Active only during the walk interval (when the walk indication is displayed).
- Volume:
  - Minimum setting of zero
  - Manually adjustable initial setting
  - Automatically adjusted after initial setting. Volume increased in response to a temporary increase in ambient noise and subsequently decreased with a decrease in ambient noise.
  - Automatic volume adjustment independent of other APS&Ds at the intersection.
  - Maximum volume: 100 dBA which is the approximate sound pressure of a gasoline powered lawn mower nearby.
- Duration:
  - Default method: Automatically set by the duration of the visual walk signal display.
  - When selected: Manually set when rest-in-walk is used for a concurrent pedestrian movement.
- Audible sounds that mimic any bird call are not allowed.

##### 2. Percussive Tone for locations with exclusive walk phase:

- Repeating tone at eight (8) to ten (10) ticks per second.
- Tone frequency: Multiple frequencies with a dominant component at 880 Hz which creates a "tick - tick - tick..." sound.

##### 3. Speech Message for locations with concurrent pedestrian phase:

- Clearly enunciate the name of the travel way to be crossed and the message that the walk signal is on for that crossing.. See signal plan for specific message.

#### F. Pushbutton Housing/Sign Frame/Sign

##### **Town of Simsbury Only Int. 128-210**

- One piece die cast aluminum meeting requirements of ASTM B85.
- Sign frame designed to accept 9" x 15" (230 x 380) four-hole advisory sign.
- Flat back to facilitate surface mount.
- Available brackets to either pedestal top-mount or pole side-mount on pole diameter range of 3½" (89) to 15" (380).
- Available brackets to allow mounting two (2) APS&Ds to the same 3½" (89) pole, facing  $\geq 60$  degrees apart, at the same height.

- Available extension bracket of a size indicated on the plan – 18” maximum.
- Wire entrance through the rear.
- Stainless steel mounting hardware.
- Color: The color shall be dark green No. 14056, Federal Standard No. 595.
- Finish: Housing/Frame and all mounting brackets either:
  1. Painted with 3 coats of infrared oven-baked paint before assembly.
    - Primer: Baked iron oxide which meets or exceeds FS TT-P-636.
    - Second coat: Exterior-baking enamel, light gray, which meets or exceeds FS TT-E-527.
    - Third coat: Exterior-baking enamel, which meets or exceeds FS TT-E-489.
  2. Electrostatic powder coated after chemically cleaned.
- Sign: CT DOT Sign No. 31-0856

Paint samples and proposed painting procedures shall be submitted to:

Jerome F. Shea  
Town Engineer  
Town of Simsbury, CT  
933 Hopmeadow St  
Simsbury, CT 06070  
[jshea@simsbury-ct.gov](mailto:jshea@simsbury-ct.gov)  
TEL. (860)658-3260

**Town of New Fairfield Only Int. 090-203**

- One piece die cast aluminum meeting requirements of ASTM B85.
- Sign frame designed to accept 9" x 15" (230 x 380) four-hole advisory sign.
- Flat back to facilitate surface mount.
- Available brackets to either pedestal top-mount or pole side-mount on pole diameter range of 3½" (89) to 15" (380).
- Available brackets to allow mounting two (2) APS&Ds to the same 3½” (89) pole, facing ≥ 60 degrees apart, at the same height.
- Available extension bracket of a size indicated on the plan – 18” maximum.
- Wire entrance through the rear.
- Stainless steel mounting hardware.
- Color: The color shall be black No. 17038, Federal Standard No. 595.
- Finish: Housing/Frame and all mounting brackets either:
  1. Painted with 3 coats of infrared oven-baked paint before assembly.
    - Primer: Baked iron oxide which meets or exceeds FS TT-P-636.
    - Second coat: Exterior-baking enamel, light gray, which meets or exceeds FS TT-E-527.
    - Third coat: Exterior-baking enamel, which meets or exceeds FS TT-E-489.
  3. Electrostatic powder coated after chemically cleaned.
- Sign: CT DOT Sign No. 31-0856

Paint samples and proposed painting procedures shall be submitted to:

Tony Iadarola, P.E.  
Town Engineer  
Town of New Fairfield, CT  
4 Brush Hill Road  
New Fairfield, CT 06812  
[tonyiada@aol.com](mailto:tonyiada@aol.com)

TEL. (203)948-5718

**Town of Avon Only Int. 004-208 and Int. 004-221**

- One piece die cast aluminum meeting requirements of ASTM B85.
- Sign frame designed to accept 9" x 15" (230 x 380) four-hole advisory sign.
- Flat back to facilitate surface mount.
- Available brackets to either pedestal top-mount or pole side-mount on pole diameter range of 3½" (89) to 15" (380).
- Available brackets to allow mounting two (2) APS&Ds to the same 3½" (89) pole, facing ≥ 60 degrees apart, at the same height.
- Available extension bracket of a size indicated on the plan – 18" maximum.
- Wire entrance through the rear.
- Stainless steel mounting hardware.
- Color: The color shall be black red No. RAL 3007, Federal Standard No. 595.
- Finish: Housing/Frame and all mounting brackets either:
  1. Painted with 3 coats of infrared oven-baked paint before assembly.
    - Primer: Baked iron oxide which meets or exceeds FS TT-P-636.
    - Second coat: Exterior-baking enamel, light gray, which meets or exceeds FS TT-E-527.
    - Third coat: Exterior-baking enamel, which meets or exceeds FS TT-E-489.
  4. Electrostatic powder coated after chemically cleaned.
- Sign: CT DOT Sign No. 31-0856

Paint samples and proposed painting procedures shall be submitted to:

Bruce Williams  
Director of Public Works  
Town of Avon  
11 Arch Road  
Avon, CT 06001  
[bwilliams@avonct.gov](mailto:bwilliams@avonct.gov)  
(860) 673-6151

**All other towns**

- One piece die cast aluminum meeting requirements of ASTM B85.
- Sign frame designed to accept 9" x 15" (230 x 380) four-hole advisory sign.
- Flat back to facilitate surface mount.
- Available brackets to either pedestal top-mount or pole side-mount on pole diameter range of 3½" (89) to 15" (380).
- Available brackets to allow mounting two (2) APS&Ds to the same 3½" (89) pole, facing ≥ 60 degrees apart, at the same height.
- Available extension bracket of a size indicated on the plan – 18" maximum.
- Wire entrance through the rear.
- Stainless steel mounting hardware.
- Color: The color shall be black No. 17038, Federal Standard No. 595. Finish: Housing/Frame and all mounting brackets either:
  1. Painted with 3 coats of infrared oven-baked paint before assembly.
    - Primer: Baked iron oxide which meets or exceeds FS TT-P-636.
    - Second coat: Exterior-baking enamel, light gray, which meets or exceeds FS TT-E-527.

- Third coat: Exterior-baking enamel, which meets or exceeds FS TT-E-489.
- 5. Electrostatic powder coated after chemically cleaned.
- Sign: CT DOT Sign No. 31-0856

**Construction Methods:**

Install the APS&D according to the manufacturer’s instructions. Position the APS&D so the plane of the sign face is parallel to the crossing (sign is facing perpendicular) and the arrow is pointing in the same direction as the crossing, not necessarily at the ramp. Notify the Engineer if there is any discrepancy or ambiguity between the plans and field conditions that prevent placement of the APS&D as shown on the plan. Set the minimum sound levels of the locator tone and the audible walk indication when there is little or no ambient noise as in night time operation. Set the volume of audible walk indications and pushbutton locator tones to a maximum of 5dBA louder than ambient sound. The locator tone should be audible 6’ to 12’ (1.8 m to 3.6 m) from the pushbutton or to the building line, whichever is less. Confirm the volume of both audible walk indication and the locator tone increases with an increase in ambient sound and subsequently decreases when the ambient noise decreases.

If programming method is remote, by an infrared hand-held device, provide one device and operation manual for each intersection where APS&D is installed.

**Method of Measurement:**

This work is measured by the number of APS&Ds of the type specified, installed, tested, fully operational, and accepted.

**Basis of Payment:**

Payment for this work is based on the installation, inspection, successful completion of the 30 day test period, and final acceptance of the Accessible Pedestrian Signal and Detector of the type specified. Payment includes the sign, mounting brackets for adjacent buttons on the same structure, extension brackets, all necessary cable, all incidental materials, labor, tools, and equipment necessary to complete the installation. Payment also includes the warrantee, installation manual, and operation manual.

If programming method is remote by an infrared hand-held device, the total bid price of all APS&Ds includes one remote programming device and accompanying operation manual for each intersection where APS&D is installed.

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Accessible Pedestrian Signal and Detector (Type A)	Each

## **ITEM #1108115A - FULL ACTUATED CONTROLLER 8 PHASE**

**Article 11.08.01 - Description:** Delete the second paragraph and replace with the following:

This item shall consist of furnishing and installing an actuated controller, which shall be a completely digital solid state unit, for controlling the operation of the traffic signals.

The controller shall be completely furnished with the number of phases called for in the item. The cabinet to house the controller shall be completely wired and all sub-bases shall be complete with load switches and flash relays as specified in the **Functional Specifications For Traffic Control Equipment**. The cabinet shall also have all necessary auxiliary equipment required to provide the sequence and timing indicated on the plans. A time switch shall be installed in each cabinet.

**Article 11.08.03 – Construction Methods:** Delete the entire second paragraph.

**Article M.16.09 - Controllers:** Add the following sub-articles:

2. Actuated Controllers: The purpose of this sub-article is to set forth minimum design and operating requirements for the materials and components for a digitally timed actuated controller.

Painting:

**For New Fairfield Intersection 090-203:**

The cabinet shall be powder coated black by the manufacturer. The color shall be No. 17038, Federal Standard No. 595.

**For Avon Intersections 004-208 and 004-221:**

The cabinet shall be powder coated black red by the manufacturer. The color shall be No. RAL 3007, Federal Standard No. 595.

Ventilation:

For cabinets that will be painted other than Department-approved gray, the cabinet ventilation shall include two intakes, exhausts, filtrations, two fans, and one thermostat assembly. Each electric fan shall be equipped with ball or roller bearings and with a capacity of at least 100 cfm. The fans shall be mounted inside the front top of the cabinet ventilation holes. The fans shall be controlled by one manually adjustable thermostat.

The Connecticut Department of Transportation Functional Specifications for Traffic Control Equipment, current edition governs the material for the Controller Assembly. The Functional Specifications are advertised biennial for vendors to provide equipment to the State on a low bid basis. All underlined text indicates an addition or revision to these specifications from the previous version. The Functional Specifications are available on the Departments website.

The following sections of the **Notice to Bidders**, pages 1 - 10, shall apply to contract supplied traffic controllers: 12, 15, 16, 17, 18, & 19.

Item 1108115A – FULL ACTUATED CONTROLLER 8 PHASE shall conform to the requirements of Section 1, pages 11 – 94. The Controller Unit (CU) shall conform to the requirements of Item 1D1, CONTROLLER (PRE-EMPTION TYPE), pages 29 – 31. All cabinets shall conform to the specifications of the “D” CABINET REQUIREMENTS, pages 78 – 84.

Controllers in a closed loop system shall conform to the requirements of Section 27, INTERNAL CLOSED LOOP SYSTEM FOR EXISTING NAZTEC SYSTEM, pages 162 – 185, in addition to the above requirements.

The solid state time switch shall conform to Section 13. FOUR CIRCUIT SOLID STATE TIME CLOCK WITH TIME BASE COORDINATION OPTION TC/TBC, pages 140 - 143.

Traffic signal equipment which has not been previously approved to meet the requirements of the Functional Specifications for the above items, will not be approved for use on this contract.

Several parts of Item 1 of the Functional Specifications do not apply to contract supplied and developer supplied traffic controllers. The specifications which are to be disregarded are listed below.

- Item 1A-1 - Controller, Two Phase Microprocessor Keyboard Entry  
- Type 6 Conflict Monitor
- Item 1A-2 - Two Phase Type "A" Cabinet

Supplemental specifications listed below, have been added for material and controller operations which the Department of Transportation does not include in the Functional Specifications for Traffic Control Equipment.

- U.C.F. Time Switch Flash Command Procedure
- Time Clock/Time Base Installation Requirements
- 24 Volt Relay                      Type A
- 110 Volt Relay                    Type F
- Type G
- Time Delay Relay
- Non-Actuated Advance Green Phase
- Actuated Advance Green Phase
- Non-Actuated Clearance / Lag Green Phase
- Actuated Clearance / Lag Green Phase
- Flashing Stop Ahead Sign
- Max II Actuation By Pedestrian Call

**UNIFORM CODE FLASH COMMAND PROCEDURE**

1. Activate the **MINIMUM RECALL** input to the controller to ensure cycling prior to transferring to flashing operation.



2. Omit all non-actuated and actuated artery advance phases.
3. Omit phases 1 & 5 of all quad sequences.
4. Activate the **STOP TIME** input to the controller, upon entering flash, to prevent cycling.
5. Transfer to flash at the end of the last side street all red condition (at the point the artery **ON** output becomes active).
6. Special technical notes on the intersection plan supercede the above requirements.

### **TC/TBC INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS**

The following requirements are to be observed when engineering the installation of TC/TBC:

- 1 a. Circuit 1 shall be designated FLASH and be reserved for night flash command.

- b. Circuit 2 shall be designated MAX 2 and be reserved for Max 2 command.
  - c. Circuit 3 shall be designated COORD and shall select coordinated operation of the intersection.
  - d. Circuit 4 shall be the yield, and force off command to the controller.
2. All clock outputs shall be active to select the function specified. For example; If the TC/TBC were removed for repair, no inputs would be applied to the controller. The intersection will then operate non-coordinated, in Max 1. Programming the TC/TBC without cycle and offset is not an acceptable method to create a non-coordinated operation. Refer to the typical hookup diagram.
  3. All TC/TBC clock installations shall be wired as detailed in figure 1. This method is used for both full and semi actuated operation.
  4. Midnight resync shall occur at 12:00 AM.
  5. A program card shall be completed indicating all input steps and settings. Four copies shall be provided. One copy left in the cabinet. Three delivered to the engineer along with the cabinet wiring diagrams.

TIME CLOCK / TIME BASE COORDINATION

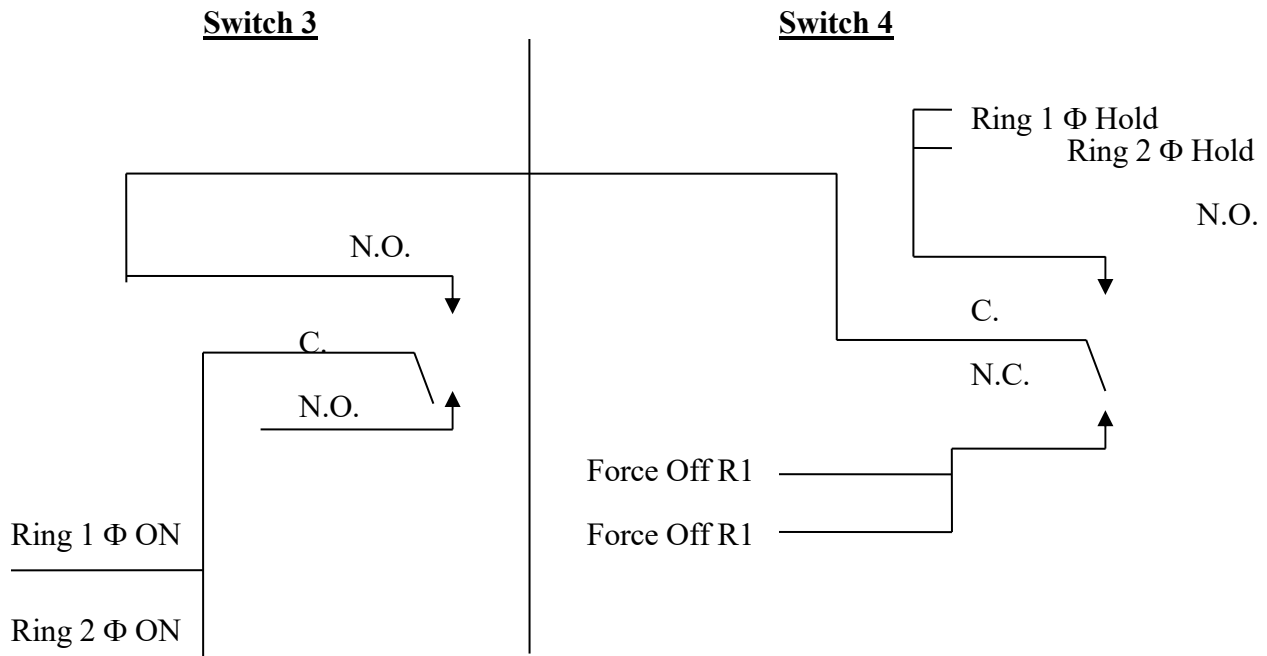


FIG. 1

24 VOLT RELAY

All 24 Volt relays shall meet the requirements of one of the following two types. Diodes shall be installed across the coils of all direct current relays to shunt the reverse voltage generated when the coil de-energizes. All diodes shall be general purpose ECG 125 1000prv @ 25A or equivalent,

rated at least .5 amp forward biased. Diodes shall be external to the relay, not enclosed in the dust cover.

**TYPE A: Midland Ross, Midtex 155-92 or equivalent.**

**DESCRIPTION:**

This relay shall be enclosed in a clear polycarbonate removable dust cover. It shall have a mechanical life of more than 100,000 operations at rated load.

**CONTACTS:**

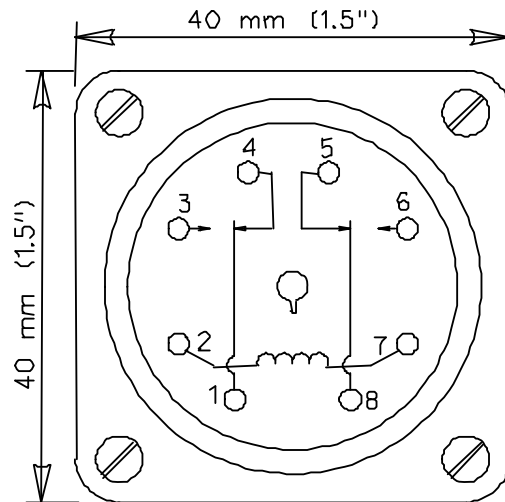
The contacts shall be 2 form C (D.P.D.T), U.L. rated at 5 amps 120 volts A.C. The contacts shall be pure fine silver (gold flash). There shall be no tungsten (lamp) load on the contacts of this relay.

**COIL:** The coil shall operate on 24 V.D.C. and have no less than 450 OHMS impedance.

**SIZE:** The relay shall be no larger than 65mm(2.5") H x 40mm(1.5") L x 40mm(1.5") W.

**BASE:** This relay shall have an eight pin octal plug-in base with the pin designation shown below:

1. Common (1)
2. Coil
3. Normally open (1)
4. Normally closed (1)
5. N.C. (2)
6. N.O. (2)
7. Coil (2)
8. Comm.



Bottom View And Wiring Diagram

**SOCKET:** The socket shall be a closed back, screw terminal type. The front mounted screws shall be 6-32 capable of accepting #14 AWG wire.

**110 VOLT RELAY**

All 110 volt relays shall meet the requirements of one of the following two types. Across the coil of each relay there shall be a molded suppressor rated at .1uf - 47 ohm @ 600V to suppress electrical noise created by the energization / de-energization of the relay.

**TYPE F:** Midland Ross, Midtex 136-62T3A1 or equivalent

**DESCRIPTION:**

Relays of this type shall function as flash transfer, power switching and signal drive. Other uses are acceptable, however, type G relays cannot be used for the above applications.

**CONTACTS:**

The contacts shall be in the D.P.D.T. form and consist of 10mm(3/8") diameter silver cadmium oxide, rated at 20 Amps @ 117 VAC resistive.

**COIL:**

The coil shall operate on 110 VAC. No semi-conductors will be allowed in the coil circuit of this relay.

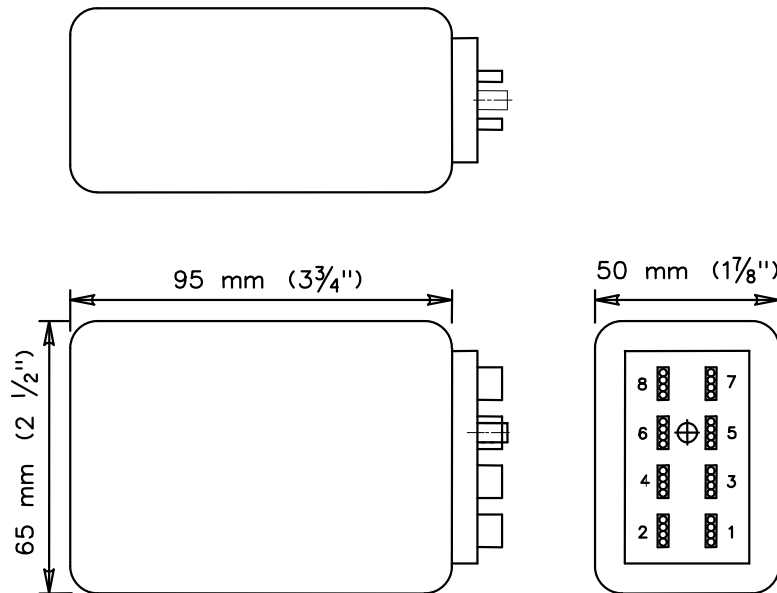
**SIZE:**

The relay shall be enclosed in a clear plastic dust cover. The overall dimensions shall be no larger than 63mm(2 1/2") x 94mm(3 3/4") x 47mm(1 7/8") as illustrated below.

**BASE:**

This relay shall have an eight blade plug-in base, Ventron Beau Plug P-5408 or equivalent with the pin designations as shown below:

- 1. Coil
- 2. Coil
- 3. N.C. 1
- 4. N.C. 2
- 5. Comm. 1
- 6. Comm. 2
- 7. N.O. 1
- 8. N.O. 2



**SOCKET:**

The socket shall be Ventron Beau Plug S-5408 or equivalent, contacts rated at 15 Amps @ 1750 VRMS.

**TYPE G:** Magnecraft, W 88 ACXP-8 or equivalent

**DESCRIPTION:**

Relays of this type shall function in low current switching applications such as interconnect interface or pre-emption circuits. A clear polycarbonate plastic enclosure shall cover the relay mechanism.

**CONTACTS:**

The contacts shall be in the D.P.D.T. form and consist of 5mm (3/16") diameter gold flashed, silver alloy, rated at 10 Amps @ 120 VAC resistive.

**COIL:**

The coil shall operate on 120 Volts AC and require a nominal 3 VA.

**SIZE:**

Height, length and width dimensions shall be the same as the 24 volt relay Type A: 35mm (1 3/8") x 60mm (2 3/8") x 35mm (1 3/8").

**BASE:**

The base shall be an octal plug with the pin designations the same as the 24 volt relay Type A.

**SOCKET:**

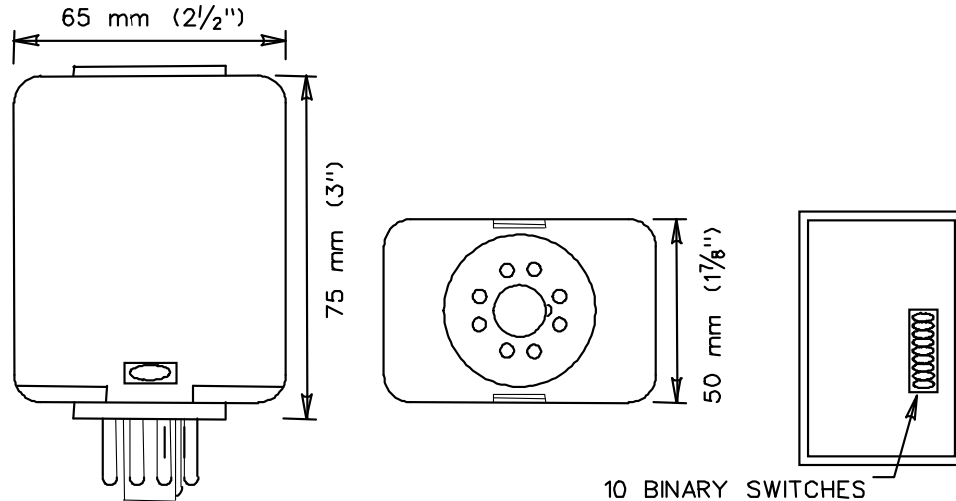
The socket shall be the same as that for the 24 volt relay Type A.

### TIME DELAY RELAY

120 VAC      SSAC TDM120A or equivalent  
24 VDC      SSAC TDM24DL or equivalent

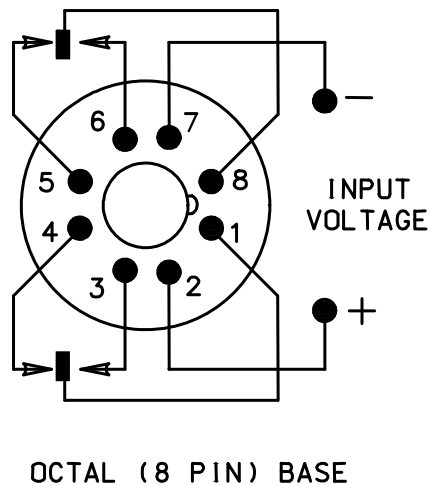
#### DESCRIPTION:

The time delay relays shall be self enclosed, plug-in, delay on operate type. They shall be digitally timed and adjustable by the use of dip switches located on the top of the case. The timing range shall be 1 to 1023 seconds in 1 second intervals. The time delay relays shall have an internal double pole double throw relay with form "C" contacts rated at 10 amps 120 volts AC. They shall operate accurately in a temperature range of -20 to +65 degrees C. A 120 volt AC input shall initiate timing of the 120 VAC TDR and a 24 VDC input shall initiate timing of the 24 VDC TDR. Removal of the input voltage shall reset the timer. Maximum dimensions of the case shall be as shown below.



#### SOCKET:

The socket shall be a standard octal base (8 pin) with screw terminal connectors. The pin designation shall be as shown below.

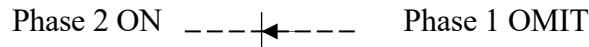


**NON-ACTUATED ADVANCE GREEN PHASE**

Where the timing and sequence indicates an advance green phase that always precedes the phase in recall (usually phase 2), and that either is fixed timed or is to be extended only, the following guidelines shall be in effect:

1. The parent phase ON output shall be diode connected to the advance phase OMIT input.
2. If the advance phase is to be extendable, it shall be in minimum recall. If the advance phase is fixed timed, it shall be in maximum recall. A different advance time may be selected by switching to maximum 2.

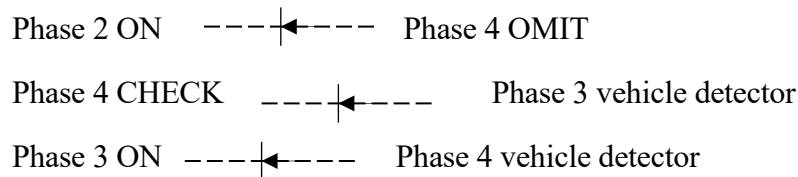
Example: Phase 1 is the advance phase (extendable), in minimum recall.  
Phase 2 is the artery, in recall.  
Phase 4 is the minor street, in non-lock.



Where the timing and sequence indicates an advance phase that is fixed timed (not extendable), and that always precedes either a phase other than phase 2 or a phase not in recall, the following guidelines shall be in effect:

1. The recall phase (usually Phase 2) ON output shall be diode connected to the advance phase's, parent phase OMIT input.
2. The parent phase CHECK output shall be diode connected to the advance phase vehicle detector input.
3. The advance phase ON output shall be diode connected to the following parent phase vehicle detector input. This is to insure a green indication on the parent phase.
4. The advance phase shall be in the non-lock mode. The advance time shall be selected from the maximum interval.

Example: Phase 2 is the artery, in recall.  
Phase 3 is the advance for phase 4, in non-lock mode.  
Phase 4 (parent phase) is the minor street, in non-lock mode.

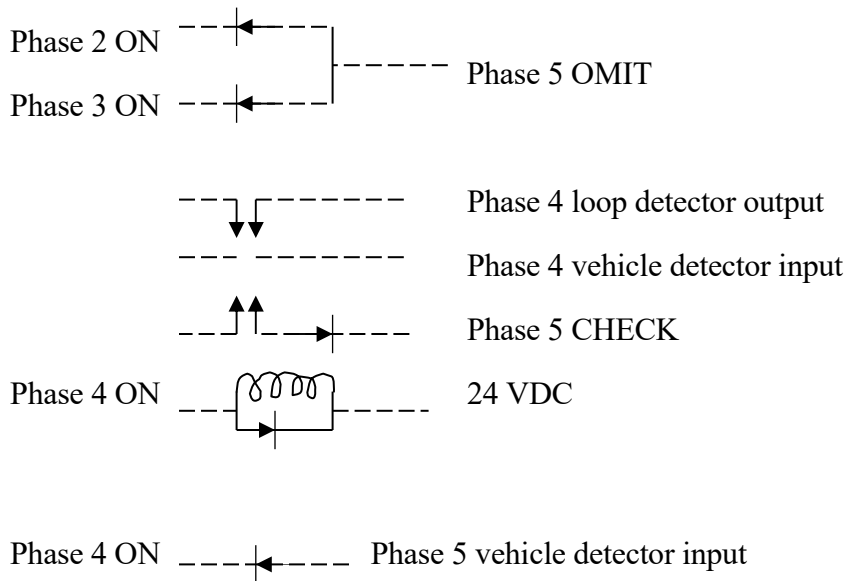


**ACTUATED ADVANCE GREEN**

Where the timing and sequence indicates an advance green phase that is to be extended only, and is to always precede either a phase other than phase 2 or a phase not in recall, the following guidelines shall be in effect:

1. The phase ON outputs of all phases that could precede the advance phase, shall be diode connected to the parent phase OMIT input.
2. The parent phase CHECK output shall be diode connected, through the normally closed contacts of a relay, to the advance phase vehicle detector input. The advance phase loop detector output shall be connected to the normally open contacts.
3. The relay coil shall be energized by the advance phase ON output, which in turn will switch the vehicle detector input from the parent phase CHECK circuit to the loop detector.
4. The advance phase ON output shall be diode connected to the following parent phase vehicle detector input. This is to insure a green indication from the parent phase.
5. The advance phase shall be in the non-lock mode.

Example: Phase 2 is the artery, in recall.  
Phase 3 is the pedestrian phase.  
Phase 4 is the advance for phase 5, in non-lock.  
Phase 5 (parent phase) is the minor street, in non-lock.



The 24 volt relay shall be Type C as previously described in these specifications.



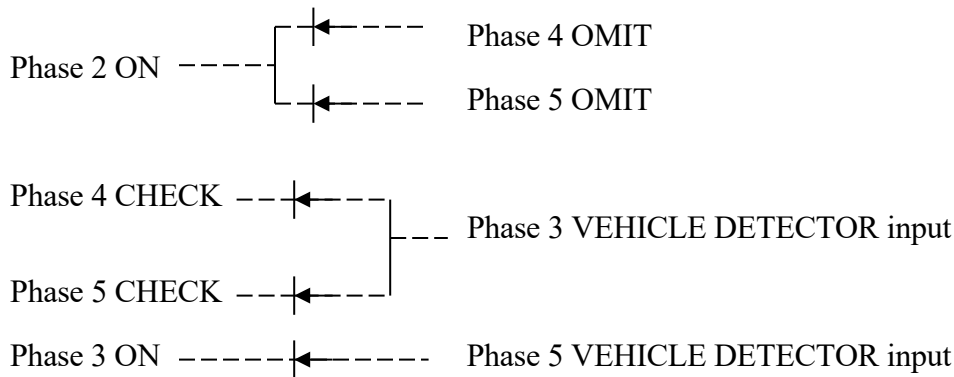
**NON-ACTUATED CLEARANCE PHASE**

**NON-ACTUATED LAG GREEN PHASE**

Where the timing and sequence indicates a non-actuated clearance phase or a lagging green phase that always follows the phase in recall, the following guidelines shall be in effect:

1. The parent phase ON output shall be diode connected to all appropriate phase OMIT inputs except the clearance phase.
2. The remaining actuated phases shall have their CHECK outputs diode connected to the clearance phase vehicle detector input.
3. The clearance phase ON output shall be diode connected to the following phases vehicle detector input (if the phase is in non-lock mode). This will prevent the controller from returning to the parent phase from the clearance phase without servicing the minor street.
4. The clearance phase shall be in the non-lock mode.
5. The clearance, or lag green time shall be selected from the maximum interval.

Example: Phase 2 is the artery, in recall.  
Phase 3 is the clearance phase, in non-lock.  
Phase 4 is the pedestrian phase.  
Phase 5 is the minor street, in non-lock.



Where the timing and sequence shows a non-actuated clearance phase or lagging green phase following either a phase other than phase 2 or a phase not in recall, the following guidelines shall be in effect:

1. The parent phase ON output shall be diode connected to the following clearance phase vehicle detector input. This insures the clearance phase will always follow the parent phase.
2. The clearance phase shall be in the non-lock mode.
3. The clearance, or lag green time shall be selected from the minimum green interval.



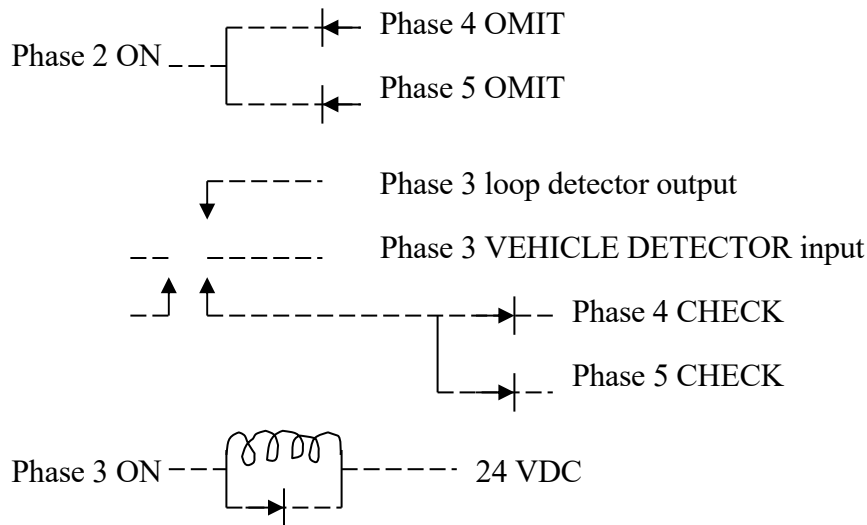
**ACTUATED CLEARANCE PHASE**

**ACTUATED LAG GREEN PHASE**

Where the timing and sequence indicates an actuated lagging green phase that is to be extended only, and always follows another phase, the following guidelines shall be in effect:

1. The parent phase (usually phase 2) ON output shall be diode connected to the phase OMIT inputs of all phases that could follow the lag phase.
2. The CHECK outputs of all phases that could follow the lag phase shall be diode connected, through the normally closed contacts of a relay, to the lag phase vehicle detector input. The lag phase loop detector output shall be connected to the normally open contacts.
3. The relay coil shall be energized by the lag phase ON output which in turn will switch the phase detector input from the CHECK circuits to the loop detector.
4. The lag phase shall be in the non-lock mode.

Example: Phase 2 (parent phase) is the artery, in recall.  
Phase 3 is the lag phase, in non-lock.  
Phase 4 is the pedestrian phase.  
Phase 5 is the minor street, in non-lock.



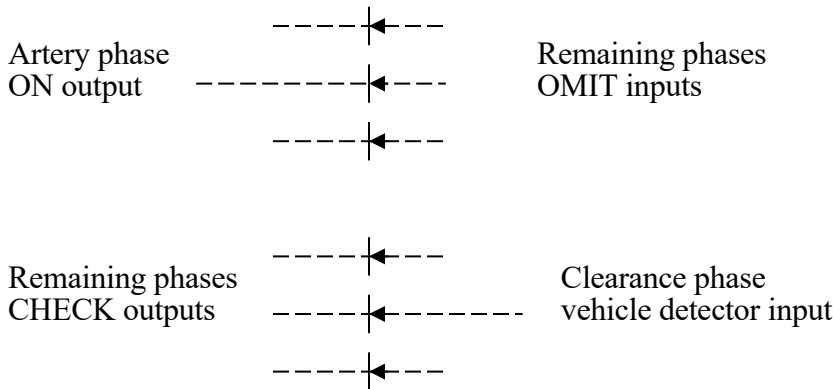
The 24 VDC relay shall be Type C as previously described in these specifications.

**FLASHING STOP AHEAD SIGN**

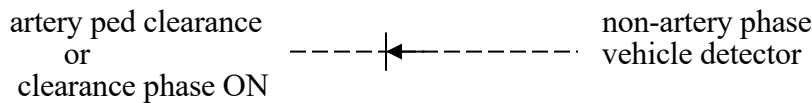
Where the timing and sequence indicates a flashing stop ahead sign, the clearance interval following the phase that the sign is off shall be timed by the following method.

The following phase shall be used for the clearance time. These phases shall be overlapped. The green indication will be maintained by the overlap feature and the following phase green time will be the stop ahead sign clearance.

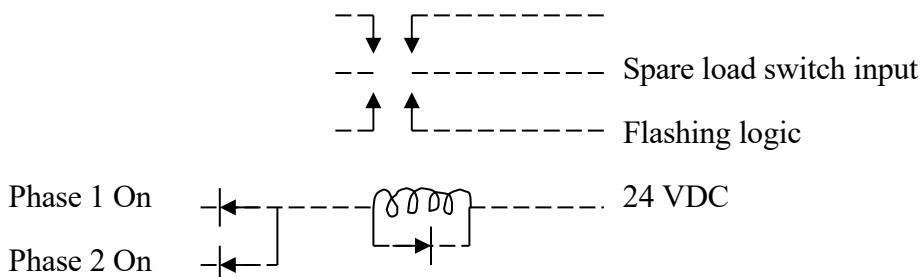
The artery phase ON output shall be diode connected to all other phase OMIT inputs except the clearance phase and the artery phase. The CHECK outputs from the remaining phases (as needed) shall be diode connected to the sign clearance phase vehicle detector input. The clearance phase shall be in the non-lock mode.



If the non-artery phases are in the non-lock mode, a call must be forced to the non-artery phase once the controller leaves the artery Hold interval (either artery walk or artery green). This prevents a false "Stop Ahead" indication if a vehicle turns right on red during the flashing sign clearance interval.



Unless otherwise shown on the plans, the 110 VAC flash power shall be from a spare load switch in the controller cabinet. The load switch input shall be driven with the flashing logic output from the controller. The flashing logic output shall be disconnected from the load switch during the intervals the sign is inactive.



Typical drive circuit for "WHEN FLASHING STOP AHEAD" sign

### TIME BASE COORDINATION MAX II ACTUATION BY PEDESTRIAN CALL

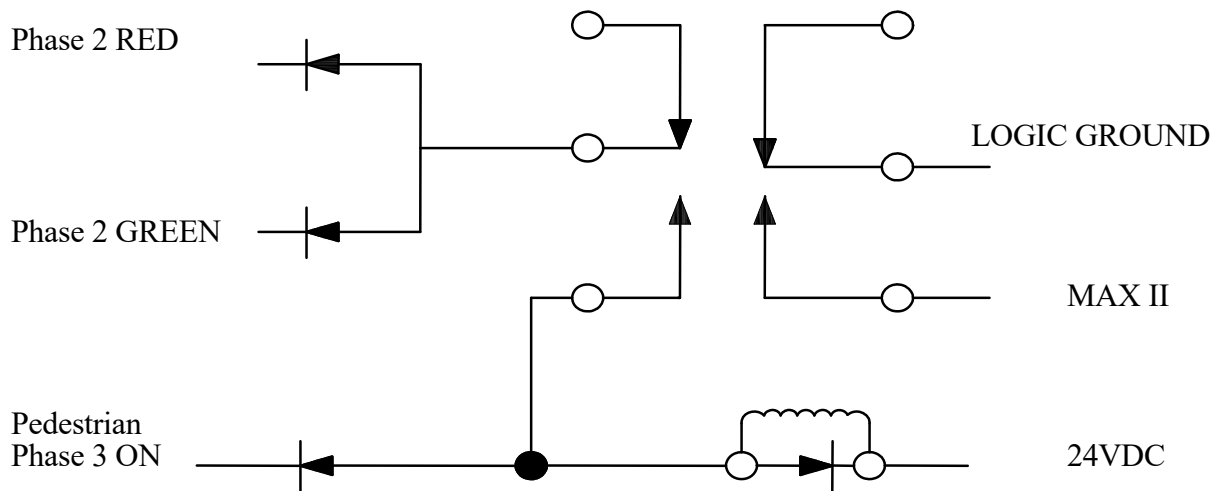
When the sum of the split times, including the walk and don't walk, exceed the background cycle length, the designer may choose to either allow a double cycle of the background timer or reduce the phase timings when the ped phase is called. Reduction of the phase timing by switching to MAX 2 avoids double cycling.

Where indicated on the plans the exclusive pedestrian phase will call MAX II. The minor movement max 2 times are set low so that the total phase times do not exceed the coordination cycle length.

Install a 24 volt relay connected to the inputs and outputs as shown on the following schematic.

Operation: When the controller advances to the exclusive pedestrian phase, the relay is actuated and latched. MAX II timing is selected for one complete cycle, until the relay is unlatched by the artery yellow (absence of red or green).

Example: Phase 2 is the artery. Phase 3 is the exclusive pedestrian phase.



**ITEM #1108163A - MODIFY EXISTING CONTROLLER**

Site No.	Intersection No.	Description
8	128-210	Simsbury – Routes 202 and 10 (Hopmeadow Street) at Library Lane and Wilcox Street

This item shall consist of modifying the existing traffic controller assembly to provide the revised operation as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. The modification shall include, but not be limited to, revisions to the timing and sequence, cabinet wiring, coordination, pre-emption, field wiring and cabinet wiring diagrams.

**MATERIAL**

The material for this work shall conform to the requirements of the current edition of the Connecticut Department of Transportation Functional Specifications for Traffic Control Equipment. The material shall be compatible with the existing equipment. Any material in question shall be approved prior to installation by the Engineer or the Department of Transportation Signal Lab, 280 West Street, Rocky Hill. Contact Mr. Don Assard at (860) 258-0346 or Mr. Mark Zampini at (860) 258-0349 for approval.

**CONSTRUCTION METHODS**

All revisions to the cabinet wiring shall be neat and orderly. All additional wiring shall be from terminal to terminal. Splices will not be allowed. All changes, additions and deletions shall be documented, dated and drawn on the reproducible original or a reproducible copy of the original cabinet wiring diagram. Four paper copies shall be furnished to the Engineer upon completion of the revision.

**METHOD OF MEASUREMENT**

This item will be measured for payment as an "Each" item.

**BASIS OF PAYMENT**

This item will be paid for at the contract price each, for "Modify Existing Controller" which price shall include all necessary load switches, relays, components, hardware, tools, equipment, engineering and labor required to modify the existing controller as shown on the plan. This price shall also include four updated cabinet wiring diagrams.

Pay Item  
Modify Existing Controller

Pay Unit  
Ea.

**ITEM #1108724A - PHASE SELECTOR**

**ITEM #1112410A - DETECTOR (TYPE A)**

**ITEM #1112470A - PRE-EMPTION SYSTEM CHASSIS**

**ITEM #1113550A - DETECTOR CABLE (OPTICAL)**

**SYSTEM DESCRIPTION:**

The emergency vehicle traffic signal priority control system shall enable designated vehicles to remotely cause the traffic signal controller to advance to and/or hold a desired traffic signal display by using existing controller functions. The control shall be activated at a minimum distance of 1,800 feet (548.6m) along an unobstructed "line of sight" path. The control shall not terminate until the vehicle is within 40 feet (12.2m) of the detector or at the intersection.

The system shall consist of the following components:

- A. Phase Selector (minimum 2 channel) which shall cause the signal controller to advance to and/or hold the desired traffic signal display for the emergency vehicle. A pre-emption system chassis shall house two phase selectors.
- B. Optical Detector which shall be mounted on or near a traffic signal and shall receive the optical energy signals generated by the Vehicle Emitter.

Detector (Type A), 1 Direction, 1 Channel

- C. Detector Cable (Optical).

**System Operation:**

- A. The operating sequence shall be initiated when the optical detector receives the required optical energy signal from the Emitter.
- B. The phase selector shall cause the traffic signal controller to advance to and/or hold the desired traffic signal display for the emergency vehicle.
- C. The phase selector shall cause the controller to advance to and/or hold the desired traffic signal display even if the optical energy signals cease before the desired display is obtained.
- D. The phase selector shall allow the traffic signal controller to resume normal operation within ten seconds after optical energy signals cease if the optical energy signals cease after the desired traffic signal display is obtained.

- E. The phase selector shall not respond to optical energy signals from an emergency vehicle if it is already processing optical energy signals from another emergency vehicle.

### **System Components:**

#### A. Optical Detector:

The optical detector receives the high intensity optical pulses produced by the emitter. These optical energy pulses are transformed by the detector into appropriate electrical signals which are transmitted to the phase selector. The optical detector is mounted at or near the intersection in a location which permits an unobstructed line of sight to vehicular approaches. The units may be mounted on signal span wires, mast arms or other appropriate structures.

1. Shall be of solid state construction.
2. Shall operate over an ambient temperature range of minus 30<sup>o</sup> F. to plus 165<sup>o</sup> F. (minus 34<sup>o</sup> C to plus 74<sup>o</sup> C)
3. Shall have internal circuitry potted in a semi-flexible compound to ensure moisture resistance.
4. Shall operate in 5 to 95 % humidity.
5. Shall have a cone of detection of not more than 13 degrees. The detector and/or phase selector shall not sense a pre-emption signal from an emitter outside this cone.

#### B. Phase Selector:

The phase selector supplies power to and receives electrical signals from the optical detector. When detector signals are recognized as a valid call, the phase selector causes the signal controller to advance to and/or hold the desired traffic signal display. This is accomplished by activating the pre-empt input to the controller.

The phase selector is capable of assigning priority traffic movement to one of two channels on a first-come, first-serve basis. Each channel is connected to select a particular traffic movement from those normally available within the controller. Once a call is recognized, "commit to green" circuitry in the phase selector functions so that the desired green indication will be obtained even if optical communication is lost. After serving a priority traffic demand, the phase selector will release the controller to follow normal sequence operation.

1. Shall include an internal power supply to supply power to the optical detectors.
2. Shall have minimum two-channel operation with the capability of interfacing with an additional phase selector for expansion of channels of operation.
3. Shall have adjustable detector range controls for each channel of operation, from 40 feet (12m) to 1800 feet (548m).

4. Shall have solid state indicator lights for power on and channel called.
5. Shall operate over an ambient temperature range of minus 30<sup>o</sup> F. to plus 165<sup>o</sup> F. (minus 34<sup>o</sup> C to plus 74<sup>o</sup> C)
6. Shall operate in 5 to 95 % humidity.

D. Pre -Emption System Chassis:

1. Card cage/slot shall provide all the necessary hardware and harnessing required to allow simple wiring of phase selector to detector outputs and controller inputs..
2. Shall have harness to carry 115VAC and card outputs.
3. Shall include terminal block/strip for connecting the detectors.

E. Detector Cable (Optical):

1. 3-Conductor cable with shield and ground wire.
2. AWG #20 (7x28) stranded.
3. Individually tinned copper strands.
4. Conductor insulation: 600 volt, 167<sup>o</sup> F. (75 deg. C).
5. 1 Conductor-yellow; 1 Conductor-blue; 1 Conductor-orange.
6. Aluminized mylar shield tape or equivalent.
7. AWG #20 (7x28) stranded uninsulated drain wire
8. DC resistance not to exceed 11.0 ohms per 1000 feet (305m).
9. Capacitance from one conductor to other two conductors and shield not to exceed 48 pf/ft. (157pf/m).
10. Jacket: 600 volts, 176<sup>o</sup> F. (80 deg. C), minimum average wall thickness – 0.045” (1.14mm).
11. Finished O.D.: 0.3” (7.62mm) max.

**System Interface:**

System shall be capable of operating in a computerized traffic management system when appropriate interfacing is provided by the computer supplier.

**General:**

The Contractor shall furnish the manufacturer the phasing diagrams indicating controller sequence and timing.

The Contractor shall secure from the manufacturer a guarantee for the equipment for a period of sixty (60) months, which time shall commence from the date of delivery. Manufacturer shall certify upon request that all materials furnished will conform to this specification. The manufacturer or his designated representative shall be responsible for determining and setting all required range and emitter intensity for the emergency vehicle operation.

**Construction Methods:**



All equipment except the vehicle emitter assembly shall be installed and wired in a neat and orderly manner in conformance with the manufacturers' instructions. The vehicle emitter assembly shall be delivered to a designated town representative. Installation of the vehicle emitter assembly shall be the responsibility of the town.

Traffic signals owned and maintained by the State that have optical pre-emption equipment owned and maintained by the town shall have an Auxiliary Equipment Cabinet (AEC) attached to the controller cabinet. The optical pre-emption equipment shall be housed in the AEC. Traffic signals owned and maintained by the town do not require an AEC to house the pre-emption equipment.

Detector cables shall be continuous with no splices between the optical detector and the AEC.

Detector locations shown on the plan are for illustration purposes only. Exact location shall be determined by the contractor or the designated representative for the best possible line of sight.

If not present in an existing traffic controller cabinet, the following items shall be installed and connected, in conformance with the current Functional Specifications for Traffic Control Equipment, "D" Cabinet Requirements (Pre-emption Type):

- Controller "D" harness and adapter.
- Pre-emption termination panel with terminal block and relay bases.
- Pre-emption disconnect switch, mounted on the emergency switch panel (on inside of cabinet door).
- Pre-emption test buttons, mounted on the pre-emption termination panel.

All connections from the phase selector to the "D" harness and to the cabinet wiring shall be made at the termination panel. The termination panel shall have AC+ Lights, AC-, and a switched logic ground. The switched logic ground feeds all the pre-empt inputs to the phase selector. When switched off by the pre-emption disconnect switch, the traffic controller shall not be affected by pre-empt calls from the optical pre-emption system. A minimum of two test buttons shall be provided. If there are more than two pre-empt runs, a button for each shall be installed. A chart or print out indicating the program steps and settings shall be provided along with the revised cabinet wiring diagrams.

**Test the Pre-emption System at the semi-final inspection According to the following Guidelines:**

1. Notify the system owner/user, such as the municipal fire chief or public works director, of the scheduled inspection
2. Request a fire department representative and an emergency vehicle, which has an emitter to conduct the test. If not available, the contractor shall provide an emitter.
3. In the presence of the Engineer and the municipal representative, test each pre-empted approach with the emergency vehicle. Test the following items of the system:
  - \* Confirm that the emitter activates the phase selector and the phase selector activates the correct pre-emption input to the controller.

- \* Confirm adequate range. The traffic signal must be pre-empted to green sufficiently in advance of the emergency vehicle arrival. The vehicle emitter shall initiate pre-emption at a minimum distance of 1800 FT. (548.6m).
  - \* Confirm there are no false calls. Keep the emitter active as the emergency vehicle passes through the intersection. No other optical detectors shall sense the strobe.
4. Document the test. Provide the Engineer and, upon request, the municipality copies of the test results.

If a malfunction is found or the system needs adjustment (such as range, emitter intensity, or detector location), schedule a follow-up test. Repeat the above steps for all approaches that did not pass.

All adjustments such as emitter intensity, phase selector range, sensitivity, detector placement, shall be made at the intersection by the contractor so that the optical pre-emption operates correctly with other major manufacturers' equipment currently owned by the town.

**Method of Measurement:**

Optical Detectors, Phase Selectors, System Chassis will be measured for payment by the number of each supplied, installed and accepted. Detector Cable (Optical) will be measured by the number of linear feet (meters) supplied, installed and accepted.

**Basis of Payment:**

Payment for Optical Detectors, Phase Selector, System Chassis and Detector Cable (Optical) will include the item unit cost, including all manufacturer's required mounting hardware and the cost of installation and supervision by the manufacturer or his designated representative, including travel and subsistence, and all materials, equipment and labor incidental thereto. Payment for termination panel, "D" harness, test buttons, program chart (or print out) and revised cabinet wiring diagrams shall be included in the item PRE-EMPTION SYSTEM CHASSIS.

<u>Pay Items</u>	<u>Pay Units</u>
Detector (TYPE A)	Ea.
Phase Selector	Ea.
Detector Cable (Optical)	L.F.
Pre-Emption System Chassis	Ea.

## **ITEM #1108727A – PHASE SELECTOR (AUDIO)**

## **ITEM #1112207A – SIREN DETECTOR**

### **System Description:**

The emergency vehicle priority system shall enable an emergency vehicle to remotely cause the traffic signal controller to advance to and/or hold a desired traffic signal phase.

The system shall consist of the following components:

Siren Detector  
Phase Selector (Audio)

### **Material:**

All system components shall meet or exceed NEMA TS1 and TS2 environmental specifications.

### **Siren Detector**

The acoustical siren detector (SD) shall be a lightweight, weatherproof, highly directional microphone capable of sensing and transforming audible siren sound energy into electrical signals useable by the phase selector. The unit shall include a single 45-ohm microphone, which provides high directional discrimination. Microphone mounting hardware shall allow for full 360-degree alignment on a traffic standard, mast arm, pedestal, wood pole or span wire application. The microphone shall be responsive to a siren that produces a nominal sound pressure level of 120-db spell at a 10-foot distance from the vehicle.

1. The siren detector shall be capable of recognizing three different and distinct types of signals: Yelp, Wail and Hi-Lo.
2. Shall operate over an ambient temperature range of minus 40<sup>o</sup> C to plus 85<sup>o</sup> C. (minus 40<sup>o</sup> F. to plus 185<sup>o</sup> F.)
3. Shall have internal circuitry potted in a semi-flexible compound to ensure moisture resistance.
4. Shall operate in 0 to 95 % humidity.
5. Shall have a cone of detection of not more than 13 degrees. The detector shall not sense a pre-emption signal from a siren outside this cone.

### **Phase Selector (AUDIO)**

The Phase Selector (PS) supplies power to and receives electrical signals from the siren detector.

The PS shall be capable of assigning priority traffic movement to one of two channels on a first-come, first-serve basis. Each channel is connected to the appropriate pre-emption input of the traffic controller. Once a call is recognized, "commit to green" circuitry in the PS functions so that the desired pre-emption call will be obtained even if siren communication is lost. After serving a priority traffic demand, the PS unit will release the controller to follow normal sequence operation.

The PS shall consist of a standard 4.500" x 6.875" three-slot stand-alone card rack with a signal processor card and a microphone interface card. The signal processor shall have switches for manual pre-emption and an RS-232 port for communications via a laptop computer. The third slot shall accept an optional Confirmation Light driver card when specified. When not specified the slot shall have a cover to prevent dirt, moisture etc. from entering the card rack. All input and output signals shall be interfaced from the chassis rear via 44 contact backplane connectors.

1. Shall include an internal power supply to supply power to the SD.
2. Shall have minimum two-channel operation with the capability of interfacing with an additional phase selector for expansion of channels of operation.
3. Shall have adjustable detector range controls for each channel of operation, from 12M (40 feet) to 548M (1800 feet).
4. Shall have solid state indicator lights for power on and channel called.
5. Shall operate over an ambient temperature range of minus 34<sup>0</sup> C to plus 60<sup>0</sup> C (minus 30<sup>0</sup> F. to plus 140<sup>0</sup> F.)
6. Shall operate in 0 to 95 % humidity.

### **System Operation:**

- A. The pre-emption sequence shall be initiated when the directional SD receives the required acoustical signal from the EV siren. The SD converts the siren's acoustical signal into an electrical signal that is sent to the PS.
- B. The PS produces a ground-true output that is connected to the appropriate traffic controller pre-emption input.
- C. The traffic controller begins the pre-emption run as shown on the plan and as programmed in the controller.
- D. A SD facing away from the approaching EV shall sense the change in siren audible level when the EV passes through the intersection. The PS shall then terminate the pre-emption call within 10 seconds. If the EV does not pass through the intersection or if the siren is turned off, the PS shall automatically terminate the pre-emption call after 45 seconds.

- E. The PS shall not respond to acoustical signals from an EV if it is already processing acoustical signals from another emergency vehicle.

### **System Interface:**

System shall be capable of operating in a computerized traffic management system when the computer supplier provides appropriate interfacing.

### **Construction Methods:**

#### **General:**

The Contractor shall furnish the manufacturer the phasing diagrams indicating controller sequence and timing and proposed SD locations. Detector locations shown on the plan are for illustration purposes only. The manufacturer or his designated representative shall be responsible for final location of SD's; determining and setting the optimal range for the emergency vehicle pre-emption system; conducting system test.

The Contractor shall secure from the manufacturer a guarantee for the equipment for a period of sixty (60) months, which time shall commence from the date of delivery. Manufacturer shall certify upon request that all materials furnished will conform to this specification.

All equipment shall be installed and wired in a neat and orderly manner in conformance with the manufacturers' instructions.

Traffic signals owned and maintained by the State that have pre-emption equipment owned and maintained by the town shall have an Auxiliary Equipment Cabinet (AEC) attached to the controller cabinet. The pre-emption equipment shall be housed in the AEC. Traffic signals owned and maintained by the town do not require an AEC to house the pre-emption equipment.

Detector cables shall be continuous with no splices between the siren detector and the AEC.

If not present in an existing traffic controller cabinet, the following items shall be installed and connected, in conformance with the current Functional Specifications for Traffic Control Equipment, "D" Cabinet Requirements (Pre-emption Type):

- Controller "D" harness and adapter.
- Pre-emption termination panel with terminal block and relay bases.
- Pre-emption disconnect switch, mounted on the emergency switch panel (on inside of cabinet door).
- Pre-emption test buttons, mounted on the pre-emption termination panel.

All connections from the phase selector to the "D" harness and to the cabinet wiring shall be made at the termination panel. The termination panel shall have AC+ Lights, AC-, and a switched logic ground. The switched logic ground feeds all the pre-empt inputs to the controller unit. When switched off by the pre-emption disconnect switch, the traffic controller shall not be affected by pre-empt calls from the pre-emption system. A minimum of two test buttons shall be provided. If there are more than two pre-empt runs, a button for each shall be installed. Program

the traffic controller to the pre-emption runs as shown on the plans. A chart or print out indicating the program steps and settings shall be provided along with the revised cabinet wiring diagrams.

**Pre-emption System Test:**

1. Notify the system owner/user, such as the municipal fire chief or public works director, of the scheduled inspection.
2. Request a fire department representative and an emergency vehicle, which has a siren to conduct the test. If not available, the contractor shall provide a siren.
3. In the presence of the Engineer and the municipal representative, test each pre-empted approach with the emergency vehicle. Test the following items of the system:
  - \* Confirm that the siren activates the phase selector and the PS activates the correct pre-emption input to the controller.
  - \* Confirm adequate range. The traffic signal must be pre-empted to green sufficiently in advance of the emergency vehicle arrival. The vehicle siren shall initiate pre-emption at a minimum distance of 548.6M (1800 feet).
  - \* Confirm there are no false calls. Keep the siren active as the emergency vehicle passes through the intersection. No other detectors shall initiate a pre-emption run and the pre-emption call shall terminate after 10 seconds.
4. Document the test. Provide the Engineer and, upon request, the municipality copies of the test results.

If a malfunction is found or the system needs adjustment (such as range, siren intensity, or detector location), schedule a follow-up test. Repeat the above steps for all approaches that did not pass.

**Method of Measurement:**

Detectors, Phase Selector will be measured for payment by the number of each supplied, installed and accepted.

**Basis of Payment:**

Payment for Siren Detectors will include the item unit cost, including all manufacturer's required mounting hardware and the cost of installation and supervision by the manufacturer or his designated representative, including travel and subsistence, and all materials, equipment and labor incidental thereto Payment for Phase Selector (Audio) will include the card rack with signal processor card and microphone interface card, operation manual, parts list and warrantee. When needed, payment for the phase selector shall also include the termination panel, "D" harness, test buttons, program chart (or print out) and revised cabinet wiring diagrams.

<u>Pay Items</u>	<u>Pay Units</u>
Phase Selector	Ea.
Siren Detector	Ea.

## **ITEM #1108808A –TRAINING**

### **Description:**

Training shall be arranged by the Contractor for the detection system included in the Contract.

### **Construction Methods:**

#### Equipment Type:

- 360 Degree Video Detection System
- Thermal Video Detector Assembly

#### Training:

The Training shall be provided by the manufacturer's certified trainer. For each type of equipment listed above, provide a minimum of six (6) hours of training for up to sixteen (16) representatives from the offices of District Maintenance, Traffic Engineering and Highway Operations. Include three (3) hours of classroom instruction and three (3) hours of hands-on instruction focusing on the following:

- Theory of operation; Program and operation instructions; Circuit description
- Automated Traffic Signal Performance Measures (ATSPM) Data Collection and Reporting
- Troubleshooting; Preventative maintenance; field diagnostics; field adjustments
- Proper installation techniques

Training sessions shall be scheduled at a mutually agreed time and location after installation of the equipment.

**Method of Measurement:** Training will be measured for payment as a lump sum at the completion of all training sessions.

**Basis of Payment:** The Contract lump sum price for "Training" shall include all necessary instruction manuals, maintenance manuals, schematics of all equipment, and instruction for all attendees of the training sessions.

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Traffic Equipment Training	1.s.

**ITEM #1111201A – TEMPORARY DETECTION (SITE NO. 1)**

**ITEM #1111202A – TEMPORARY DETECTION (SITE NO. 2)**

**ITEM #1111203A – TEMPORARY DETECTION (SITE NO. 3)**

**ITEM #1111204A – TEMPORARY DETECTION (SITE NO. 4)**

**ITEM #1111205A – TEMPORARY DETECTION (SITE NO. 5)**

**ITEM #1111206A – TEMPORARY DETECTION (SITE NO. 6)**

**ITEM #1111207A – TEMPORARY DETECTION (SITE NO. 7)**

**ITEM #1111208A – TEMPORARY DETECTION (SITE NO. 8)**

**ITEM #1111209A – TEMPORARY DETECTION (SITE NO. 9)**

**ITEM #1111210A – TEMPORARY DETECTION (SITE NO. 10)**

**ITEM #1111211A – TEMPORARY DETECTION (SITE NO. 11)**

**ITEM #1111212A – TEMPORARY DETECTION (SITE NO. 12)**

**Description:**

Provide a Temporary Detection (TD) system at signalized intersections throughout the duration of construction, as noted on the contract plans or directed by the Engineer. TD is intended to provide an efficient traffic-responsive operation which will reduce unused time for motorists travelling through the intersection. A TD system shall consist of all material, such as pedestrian pushbutton, accessible pedestrian signal, conduit, handholes, cable, messenger, sawcut, loop amplifier, microwave detector, Video Image Detection System (VIDS), Self-Powered Vehicle Detector (SPVD), and any additional components needed to achieve an actuated traffic signal operation.

**Materials:**

Material used for TD is either owned by the Contractor and in good working condition, or existing material that will be removed upon completion of the contract. Approval by the Engineer is needed prior to using existing material that will be incorporated into the permanent



installation. New material that will become part of the permanent installation is not included or paid for under TD.

### **Construction Methods:**

The work for this item includes furnishing, installation, relocating, realigning, and maintaining the necessary detection systems as to provide vehicle and pedestrian detection during each phase of construction. If not shown on the plan, program the TD modes (pulse or presence) as the existing detectors or as directed by the Engineer. If the TD method is not specified elsewhere in the Contract, (loops, SPVD, microwave, VIDS, pushbutton, or other) it may be the Contractor's choice. The method chosen for TD must be indicated on the TD Plan submission.

The traffic signal plan-of-record, if not in the controller cabinet will be provided upon request. Ensure the controller phase mode (recall, lock, non-lock) and phase timing are correct for the TD. Adjust these settings as needed or as directed by the Engineer.

At least 30 days prior to implementation of each phase of construction submit a TD proposal to the Engineer for approval. Submit the TD proposal at the same time as the Temporary Signalization plan. Indicate the following information for each intersection approach:

- Phase Mode
- Temporary Detection Method
- Area of Detection
- Detector Mode

Submit the proposed temporary phase timing settings and the TD installation schedule with the TD proposal. See the example below.

Example Proposed Temporary Detection and Timing

**Site 1**

Warren, Rt. 45 at Rt. 341, Location #149-201

Approach	Phase	Phase Mode	TD Method	Area of Detection	Det Mode
<i>Rt. 45 NB</i>	<i>2</i>	<i>Min Recall</i>	<i>VIDS</i>	<i>150' from Stop Bar</i>	<i>Presence</i>
<i>Rt. 45 SB</i>	<i>2</i>	<i>Min Recall</i>	<i>SPVD</i>	<i>150' from Stop Bar</i>	<i>Pulse</i>
<i>Rt. 341</i>	<i>4</i>	<i>Lock</i>	<i>Microwave</i>	<i>30' from Stop Bar</i>	<i>Pulse</i>
<i>Rt. 341</i>	<i>4</i>	<i>Lock</i>	<i>Pushbutton</i>	<i>At SE &amp; SW corners</i>	<i>n/a</i>

Temporary Phase Timing Settings:

Phase	Min	Ped	Ped Clr	Ext	Max 1	Max2	Yel	Red
<i>2</i>	<i>20</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>6</i>	<i>45</i>	<i>60</i>	<i>4</i>	<i>1</i>
<i>4</i>	<i>14</i>	<i>7</i>	<i>9</i>	<i>3</i>	<i>27</i>	<i>35</i>	<i>3</i>	<i>1</i>

Scheduled TD: *July 4, 2011* Site 2

Scotland, Rt. 14 at Rt. 97, Location #123-201

Approach	Phase	Phase Mode	TD Method	Area of Detection	Det Mode
<i>Rt. 15 WB Left Turn</i>	<i>1</i>	<i>Non-Lock</i>	<i>VIDS</i>	<i>5' in front to 10' Behind Stop Bar</i>	<i>Presence</i>
<i>Rt. 14 EB</i>	<i>2</i>	<i>Min Recall</i>	<i>Existing Loop</i>	<i>150' from Stop Bar</i>	<i>Pulse</i>
<i>Ped Phase</i>	<i>3</i>	<i>Non-Lock</i>	<i>Pushbutton</i>	<i>At all corners</i>	<i>n/a</i>
<i>Rt. 14 WB</i>	<i>6</i>	<i>Min Recall</i>	<i>VIDS</i>	<i>150' from Stop Bar</i>	<i>Presence</i>
<i>Rt. 97</i>	<i>4</i>	<i>Lock</i>	<i>Loop, Pre- formed</i>	<i>20' from Stop Bar</i>	<i>Pulse</i>

Temporary Phase Timing Settings:

Phase	Min	Ped	Ped Clr	Ext	Max 1	Max2	Yel	Red
<i>1</i>	<i>5</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>2</i>	<i>12</i>	<i>18</i>	<i>3</i>	<i>1</i>
<i>2 &amp; 6</i>	<i>24</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>4</i>	<i>4</i>	<i>26</i>	<i>36</i>	<i>4</i>	<i>1</i>
<i>3</i>	<i>16</i>	<i>7</i>	<i>9</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>16</i>	<i>16</i>	<i>4</i>	<i>1</i>
<i>4</i>	<i>14</i>	<i>7</i>	<i>9</i>	<i>3</i>	<i>27</i>	<i>35</i>	<i>3</i>	<i>1</i>

Scheduled TD: *July 4, 2011*

When at any time during construction the existing vehicle or pushbutton detection becomes damaged, removed, or disconnected, install TD to actuate the affected approaches. Install and make TD operational prior to removing existing detection. TD must be operational throughout all construction phases.

Provide a list of telephone numbers of personnel who will be responsible for the TD to the Engineer. If the TD malfunctions or is damaged, notify the Engineer and place the associated phase on max recall. Respond to TD malfunctions by having a qualified representative at the site within three (3) hours. Restore detection to the condition prior to the malfunction within twenty-four (24) hours.

If the Engineer determines that the nature of a malfunction requires immediate attention and the Contractor does not respond within three (3) hours following the initial contact, then an alternative maintenance service will be called to restore TD. Expenses incurred by the State for alternative service will be deducted from monies due to the Contractor with a minimum deduction of \$500.00 for each service call. The alternate maintenance service may be the traffic signal owner or another qualified Contractor.

TD shall be terminated when the detection is no longer required. This may be either when the temporary signal is taken out of service or when the permanent detectors are in place and fully operational.

Any material and equipment supplied by the Contractor specifically for TD shall remain the Contractor's property. Existing material not designated as scrap or salvage shall become the property of the Contractor. Return and deliver to the owner all existing equipment used as TD that is removed and designated as salvage.

**Method of Measurement:**

Temporary Signalization (TS) shall be measured for payment as follows:

Fifty percent (50%) will be paid when Temporary Detection is initially set up, approved, and becomes fully operational.

Fifty percent (50%) will be paid when Temporary Detection terminates and all temporary equipment is removed to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

**Basis of Payment:**

This work will be paid at the contract Lump Sum price for "Temporary Detection (Site No.)". The price includes furnishing, installing, relocating, realigning, maintaining, and removing, the necessary detection systems and all incidental material, labor, tools, and equipment. This price also includes any detector mode setting changes, timing or program modifications to the controller that are associated with TD. All Contractor supplied material that will remain the Contractor's property will be included in the contract Lump Sum price for "Temporary Detection (Site No.)". Any items installed for TD that will become part of the permanent installation will not be paid for under this item but are paid for under the bid item for that work.

<u>Pay Item</u>	<u>Pay Unit</u>
Temporary Detection (Site No.)	L. S.

## **ITEM #1111600A – EXTENSION BRACKET**

### **Description:**

Furnish and install an Extension Bracket as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. This item includes both horizontal and vertical extension brackets. The Extension Bracket consists of mounting hardware, equipment and labor necessary to provide the specified vertical height or horizontal length.

### **Materials:**

All hardware shall be new, corrosion resistant. All equipment shall be of current production.

### **Horizontal Extension Bracket:**

- Single arm [8' (2.5m) or less], or Truss type [8' (2.5m) or greater].
- Length shown on plan.
- Clamp-on attachment to pole shaft 1' (300mm) from top of pole.
- Designed to support minimum 30 lbs. (13.6 Kg), 2 sq. ft. (.2 sq. M) end load with minimal movement from wind.
- Schedule 40, 2" IPS galvanized pipe.
- Heavy duty galvanized finish.
- Refer to detail drawing contained herein.

### **Vertical Extension Bracket (Thermal Detectors Only):**

- 10' Maximum Length.
- Schedule 40, 1.5" galvanized pipe.
- Astro-Brac banded bracket.
- Designed to support minimum 30 lbs. (13.6 Kg), 2 sq. ft. (.2 sq. M) end load with minimal movement from wind.
- Length shown on plan.
- Heavy duty galvanized finish.
- Refer to detail drawing contained herein.

### **Construction Methods:**

Install Extension Bracket equipment in accordance with the manufacturer instructions. The Contractor shall install Extension Brackets as shown in the plans. Leave proper clearance(s) surrounding overhead utilities in accordance with current PURA and NESC regulations.

**Method of Measurement:**

The Extension Bracket will be measured for payment as the number of brackets furnished, installed and accepted.

**Basis of Payment:**

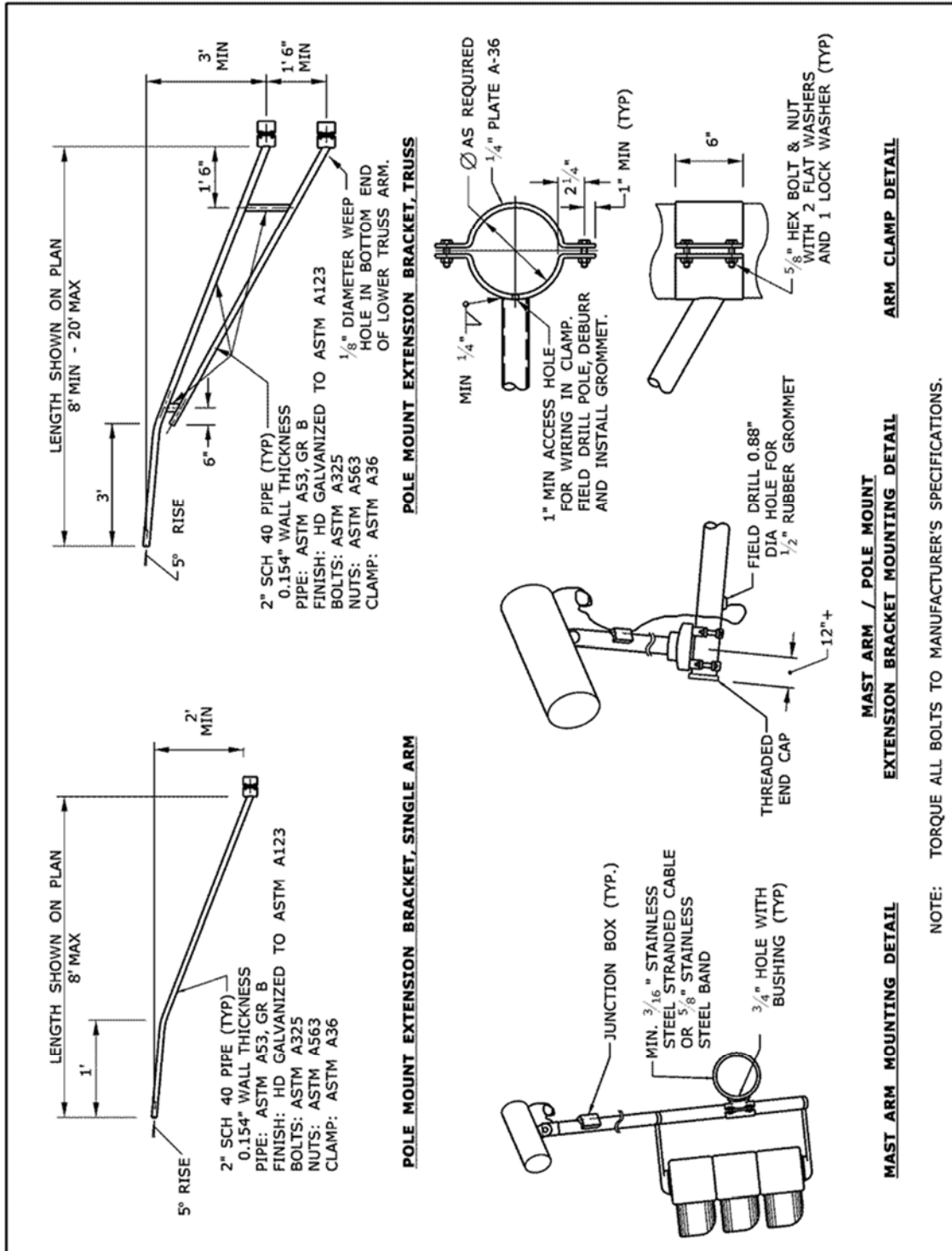
The unit bid price for Extension Bracket includes all labor, tools, material, and equipment necessary to install an extension bracket as specified on plans.

Pay Item

Extension Bracket

Pay Unit

Ea.



## **ITEM #1112284A - VEHICLE DETECTION MONITOR**

### **Description:**

Furnish and install a Vehicle Detection Monitor with stand in the Controller Cabinet.

### **Materials:**

All hardware shall be new, corrosion-resistant. All equipment shall be current production.

#### **Physical:**

- Compact and easily accessible stand-mounted LCD/ LED Flat Panel Display.
- Diagonal screen size minimum 10 inches and maximum 15 inches.
- Withstand temperatures ranging from -4 to 140°F (-20 to 60°C).
- Operating humidity: 10-90% non-condensing.

#### **Functional:**

- Compatible with Color or Monochrome Detection systems.
- Industrial-grade video panel.
- ANSI contrast ratio of 300:1 minimum.
- Minimum brightness level: 400 candelas per square meter (400 lux).
- Native resolutions: 1024 (horizontal) x 768 (vertical).
- Support both National Television Standards Committee (NTSC) and Phase Alternating Line (PAL) video formats with auto-sensing.
- Minimum viewing angle: 140 degrees horizontally, 120 degrees vertically.
- On-Screen Display (OSD) controls brightness, contrast, color as well as horizontal and vertical positioning.
- Compatible with video detection processor output. Use appropriate converters/ adapters if necessary.
- Operable on 110 VAC or 220 VAC, 50 or 60 Hz.
- FCC, Voluntary Control Council for Interference (VCCI), Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC), Consumer Electronics (CE) approved, UL listed and Energy Star efficient.
- MTBF Rating: 50,000 hours minimum.

### **Warranties and Guarantees:**

Provide warranties and guarantees to the **Department of Transportation Office of Maintenance** in accordance with Article 1.06.08 of the Standard Specifications. Warranties for all equipment furnished as part of this Contract are to cover a period of 24 months following successful completion of the entire intersection acceptance test.

### **Method of Measurement:**

The Vehicle Detection Monitor will be measured for payment as the number of units furnished, installed, operational and accepted.

**Basis of Payment:**

This work will be paid at the Contract unit price for each accepted “Vehicle Detection Monitor,” which price shall include the Vehicle Detection Monitor, stand, documentation, warranty, labor, tools and equipment incidental thereto.

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Vehicle Detection Monitor	EA.



## **ITEM #1112285A – THERMAL VIDEO DETECTOR ASSEMBLY**

### **Description:**

Furnish and install a Thermal Video Detector Assembly (TVDA) as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

### **Materials:**

All hardware shall be new, corrosion resistant. All equipment shall be current production.

### **Thermal Detector Assembly:**

#### **Thermal Imaging Sensor:**

- Sensor Type: Focal Plane Array (FPA), Uncooled Vanadium Oxide Microbolometer
- Fixed mount pan and tilt unit bracket.
- Thermal Sensitivity: <75mk, <50 mK f/1.0 or lower.
- Active picture elements (pixels): 320(H) x 240(V), minimum. 25 micron pixel pitch.
- Thermal Output: Analog NTSC equivalent.
- Output impedance: 75 Ohms nominal.
- Operating Temperature Range: -50°C to 75°C (-58°F to 167°F)
- Lens Selection: Based on recommendation of manufacturer for each detector installed, per outcome of Site Survey.

#### **Surge Protection**

A thermal surge suppressor(s) shall be available for installation inside the traffic signal controller cabinet. The suppressor shall provide coaxial cable connection points to a Thomas Research CCTV-SP-NI or approved equal transient suppresser for each image sensor.

- Peak Surge Current (8 x 20 us)      20KA
- Technology    Hybrid, Solid State
- Attenuation    0.1db @ 10Mhz
- Response Time      <1 nanosecond
- Protection      Line to Ground
- Shield to Ground      (isolated shield modules)
- Clamp Voltage      6 volts
- Connectors      BNC
- Impedance      75 Ohms
- Temperature    -40 to +85 degrees C
- Humidity      0-95% non-condensing
- Dimensions    4.5” x 1.5” x 1.25”
- UL Listed      UL 497B

**Detector Enclosure:**

- Tamper proof constructed of painted or powder coated aluminum of at least 0.06-inch (1.59-mm) thickness.
- Environmentally sealed housing. IP-66 Rating
- Adequate adjustable sunshield should be provided.
- Internal Heater, window defroster, and a thermostat to control both.
- The enclosure shall include grounding and surge protection.

**Documentation: (TVDA)**

Provide to the **Department of Transportation Office of Maintenance** three (3) copies of equipment manuals furnished by the manufacturer, which includes the following:

- Installation and operation procedures.
- Performance specifications (functions, electrical, mechanical and environmental) of the unit.
- Schematic diagrams.
- Pictorial of component layout on circuit board.
- List of replaceable parts including names of vendors for parts not identified by universal part numbers such as JEDEC/RETMA or EIA.
- Troubleshooting, diagnostic and maintenance procedures.

**Site Survey:**

Perform a site survey with the TVDA manufacturer representative at all TVDA locations prior to the installations of the TVDA equipment. The purpose of the survey is to optimize the performance from the TVDA equipment when it is installed and insure that it will meet the accuracy requirements specified previously. Submit the results of this survey to the Engineer in a report, which lists all TVDA locations with any recommended changes to camera locations, mounting adjustments, camera lens adjustments, and desired detection zone locations. This report shall be provided to the Engineer no later than the semi-final inspection.

**Warranties and Guarantees: (TVDA)**

Provide warranties and guarantees to the **Department of Transportation Office of Maintenance** in accordance with Article 1.06.08 of the Standard Specifications. Warranties for all equipment furnished as part of this Contract are to cover a period of 24 months following successful completion of the entire intersection acceptance test.

**Construction Methods:**

Install TVDA equipment in accordance with the manufacturer instructions and recommendations to achieve the detection zones as shown in the plans and accuracy as described in these specifications. Conduct the Site Survey as specified above. The location of the TVDA shown on the plan may be revised as a result of the Site Survey. Provide the Site

Survey report to the Engineer and review proposed TVDA relocations prior to installation of TVDA equipment.

**Method of Measurement:**

The Thermal Video Detector Assembly will be measured for payment as the number of detectors furnished, installed operational and accepted.

**Basis of Payment:**

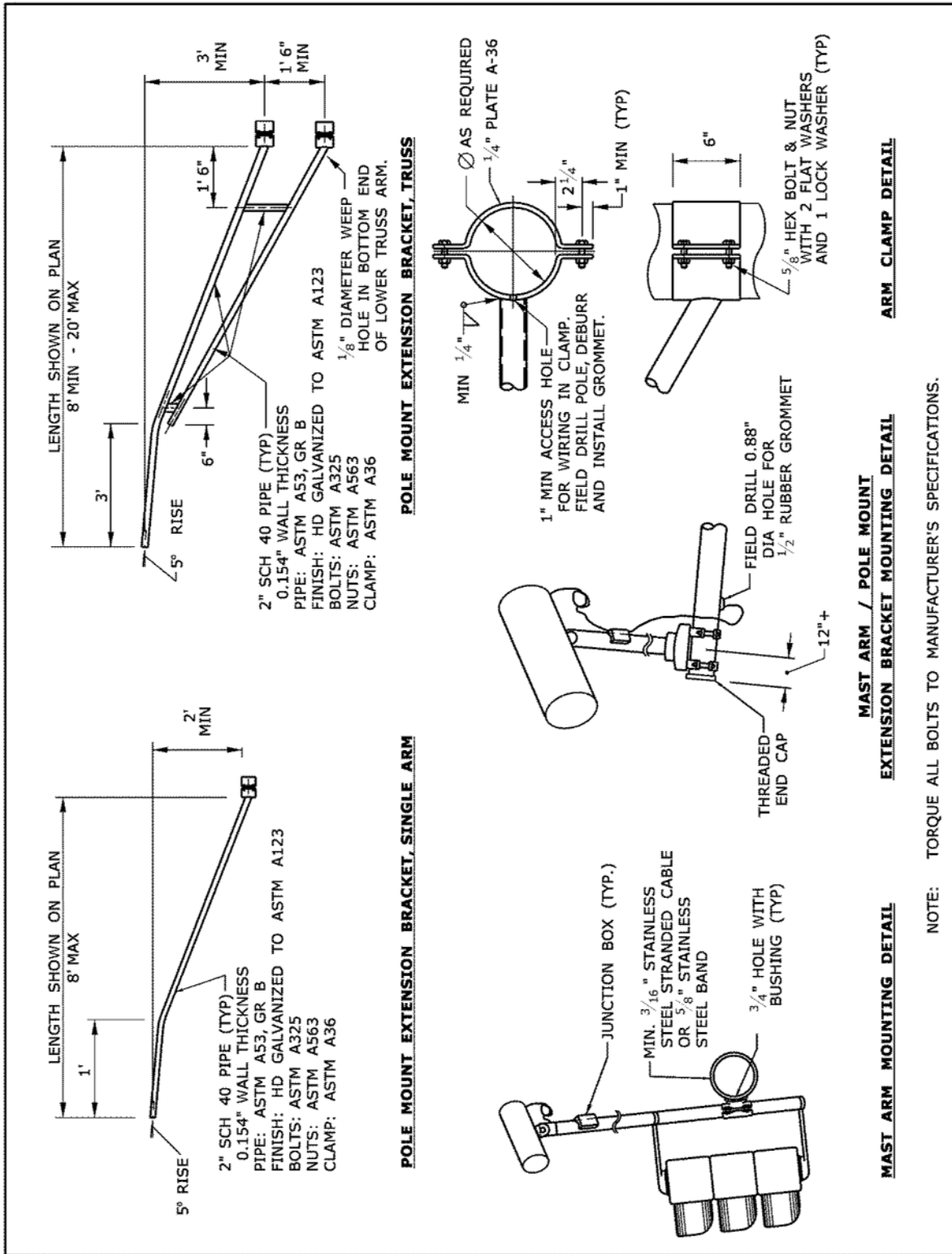
The unit bid price for Thermal Video Detector Assembly includes the detector, enclosure, surge protector, brackets used to attach the TVDA to a support structure or extension bracket, documentation, warrantee, labor, tools and equipment necessary to provide the specified video signal to the VDP.

Pay Item

Thermal Video Detector Assembly

Pay Unit

Ea.



NOTE: TORQUE ALL BOLTS TO MANUFACTURER'S SPECIFICATIONS.

FILENAME: X:\999\_CTDOT\_STANDARDS\Traffic\8x11\_PLANS\EXTENSION\_BRACKETS\TR\_DET\_EXT\_BRACKET.dgn MODEL: VIDEO

**ITEM #1112286A – 360 DEGREE CAMERA ASSEMBLY**

**ITEM #1112287A – 360 DEGREE VIDEO DETECTION PROCESSOR**

**ITEM #1113725A – 23 AWG 4 TWISTED PAIR CATEGORY 6 CABLE**

**Description:**

Furnish and install a 360 Degree Video Image Detection System (360VIDS) as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. The 360VIDS consists of a 360 Degree Camera Assembly (360CA), 360 Degree Video Detection Processor (360VDP) and 23 AWG 4 Twisted Pair Category 6 Cable.

**Materials:**

All hardware shall be new, corrosion resistant. All equipment shall be current production.

**360 Degree Camera Assembly:**

**Camera:**

- No-aim, no-focus camera
- Downward facing lens and camera shroud
- Single Power Over Ethernet (POE) connection for power and data collection.
- Color image camera with 360 degree point of view (POV)
- Active picture elements (pixels): 2560 (H) x 1920 (V), minimum.
- Signal to noise ratio :  $\geq 55$ dB
- Heated camera
- IP addressable

**Camera Enclosure:**

- Tamper proof constructed of painted or powder coated aluminum of at least 0.25 inch thickness.
- IP66-rated camera housing.

**Camera Mounting Hardware:**

- Smartmount bracket.
- Junction box.
- Banded bracket.
- 90 degree vertical riser:
  - For mast arms, use vertical riser height specified on the plans
  - For span poles with horizontal extension brackets, use shortest vertical riser height physically possible
  - For span poles with no horizontal extension brackets (Shaft mounted), use vertical riser height specified on the plans

### **360 Degree Video Detection Processor:**

#### **Functional:**

- Connectivity: Local Area Network (LAN), Wide Area Network (WAN), Camera interfaces.
- NEMA TS1/ TS2, ATC, Type 170, and 2070 compatible
- Four (4) USB 3.0 expansion ports.
- Front panel LED indicators displays calls and light states.
- Twenty-four (24) optically isolated I/O interface.
- Two (2) camera ports – Up to two (2) 360 Degree Camera Assembly; or one (1) 360 Degree Camera Assembly and four (4) IP video detection camera assembly or thermal detector assembly; or eight (8) IP video detection camera assembly or thermal detector assembly.
- Phase and detection display.
- Shall include at least a built-in 4g modem (or higher) and be Wi-Fi capable
- Power – 110/220 VAC 50/60 Hz
- Point and click zone drawing feature
- Omni-directional vehicle tracking
- Zone level visibility monitoring
- Monitor phases and loops, generates calls to controllers
- Software required to support collection of data
- Environmental : -29F to +165F (-34C to +74C), 0-95% non-condensing
- Fail-safe in the event of loss of video from 360CA or loss of power to 360VDP.
- Shall be able to configure and adjust the detection zone with the cabinet mounted Vehicle Detection Monitor (VDM) or remotely.
- Shall be activated to collect and report traffic data such as turning movements/volume counts, vehicle classification, speed, and red/green occupancy.
- Shall be configured to transmit collected traffic data and alarm events from field devices to remote desktop PC.
- Shall be configured to sync with a cloud network resource to allow for data backup including signal performance metrics data such as the Purdue coordination diagram.

#### **Application Software:**

- Shall be freely available for installation on any number of computers used to manage the 360VIDS.
- Shall be capable of point and click zone drawing
- Shall support the assignment of a detector output(s) to each zone. These assignments can be modified at any time through the software.
- Shall have the ability to digitally flatten CA image
- Shall have the ability to mask objects that occlude the camera field of view and/or disrupt the camera automatic gain and exposure control.

- Shall store detection zone data non-volatile memory so that after recovery from power interruption, all parameters are returned to latest settings.
- Shall have the ability to import and export program database to notebook PC or remote desktop PC. The program database shall also be allowed to be transferred via an external storage device.
- Shall be capable of superimposing detection zone on real time video image from selected camera with time stamping capabilities.
- Shall be capable of monitoring real time video and adjusting zones in field or remotely while 360VDP is actuating the traffic controller.
- Shall provide visual confirmation of detection by highlighting detection zone symbols.
- Shall allow for remote display of site/camera status for all connected sites.
- Shall provide visual indication of the light state for each zone within the graphical user interface.
- Shall be capable of searching the network for other 360VDP.
- Shall be compatible with Windows operating system supported by the Department.
- Shall maintain a historical log of all configurations when site is modified
- Shall feature the ability to digitally pan, tilt, and zoom within the camera assembly's field of view without movement of the camera.
- Shall support quad view video monitoring.
- Shall be capable of syncing with a cloud network resource to allow for group site sharing of site program database information and historical traffic data report generation.
- Shall maintain a database of current and historical traffic data
- Shall allow users to create reports for turning movements/volume counts, vehicle classification, speed, red/green occupancy, and site alerts remotely via the software and online reports/performance measures via the web.
- Shall display data in a graph, chart, and table format.
- Shall display data in 15, 30, and 60-minute intervals.
- Shall provide a means by which alerts can be configured to be delivered to different individuals via email
- Report output formats shall include at minimum PDF, rich text format, and Microsoft Excel formats.

**Physical:**

- Either shelf mounted, stand-alone design or modular card rack design.
- Aluminum card rack frame capable of accepting four (4) 360VDP modules.
- TS1 harness cable.
- Standard Ethernet and USB connectors for video input and video output.
- Female metal shell connector with latching clamp for NEMA TS 1 detector outputs and inputs.
- LED indications to monitor all detector outputs.
- Side or rear mounted connectors and controls are not allowed on stand-alone units.

- NEMA FR-4 glass epoxy or equivalent circuit boards.

**Antenna:**

- Shall be mounted externally on top of traffic cabinet
- Shall be “Multiple-Input and Multiple-Output” (MIMO)
- Shall cover the Cellular, WIFI, DSRC, GPS, and Bluetooth networks
- Shall connect to the 360VDP

**Ethernet Repeater:**

- Utilize Ethernet repeater if CAT6 cable distance is over 300’.

**Ethernet Switch:**

- Power Over Ethernet (POE) switch
- Ports for up-to four (4) traditional or thermal cameras.
- Powder coated aluminum.
- Dual purpose LED port lights.
- RJ-45 CAT6 connectivity.
- Environmental: -29F to +165F (-34C to +74C).
- NEMA TS2 compliant.

**Video Encoder:**

- Power Over Ethernet (POE)
- Video: H.264 (MPEG-4 Part 10/AVC) Baseline and Main Profile
- Compression: Motion JPEG
- Resolutions: 176x120 to 720x576, 176x120 to 1536x1152 for quad view.
- Frame rate:
  - H.264: 25/30 (50/60 Hz) fps,
  - 15fps in quad view in full resolution,
  - Motion JPEG: 25/30 (50/60 Hz) fps,
  - 15fps in quad view in full resolution.
- Video Streaming: Multi-stream H.264 and Motion JPEG: One H.264 and one JPEG stream on each channel (8 streams in total) in full frame rate individually configured streams in max. resolution at 25/30 fps; more streams if identical or limited in frame rate/ resolution. Controllable frame rate and bandwidth; VBR/CBR H.264.
- Environmental: -40F to +167F (-40C to +75C), 10-95% non-condensing.
- NEMA TS2 compliant.

**Ethernet Protection Module:**

- Either shelf mounted or stand-alone design.
- Protect 360CA, IP video detection camera assembly, thermal cameras and 360VDP in the event of a surge or lightning.

**Environmental:**

- Comply with NEMA TS 2, Section 2 requirements for Controller Assembly.
- Pass following NEMA TS 2 tests and applicable test procedures.



- Vibration: Section 3.13.3, Section 3.13.8.
- Shock: Section 3.13.4, Section 3.13.9.
- Transients, Temperature, Voltage and Humidity: Section 3.13.7.
- Power Interruption: Section 3.13.10.

**Peripherals:**

- Separable Keypad & Joystick or Computer Mouse including all necessary cables for connectivity to 360VDP.

**23 AWG 4 Twisted Pair Category 6 Cable:**

- Supply the 360CA power and return the video signal to the 360VDP.
- Outdoor Aerial CAT6 cable with UV insulation.
- Rated for 48VDC
- 250MHZ, shielded, gel-filled (flooded core) direct burial grade.
- Shall be equipped with a drain wire.
- Terminate with compatible connector.
- Polyethylene insulation.
- Shall be installed continuous between the 360CA and 360VDP.
- Cable shall be installed according to TIA/EIA-568-B.
- Other type cable may be substituted at the request of the 360VDP manufacturer with the Department's approval.

**Documentation: (360VDP and 360CA)**

Provide to the **Department of Transportation Office of Maintenance** three (3) copies of equipment manuals furnished by the manufacturer, which includes the following:

- Installation and operation procedures.
- Performance specifications (functions, electrical, mechanical and environmental) of the unit.
- Schematic diagrams (point to point wiring).
- Pictorial of component layout on circuit board.
- List of replaceable parts including names of vendors for parts not identified by universal part numbers such as JEDEC/RETMA or EIA.
- Troubleshooting, diagnostic and maintenance procedures.
- Testing results of grounding, voltage, and cable length measurements as indicated on the installation best practice verification at the end of this document.

**Site Survey:**

Perform a site survey with the 360VDP manufacturer representative at all 360VIDS locations prior to installation. The purpose of the survey is to optimize the performance from the 360VIDS equipment when it is installed. Prior to installation, submit the results of this survey to the Engineer in a report, which lists all 360VIDS locations with any recommended changes

to camera locations, mounting adjustments, camera lens adjustments, and desired detection zone locations.

### **Warranties and Guarantees: (360VDP and 360CA)**

Provide warranties and guarantees to the **Department of Transportation Office of Maintenance** in accordance with Article 1.06.08 of the Standard Specifications. Warranties for all equipment furnished as part of this Contract are to cover a period of 36 months following successful completion of the entire intersection acceptance test.

### **Construction Methods:**

Install 360VIDS equipment in accordance with the manufacturer instructions. Detection zones shall be replicated as shown in the plans. The Contractor shall install vehicle-counting zones for each lanes as shown in the plans. The Contractor shall ensure the vehicle counting zones be as accurate as possible. The Contractor shall contact the Engineer to confirm detection zone and vehicle counting zone locations. The Contractor shall refer to the “Installation Best Practices Guide” attached below to this specification and the Intersection Design Guide located on the Manufacturer’s website Note that all references to “Cat5e cable” in the attached “Installation Best Practices Guide” shall refer to “23 AWG 4 Twisted Pair Category 6 Cable” as specified above in this specification. In addition, any references to the SMARTMOUNT 7’ extension on the “System overview and Installation Guidance” shall follow the Camera Mounting Hardware section of this specification. The location of the 360CA shown on the plan may be revised as a result of the Site Survey. Peripherals are to be furnished and fully installed in an easily accessible position within the controller cabinet. Leave proper clearance(s) surrounding video monitor to allow for accessible connections and space to utilize surrounding equipment.

The Contractor shall forward the configuration file in electronic format to the Traffic Signal Lab’s Mr. Don Assard at [Donald.Assard@ct.gov](mailto:Donald.Assard@ct.gov) or Mr. Mark Zampini at [Mark.Zampini@ct.gov](mailto:Mark.Zampini@ct.gov), immediately upon completion of configuration of the detection zones. The Contractor shall address any comments/corrections identified by the Traffic Signal Lab.

### **Method of Measurement:**

The 360 degree Camera Assembly will be measured for payment as the number of 360 degree cameras furnished, installed operational and accepted.

The 360 degree Video Detection Processor will be measured for payment as the number of units including all additional work and materials listed in Basis of Payment, furnished, installed, operational and accepted.

23 AWG 4 Twisted Pair Category 6 Cable will be measured for payment as linear feet, furnished, installed and accepted.

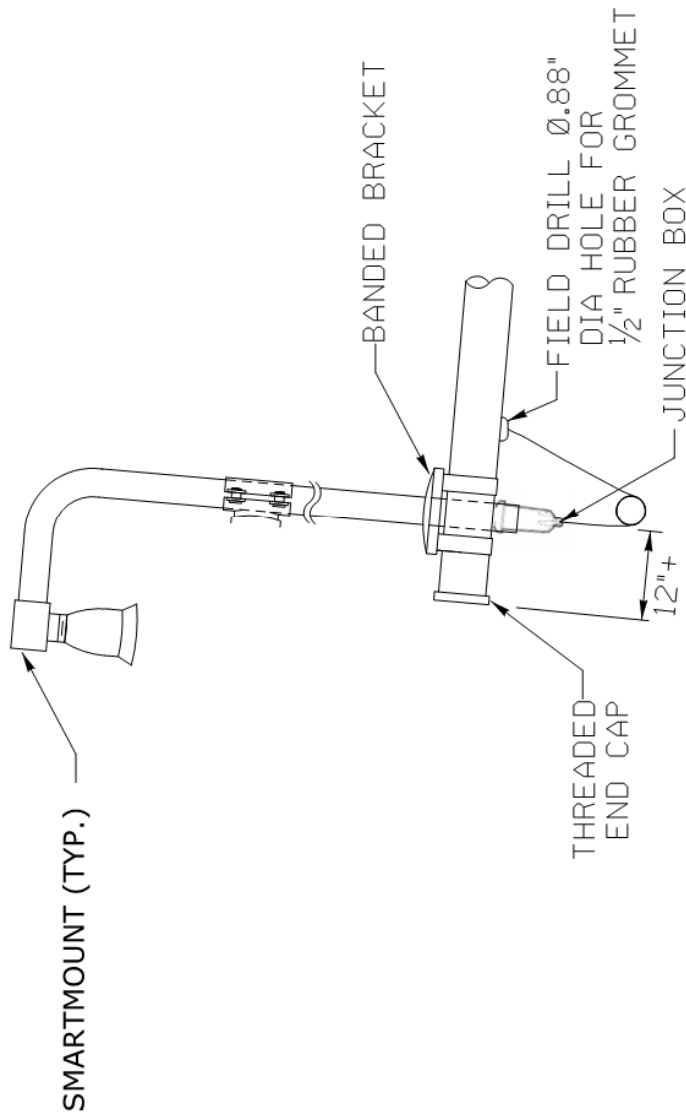
**Basis of Payment:**

The unit bid price for 360 degree Camera Assembly includes the 360 degree camera, enclosure, vertical riser and hardware used to attach the 360CA to a support structure, documentation, warrantee, labor, tools and equipment necessary to provide the specified video signal to the 360VDP.

The unit bid price for 360 degree Video Detection Processor includes the manufacturers' site survey, unlimited number of any necessary 360VIDS configuration software and license, card rack frame, power supply, all miscellaneous hardware such as PC interface cable with connectors, necessary peripherals such as Ethernet repeater, Ethernet switch, video encoder, Ethernet protection module, documentation, warrantee, labor, tools and equipment necessary to make the 360VIDS fully operational.

The unit bid price for 23 AWG 4 Twisted Pair Category 6 Cable includes all connectors, labor, tools and equipment necessary to install the cable between the 360CA and the 360VDP.

<u>Pay Item</u>	<u>Pay Unit</u>
360 Degree Camera Assembly	Ea.
360 Degree Video Detection Processor	Ea.
23 AWG 4 Twisted Pair Category 6 Cable	LF



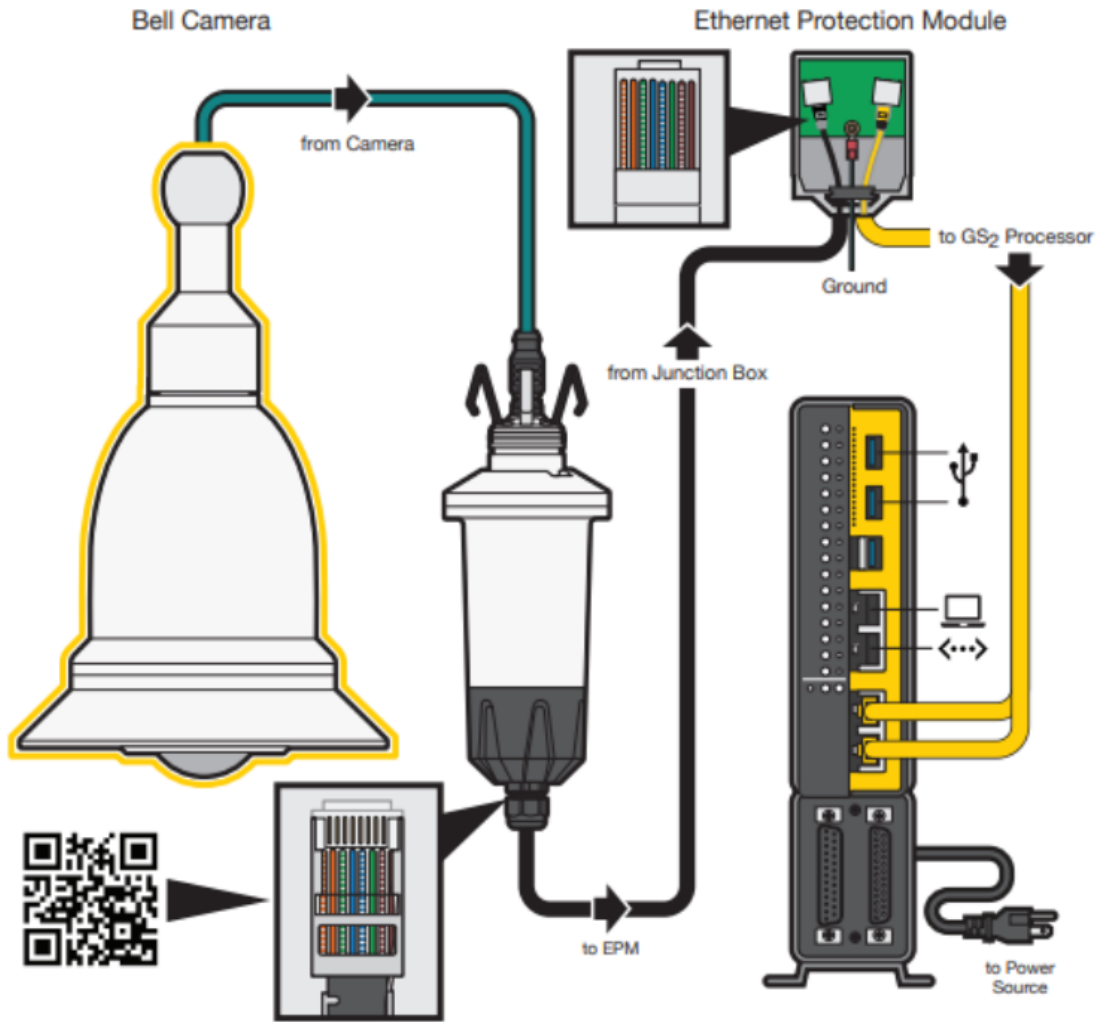
MAST ARM / POLE MOUNT  
EXTENSION BRACKET MOUNTING DETAIL

NOTE: TORQUE ALL BOLTS TO MANUFACTURER'S SPECIFICATIONS.

MODEL - \$MODELNAME\$

FILENAME - \$FILEL\$

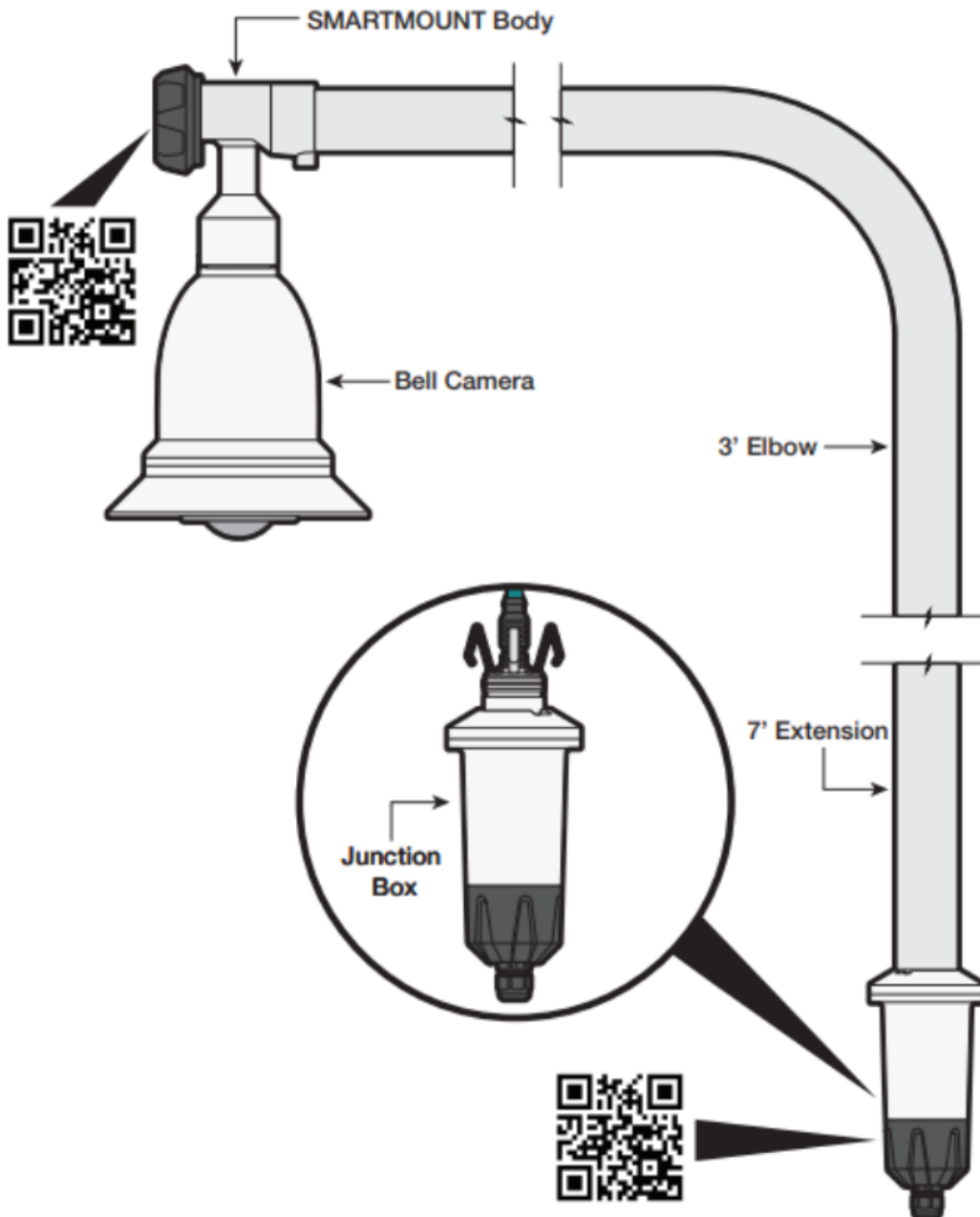
# SYSTEM CONNECTIONS



## Pro Tips (Before Beginning Installation):

- Test Bell Camera (while still in foam packaging).
- Make sure unit is grounded correctly.
- Make sure Bell Camera is level and in front of stop bar.
- Check TS1 Wiring Harness Insert – TS1 connection.
- Check "Tool List" in installation guide.

# SYSTEM OVERVIEW



© 2018 GRIDSMART Technologies, Inc. | 10545 Hardin Valley Road, Knoxville, TN 37932 USA | August 2018  
marketing@gridsmart.com | 1.866.652.5347 | GRIDSMART.com

# GRIDSMART®

# INSTALLATION GUIDE

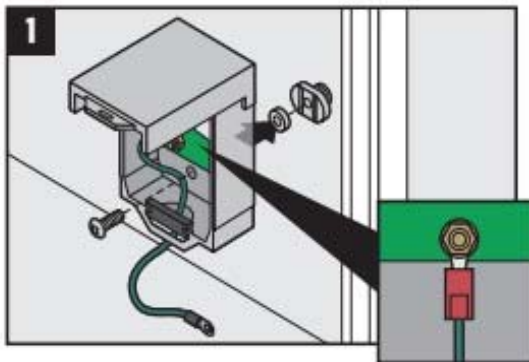
## TOOLS AND ITEMS NEEDED

- 7/16" Wrench
- 1/2" Wrench
- 3/4" Wrench
- 1/4" Wrench
- 3/32" Wrench
- 17 mm Wrench
- Utility knife
- Phillips screwdriver
- Flat-head screwdriver
- 1/2" Drill bit
- 5/32" Allen wrench (included)
- Mounting bracket
- CAT5e test cable
- 24AWG Shielded CAT5e cable
- RJ-45 Crimper
- Laptop (with GRIDSMART Client installed)
- EXO Crimp frame
- Ground wire clamp (included)
- USB flash drive
- Cable tester
- Hand level
- DLG Di-120b Tester

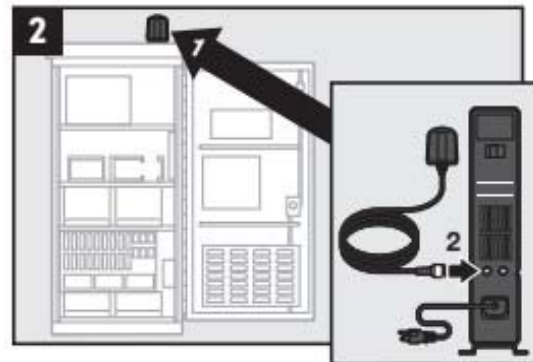


## BEFORE INSTALLATION

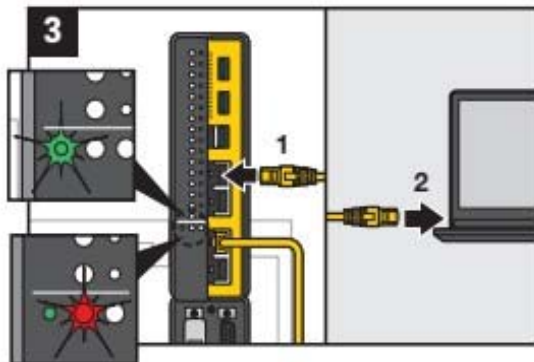
**Helpful tip:** On your laptop, verify that the GRIDSMART Client is updated to the latest software version. Download the latest update from GRIDSMARTCloud.com.



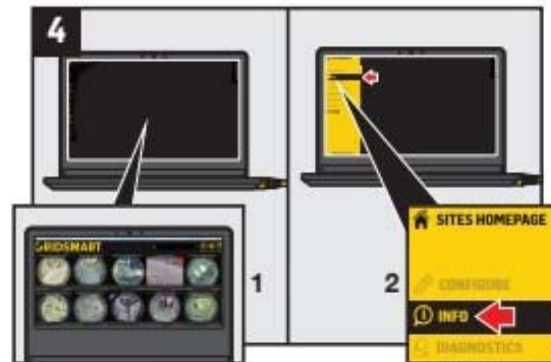
Install EPM onto cabinet DIN rail on opposite side from power distribution. Cut along rubber grommet "X". Connect 10AWG ground wire as close to ground rod as possible using ground wire clamp.



Mount Antenna to top of cabinet using 1/2" drill bit. Connect CELL Antenna lead to female connector on back of Processor.



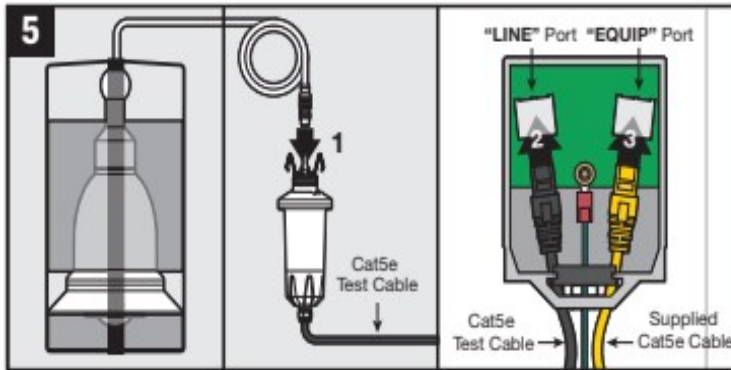
Connect Processor to power source and power on (status light turns green in 2-3 minutes). **DO NOT USE A GFCI TYPE OUTLET.** Connect laptop to "LAPTOP" port on Processor with a CAT5e cable.



Launch GRIDSMART Client on laptop. Select factory default site card. Select "Info", verify "Site Info" version.

**NOTE:** The Bell Camera has not yet been connected, so there will be no Camera image.

## BEFORE INSTALLATION (continued)

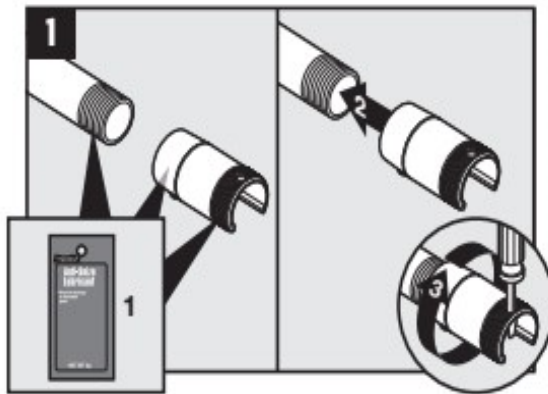


With Bell Camera in foam packaging, connect Camera cable to Junction Box upper connection. Connect one end of CAT5e test cable to Junction Box lower connection and remaining end to the EPM Module "LINE" port. Connect one end of supplied CAT5e cable to EPM Module "EQUIP" port and remaining end to Processor. Verify Bell Camera image. Camera status light turns green in 2-3 minutes.

After successful equipment test, disconnect cables to Junction Box, EPM, Processor and laptop. Leave cable connected to Bell Camera.

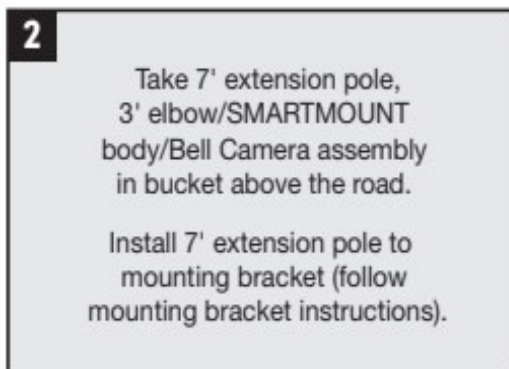
## INSTALLATION

**Helpful tip:** Before proceeding, route 24 AWG gel-filled, shielded, burial grade CAT5e cable from traffic cabinet to the Bell Camera mounting location.



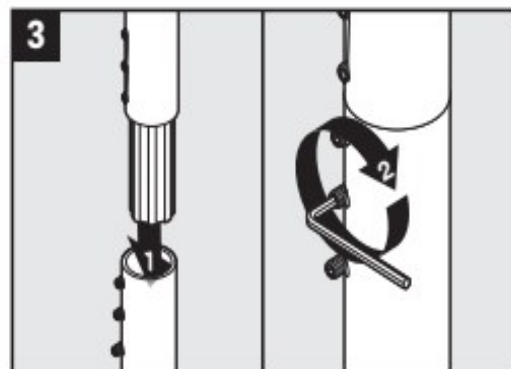
Apply anti-seize to 3' elbow and internal and external threads of SMARTMOUNT body. Install SMARTMOUNT body to upper end of 3' elbow turning clockwise to secure.

**NOTE:** SMARTMOUNT body opening must be facing down in final position. Tighten center set screw.



Take 7' extension pole, 3' elbow/SMARTMOUNT body/Bell Camera assembly in bucket above the road.

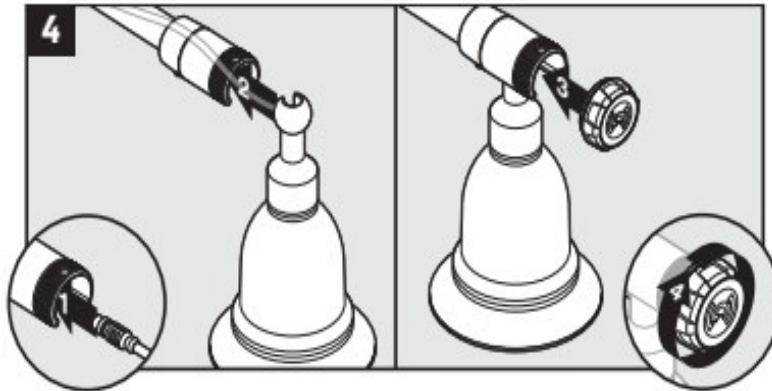
Install 7' extension pole to mounting bracket (follow mounting bracket instructions).



Insert 3' elbow connector into 7' extension using pole connector. Tighten screws with Allen wrench to secure.

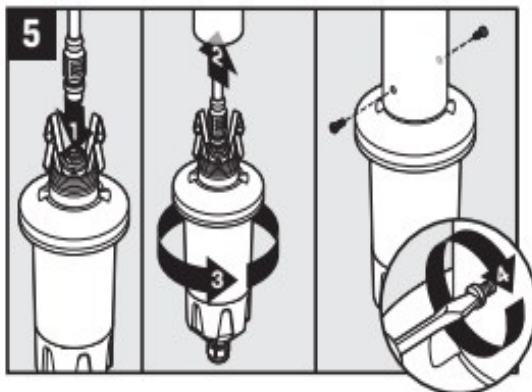


## INSTALLATION (continued)

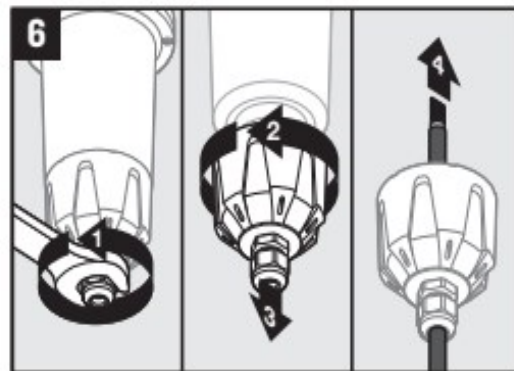


Feed Bell Camera cable through SMARTMOUNT body, 3' elbow and 7' pole extension. Slide Bell Camera ball joint into SMARTMOUNT body, being sure the ball joint opening is well aligned with body/pole opening so as not to damage cable.

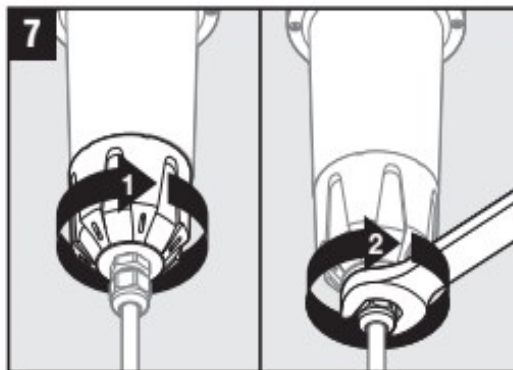
Secure Bell Camera to SMARTMOUNT body with cap. Turn cap clockwise to tighten.



Connect Bell Camera cable from 7' extension to junction box upper connection. Insert Junction Box (turning counter clockwise up to three times to prevent kinking or binding of cable) into 7' extension pole. Install Junction Box set screws to 7' extension pole to secure Junction Box. Tighten with flathead or hexhead screwdriver.

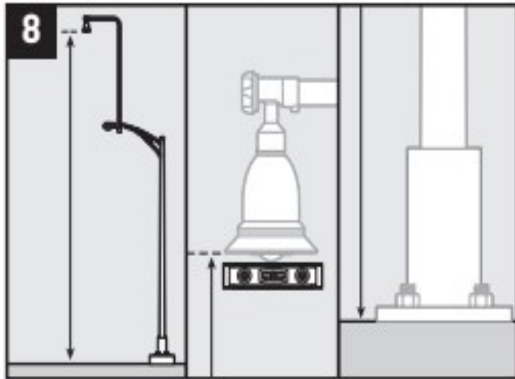


Using a 3/4" wrench, loosen cord grip from cap on bottom of Junction Box. Loosen cap and remove from Junction Box. Push unterminated field cable through cord grip and cap. **Do not tighten cord grip until step 7.** Terminate cable with RJ45, using standard 568B configuration color wiring.



Connect the RJ45 to receptacle and replace cap onto Junction Box (hand-tighten) until fully closed. Tighten cord grip using a 3/4" wrench, to 30 in-lbs max torque.

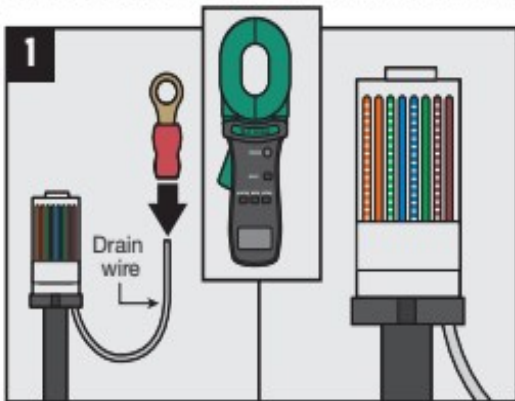
## INSTALLATION (continued)



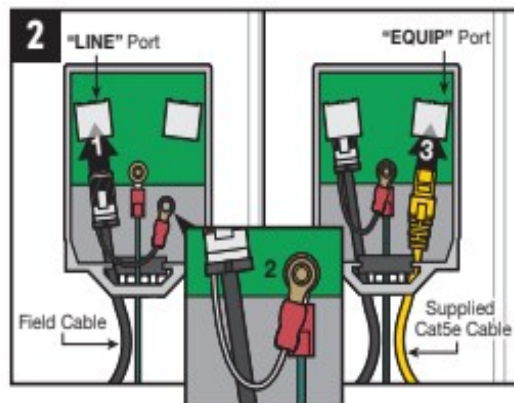
### VERY IMPORTANT

Using a tape measure, measure height of Bell Camera. Record the height for use later to set up system. Orient the "G" logo away from area of consequence, level the Bell Camera and tighten the center set screw.

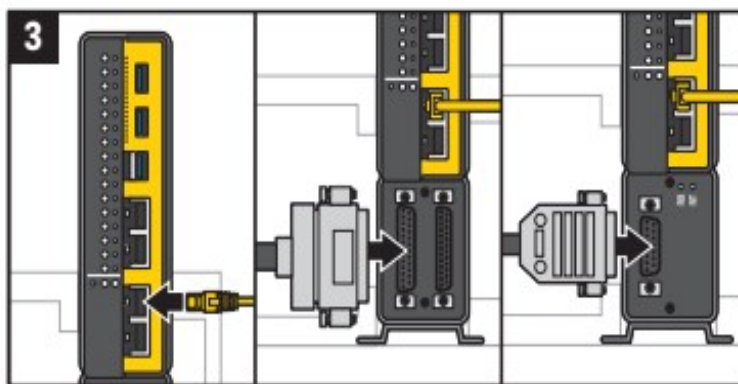
## GROUNDING AND FINAL INSTALLATION



Crimp an RJ45 onto remaining end of field cable and verify with cable tester. Crimp the ring terminal to the CAT5e cable drain wire. Verify good crimp on drain wire ring terminal.



Connect field cable to EPM "LINE" port. Connect drain wire ring terminal to the EPM ground to eliminate signal noise and EMI. Connect supplied CAT5e cable EPM "EQUIP" port.



Connect supplied CAT5e to Processor "CAMERA" port. Reconnect the laptop to the "LAPTOP" port. Connect TS1, TS2 or ITS wiring harness to Processor.

## 1 CABINET GROUNDING

A proper cabinet ground helps mitigate interference from electrical noise at the intersection.

- The U.S. National Electrical Code (NEC) recommends a maximum of 25 ohms for touch safety and telecommunications; PLC industry standards require a maximum of 5.0 ohms for logic reference purposes.
- Use a clamp-on ground meter to verify the cabinet ground.
- GRIDSMART requires the Diligent Instruments DLG Di-120b Tester (<http://www.diligentinstruments.com/di-120.html>).
- If the ground reading is higher than the recommended NEC value, check the connection between the cabinet ground wire and the ground rod for corrosion; clean if corrosion is present. If you are in an area with poor grounds, you may need to add a ground rod to the grounding system to improve the ground.

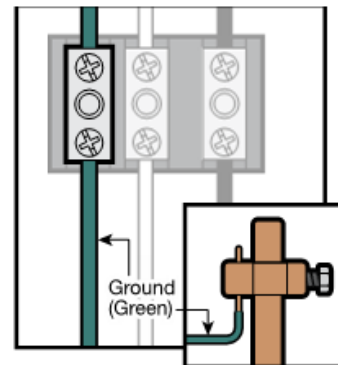
<b>SPECIFICATION:</b>	25 Ohms Max
<b>MEASURED:</b>	

## 2 AC POWER

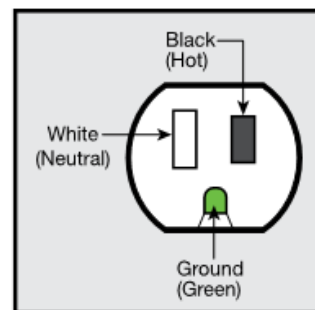
Plug the GRIDSMART Processor into an outlet on the filtered side of the cabinet power. Do not use GFCI type outlet.

- The outlet needs to be checked to verify that all three connections for the outlet are properly connected.
- Using a digital voltmeter (DVM), check the ac voltage from the line to the neutral and the line to ground. Both readings should be ~ 120/240VAC.

<b>SPECIFICATION:</b>	HOT/NEU: 120/240VAC HOT/GND: 120/240VAC
<b>MEASURED:</b>	HOT/NEU: HOT/GND:



DLG Di-120b Tester

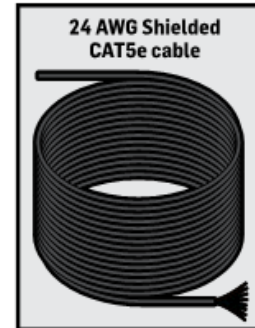


### 3 CABLE TYPE & LENGTH

All GRIDSMART installations require burial grade, shielded, gel filled, CAT5e cable with solid core 24 AWG conductors. The shield will protect the data signals from radiated noise which is present in most intersections. LED streetlights have been found to be very noisy electrically and as more streetlights are switched to LED lights, the level of radiated noise will increase. The cable that GRIDSMART supplies and requires for all installations is Vertical Cable part #059-487/S/CMXF.

- The maximum length that a segment of CAT5e can be is 300 feet. If the distance from the EPM to the camera is more than 300 feet, a repeater (RBA) must be used.
- When determining length of the cable, a cable tester that measures the length of the cable is required. Do not rely on sight distance or "walking off" the distance.
- Many times, there are service loops in the pull boxes and at the base of the pole, which will not be accounted for when you do not use a meter for measuring the cable length. GRIDSMART recommends the Triplet Real World Certifier ([www.triplett.com/shop/real-world-certifier-rtc1000k/](http://www.triplett.com/shop/real-world-certifier-rtc1000k/)) for testing the cable. The tester will provide length measurements as well as cable quality measurements.

<b>SPECIFICATION:</b>	Cable Length: 300 Ft Max Real World Certification: 100 MB Min Cable Type: Vertical Cable part #059-487/S/CMXF
<b>MEASURED:</b>	Cable Length: Real World Certification: Cable Type:



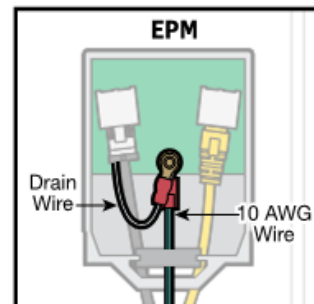
Triplet Real World Certifier



### 4 CONNECT DRAIN WIRE

The drain wire for the shielded CAT5e cable must be connected to the ground post in the EPM (Ethernet Protection Module). A crimp lug should be attached to the end of drain wire to attach it to the ground post. The drain should only be connected at the EPM end of the cable.

- If you are using an RBA, the drain must be spliced so the drain is continuous from the junction box to the EPM. A 10 AWG Wire is required to connect the EPM ground post to the traffic cabinet ground rod.
- Using a digital voltmeter, you should measure 0 Ohms between the EPM Ground Post and the traffic cabinet ground rod.



<b>SPECIFICATION:</b>	0 Ohms
<b>MEASURED:</b>	

<b>Intersection:</b>	
<b>Camera Serial Number:</b>	
<b>GS<sub>2</sub> Processor Serial Number:</b>	

## **ITEM #1113901A - CAMERA CABLE**

**Description:** Furnish and install Camera Cable continuous between the Video Detector Assembly (VDA) and Video Detection Processor (VDP).

### **Materials:**

#### **Camera Cable:**

- Supply the VDA power and return the video signal to the VDP.
- Composite construction or as recommended by camera manufacturer.
  - Coaxial:
    - 20 AWG, solid conductor.
    - Polyethylene foam dielectric.
    - Minimum 95% bare copper braid shield.
  - Power/ Control:
    - 5 conductors 18 AWG, 7 strand conductor, shielded.
- Polyethylene or polyvinyl chloride jacket.
- Other type cable may be substituted at the request of the VDP manufacturer.
- Connectors:
  - Use compression type connectors with compression tool to make connections.

### **Method of Measurement:**

Camera Cable will be measured for payment by the number of linear feet of cable furnished, installed and accepted.

### **Basis of Payment:**

The Contract price per linear foot of "Camera Cable" shall include all connectors, labor, tools and equipment necessary to install the cable between the VDA and the VDP.

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Camera Cable	l.f.

## **ITEM #1114201A - AUXILIARY EQUIPMENT CABINET**

### **Description:**

Furnish and install an Auxiliary Equipment Cabinet (AEC), on a traffic control cabinet at the location shown on the plans and in accordance with the conditions set forth.

### **Materials:**

- Conform to NEMA 3R enclosure specifications
- Type 5052-H32, 3.175mm (0.125") sheet aluminum
- Finish painted in accordance with the current D.O.T. specifications of Traffic Control Cabinets
- Seams continuously welded and ground smooth
- Dimensions as shown on D.O.T. Standard Sheets
- Door secured with Corbin lock - Ct. # 2.
- Continuous door hinge, 2.4mm (0.093") thick aluminum with 0.64mm (0.025") stainless steel hinge pin
- Door sealed with oil resistant gasket
- Back panel approximately 330mmH X 229mmW (13"H X 9"W)
- Rust and corrosion resistant mounting hardware
- Screened Vent

### **Construction Methods:**

Mount the AEC on the left side of the controller cabinet, when facing the door. Confirm that the inside of the cabinet wall is clear, so that the installation of the AEC will not damage any equipment inside the controller cabinet. Drill a 25mm (1") hole in the back of the AEC and through the side of the controller cabinet. Install a close nipple through the 25mm (1") hole. Apply clear silicon caulk to both ends of the close nipple. Tighten lock-nuts and fiber bushings. Apply additional caulk if necessary to prevent moisture from entering controller cabinet and auxiliary equipment cabinet.

### **Method of Measurement:**

This item shall be measured for payment by the actual number of Auxiliary Equipment Cabinets installed and accepted on traffic control cabinets.

### **Basis of Payment:**

This item shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for "Auxiliary Equipment Cabinet" which price shall include mounting hardware, close nipple, insulated bushings, tools, and incidentals.

## **ITEM #1118012A - REMOVAL AND/OR RELOCATION OF TRAFFIC SIGNAL EQUIPMENT**

Section 11.18: Replace the entire section with the following:

### **11.18.01 – Description:**

Remove all abandoned traffic signal equipment. Restore the affected area. Where indicated on the plans remove and reinstall existing traffic signal equipment to the location(s) shown.

Lead paint is presumed present on the painted surface of all cabinets and structures located within project limits. Any activities performed by the contractor that results in a painted surface being impacted or altered, shall be performed in accordance OSHA Lead in Construction Standard 29CFR 1926.62, or the painted surface shall be tested prior to any paint being disturbed by a qualified third party hired by the contractor to confirm that no lead is present.

### **11.18.02 – Materials:**

The related sections of the following specifications apply to all incidental and additional material required for the proper relocation of existing equipment and the restoration of any area affected by this work.

- Division III, “Materials Section” of the Standard Specifications.
- Current Supplemental Specifications to the Standard Specifications.
- Applicable Special Provisions to the Standard Specifications.
- Current Department of Transportation, Functional Specifications for Traffic Control Equipment.

### **Article 11.18.03 - Construction Methods:**

Schedule/coordinate the removal and/or relocation of existing traffic signal equipment with the installation of new equipment to maintain uninterrupted traffic signal control. This includes but is not limited to vehicle signals and detectors, pedestrian signals and pushbuttons, co-ordination, and pre-emption.

#### **Abandoned Equipment**

The contract traffic signal plan usually does not show existing equipment that will be abandoned. Consult the existing traffic signal plan for the location of abandoned material especially messenger strand, conduit risers, and handholes that are a distance from the intersection. A copy of the existing plan is usually in the existing controller cabinet. If not, a plan is available from the Division of Traffic Engineering upon request.

Unless shown on the plans it is not necessary to remove abandoned conduit in-trench and conduit under-roadway

When a traffic signal support strand, rigid metal conduit, down guy, or other traffic signal equipment is attached to a utility pole, secure from the pole custodian permission to work on the pole. All applicable Public Utility Regulatory Authority (PURA) regulations and utility company requirements govern. Keep utility company apprised of the schedule and the nature of the work. Remove all abandoned hardware, conduit risers, and down guys, Remove anchor rods, to 6” (150mm) below grade.

When underground material is removed, backfill the excavation with clean fill material. Compact the fill to eliminate settling. Remove entirely the following material: pedestal foundation; controller foundation; handhole; pressure sensitive vehicle detector complete with concrete base. Unless otherwise shown on the plan, remove steel pole and mast arm foundation to a depth of 2 feet (600mm) below grade. Restore the excavated area to a grade and condition compatible with the surrounding area.

- If in an unpaved area apply topsoil and establish turf in accordance with Section 9.44 and Section 9.50 of the Standard Specifications.
- If in pavement or sidewalk, restore the excavated area in compliance with the applicable Sections of Division II, “Construction Details” of the Standard Specifications.

#### Relocated Equipment

In the presence of the Engineer, verify the condition of all material that will be relocated and reused at the site. Carefully remove all material, fittings, and attachments in a manner to safeguard parts from damage or loss. Replace at no additional cost, all material which becomes damaged or lost during removal, storage, or reinstallation.

#### Salvage Equipment

<b>Salvage Material</b>	<b>Stock No.</b>	<b>Value</b>
Controller Cabinet, Complete including but not limited to the following: Conflict Monitor Coordination Equipment Vehicle Detection Equipment	330-03-7010	\$ 500.00
Controller Unit	330-03-7005	\$ 500.00
Aluminum Pedestal		
8 foot (2.4 m)	330-16-7108	\$ 100.00
4 foot, 4 inch (1.3 m)	330-16-7112	\$ 100.00
Steel Span Pole, 30’ (9.0 m)	330-16-7050	\$ 250.00
Steel Span Pole, all other lengths	330-16-7016	\$ 250.00

All material not listed as salvage becomes the property of the Contractor; which assumes all liabilities associated with material’s final disposition.

In the presence of the Engineer, verify the condition and quantity of salvage material prior to removal. After removal transport and store the material protected from moisture, dirt, and other damage. Coil and secure copper cable separate from other cable such as galvanized support strand.



Within 4 working days of removal, return the State owned pedestals, span poles/mast arms to the Department of Transportation Stores warehouse listed below. Supply all necessary manpower and equipment to load, transport, and unload the material. The condition and quantity of the material after unloading will be verified by the Engineer.

DOT Salvage Store #506  
1640 Saybrook Rd.  
Haddam, CT

Contact Materials Management Salvage Coordinator, at (860) 345-2258, at least 24 hours prior to delivery.

All other State owned Salvage material to be returned to the Department of Transportation Stores Warehouse listed below.

DOT Salvage Store #134  
660 Brook Street  
Rocky Hill, CT

Contact Materials Management Salvage Coordinator, at (860) 258-1980, at least 24 hours prior to delivery.

#### Municipal Owned Traffic Signal Equipment

Return all municipal owned material such as pre-emption equipment to the Town.

#### **Article 11.18.04 – Method of Measurement:**

This work will be measured as a Lump Sum.

#### **Article 11.18.05 – Basis of Payment:**

This work will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for “Removal and/or Relocation of Traffic Signal Equipment” which price shall include relocating signal equipment and associated hardware, all equipment, material, tools and labor incidental thereto. This price shall also include removing, loading, transporting, and unloading of signal equipment/materials designated for salvage and all equipment, material, tools and labor incidental thereto. This price shall also include removing and disposing of traffic signal equipment not to be salvaged and all equipment, material, tools and labor incidental thereto.

Payment is at the contract lump sum price for “Removal and/or Relocation of Traffic Signal Equipment” inclusive of all labor, vehicle usage, storage, and incidental material necessary for the complete removal of abandoned equipment/material and/or relocation of existing traffic signal equipment/material. Payment will also include the necessary labor, equipment, and material for the complete restoration of all affected areas.

A credit will be calculated and deducted from monies due the Contractor equal to the listed value of salvage material not returned or that has been damaged and deemed unsalvageable due to the Contractor's operations.

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Removal and/or Relocation of Traffic Signal Equipment	L.S. (L.S.)

s:\traffic1406\signal specs\specs\1118012A-REMO & RELO T S EQUIP-Projects

**ITEM #1118051A – TEMPORARY SIGNALIZATION (SITE NO. 1)**

**ITEM #1118052A – TEMPORARY SIGNALIZATION (SITE NO. 2)**

**ITEM #1118053A – TEMPORARY SIGNALIZATION (SITE NO. 3)**

**ITEM #1118054A – TEMPORARY SIGNALIZATION (SITE NO. 4)**

**ITEM #1118055A – TEMPORARY SIGNALIZATION (SITE NO. 5)**

**ITEM #1118056A – TEMPORARY SIGNALIZATION (SITE NO. 6)**

**ITEM #1118057A – TEMPORARY SIGNALIZATION (SITE NO. 7)**

**ITEM #1118059A – TEMPORARY SIGNALIZATION (SITE NO. 9)**

**ITEM #1118060A – TEMPORARY SIGNALIZATION (SITE NO. 10)**

**ITEM #1118071A – TEMPORARY SIGNALIZATION (SITE NO. 11)**

**ITEM #1118072A – TEMPORARY SIGNALIZATION (SITE NO. 12)**

**Description:**

Work under this item shall consist of providing Temporary Signalization (TS) at the intersections shown on the plans

1. Existing Signalized Intersection: The Contractor shall keep each traffic signal completely operational at all times during construction through the use of existing signal equipment, temporary signal equipment, new signal equipment, or any combination thereof once TS has started as noted in the section labeled “Duration.”

2. Unsignalized Intersection: The Contractor shall provide TS during construction activities and convert the temporary condition to a permanent traffic signal upon project completion. The Contractor shall furnish, install, maintain, and relocate equipment to provide a complete temporary traffic signal, including but not limited to the necessary support structures, electrical connection and disconnection (if required) and energy supply, vehicle and pedestrian indications, vehicle and pedestrian detection (paid for under Item #11112XXA – Temporary Detection {Site No. X}), pavement markings, and signing.

ITEM #1118051A, #1118052A, #1118053A, #1118054A,  
#1118055A, #1118056A, #1118057A, #1118059A,  
#1118060A, #1118071A, #1118072A

**Materials:**

- Pertinent articles of the Standard Specifications
- Supplemental Specifications and Special Provisions contained in this contract

**Construction Methods:** The Contractor shall perform a Preliminary Inspection and submit a Temporary Signalization (TS) Plan as described herein. No physical work will be allowed at any location until the requirements of the Preliminary Inspection and Temporary Signalization (TS) Plan have been met.

**1. Preliminary Inspection**

Prior to beginning any physical work, the Contractor shall meet with the Engineer and a representative from the DOT Electrical Maintenance Office (Town representative for a Town owned signal), to inspect and document (for the Engineer’s concurrence) the existing traffic signal’s physical and operational condition prior to implementing any Temporary Signalization (TS.) The inspection shall include, but not be limited to, the condition of the following:

- Controller Assembly (CA)
  - Controller Unit (CU)
  - Detection Equipment
  - Pre-emption Equipment
  - Coordination Equipment
- Vehicle and Pedestrian Signals
- Vehicle and Pedestrian Detectors
- Emergency Vehicle Pre-emption System (EVPS) \*
- Interconnect Cable and Splice Enclosures
- Support Structures
- Handholes, Conduit and Cable

It may be necessary to repair or replace equipment that is missing, damaged, or malfunctioning. The Contractor shall prepare a list of items for replacement or repair. If authorized by the Engineer, this work will be considered “Extra Work” under Article 1.09.04.

\* At a State owned signal the EVPS equipment is usually owned by the municipality. The Engineer will notify the municipality of the inspection schedule and information relating to its EVPS equipment as required.

The Preliminary Inspection meeting shall also include discussion of potential utility conflicts according to the *Utilities* section under *TS Plan* below.

**2. Temporary Signalization (TS) Plan**

At least 30 days prior to implementation of each stage, the Contractor shall submit a 1:40 (1:500 metric) scale TS plan in pdf format for each location to the Engineer for review and comment. This TS Plan shall include, but not be limited to the following:

- Survey Ties

ITEM #1118051A, #1118052A, #1118053A, #1118054A,  
#1118055A, #1118056A, #1118057A, #1118059A,  
#1118060A, #1118071A, #1118072A

- Dimensions of Lanes, Shoulders, and Islands
- Slope Limits
- Clearing and Grubbing Limits
- Signal Phasing and Timing
- Location of Signal Appurtenances such as Supports, Signal Heads, Pedestrian Push buttons, Pedestrian Signals
- Location of Signing and Pavement Markings (stop bars, lane lines, etc.)
- Location, method, and mode of Temporary Detection
- Location of utilities and potential conflicts

Review of the TS plan does not relieve the Contractor of ensuring the TS meets the requirements of the MUTCD. The existing traffic signal plan of record for State-owned traffic signals is available from the Division of Traffic Engineering upon request. The Contractor may request existing traffic signal plans for Town-owned traffic signals from the Town.

It is acceptable to use the existing traffic signal plan as the TS plan by marking up the existing plan to show any needed changes.

The Contractor shall not implement the TS plan until all review comments have been addressed.

The TS Plan shall also address the following elements:

Earthwork

The Contractor shall perform the necessary clearing and grubbing and the grading of slopes required for the installation, maintenance, and removal of the TS equipment. Upon termination of the TS, the Contractor shall restore the affected area to its prior condition and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Maintenance and Protection of Traffic

The Contractor shall furnish, install, maintain, relocate, and remove signal-related signing (lane-use, signal ahead, NTOR, etc.), and pavement markings, as needed.

The Contractor shall install, relocate, or remove, equipment in a manner to cause no hazard to pedestrians, traffic or property. The Contractor shall maintain traffic as specified in the Special Provisions “Prosecution and Progress” and “Maintenance and Protection of Traffic” in the Contract.

Utilities

The Contractor shall verify that proposed temporary and/or relocated signal equipment will not conflict with proposed project utility relocations. The Contractor shall ensure that temporary span/temporary poles will not restrict the ability to shift utility cables off of the poles.

The Contractor shall coordinate its TS activities with all utility companies in the project area to ensure that the proposed temporary and/or relocated signal equipment will not be in conflict with existing utilities. The Contractor shall coordinate any utility work that may be needed prior to the Contractor implementing the TS plan.

ITEM #1118051A, #1118052A, #1118053A, #1118054A,  
#1118055A, #1118056A, #1118057A, #1118059A,  
#1118060A, #1118071A, #1118072A

Electrical Service and Telephone Service at Existing Signalized Intersections

The Contractor shall be responsible for relocating and changing any electrical service or telephone service source if required. Any arrangements with these companies and costs associated with any relocation or change shall be paid for by the Contractor. The Contractor shall ensure that the party previously responsible for the monthly payment of service shall continue to be responsible for that payment during TS.

Electrical Service for TS at Unsignalized Intersections

The Contractor shall be responsible for providing electrical service for TS at unsignalized intersections. All charges and all arrangements with the power company, including service requests, scheduling, and monthly bills in accordance with Section 10.00.12 and Section 10.00.13 of the Standard Specifications shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall remove the service or leave the service if it will become permanent as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

Temporary Signalization

The Contractor shall furnish, install, maintain, relocate, and remove existing, temporary, and proposed traffic signal equipment and all necessary hardware; modifications to or furnishing of a new CA; and reprogramming of the CU phasing and timing; and any other incidentals related to this TS, as many times as necessary for each stage/phase of construction to maintain and protect traffic and pedestrian movements as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

Inspection

When requested by the Engineer, the TS will be subject to a field review by a representative of the Division of Traffic Engineering and/or the Town, The Contractor shall revise the TS as needed to address comments.

Detection

The Contractor shall provide vehicle detection on the existing, temporary, and/or new roadway alignment for all intersection approaches that have existing detection, detection in the final condition as shown on the signal plan, or as directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall keep existing pedestrian pushbuttons accessible and operational at all times during TS. Temporary Detection is described and is paid for under Item # 11112XXA - Temporary Detection (Site No. X)

Emergency Vehicle Pre-emption System (EVPS)

The Contractor shall furnish, install, maintain, relocate, and remove the equipment necessary to keep the existing EVPS operational as shown on the plan. The Contractor shall not disconnect or alter the EVPS without the knowledge and concurrence of the Engineer and the EVPS owner. The Contractor shall schedule all EVPS relocations so that the system is out of service only when the Contractor is actively working. The Contractor shall ensure EVPS is returned to service and is completely operational at the end of the work day and shall keep the EVPS owner apprised of all changes to the EVPS.

ITEM #1118051A, #1118052A, #1118053A, #1118054A,  
#1118055A, #1118056A, #1118057A, #1118059A,  
#1118060A, #1118071A, #1118072A

Coordination

The Contractor shall furnish, install, maintain, relocate, and remove the equipment necessary to keep the intersection coordinated to adjacent signals as shown on the plan. The Contractor shall not disconnect the interconnect without the approval of the Engineer.

- Closed Loop System: If it is necessary to disconnect the communication cable, the Contractor will notify the Engineer and the Bridgeport Operation Center (BOC) or the Newington Operation Center (NOC) prior to disconnect and also after it is reconnected.
- Time Base System: The Contractor shall program and synchronize all Time Clock/Time Base Coordination (TC/TBC) units as necessary.

Maintenance

Once TS is in effect, the Contractor shall assume all maintenance responsibilities of the entire installation in accordance with Section 1.07.12 of the Standard Specifications. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer for the project records the date that Temporary Signalization begins. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Engineer to notify the following parties that maintenance responsibility has been transferred to the Contractor:

Signal Owner  
CT DOT Electrical Maintenance Office or  
Town Representative  
Local Police Department

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer a list of telephone numbers of personnel who will be on-call during TS and shall respond to traffic signal malfunctions by having a representative at the site within three hours from the initial contact. Any traffic signal malfunction shall be made operational according to plan within twenty-four (24) hours.

If the Engineer determines that the nature of a malfunction requires immediate attention and/or the Contractor does not respond within three (3) hours, then an alternate maintenance service will be called to repair the signal. Expenses incurred by the alternate maintenance service for each call will be deducted from monies due to the Contractor with a minimum deduction of \$1,000. The alternate maintenance service may be the owner of the signal or another qualified electrical contractor.

Duration

Temporary Signalization shall commence when the Contractor begins physical work at a particular intersection.

- a) For intersections with a State furnished controller, TS terminates when the inspection of the permanent signal is complete and operational and is accepted by the Engineer.
- b) For intersections with a Contractor furnished controller, Temporary Signalization terminates at the beginning of the 30 day test period for the permanent signal.

ITEM #1118051A, #1118052A, #1118053A, #1118054A,  
#1118055A, #1118056A, #1118057A, #1118059A,  
#1118060A, #1118071A, #1118072A

Ownership

The Contractor shall remove and deliver any existing equipment that is designated as salvage to its original owner upon completion of use. Any temporary equipment supplied by the Contractor shall be removed by the Contractor unless noted otherwise.

**Method of Measurement:**

Temporary Signalization (TS) shall be measured for payment as follows:

Fifty percent (50%) shall be paid when the TS for that site is operational as shown on the plan and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Fifty percent (50%) shall be paid upon termination of the TS as described herein.

**Basis of Payment:**

This work shall be paid at the contract Lump Sum price for “Temporary Signalization (Site No.)” for each site. This price includes the preliminary inspection, TS plan for each stage/phase, furnishing, installing, maintaining, relocating and revising traffic signal equipment, controller assembly modifications, controller unit program changes such as phasing and timing, removing existing, temporary, and proposed traffic signal equipment, arrangements with utility companies, towns or cities including the fees necessary for electric and telephone service, clearing and grubbing, earthwork and grading, area restoration and all necessary hardware, materials, labor, and work incidental thereto.

All material and work for signing and pavement markings is paid for under the appropriate Contract items.

All material and work necessary for vehicle and pedestrian detection for TS is paid for under item 11112XXA - Temporary Detection (Site No. X).

All Contractor supplied items that will remain the Contractor’s property shall be included in the contract Lump Sum price for “Temporary Signalization.”

Any items installed as part of the permanent installation will be paid for under those separate pay items in the Contract.

<u>Pay Item</u>	<u>Pay Unit</u>
Temporary Signalization (Site No.)	L.S.

ITEM #1118051A, #1118052A, #1118053A, #1118054A,  
#1118055A, #1118056A, #1118057A, #1118059A,  
#1118060A, #1118071A, #1118072A



**ITEM #1118303A - RELOCATE PRE-EMPTION SYSTEM (SITE NO. 3)**

**ITEM #1118304A - RELOCATE PRE-EMPTION SYSTEM (SITE NO. 4)**

**ITEM #1118305A - RELOCATE PRE-EMPTION SYSTEM (SITE NO. 5)**

**ITEM #1118310A - RELOCATE PRE-EMPTION SYSTEM (SITE NO. 10)**

**Description:**

Relocate existing town owned emergency vehicle pre-emption system (EVPS) (either optical or siren) as shown on the plan or as directed by the Engineer. The EVPS equipment includes but is not limited to the following material:

- Optical Detectors
- Siren Detectors
- Phase Selectors
- System Chassis
- Auxiliary Equipment Cabinets (AEC)
- Confirmation Light
- Detector Cable (where practical)

Install new cable from the controller to the pre-emption detectors where the existing cable cannot be practically relocated.

**Material:**

All material is existing except for miscellaneous hardware necessary for reinstallation (e.g. changing detector attachment from span wire to mast arm) and the Detector Cable.

Miscellaneous Hardware:

1. Mounting hardware designed and manufactured specifically for use with the existing EVPS.
2. Corrosion and rust resistant.

Detector Cable (Optical):

1. 3-Conductor cable with shield and ground wire.
2. AWG #20 (7x28) stranded.
3. Individually tinned copper strands.
4. Conductor insulation: 600 volt, 167<sup>o</sup> F (75 deg. C).
5. 1 Conductor-yellow; 1 Conductor-blue; 1 Conductor-orange.
6. Aluminized mylar shield tape or equivalent.
7. AWG #20 (7x28) stranded uninsulated drain wire
8. DC resistance not to exceed 11.0 ohms per 1000 feet (305M).
9. Capacitance from one conductor to other two conductors and shield not to exceed 157pf/M (48 pf./ft.).
10. Jacket: 600 volts, 176<sup>o</sup> F (80 deg. C), minimum average wall thickness - 0.045" (1.14mm).
11. Finished O.D.: 0.3" (7.62mm) max.

ITEM # 1118303A, 1118304A, 1118305A,  
1118308A, 1118310A,

Detector Cable (Audio):

1. 2-Conductor cable with shield and ground wire.
2. AWG #14.
3. IMSA Spec 50-2 Detector Lead-In.

**Construction Methods:**

Conduct an initial evaluation test before removal and a final test after reinstallation. Thirty days prior to disconnection and removal of the existing pre-emption equipment, test and verify that the system is operational as shown on the plan. The thirty days is intended to provide the EVPS owner an opportunity to correct and resolve any deficiencies identified during the test. If during the thirty days the owner repairs, replaces, or corrects any malfunctioning, disconnected, or missing components, re-test that feature prior to removal. The contractor is not responsible to correct any part of the EVPS that is found to be malfunctioning, disconnected, or missing during the initial test. If the contractor is to assume maintenance responsibility of the traffic signal during Temporary Signalization, the EVPS equipment will not be included. Maintenance responsibility remains with the owner.

**EVPS Test Procedure**

1. Notify the system owner/user, such as the municipal fire chief or public works director, of the scheduled inspection.
2. Request a fire department representative and an emergency vehicle, which has an activation device to conduct the test. If not available, the contractor shall provide an activation device.
3. In the presence of the Engineer and the municipal representative, test each pre-empted approach with the emergency vehicle. Test the following items of the system:
  - \* Confirm that the emitter or siren activates the phase selector and the phase selector activates the correct pre-emption input to the controller.
  - \* Confirm adequate range. The traffic signal must be pre-empted to green sufficiently in advance of the emergency vehicle arrival. The vehicle emitter or siren shall initiate pre-emption at a minimum distance of 548.6M (1800 feet).  
Exception: An obstructed line-of-sight may reduce the minimum distance. Town concurrence is required.
  - \* Confirm there are no false calls. Keep the emitter or siren active as the emergency vehicle passes through the intersection. No other detectors shall activate.
4. Document the test. Provide the Engineer and the municipality copies of the test results. Attached is a sample test procedure form.

Keep the appropriate fire department official apprised of when (day and time) the system is disconnected and taken out of operation.

Store all pre-emption equipment intended for re-installation in a suitable location to prevent damage from elements and construction activities. Return all pre-emption equipment not intended for re-installation to the Town.

Mount the AEC on the left side of the controller cabinet, when facing the door. Confirm that the inside of the cabinet wall is clear, so that the installation of the AEC will not damage any equipment inside the controller cabinet. Drill a 25mm (1") hole through the side of the controller cabinet. Install a close nipple through the 25mm (1") hole. Apply clear silicon caulk to both ends of the close nipple. Tighten lock-nuts and fiber bushings. Apply additional caulk if necessary to prevent moisture from entering the controller cabinet and the AEC.

ITEM # 1118303A, 1118304A, 1118305A,  
1118308A, 1118310A,

Re-install and wire the pre-emption equipment in a neat and orderly manner, as shown on the plan or as directed by the Engineer. Pre-emption detector locations shown on the plan are for illustration purposes only. Field locate the detectors for the best possible line-of-sight. Install the detector cables continuous with no splices between the optical detector and the AEC. Make all connections from the phase selector to the “D” harness and to the cabinet wiring at the pre-emption termination panel.

Conduct a final test, identical to the initial test, to verify that the EVPS is as operational as before removal. If the initial test was not conducted, it is assumed the EVPS was fully operational as shown on the plan. The Contractor is then responsible for all damaged; faulty; missing; and replacement material necessary to restore the EVPS to fully operational.

If a malfunction is found other than identified during the initial test, or the system needs adjustment (such as range, emitter intensity, or detector location), schedule a follow-up test. Repeat the test procedure for all approaches that did not pass.

Notify the appropriate fire department official that the EVPS has been re-installed and is operational.

If not present in an existing traffic controller cabinet install a pre-emption disconnect switch. When switched off, the traffic controller shall not be affected by EVPS calls.

**Method of Measurement:**

Work under this item is measured as Lump-Sum per site. Detector Cable shall be measured by the number of linear feet (meters) supplied and installed.

**Basis of Payment:**

This work shall be paid at the contract Lump Sum price for “Relocate Pre-Emption System (Site No.)” for each site. This item shall include all prior testing, removal, storage, re-installation, final testing, any corrective adjustments, replacement components if necessary, documentation, disconnect switch if necessary, and all necessary hardware, materials, labor and work incidental thereto.

All material and work necessary for installing detector cable is paid for under item 111355XA – Detector Cable (Optical).

<u>Pay Item</u>	<u>Pay Unit</u>
Relocate Pre-emption System (Site No._)	L.S.

**EVPS TEST PROCEDURE**

<b>Confirm that the emitter or siren activates the phase selector and the phase selector activates the correct pre-emption input to the controller.</b>	
<b>Confirm adequate range.</b>	
<b>Confirm there are no false calls.</b>	

ITEM # 1118303A, 1118304A, 1118305A,  
1118308A, 1118310A,

**ITEM #1206023A - REMOVAL AND RELOCATION OF EXISTING SIGNS**

Section 12.06 is supplemented as follows:

**Article 12.06.01 – Description is supplemented with the following:**

Work under this item shall consist of the removal and/or relocation of designated side-mounted extruded aluminum and sheet aluminum signs, sign posts, sign supports, and foundations where indicated on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Work under this item shall also include furnishing and installing new sign posts and associated hardware for signs designated for relocation.

**Article 12.06.03 – Construction Methods is supplemented with the following:**

The Contractor shall take care during the removal and relocation of existing signs, sign posts, and sign supports that are to be relocated so that they are not damaged. Any material that is damaged shall be replaced by the Contractor at no cost to the State.

Foundations and other materials designated for removal shall be removed and disposed of by the Contractor as directed by the Engineer and in accordance with existing standards for Removal of Existing Signing.

Sheet aluminum signs designated for relocation are to be re-installed on new sign posts.

**Article 12.06.04 – Method of Measurement is supplemented with the following:**

Payment under Removal and Relocation of Existing Signs shall be at the contract lump sum price which shall include all extruded aluminum and sheet aluminum signs, sign posts, and sign supports designated for relocation, all new sign posts and associated hardware for signs designated for relocation, all extruded aluminum signs, sheet aluminum signs, sign posts and sign supports designated for scrap, and foundations and other materials designated for removal and disposal, and all work and equipment required.

**Article 12.06.05 – Basis of Payment is supplemented with the following:**

This work will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for “Removal and Relocation of Existing Signs” which price shall include relocating designated extruded aluminum and sheet aluminum signs, sign posts, and sign supports, providing new posts and associated hardware for relocated signs, removing and disposing of foundations and other materials, and all equipment, material, tools and labor incidental thereto. This price shall also include removing, loading, transporting, and unloading of extruded aluminum signs, sheet aluminum signs, sign posts, and sign supports designated for scrap and all equipment, material, tools and labor incidental thereto.

Pay Item  
Removal and Relocation of Existing Signs

Pay Unit  
L.S.

**ITEM #1208931A – SIGN FACE - SHEET ALUMINUM (TYPE IX RETROREFLECTIVE SHEETING)**

*Section 12.08 is supplemented and amended as follows:*

**12.08.01—Description:**

*Add the following:*

This item shall also include field testing of metal sign base posts as directed by the Engineer.

**12.08.03—Construction Methods:**

*Delete the last sentence and add the following:*

Metal sign base posts shall be whole and uncut. Sign base post embedment and reveal lengths shall be as shown on the plans. The Contractor shall drive the metal sign base posts by hand tools, by mechanical means or by auguring holes. If an obstruction is encountered while driving or placing the metal sign base post, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer who will determine whether the obstruction shall be removed, the sign base post or posts relocated, or the base post installation in ledge detail shall apply. Backfill shall be thoroughly tamped after the posts have been set level and plumb.

**Field Testing of Metal Sign Posts:** When the sign installations are complete, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer the Project is ready for field testing. Based on the number of posts in the Project, the Engineer will select random sign base posts which shall be removed by the Contractor for inspection and measurement by the Engineer. After such inspection is completed at each base post location, the Contractor shall restore or replace such portions of the work to the condition required by the Contract. Refer to the table in 12.08.05 for the number of posts to be field tested.

**12.08.04—Method of Measurement:**

*Add the following:*

The work required to expose and measure sign base post length and embedment depth using field testing methods, and restoration of such work, will not be measured for payment and shall be included in the general cost of the work.

**12.08.05—Basis of Payment:**

*Replace the entire Article with the following:*

This work will be paid for at the Contract unit price per square foot for “Sign Face - Sheet Aluminum” of the type specified complete in place, adjusted by multiplying by the applicable Pay Factor listed in the table below. The price for this work shall include the completed sign, metal sign post(s), span-mounted sign brackets and mast arm-mounted brackets, mounting hardware, including reinforcing plates, field testing, restoration and replacement of defective base post(s), and all materials, equipment, and work incidental thereto.

**Pay Factor Scale:** Work shall be considered defective whenever the base post length or base post embedment depth is less than the specified length by more than 2 inches. If the number of defects results in rejection, the Contractor shall remove and replace all metal sign base posts on the Project, at no cost to the Department.

**Number of Posts to be Tested and Pay Factors (Based on Number of Defects)**

<b>Number of Posts in Project =&gt;</b>	<b>51-100</b>	<b>101-250</b>	<b>251-1000</b>	<b>&gt;1000</b>
<b>Sample Size=&gt;</b>	<b>5 Posts</b>	<b>10 Posts</b>	<b>40 Posts</b>	<b>60 Posts</b>
0 Defects	1.0	1.0	1.025	1.025
1 Defect	0.9	0.95	0.975	0.983
2 Defects	Rejection	0.9	0.95	0.967
3 Defects	Rejection	Rejection	0.925	0.95
4 Defects	Rejection	Rejection	0.9	0.933
5 Defects	Rejection	Rejection	Rejection	0.917
6 Defects	Rejection	Rejection	Rejection	0.9
7 or more Defects	Rejection	Rejection	Rejection	Rejection

Note: Projects with 50 or fewer posts will not include field testing

**PERMITS AND/OR REQUIRED PROVISIONS:**

The following Permits and/or and Required Provisions follow this page are hereby made part of this Contract.

- **PERMITS AND/OR PERMIT APPLICATIONS**

No Permits are required for this contract

- **Construction Contracts - Required Contract Provisions (State Funded Only Contracts)**

## **Construction Contracts - Required Contract Provisions (FHWA Funded Contracts)**

### **Index**

1. Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) Form 1273 (Revised May 1, 2012)
2. Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 / Nondiscrimination Requirements
3. Contractor Work Force Utilization (Federal Executive Order 11246) / Specific Equal Employment Opportunity
4. Requirements of Title 49, CFR, Part 26, Participation by DBEs
5. Contract Wage Rates
6. Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, as Amended
7. Connecticut Statutory Labor Requirements
  - a. Construction, Alteration or Repair of Public Works Projects; Wage Rates
  - b. Debarment List - Limitation on Awarding Contracts
  - c. Construction Safety and Health Course
  - d. Awarding of Contracts to Occupational Safety and Health Law Violators Prohibited
  - e. Residents Preference in Work on Other Public Facilities (Not Applicable to Federal Aid Contracts)
8. Tax Liability - Contractor's Exempt Purchase Certificate (CERT – 141)
9. Executive Orders (State of CT)
10. Non Discrimination Requirement (pursuant to section 4a-60 and 4a-60a of the Connecticut General Statutes, as revised)
11. Whistleblower Provision
12. Connecticut Freedom of Information Act
  - a. Disclosure of Records
  - b. Confidential Information
13. Service of Process
14. Substitution of Securities for Retainages on State Contracts and Subcontracts
15. Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (HIPAA)
16. Forum and Choice of Law



17. Summary of State Ethics Laws
18. Audit and Inspection of Plants, Places of Business and Records
19. Campaign Contribution Restriction
20. Tangible Personal Property
21. Bid Rigging and/or Fraud – Notice to Contractor
22. Consulting Agreement Affidavit
23. Federal Cargo Preference Act Requirements (46 CFR 381.7(a)-(b))

**Index of Exhibits**

- EXHIBIT A – FHWA Form 1273 (Begins on page 14)
- EXHIBIT B – Title VI Contractor Assurances (page 34)
- EXHIBIT C – Contractor Work Force Utilization (Federal Executive Order 11246) / Equal Employment Opportunity (page 36)
- EXHIBIT D – Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (HIPAA) (page 43)
- EXHIBIT E - Campaign Contribution Restriction (page 51)
- EXHIBIT F – Federal Wage Rates (Attached at the end)
- EXHIBIT G - State Wage Rates (Attached at the end)

### **1. Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) Form 1273**

The Contractor shall comply with the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA), Form 1273 attached at Exhibit A, as revised, which is hereby made part of this contract. The Contractor shall also require its subcontractors to comply with the FHWA – Form 1273 and include the FHWA – Form 1273 as an attachment to all subcontracts and purchase orders.

### **2. Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 / Nondiscrimination Requirements**

The Contractor shall comply with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 as amended (42 U.S.C. 2000 et seq.), all requirements imposed by the regulations of the United States Department of Transportation (49 CFR Part 21) issued in implementation thereof, and the Title VI Contractor Assurances attached hereto at Exhibit B, all of which are hereby made a part of this Contract.

### **3. Contractor Work Force Utilization (Federal Executive Order 11246) / Equal Employment Opportunity**

- (a) The Contractor shall comply with the Contractor Work Force Utilization (Federal Executive Order 11246) / Equal Employment Opportunity requirements attached at Exhibit C and hereby made part of this Contract, whenever a contractor or subcontractor at any tier performs construction work in excess of \$10,000. These goals shall be included in each contract and subcontract. Goal achievement is calculated for each trade using the hours worked under each trade.
- (b) Companies with contracts, agreements or purchase orders valued at \$10,000 or more will develop and implement an Affirmative Action Plan utilizing the ConnDOT Affirmative Action Plan Guideline. This Plan shall be designed to further the provision of equal employment opportunity to all persons without regard to their race, color, religion, sex or national origin, and to promote the full realization of equal employment opportunity through a positive continuation program. Plans shall be updated as required by ConnDOT.

### **4. Requirements of Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations (CFR), Part 26, Participation by DBEs, as may be revised.**

Pursuant to 49 CFR 26.13, the following paragraph is part of this Contract and shall be included in each subcontract the Contractor enters into with a subcontractor:

“The Contractor, subrecipient or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The Contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26, Participation by DBEs, in the award and administration of U.S. DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the Contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this Contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as ConnDOT (recipient) deems appropriate, which may include, but is not limited to: (1) Withholding monthly progress payments, (2) Assessing sanctions, (3) Liquidated damages; and/or, (4) Disqualifying the contractor from future bidding as non-responsible.”

## **5. Contract Wage Rates**

The Contractor shall comply with:

The Federal and State wage rate requirements indicated in Exhibits F and G hereof, as revised, are hereby made part of this Contract. The Federal wage rates (Davis-Bacon Act) applicable to this Contract shall be the Federal wage rates that are current on the US Department of Labor website (<http://www.wdol.gov/dba.aspx>) as may be revised 10 days prior to bid opening. These applicable Federal wage rates will be physically incorporated in the final contract document executed by both parties. The Department will no longer physically include revised Federal wage rates in the bid documents or as part of addenda documents, prior to the bid opening date. During the bid advertisement period, bidders are responsible for obtaining the appropriate Federal wage rates from the US Department of Labor website.

To obtain the latest Federal wage rates go to the US Department of Labor website (link above). Under Davis-Bacon Act, choose "Selecting DBA WDs" and follow the instruction to search the latest wage rates for the State, County and Construction Type. Refer to the Notice to Contractor (NTC) - Federal Wage Determinations (Davis Bacon Act).

If a conflict exists between the Federal and State wage rates, the higher rate shall govern.

Prevailing Wages for Work on State Highways; Annual Adjustments. With respect to contracts for work on state highways and bridges on state highways, the Contractor shall comply with the provisions of Section 31-54 and 31-55a of the Connecticut General Statutes, as revised.

As required by Section 1.05.12 (Payrolls) of the State of Connecticut, Department of Transportation's Standard Specification for Roads, Bridges and Incidental Construction (FORM 816), as may be revised, every Contractor or subcontractor performing project work on a Federal aid project is required to post the relevant prevailing wage rates as determined by the United States Secretary of Labor. The wage rate determinations shall be posted in prominent and easily accessible places at the work site.

## **6. Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, as Amended**

This provision applies to those Contractors who are or will be responsible for compliance with the terms of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, as amended (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.), (Act), during the term of the Contract. The Contractor represents that it is familiar with the terms of this Act and that it is in compliance with the Act. Failure of the Contractor to satisfy this standard as the same applies to performance under this Contract, either now or during the term of the Contract as it may be amended, will render the Contract voidable at the option of the State upon notice to the contractor. The Contractor warrants that it will hold the State harmless and indemnify the State from any liability which may be imposed upon the State as a result of any failure of the Contractor to be in compliance with this Act, as the same applies to performance under this Contract.

## **7. Connecticut Statutory Labor Requirements**

**(a) Construction, Alteration or Repair of Public Works Projects; Wage Rates.** The Contractor shall comply with Section 31-53 of the Connecticut General Statutes, as revised. The wages paid on an hourly basis to any person performing the work of any mechanic, laborer or

worker on the work herein contracted to be done and the amount of payment or contribution paid or payable on behalf of each such person to any employee welfare fund, as defined in subsection (i) of section 31-53 of the Connecticut General Statutes, shall be at a rate equal to the rate customary or prevailing for the same work in the same trade or occupation in the town in which such public works project is being constructed. Any contractor who is not obligated by agreement to make payment or contribution on behalf of such persons to any such employee welfare fund shall pay to each mechanic, laborer or worker as part of such person's wages the amount of payment or contribution for such person's classification on each pay day.

**(b) Debarment List. Limitation on Awarding Contracts.** The Contractor shall comply with Section 31-53a of the Connecticut General Statutes, as revised.

**(c) Construction Safety and Health Course.** The Contractor shall comply with section 31-53b of the Connecticut General Statutes, as revised. The contractor shall furnish proof to the Labor Commissioner with the weekly certified payroll form for the first week each employee begins work on such project that any person performing the work of a mechanic, laborer or worker pursuant to the classifications of labor under section 31-53 of the Connecticut General Statutes, as revised, on such public works project, pursuant to such contract, has completed a course of at least ten hours in duration in construction safety and health approved by the federal Occupational Safety and Health Administration or, has completed a new miner training program approved by the Federal Mine Safety and Health Administration in accordance with 30 CFR 48 or, in the case of telecommunications employees, has completed at least ten hours of training in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.268.

Any employee required to complete a construction safety and health course as required that has not completed the course, shall have a maximum of fourteen (14) days to complete the course. If the employee has not been brought into compliance, they shall be removed from the project until such time as they have completed the required training.

Any costs associated with this notice shall be included in the general cost of the contract. In addition, there shall be no time granted to the contractor for compliance with this notice. The contractor's compliance with this notice and any associated regulations shall not be grounds for claims as outlined in Section 1.11 – "Claims".

**(d) Awarding of Contracts to Occupational Safety and Health Law Violators Prohibited.** The Contract is subject to Section 31-57b of the Connecticut General Statutes, as revised.

**(e) Residents Preference in Work on Other Public Facilities. NOT APPLICABLE TO FEDERAL AID CONTRACTS.** Pursuant to Section 31-52a of the Connecticut General Statutes, as revised, in the employment of mechanics, laborers or workmen to perform the work specified herein, preference shall be given to residents of the state who are, and continuously for at least six months prior to the date hereof have been, residents of this state, and if no such person is available, then to residents of other states

## **8. Tax Liability - Contractor's Exempt Purchase Certificate (CERT – 141)**

The Contractor shall comply with Chapter 219 of the Connecticut General Statutes pertaining to tangible personal property or services rendered that is/are subject to sales tax. The Contractor is

responsible for determining its tax liability. If the Contractor purchases materials or supplies pursuant to the Connecticut Department of Revenue Services' "Contractor's Exempt Purchase Certificate (CERT-141)," as may be revised, the Contractor acknowledges and agrees that title to such materials and supplies installed or placed in the project will vest in the State simultaneously with passage of title from the retailers or vendors thereof, and the Contractor will have no property rights in the materials and supplies purchased.

Forms and instructions are available anytime by:

Internet: Visit the DRS website at [www.ct.gov/DRS](http://www.ct.gov/DRS) to download and print Connecticut tax forms; or  
Telephone: Call 1-800-382-9463 (Connecticut calls outside the Greater Hartford calling area only) and select Option 2 or call 860-297-4753 (from anywhere).

## 9. Executive Orders

This contract is subject to the provisions of Executive Order No. Three of Governor Thomas J. Meskill, promulgated June 16, 1971, concerning labor employment practices, Executive Order No. Seventeen of Governor Thomas J. Meskill, promulgated February 15, 1973, concerning the listing of employment openings and Executive Order No. Sixteen of Governor John G. Rowland promulgated August 4, 1999, concerning violence in the workplace, all of which are incorporated into and are made a part of the contract as if they had been fully set forth in it. The contract may also be subject to Executive Order No. 14 of Governor M. Jodi Rell, promulgated April 17, 2006, concerning procurement of cleaning products and services and to Executive Order No. 49 of Governor Dannel P. Malloy, promulgated May 22, 2015, mandating disclosure of certain gifts to public employees and contributions to certain candidates for office. If Executive Order No. 14 and/or Executive Order No. 49 are applicable, they are deemed to be incorporated into and are made a part of the contract as if they had been fully set forth in it. At the Contractor's request, the Department shall provide a copy of these orders to the Contractor.

**10. Non Discrimination Requirement (pursuant to section 4a-60 and 4a-60a of the Connecticut General Statutes, as revised): References to "minority business enterprises" in this Section are not applicable to Federal-aid projects/contracts. Federal-aid projects/contracts are instead subject to the Federal Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Program.**

(a) For purposes of this Section, the following terms are defined as follows:

- (1) "Commission" means the Commission on Human Rights and Opportunities;
- (2) "Contract" and "contract" include any extension or modification of the Contract or contract;
- (3) "Contractor" and "contractor" include any successors or assigns of the Contractor or contractor;
- (4) "Gender identity or expression" means a person's gender-related identity, appearance or behavior, whether or not that gender-related identity, appearance or behavior is different from that traditionally associated with the person's physiology or assigned sex at birth, which gender-related identity can be shown by providing evidence including, but not limited to, medical history, care or treatment of the gender-related identity, consistent and uniform assertion of the gender-related identity or any other evidence that the gender-related identity is sincerely held, part of a person's core identity or not being asserted for an improper purpose.
- (5) "good faith" means that degree of diligence which a reasonable person would exercise in the performance of legal duties and obligations;
- (6) "good faith efforts" shall include, but not be limited to, those reasonable initial efforts necessary to comply with statutory or regulatory requirements and additional or substituted

efforts when it is determined that such initial efforts will not be sufficient to comply with such requirements;

- (7) "marital status" means being single, married as recognized by the state of Connecticut, widowed, separated or divorced;
- (8) "mental disability" means one or more mental disorders, as defined in the most recent edition of the American Psychiatric Association's "Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders", or a record of or regarding a person as having one or more such disorders;
- (9) "minority business enterprise" means any small contractor or supplier of materials fifty-one percent or more of the capital stock, if any, or assets of which is owned by a person or persons: (1) who are active in the daily affairs of the enterprise, (2) who have the power to direct the management and policies of the enterprise, and (3) who are members of a minority, as such term is defined in subsection (a) of Connecticut General Statutes § 32-9n; and
- (10) "public works contract" means any agreement between any individual, firm or corporation and the State or any political subdivision of the State other than a municipality for construction, rehabilitation, conversion, extension, demolition or repair of a public building, highway or other changes or improvements in real property, or which is financed in whole or in part by the State, including, but not limited to, matching expenditures, grants, loans, insurance or guarantees.

For purposes of this Section, the terms "Contract" and "contract" do not include a contract where each contractor is (1) a political subdivision of the State of Connecticut, including, but not limited to municipalities, unless the contract is a municipal public works contract or quasi-public agency project contract, (2) any other state of the United States, including but not limited to, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, U.S. territories and possessions, and federally recognized Indian tribal governments, as defined in Connecticut General Statutes § 1-267, (3) the federal government, (4) a foreign government, or (5) an agency of a subdivision, state or government described in subdivision (1), (2), (3), or (4) of this subsection.

- (b) (1) The Contractor agrees and warrants that in the performance of the Contract such Contractor will not discriminate or permit discrimination against any person or group of persons on the grounds of race, color, religious creed, age, marital status, national origin, ancestry, sex, gender identity or expression, status as a veteran, intellectual disability, mental disability or physical disability, including, but not limited to, blindness, unless it is shown by such Contractor that such disability prevents performance of the work involved, in any manner prohibited by the laws of the United States or of the State of Connecticut; and the Contractor further agrees to take affirmative action to insure that applicants with job-related qualifications are employed and that employees are treated when employed without regard to their race, color, religious creed, age, marital status, national origin, ancestry, sex, gender identity or expression, status as a veteran, intellectual disability, mental disability or physical disability, including, but not limited to, blindness, unless it is shown by the Contractor that such disability prevents performance of the work involved; (2) the Contractor agrees, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, to state that it is an "affirmative action-equal opportunity employer" in accordance with regulations adopted by the Commission; (3) the Contractor agrees to provide each labor union or representative of workers with which the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding and each vendor with which the Contractor has a contract or understanding, a notice to be provided by the Commission, advising the labor union or workers' representative of the Contractor's commitments under this section and to post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment; (4) the Contractor

agrees to comply with each provision of this Section and Connecticut General Statutes §§ 46a-68e and 46a-68f and with each regulation or relevant order issued by said Commission pursuant to Connecticut General Statutes §§ 46a-56, 46a-68e and 46a-68f; and (5) the Contractor agrees to provide the Commission on Human Rights and Opportunities with such information requested by the Commission, and permit access to pertinent books, records and accounts, concerning the employment practices and procedures of the Contractor as relate to the provisions of this Section and Connecticut General Statutes § 46a-56. If the contract is a public works contract, the Contractor agrees and warrants that he will make good faith efforts to employ minority business enterprises as subcontractors and suppliers of materials on such public works projects.

- (c) Determination of the Contractor's good faith efforts shall include, but shall not be limited to, the following factors: The Contractor's employment and subcontracting policies, patterns and practices; affirmative advertising, recruitment and training; technical assistance activities and such other reasonable activities or efforts as the Commission may prescribe that are designed to ensure the participation of minority business enterprises in public works projects.
- (d) The Contractor shall develop and maintain adequate documentation, in a manner prescribed by the Commission, of its good faith efforts.
- (e) The Contractor shall include the provisions of subsection (b) of this Section in every subcontract or purchase order entered into in order to fulfill any obligation of a contract with the State and such provisions shall be binding on a subcontractor, vendor or manufacturer unless exempted by regulations or orders of the Commission. The Contractor shall take such action with respect to any such subcontract or purchase order as the Commission may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions including sanctions for noncompliance in accordance with Connecticut General Statutes §46a-56; provided if such Contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor or vendor as a result of such direction by the Commission, the Contractor may request the State of Connecticut to enter into any such litigation or negotiation prior thereto to protect the interests of the State and the State may so enter.
- (f) The Contractor agrees to comply with the regulations referred to in this Section as they exist on the date of this Contract and as they may be adopted or amended from time to time during the term of this Contract and any amendments thereto.
- (g) (1) The Contractor agrees and warrants that in the performance of the Contract such Contractor will not discriminate or permit discrimination against any person or group of persons on the grounds of sexual orientation, in any manner prohibited by the laws of the United States or the State of Connecticut, and that employees are treated when employed without regard to their sexual orientation; (2) the Contractor agrees to provide each labor union or representative of workers with which such Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding and each vendor with which such Contractor has a contract or understanding, a notice to be provided by the Commission on Human Rights and Opportunities advising the labor union or workers' representative of the Contractor's commitments under this section, and to post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment; (3) the Contractor agrees to comply with each provision of this section and with each regulation or relevant order issued by said Commission pursuant to Connecticut General Statutes § 46a-56; and (4) the Contractor agrees to provide the Commission on Human Rights and Opportunities with such information requested by the Commission, and permit access to pertinent books, records and accounts, concerning the employment practices and procedures of the Contractor which relate to the provisions of this Section and Connecticut General Statutes § 46a-56.
- (h) The Contractor shall include the provisions of the foregoing paragraph in every subcontract or purchase order entered into in order to fulfill any obligation of a contract with the State and such provisions shall be binding on a subcontractor, vendor or manufacturer unless exempted by

regulations or orders of the Commission. The Contractor shall take such action with respect to any such subcontract or purchase order as the Commission may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions including sanctions for noncompliance in accordance with Connecticut General Statutes § 46a-56; provided, if such Contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor or vendor as a result of such direction by the Commission, the Contractor may request the State of Connecticut to enter into any such litigation or negotiation prior thereto to protect the interests of the State and the State may so enter.

Please be aware the Nondiscrimination Certifications can be found at the Office of Policy and Management website:

<https://portal.ct.gov/OPM/Fin-PSA/Forms/Nondiscrimination-Certification>

## 11. Whistleblower Provision

The following clause is applicable if the Contract has a value of Five Million Dollars (\$5,000,000) or more.

**Whistleblowing.** This Contract may be subject to the provisions of Section 4-61dd of the Connecticut General Statutes. In accordance with this statute, if an officer, employee or appointing authority of the Contractor takes or threatens to take any personnel action against any employee of the Contractor in retaliation for such employee's disclosure of information to any employee of the contracting state or quasi-public agency or the Auditors of Public Accounts or the Attorney General under the provisions of subsection (a) of such statute, the Contractor shall be liable for a civil penalty of not more than five thousand dollars for each offense, up to a maximum of twenty per cent of the value of this Contract. Each violation shall be a separate and distinct offense and in the case of a continuing violation, each calendar day's continuance of the violation shall be deemed to be a separate and distinct offense. The State may request that the Attorney General bring a civil action in the Superior Court for the Judicial District of Hartford to seek imposition and recovery of such civil penalty. In accordance with subsection (f) of such statute, each large state contractor, as defined in the statute, shall post a notice of the provisions of the statute relating to large state contractors in a conspicuous place which is readily available for viewing by the employees of the Contractor.

## 12. Connecticut Freedom of Information Act

- (a) **Disclosure of Records.** This Contract may be subject to the provisions of section 1-218 of the Connecticut General Statutes. In accordance with this statute, each contract in excess of two million five hundred thousand dollars between a public agency and a person for the performance of a governmental function shall (a) provide that the public agency is entitled to receive a copy of records and files related to the performance of the governmental function, and (b) indicate that such records and files are subject to FOIA and may be disclosed by the public agency pursuant to FOIA. No request to inspect or copy such records or files shall be valid unless the request is made to the public agency in accordance with FOIA. Any complaint by a person who is denied the right to inspect or copy such records or files shall be brought to the Freedom of Information Commission in accordance with the provisions of sections 1-205 and 1-206 of the Connecticut General Statutes.
- (b) **Confidential Information.** The State will afford due regard to the Contractor's request for the protection of proprietary or confidential information which the State receives from the Contractor. However, all materials associated with the Contract are subject to the terms of the FOIA and all corresponding rules, regulations and interpretations. In making such a request, the Contractor may not merely state generally that the materials are proprietary or confidential in nature and not, therefore, subject to release to third parties. Those particular



sentences, paragraphs, pages or sections that the Contractor believes are exempt from disclosure under the FOIA must be specifically identified as such. Convincing explanation and rationale sufficient to justify each exemption consistent with the FOIA must accompany the request. The rationale and explanation must be stated in terms of the prospective harm to the competitive position of the Contractor that would result if the identified material were to be released and the reasons why the materials are legally exempt from release pursuant to the FOIA. To the extent that any other provision or part of the Contract conflicts or is in any way inconsistent with this section, this section controls and shall apply and the conflicting provision or part shall not be given effect. If the Contractor indicates that certain documentation is submitted in confidence, by specifically and clearly marking the documentation as “CONFIDENTIAL,” DOT will first review the Contractor’s claim for consistency with the FOIA (that is, review that the documentation is actually a trade secret or commercial or financial information and not required by statute), and if determined to be consistent, will endeavor to keep such information confidential to the extent permitted by law. See, *e.g.*, Conn. Gen. Stat. §1-210(b)(5)(A-B). The State, however, has no obligation to initiate, prosecute or defend any legal proceeding or to seek a protective order or other similar relief to prevent disclosure of any information that is sought pursuant to a FOIA request. Should the State withhold such documentation from a Freedom of Information requester and a complaint be brought to the Freedom of Information Commission, the Contractor shall have the burden of cooperating with DOT in defense of that action and in terms of establishing the availability of any FOIA exemption in any proceeding where it is an issue. In no event shall the State have any liability for the disclosure of any documents or information in its possession which the State believes are required to be disclosed pursuant to the FOIA or other law.

### **13. Service of Process**

The Contractor, if not a resident of the State of Connecticut, or, in the case of a partnership, the partners, if not residents, hereby appoints the Secretary of State of the State of Connecticut, and his successors in office, as agent for service of process for any action arising out of or as a result of this Contract; such appointment to be in effect throughout the life of this Contract and six (6) years thereafter.

### **14. Substitution of Securities for Retainages on State Contracts and Subcontracts**

This Contract is subject to the provisions of Section 3-112a of the General Statutes of the State of Connecticut, as revised.

### **15. Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (HIPAA)**

The Contractor shall comply, if applicable, with the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 and, pursuant thereto, the provisions attached at Exhibit D, and hereby made part of this Contract.

### **16. Forum and Choice of Law**

Forum and Choice of Law. The parties deem the Contract to have been made in the City of Hartford, State of Connecticut. Both parties agree that it is fair and reasonable for the validity and construction of the Contract to be, and it shall be, governed by the laws and court decisions of the State of

Connecticut, without giving effect to its principles of conflicts of laws. To the extent that any immunities provided by Federal law or the laws of the State of Connecticut do not bar an action against the State, and to the extent that these courts are courts of competent jurisdiction, for the purpose of venue, the complaint shall be made returnable to the Judicial District of Hartford only or shall be brought in the United States District Court for the District of Connecticut only, and shall not be transferred to any other court, provided, however, that nothing here constitutes a waiver or compromise of the sovereign immunity of the State of Connecticut. The Contractor waives any objection which it may now have or will have to the laying of venue of any Claims in any forum and further irrevocably submits to such jurisdiction in any suit, action or proceeding.

## **17. Summary of State Ethics Laws**

Pursuant to the requirements of section 1-101qq of the Connecticut General Statutes, the summary of State ethics laws developed by the State Ethics Commission pursuant to section 1-81b of the Connecticut General Statutes is incorporated by reference into and made a part of the Contract as if the summary had been fully set forth in the Contract.

## **18. Audit and Inspection of Plants, Places of Business and Records**

- (a) The State and its agents, including, but not limited to, the Connecticut Auditors of Public Accounts, Attorney General and State's Attorney and their respective agents, may, at reasonable hours, inspect and examine all of the parts of the Contractor's and Contractor Parties' plants and places of business which, in any way, are related to, or involved in, the performance of this Contract. For the purposes of this Section, "Contractor Parties" means the Contractor's members, directors, officers, shareholders, partners, managers, principal officers, representatives, agents, servants, consultants, employees or any one of them or any other person or entity with whom the Contractor is in privity of oral or written contract and the Contractor intends for such other person or entity to Perform under the Contract in any capacity.
- (b) The Contractor shall maintain, and shall require each of the Contractor Parties to maintain, accurate and complete Records. The Contractor shall make all of its and the Contractor Parties' Records available at all reasonable hours for audit and inspection by the State and its agents.
- (c) The State shall make all requests for any audit or inspection in writing and shall provide the Contractor with at least twenty-four (24) hours' notice prior to the requested audit and inspection date. If the State suspects fraud or other abuse, or in the event of an emergency, the State is not obligated to provide any prior notice.
- (d) The Contractor shall keep and preserve or cause to be kept and preserved all of its and Contractor Parties' Records until three (3) years after the latter of (i) final payment under this Agreement, or (ii) the expiration or earlier termination of this Agreement, as the same may be modified for any reason. The State may request an audit or inspection at any time during this period. If any Claim or audit is started before the expiration of this period, the Contractor shall retain or cause to be retained all Records until all Claims or audit findings have been resolved.
- (e) The Contractor shall cooperate fully with the State and its agents in connection with an audit or inspection. Following any audit or inspection, the State may conduct and the Contractor shall cooperate with an exit conference.
- (f) The Contractor shall incorporate this entire Section verbatim into any contract or other agreement that it enters into with any Contractor Party.

## **19. Campaign Contribution Restriction**

For all State contracts, defined in Conn. Gen. Stat. §9-612(f)(1) as having a value in a calendar year of \$50,000 or more, or a combination or series of such agreements or contracts having a value of \$100,000 or more, the authorized signatory to this contract expressly acknowledges receipt of the State

Elections Enforcement Commission’s notice advising state contractors of state campaign contribution and solicitation prohibitions, and will inform its principals of the contents of the notice, as set forth in "Notice to Executive Branch State Contractors and Prospective State Contractors of Campaign Contribution and Solicitation Limitations," a copy of which is attached hereto and hereby made a part of this contract, attached as Exhibit E.

**20. Tangible Personal Property**

- (a) The Contractor on its behalf and on behalf of its Affiliates, as defined below, shall comply with the provisions of Conn. Gen. Stat. §12-411b, as follows:
  - (1) For the term of the Contract, the Contractor and its Affiliates shall collect and remit to the State of Connecticut, Department of Revenue Services, any Connecticut use tax due under the provisions of Chapter 219 of the Connecticut General Statutes for items of tangible personal property sold by the Contractor or by any of its Affiliates in the same manner as if the Contractor and such Affiliates were engaged in the business of selling tangible personal property for use in Connecticut and had sufficient nexus under the provisions of Chapter 219 to be required to collect Connecticut use tax;
  - (2) A customer’s payment of a use tax to the Contractor or its Affiliates relieves the customer of liability for the use tax;
  - (3) The Contractor and its Affiliates shall remit all use taxes they collect from customers on or before the due date specified in the Contract, which may not be later than the last day of the month next succeeding the end of a calendar quarter or other tax collection period during which the tax was collected;
  - (4) The Contractor and its Affiliates are not liable for use tax billed by them but not paid to them by a customer; and
  - (5) Any Contractor or Affiliate who fails to remit use taxes collected on behalf of its customers by the due date specified in the Contract shall be subject to the interest and penalties provided for persons required to collect sales tax under chapter 219 of the general statutes.
- (b) For purposes of this section of the Contract, the word “Affiliate” means any person, as defined in section 12-1 of the general statutes, that controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with another person. A person controls another person if the person owns, directly or indirectly, more than ten per cent of the voting securities of the other person. The word “voting security” means a security that confers upon the holder the right to vote for the election of members of the board of directors or similar governing body of the business, or that is convertible into, or entitles the holder to receive, upon its exercise, a security that confers such a right to vote. “Voting security” includes a general partnership interest.
- (c) The Contractor represents and warrants that each of its Affiliates has vested in the Contractor plenary authority to so bind the Affiliates in any agreement with the State of Connecticut. The Contractor on its own behalf and on behalf of its Affiliates shall also provide, no later than 30 days after receiving a request by the State’s contracting authority, such information as the State may require to ensure, in the State’s sole determination, compliance with the provisions of Chapter 219 of the Connecticut General Statutes, including, but not limited to, §12-411b.

**21. Bid Rigging and/or Fraud – Notice to Contractor**

The Connecticut Department of Transportation is cooperating with the U.S. Department of Transportation and the Justice Department in their investigation into highway construction contract bid rigging and/or fraud.

A toll-free “HOT LINE” telephone number 800-424-9071 has been established to receive information from contractors, subcontractors, manufacturers, suppliers or anyone with knowledge of bid rigging and/or fraud, either past or current. The “HOT LINE” telephone number will be available during

normal working hours (8:00 am – 5:00 pm EST). Information will be treated confidentially and anonymity respected.

## **22. Consulting Agreement Affidavit**

The Contractor shall comply with Connecticut General Statutes Section 4a-81(a) and 4a-81(b), as revised. Pursuant to Public Act 11-229, after the initial submission of the form, if there is a change in the information contained in the form, a contractor shall submit the updated form, as applicable, either (i) not later than thirty (30) days after the effective date of such change or (ii) prior to execution of any new contract, whichever is earlier.

The Affidavit/Form may be submitted in written format or electronic format through the Department of Administrative Services (DAS) website.

## **23. Cargo Preference Act Requirements (46 CFR 381.7(a)-(b)) – Use of United States Flag Vessels**

The Contractor agrees to comply with the following:

### **(a) *Agreement Clauses.***

- (1) Pursuant to Pub. L. 664 ([43 U.S.C. 1241\(b\)](#)) at least 50 percent of any equipment, materials or commodities procured, contracted for or otherwise obtained with funds granted, guaranteed, loaned, or advanced by the U.S. Government under this agreement, and which may be transported by ocean vessel, shall be transported on privately owned United States-flag commercial vessels, if available.
- (2) Within 20 days following the date of loading for shipments originating within the United States or within 30 working days following the date of loading for shipments originating outside the United States, a legible copy of a rated, ‘on-board’ commercial ocean bill-of-lading in English for each shipment of cargo described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section shall be furnished to both the Contracting Officer (through the prime contractor in the case of subcontractor bills-of-lading) and to the Division of National Cargo, Office of Market Development, Maritime Administration, Washington, DC 20590.

### **(b) *Contractor and Subcontractor Clauses.*** The contractor agrees—

- (1) To utilize privately owned United States-flag commercial vessels to ship at least 50 percent of the gross tonnage (computed separately for dry bulk carriers, dry cargo liners, and tankers) involved, whenever shipping any equipment, material, or commodities pursuant to this contract, to the extent such vessels are available at fair and reasonable rates for United States-flag commercial vessels.
- (2) To furnish within 20 days following the date of loading for shipments originating within the United States or within 30 working days following the date of loading for shipments originating outside the United States, a legible copy of a rated, ‘on-board’ commercial ocean bill-of-lading in English for each shipment of cargo described in paragraph (b) (1) of this section to both the Contracting Officer (through the prime contractor in the case of subcontractor bills-of-lading) and to the Division of National Cargo, Office of Market Development, Maritime Administration, Washington, DC 20590.
- (3) To insert the substance of the provisions of this clause in all subcontracts issued pursuant to this contract.

## **EXHIBIT A**

FHWA-1273 -- Revised May 1, 2012

### **REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**

- I. General
- II. Nondiscrimination
- III. Nonsegregated Facilities
- IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions
- V. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act Provisions
- VI. Subletting or Assigning the Contract
- VII. Safety: Accident Prevention
- VIII. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects
- IX. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act
- X. Compliance with Governmentwide Suspension and Debarment Requirements
- XI. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying

#### **I. GENERAL**

1. Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated in each construction contract funded under Title 23 (excluding emergency contracts solely intended for debris removal). The contractor (or subcontractor) must insert this form in each subcontract and further require its inclusion in all lower tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services).

The applicable requirements of Form FHWA-1273 are incorporated by reference for work done under any purchase order, rental agreement or agreement for other services. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Form FHWA-1273 must be included in all Federal-aid design-build contracts, in all subcontracts and in lower tier subcontracts (excluding subcontracts for design services, purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services). The design-builder shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Contracting agencies may reference Form FHWA-1273 in bid proposal or request for proposal documents, however, the Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated (not referenced) in all contracts, subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services related to a construction contract).

2. Subject to the applicability criteria noted in the following sections, these contract provisions shall apply to all work performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract.

3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions may be sufficient grounds for withholding of progress payments, withholding of final payment, termination of the contract, suspension / debarment or any other action determined to be appropriate by the contracting agency and FHWA.

4. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not use convict labor for any purpose within the limits of a construction project on a Federal-aid highway unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation. The term Federal-aid highway does not include roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors.

## II. NONDISCRIMINATION

The provisions of this section related to 23 CFR Part 230 are applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more. The provisions of 23 CFR Part 230 are not applicable to material supply, engineering, or architectural service contracts.

In addition, the contractor and all subcontractors must comply with the following policies: Executive Order 11246, 41 CFR 60, 29 CFR 1625-1627, Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The contractor and all subcontractors must comply with: the requirements of the Equal Opportunity Clause in 41 CFR 60-1.4(b) and, for all construction contracts exceeding \$10,000, the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications in 41 CFR 60-4.3.

Note: The U.S. Department of Labor has exclusive authority to determine compliance with Executive Order 11246 and the policies of the Secretary of Labor including 41 CFR 60, and 29 CFR 1625-1627. The contracting agency and the FHWA have the authority and the responsibility to ensure compliance with Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The following provision is adopted from 23 CFR 230, Appendix A, with appropriate revisions to conform to the U.S. Department of Labor (US DOL) and FHWA requirements.

**1. Equal Employment Opportunity:** Equal employment opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (28 CFR 35, 29 CFR 1630, 29 CFR 1625-1627, 41 CFR 60 and 49 CFR 27) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140 shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR 35 and 29 CFR 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:

a. The contractor will work with the contracting agency and the Federal Government to ensure that it has made every good faith effort to provide equal opportunity with respect to all of its terms and conditions of employment and in their review of activities under the contract.

b. The contractor will accept as its operating policy the following statement:

"It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, pre-apprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."

**2. EEO Officer:** The contractor will designate and make known to the contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active EEO program and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.

**3. Dissemination of Policy:** All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action, or who are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of, and will implement, the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:

a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer.

b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.

c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minorities and women.

d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.

e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.

**4. Recruitment:** When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minorities and women in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.

a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minorities and women. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees, and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority and women applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.

b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, the contractor is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system meets the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. Where implementation of such an agreement has the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Federal nondiscrimination provisions.

c. The contractor will encourage its present employees to refer minorities and women as applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring such applicants will be discussed with employees.

**5. Personnel Actions:** Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:

a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to insure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.

b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.

c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.

d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with its obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of their avenues of appeal.

## **6. Training and Promotion:**

a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minorities and women who are applicants for employment or current employees. Such efforts should be aimed at developing full journey level status employees in the type of trade or job classification involved.

b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs, i.e., apprenticeship, and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance. In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision. The contracting agency may reserve training positions for persons who receive welfare assistance in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.



d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of employees who are minorities and women and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.

**7. Unions:** If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use good faith efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minorities and women. Actions by the contractor, either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent, will include the procedures set forth below:

a. The contractor will use good faith efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minorities and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minorities and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability.

c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the contracting agency and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.

d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minorities and women. The failure of a union to provide sufficient referrals (even though it is obligated to provide exclusive referrals under the terms of a collective bargaining agreement) does not relieve the contractor from the requirements of this paragraph. In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the contracting agency.

**8. Reasonable Accommodation for Applicants / Employees with Disabilities:** The contractor must be familiar with the requirements for and comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act and all rules and regulations established there under. Employers must provide reasonable accommodation in all employment activities unless to do so would cause an undue hardship.

**9. Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment:** The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the administration of this contract.

a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors and suppliers and lessors of their EEO obligations under this contract.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

**10. Assurance Required by 49 CFR 26.13(b):**

a. The requirements of 49 CFR Part 26, and the State DOT's U.S. DOT-approved DBE program are incorporated by reference.

b. The contractor or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26, in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the contracting agency deems appropriate.

**11. Records and Reports:** The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following the date of the final payment to the contractor for all contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the contracting agency and the FHWA.

a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:

(1) The number and work hours of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;

(2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women; and

(3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minorities and women;

b. The contractors and subcontractors will submit an annual report to the contracting agency each July for the duration of the project, indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on [Form FHWA-1391](#). The staffing data should represent the project work force on board in all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data. The employment data should reflect the work force on board during all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July.

### **III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more.

The contractor must ensure that facilities provided for employees are provided in such a manner that segregation on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin cannot result. The contractor may neither require such segregated use by written or oral policies nor tolerate such use by employee custom. The contractor's obligation extends further to ensure that its employees are not assigned to perform their services at any location, under the contractor's control, where the facilities are segregated. The term "facilities" includes waiting rooms, work areas, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, restrooms, washrooms, locker rooms, and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing provided for

employees. The contractor shall provide separate or single-user restrooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas to assure privacy between sexes.

#### **IV. DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT PROVISIONS**

This section is applicable to all Federal-aid construction projects exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (regardless of subcontract size). The requirements apply to all projects located within the right-of-way of a roadway that is functionally classified as Federal-aid highway. This excludes roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt. Contracting agencies may elect to apply these requirements to other projects.

The following provisions are from the U.S. Department of Labor regulations in 29 CFR 5.5 “Contract provisions and related matters” with minor revisions to conform to the FHWA-1273 format and FHWA program requirements.

##### **1. Minimum wages**

a. All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work, will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph 1.d. of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: Provided, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under paragraph 1.b. of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

b. (1) The contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:

(i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and

(ii) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and

(iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(3) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Wage and Hour Administrator for determination. The Wage and Hour Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(4) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs 1.b.(2) or 1.b.(3) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

c. Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

d. If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, Provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

## **2. Withholding**

The contracting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor under this contract, or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same

prime contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the contracting agency may, after written notice to the contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

### **3. Payrolls and basic records**

a. Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

b. (1) The contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the contracting agency. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead the payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee ( e.g. , the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site at <http://www.dol.gov/esa/whd/forms/wh347instr.htm> or its successor site. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker, and shall provide them upon request to the contracting agency for transmission to the State DOT, the FHWA or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the contracting agency..

(2) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:

(i) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under §5.5 (a)(3)(ii) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, the appropriate information is being maintained under §5.5 (a)(3)(i) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, and that such information is correct and complete;

(ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in Regulations, 29 CFR part 3;

(iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(3) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the “Statement of Compliance” required by paragraph 3.b.(2) of this section.

(4) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under section 1001 of title 18 and section 231 of title 31 of the United States Code.

c. The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph 3.a. of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the FHWA may, after written notice to the contractor, the contracting agency or the State DOT, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

#### **4. Apprentices and trainees**

a. Apprentices (programs of the USDOL).

Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.

The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise

employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed.

Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination.

In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

b. Trainees (programs of the USDOL).

Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration.

The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration.

Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

c. Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR part 30.

d. Apprentices and Trainees (programs of the U.S. DOT).

Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeymen shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

**5. Compliance with Copeland Act requirements.** The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract.

**6. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert Form FHWA-1273 in any subcontracts and also require the subcontractors to include Form FHWA-1273 in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5.

**7. Contract termination: debarment.** A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

**8. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements.** All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

**9. Disputes concerning labor standards.** Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

**10. Certification of eligibility.**

a. By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

b. No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

c. The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.



## V. CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT

The following clauses apply to any Federal-aid construction contract in an amount in excess of \$100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by 29 CFR 5.5(a) or 29 CFR 4.6. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchmen and guards.

**1. Overtime requirements.** No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.

**2. Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages.** In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section.

**3. Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages.** The FHWA or the contracting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (2.) of this section.

**4. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraph (1.) through (4.) of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (1.) through (4.) of this section.

## VI. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts on the National Highway System.

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the contracting agency. Specialty items may be

performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635.116).

a. The term “perform work with its own organization” refers to workers employed or leased by the prime contractor, and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor, agents of the prime contractor, or any other assignees. The term may include payments for the costs of hiring leased employees from an employee leasing firm meeting all relevant Federal and State regulatory requirements. Leased employees may only be included in this term if the prime contractor meets all of the following conditions:

- (1) the prime contractor maintains control over the supervision of the day-to-day activities of the leased employees;
- (2) the prime contractor remains responsible for the quality of the work of the leased employees;
- (3) the prime contractor retains all power to accept or exclude individual employees from work on the project; and
- (4) the prime contractor remains ultimately responsible for the payment of predetermined minimum wages, the submission of payrolls, statements of compliance and all other Federal regulatory requirements.

b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid or propose on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract.

2. The contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph (1) of Section VI is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.

3. The contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.

4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the contracting agency has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract.

5. The 30% self-performance requirement of paragraph (1) is not applicable to design-build contracts; however, contracting agencies may establish their own self-performance requirements.

## **VII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract.
2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards (29 CFR 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704).
3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C.3704).

#### **VIII. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, Form FHWA-1022 shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

"Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 1, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

## **IX. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

By submission of this bid/proposal or the execution of this contract, or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, proposer, Federal-aid construction contractor, or subcontractor, as appropriate, will be deemed to have stipulated as follows:

1. That any person who is or will be utilized in the performance of this contract is not prohibited from receiving an award due to a violation of Section 508 of the Clean Water Act or Section 306 of the Clean Air Act.
2. That the contractor agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of paragraph (1) of this Section X in every subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the contracting agency may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements.

## **X. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, consultant contracts or any other covered transaction requiring FHWA approval or that is estimated to cost \$25,000 or more – as defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200.

### **1. Instructions for Certification – First Tier Participants:**

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective first tier participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective first tier participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective first tier participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction.

c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the contracting agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the contracting agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default.

d. The prospective first tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the contracting agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective first tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers to any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

f. The prospective first tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction.

g. The prospective first tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions," provided by the department or contracting agency, entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.

h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (<https://www.epls.gov/>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.

i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require the establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of the prospective participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph (f) of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default.

\* \* \* \* \*

**2. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion – First Tier Participants:**

a. The prospective first tier participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:

(1) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;

(2) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;

(3) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(2) of this certification; and

(4) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.

b. Where the prospective participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

**2. Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Participants:**

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders and other lower tier transactions requiring prior FHWA approval or estimated to cost \$25,000 or more - 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200)

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier is providing the certification set out below.

b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and

1200. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated.

f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.

g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (<https://www.epls.gov/>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.

h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

\* \* \* \* \*

**Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Lower Tier Participants:**

1. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency.

2. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

\* \* \* \* \*

## **XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed \$100,000 (49 CFR 20).

1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting its bid or proposal that the participant shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.



**EXHIBIT B**

**TITLE VI CONTRACTOR ASSURANCES  
APPENDIX A**

During the performance of this contract, the contractor, for itself, its assignees and successors in interest (hereinafter referred to as the "contractor") agrees as follows:

1. **Compliance with Regulations:** The contractor (hereinafter includes consultants) will comply with the Regulations relative to Nondiscrimination in Federally-assisted programs of the United States Department of Transportation Federal Highway Administration and Federal Transit Administration, as they may be amended from time to time, which are herein incorporated by reference and made a part of this contract.

2. **Nondiscrimination:** The contractor, with regard to the work performed by it during the contract, will not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, national origin, sex, age, disability, income or Limited English Proficiency in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor will not participate directly or indirectly in the discrimination prohibited by the Acts and Regulations, including employment practices when the contract covers any activity, project, or program set forth in Appendix B of 49 CFR Part 21.

3. **Solicitations for Subcontracts, Including Procurements of Materials and Equipment:** In all solicitations, either by bidding, or negotiation made by the contractor for work to be performed under a subcontract, including procurements of materials, or leases of equipment, each potential subcontractor or supplier will be notified by the contractor of the contractor's obligations under this contract and Acts and the Regulations relative to Non-discrimination on the grounds of race, color, or national origin.

4. **Information and Reports:** The contractor will provide all information and reports required by the Acts, the Regulations, and directives issued pursuant thereto and will permit access to its books, records, accounts, other sources of information, and its facilities as may be determined by the Recipient or the Federal Highway Administration or Federal Transit Administration to be pertinent to ascertain compliance with such Acts, Regulations, and instructions. Where any information required of a contractor is in the exclusive possession of another who fails or refuses to furnish this information, the contractor will so certify to the Recipient or the Federal Highway Administration or the Federal Transit Administration, as appropriate, and will set forth what efforts it has made to obtain the information.

5. **Sanctions for Non-compliance:** In the event of the contractor's non-compliance with the Non-discrimination provisions of this contract, the Recipient will impose such contract sanctions as it or the Federal Highway Administration or the Federal Transit Administration may determine to be appropriate, including, but not limited to:

- a. withholding contract payments to the contractor under the contract until the contractor complies; and/or
- b. cancelling, terminating, or suspending a contract, in whole or in part.

6. **Incorporation of Provisions:** The contractor will include the provisions of paragraphs one through six in every subcontract, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment, unless exempt by the Acts, the Regulations and directives issued pursuant thereto. The contractor will take action with respect to any subcontract or procurement as the Recipient or the Federal Highway Administration or the Federal Transit Administration may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions including sanctions for noncompliance. Provided, that if the contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation by a subcontractor, or supplier because of such direction, the contractor may request the Recipient to enter into any litigation to protect the interests of the Recipient. In addition, the contractor may request the United States to enter into the litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

## TITLE VI CONTRACTOR ASSURANCES APPENDIX E

During the performance of this contract, the contractor, for itself, its assignees, and successors in interest (hereinafter referred to as the "contractor") agrees to comply with the following nondiscrimination statutes and authorities; including but not limited to:

- Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (78 Stat. 252, 42 U.S.C. § 2000d et seq.), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin), as implemented by 49 C.F.R. § 21.1 et seq. and 49 C.F.R. part 303;
- The Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970, (42 U.S.C. § 4601) (prohibits unfair treatment of persons displaced or whose property has been acquired because of Federal or Federal-aid programs and projects);
- Federal-Aid Highway Act of 1973 (23 U.S.C. § 324 et seq.) (prohibits discrimination on the basis of sex);
- Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. § 794 et seq.) (prohibits discrimination on the basis of disability); and 49 C.F.R. part 27;
- The Age Discrimination Act of 1975, as amended (42 U.S.C. § 6101 et seq.) (prohibits discrimination on the basis of age);
- Airport and Airway Improvement Act of 1982 (Pub. L. 97-248 (1982)), as amended (prohibits discrimination based on race, creed, color, national origin, or sex);
- The Civil Rights Restoration Act of 1987 (102 Stat. 28) ("*... which restore[d] the broad scope of coverage and to clarify the application of Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, the Age Discrimination Act of 1975, and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964.*");
- Titles II and III of the Americans with Disabilities Act, which prohibit discrimination on the basis of disability in the operation of public entities, public and private transportation systems, places of public accommodation, and certain testing entities (42 U.S.C. §§ 12131 --12189), as implemented by Department of Justice regulations at 28 C.F.R. parts 35 and 36, and Department of Transportation regulations at 49 C.F.R. parts 37 and 38;
- The Federal Aviation Administration's Non-discrimination statute (49 U.S.C. § 47123) (prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin, and sex);
- Executive Order 12898, Federal Actions to Address Environmental Justice in Minority Populations and Low-Income Populations, which ensures non-discrimination against minority populations by discouraging programs, policies, and activities with disproportionately high and adverse human health or environmental effects on minority and low-income populations;

- Executive Order 13166, Improving Access to Services for Persons with Limited English Proficiency, and resulting agency guidance, national origin discrimination includes discrimination because of limited English proficiency (LEP). To ensure compliance with Title VI, you must take reasonable steps to ensure that LEP persons have meaningful access to your programs (70 Fed. Reg. at 74087 to 74100);
- Title of the Education Amendments of 1972, as amended, which prohibits you from discriminating because of sex in education programs or activities (20 U.S.C. § 1681 et seq).

## EXHIBIT C

### CONTRACTOR WORKFORCE UTILIZATION (FEDERAL EXECUTIVE ORDER 11246) / EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY (Federal - FHWA)

#### 1. Project Workforce Utilization Goals:

These goals are applicable to all the Contractor's construction work (whether or not it is Federal or Federally assisted or funded) performed in the covered area. If the contractor performs construction work in a geographical area located outside of the covered area, it shall apply the goals established for the geographical area where the work is actually performed.

Whenever the Contractor, or any Subcontractor at any tier, subcontracts a portion of the work involving any construction trade, it shall physically include in each subcontract in excess of \$10,000 the provisions of these specifications which contain the applicable goals for minority and female participation.

The goals for minority and female utilization are expressed in percentage terms for the contractor's aggregate work-force in each trade on all construction work in the covered area, are referenced in the attached Appendix A.

#### 2. Executive Order 11246

The Contractor's compliance with Executive Order 11246 and 41-CFR Part 60-4 shall be based on its implementation of the specific affirmative action obligations required by the specifications set forth in 41 CFR 60-4.3(A) and its efforts to meet the goals established for the geographical area where the contract is to be performed. The hours of minority and female employment and training must be substantially uniform throughout the length of the contract, and in each trade, and the contractor shall make a good faith effort to employ minorities and women evenly on each of its projects. The transfer of minority or female employees or trainees from contractor to contractor or from project to project for the sole purpose of meeting the contractor's goals shall be a violation of the contract, the Executive Order and the regulations in 41 CFR Part 60-4. Compliance with the goals will be measured against the total work hour performed.

If the Contractor is participating (pursuant to 41 CFR 60-4.5) in a Hometown Plan approved by the U.S. Department of Labor in the covered area either individually or through an association, its affirmative action obligations on all work in the Plan area (including goals and timetables) shall be in accordance with that Plan for those trades which have unions participating in the Plan.

Contractors must be able to demonstrate their participation in and compliance with the provisions of any such Hometown Plan. Each Contractor or Subcontractor participating in an approved Plan is individually required to comply with its obligations under the EEO clause, and to make a good faith effort to achieve each goal under the Plan in each trade in which it has employees. The overall good faith performance by other Contractors or subcontractors toward a goal in an approved Pan does not excuse any covered Contractor's of subcontractor's failure to take good faith efforts to achieve the plan goals and timetables.

The Contractor shall implement the specific affirmative action standards provided in a through p of these specifications. The goals set forth in the solicitation from which this contract resulted are expressed as percentages of the total hours of employment and training of minority and female utilization the Contractor should reasonably be able to achieve in each construction trade in which it has employees in the covered area. Covered Construction contractors performing construction work in geographical areas where they do not have a federal or federally assisted construction contract shall apply the minority and female goals established for the geographical area where the work is being performed. Goals are published periodically in the Federal Register in notice form and such notices may be obtained from any Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs (OFCCP) Office or from Federal procurement contracting officers. The Contractor is expected to make substantially uniform progress in meeting its goals in each craft during the period specified.

Neither the provisions of any collective bargaining agreement, nor the failure by a union with whom the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement, to refer either minorities or women shall excuse the Contractors obligations under these specifications, Executive Order 11246, or the regulations promulgated pursuant hereto.

In order for the nonworking training hours of apprentices and trainees to be counted in meeting the goals, such apprentices and trainees must be employed by the Contractor during the training period, and the Contractor must have made a commitment to employ the apprentices and trainees at the completion of their training, subject to the availability of employment opportunities. Trainees must be trained pursuant to training programs approved by the U.S. Department of Labor.

The Contractor shall take specific affirmative actions to ensure equal employment opportunity. The evaluation of the Contractor's compliance with these specifications shall be based upon its effort to achieve maximum results from its actions. The Contractor shall document these efforts fully, and shall implement affirmative action steps at least as extensive as the following:

- a. Ensure and maintain a working environment free of harassment, intimidation, and coercion at all sites; and in all facilities at which the Contractor's employees are assigned to work. The Contractor, where possible, will assign two or more women to each construction project. The Contractor shall specifically ensure that all foremen, superintendents, and other on-site supervisory personnel are aware of and carry out the Contractor's obligation to maintain such a working environment, with specific attention to minority or female individuals working at such sites or in such facilities.
- b. Establish and maintain a current list of minority and female recruitment sources, provide written notification to minority and female recruitment sources and to community

organizations when the Contractor or its unions have employment opportunities available, and maintain a record of the organizations' responses.

- c. Maintain a current file of the names, addresses and telephone numbers of each minority and female off the street applicant and minority or female referral from a union, a recruitment source or community organization and of what action was taken with respect to each such individual. If such individual was sent to the union hiring hall for referral and was not referred back to the Contractor by the union or, if referred, not employed by the Contractor, this shall be documented in the file with the reason thereafter; along with whatever additional actions the Contractor may have taken.
- d. Provide immediate written notification to the Director when the Union or Unions with which the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement has not referred to the Contractor a minority person or women sent by the Contractor, or when the Contractor has other information that the Union referral process has impeded the Contractor's efforts to meet its obligations.
- e. Develop on-the-job training opportunities and/or participate in training programs for the area which expressly include minorities and women, including upgrading programs and apprenticeship and trainee programs relevant to the Contractor's employment needs, especially those programs funded or approved by the Department of Labor. The Contractor shall provide notice of these programs to the sources compiled under b above.
- f. Disseminate the Contractor's EEO policy by providing notice of the policy to unions and training programs and requesting their cooperation in assisting the Contractor in meeting its EEO obligations; by including it in any policy manual and collective bargaining agreement; by publicizing it in the company newspaper, annual report, etc.; by specific review of the policy with all management personnel and with all minority and female employees at least once a year; and by posting the company EEO Policy on bulletin boards accessible to all employees at each location where construction work is performed.
- g. Review, at least annually, the company EEO Policy and affirmative action obligations under these specifications with all employees having any responsibility for hiring, assignment, layoff, termination or other employment, decisions including specific Foreman, etc. prior to the initiation of construction work at any job site. A written record shall be made and maintained identifying the time and place of these meetings, persons attending, subject matter discussed, and disposition of the subject matter.
- h. Disseminate the Contractor's EEO Policy externally by including it in any advertising in the news media, specifically including minority and female news media, and providing written notification to and discussing the Contractor's EEO policy with other Contractors and subcontractors with whom the Contractor does or anticipates doing business.
- i. Direct its recruitment efforts, both oral and written, to minority female and community organizations, to schools with minority and female students and to minority and female recruitment and training organizations serving the Contractor's recruitment area and employment needs. Not later than one month prior to the date for the acceptance of applications for apprenticeship or other training by any recruitment source, the contractor

shall send written notification to organizations such as the above, describing the openings, screening procedures and tests to be used in the selection process.

- j. Encourage present minority and female employees to recruit other minority persons and women and, where reasonable, provide after school, summer and vacation employment to minority and female youth both on the site and in other areas of a Contractor's work-force.
- k. Validate all tests and other selection requirements where there is an obligation to do so under 41 CFR Part 60-3.
- l. Conduct, at least annually, an inventory and evaluation at least of all minority and female personnel for promotional opportunities and encourage these employees to seek or to prepare for, through appropriate training, etc., such opportunities.
- m. Ensure that seniority practices, job classifications, work assignments and other personnel practices, do not have a discriminatory effect by continually monitoring all personnel and employment related activities to ensure that the EEO policy and the Contractor's obligations under these specifications are being carried out.
- n. Ensure that all facilities and company activities are non-segregated except that separate or single user toilet and necessary changing facilities shall be provided to assure privacy between the sexes.
- o. Document and maintain a record of all solicitations of offers for subcontracts from minority and female construction contractors and suppliers, including circulation of solicitations to minority and female contractor associations and other business associations.
- p. Conduct a review at least annually of all supervisors' adherence to and performance under the Contractor's EEO policies and affirmative action obligations.

Contractors are encouraged to participate in voluntary associations which assist in fulfilling one or more of their affirmative action obligations (a through p). The efforts of a contractor association, joint contractor union, contractor community, or other similar group of which the contractor is a member and participant, may be asserted as fulfilling any one or more of its obligations under a through p of these specifications provided that the contractor actively participates in the group, makes every effort to assure that the group has a positive impact on the employment of minorities and women in the industry, ensures that the concrete benefits of the program are reflected in the Contractor's minority and female work-force participation, makes a good faith effort to meet with individual goals and timetables, and can provide access to documentation which demonstrates the effectiveness of actions taken on behalf of the Contractor. The obligation to comply, however, is the Contractor's and failure of such a group to fulfill an obligation shall not be a defense for the Contractor's noncompliance.

A single goal for minorities and a separate single goal for women have been established. The Contractor, however, is required to provide equal employment opportunity and to take affirmative action for all minority groups, both male and female, and all women, both minority and non-minority. Consequently, the Contractor may be in violation of Executive Order 11246 if a particular group is employed in a substantially disparate manner, (for example, even though the

Contractor has achieved its goals for women generally, the Contractor may be in violation of the Executive Order if a specific minority group of women is under utilized).

The Contractor shall not use the goals and timetables or affirmative action standards to discriminate against any person because of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin.

The Contractor shall not enter into any Subcontract with any person or firm debarred from Government contracts pursuant to Executive Order 11246.

The Contractor shall carry out such sanctions and penalties for violation of these specifications and of the Equal Opportunity Clause, including suspension, termination and cancellation of existing subcontracts as may be imposed or ordered pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and its implementing regulations by the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs. Any Contractor who fails to carry out such sanctions and penalties shall be in violation of these specifications and Executive Order 11246, as amended.

The Contractor, in fulfilling its obligations under these specifications, shall implement specific affirmative action steps, at least as extensive as those standards prescribed in these specifications, so as to achieve maximum results from its efforts to ensure equal employment opportunity. If the Contractor fails to comply with the requirements of the Executive Order, the implementing regulations, or these specifications, the Director shall proceed in accordance with 41 CFR 60-4.8.

The Contractor shall designate a responsible official to monitor all employment related activity to ensure that the company EEO policy is being carried out, to submit reports relating to the provisions hereof as may be required by the Government and to keep records. Records shall at least include for each employee the name, address, telephone numbers, construction trade, union affiliation if any, employee identification number when assigned, social security number, race, sex, status, (e.g. mechanic, apprentice, trainee, helper, or laborer) dates of changes in status, hours worked per week in the indicated trade, rate of pay, and locations at which the work was performed. Records shall be maintained in an easily understandable and retrievable form; however, to the degree that existing records satisfy this requirement, contractors shall not be required to maintain separate records.

Nothing herein provided shall be construed as a limitation upon the application of their laws which establish different standards of compliance or upon the application of requirements for the hiring of local or other area residents (e.g. those under the Public Works Employment Act of 1977 and the Community Development Block Grant Program).

The Director of the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, from time to time, shall issue goals and timetables for minority and female utilization which shall be based on appropriate work-force, demographic or other relevant data and which shall cover construction projects or construction contracts performed in specific geographical areas. The goals, which shall be applicable to each construction trade in a covered contractor's or timetables, shall be published as notices in the Federal Register, and shall be inserted by the Contracting officers and applicants, as applicable, in the Notice required by 41 CFR 60-4.2.

**FEDERALLY FUNDED OR ASSISTED PROJECTS**  
**APPENDIX A**  
**(Labor Market Goals)**

**Standard Metropolitan Statistical Area (SMSA)**

**Female**

**Minority**

<b>Bridgeport – Stamford – Norwalk – Danbury</b>	<b>10.2%</b>
<b>6.9%</b>	

Bethel	Bridgeport	Brookfield	Danbury
Darien	Derby	Easton	Fairfield
Greenwich	Milford	Monroe	New Canaan
New Fairfield	Newton	Norwalk	Redding
Shelton	Stamford	Stratford	Trumbull
Weston	Westport	Wilton	

<b>Hartford – Bristol – New Britain</b>	<b>6.9%</b>
<b>6.9%</b>	

Andover	Avon	Berlin	Bloomfield
Bolton	Bristol	Burlington	Canton
Colchester	Columbia	Coventry	Cromwell
East Granby	East Hampton	East Hartford	East Windsor
Ellington	Enfield	Farmington	Glastonbury
Granby	Hartford	Hebron	Manchester
Marlborough	New Britain	New Hartford	Newington
Plainville	Plymouth	Portland	Rocky Hill
Simsbury	South Windsor	Southington	Stafford
Suffield	Tolland	Vernon	West Hartford
Wethersfield	Willington	Windsor	Windsor Locks

<b>New Haven – Waterbury – Meriden</b>	<b>9.0%</b>
<b>6.9%</b>	

Beacon Falls	Bethany	Branford	Cheshire
Clinton	East Haven	Guilford	Hamden
Madison	Meriden	Middlebury	Naugatuck
New Haven	North Branford	North Haven	Orange
Prospect	Southbury	Thomaston	Wallingford
Waterbury	Watertown	West Haven	Wolcott
Woodbridge	Woodbury		

<b>New London – Norwich</b>	<b>4.5%</b>
<b>6.9%</b>	

Bozrah	East Lyme	Griswold	Groton
Ledyard	Lisbon	Montville	New London



Norwich                      Old Lyme                      Old Saybrook                      Preston  
 Sprague                      Stonington                      Waterford

**Non SMSA**

**Female**

**Minority**

<b>Litchfield – Windham</b>	<b>5.9%</b>
-----------------------------	-------------

Abington	Ashford	Ballouville	Bantam
Barkhamsted	Bethlehem	Bridgewater	Brooklyn
Canaan	Canterbury	Central Village	Cahplin
Colebrook	Cornwall	Cornwall Bridge	Danielson
Dayville	East Canaan	East Killingly	East Woodstock
Eastford	Falls Village	Gaylordsville	Goshen
Grosvenor Dale	Hampton	Harwinton	Kent
Killignly	Lakeside	Litchfield	Moosup
Morris	New Milford	New Preston	New Preston Marble Dale
Norfolk	North Canaan	No. Grosvenordale	North Windham
Oneco	Pequabuck	Pine Meadow	Plainfield
Pleasant Valley	Pomfret	Pomfret Center	Putnam
Quinebaug	Riverton	Rogers	Roxbury
Salisbury	Scotland	Sharon	South Kent
South Woodstock	Sterling	Taconic	Terryville
Thompson	Torrington	Warren	Warrenville
Washington	Washington Depot	Wauregan	West Cornwall
Willimantic	Winchester	Winchester Center	Windham
Winsted	Woodstock	Woodstock Valley	

**EXHIBIT D**

**Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (“HIPAA”).**

- (a) If the Contactor is a Business Associate under the requirements of the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (“HIPAA”), the Contractor must comply with all terms and conditions of this Section of the Contract. If the Contractor is not a Business Associate under HIPAA, this Section of the Contract does not apply to the Contractor for this Contract.
- (b) The Contractor is required to safeguard the use, publication and disclosure of information on all applicants for, and all clients who receive, services under the Contract in accordance with all applicable federal and state law regarding confidentiality, which includes but is not limited to HIPAA, more specifically with the Privacy and Security Rules at 45 C.F.R. Part 160 and Part 164, subparts A, C, and E; and
- (c) The State of Connecticut Agency named on page 1 of this Contract (hereinafter the “Department”) is a “covered entity” as that term is defined in 45 C.F.R. § 160.103; and
- (d) The Contractor, on behalf of the Department, performs functions that involve the use or disclosure of “individually identifiable health information,” as that term is defined in 45 C.F.R. § 160.103; and
- (e) The Contractor is a “business associate” of the Department, as that term is defined in 45 C.F.R. § 160.103; and
- (f) The Contractor and the Department agree to the following in order to secure compliance with the HIPAA, the requirements of Subtitle D of the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act (hereinafter the HITECH Act), (Pub. L. 111-5, sections 13400 to 13423), and more specifically with the Privacy and Security Rules at 45 C.F.R. Part 160 and Part 164, subparts A, C, and E.
- (g) Definitions
  - (1) “Breach shall have the same meaning as the term is defined in section 13400 of the HITECH Act (42 U.S.C. §17921(1))
  - (2) “Business Associate” shall mean the Contractor.
  - (3) “Covered Entity” shall mean the Department of the State of Connecticut named on page 1 of this Contract.
  - (4) “Designated Record Set” shall have the same meaning as the term “designated record set” in 45 C.F.R. § 164.501.
  - (5) “Electronic Health Record” shall have the same meaning as the term is defined in section 13400 of the HITECH Act (42 U.S.C. §17921(5))

- (6) "Individual" shall have the same meaning as the term "individual" in 45 C.F.R. § 160.103 and shall include a person who qualifies as a personal representative as defined in 45 C.F.R. § 164.502(g).
  - (7) "Privacy Rule" shall mean the Standards for Privacy of Individually Identifiable Health Information at 45 C.F.R. part 160 and parts 164, subparts A and E.
  - (8) "Protected Health Information" or "PHI" shall have the same meaning as the term "protected health information" in 45 C.F.R. § 160.103, limited to information created or received by the Business Associate from or on behalf of the Covered Entity.
  - (9) "Required by Law" shall have the same meaning as the term "required by law" in 45 C.F.R. § 164.103.
  - (10) "Secretary" shall mean the Secretary of the Department of Health and Human Services or his designee.
  - (11) "More stringent" shall have the same meaning as the term "more stringent" in 45 C.F.R. § 160.202.
  - (12) "This Section of the Contract" refers to the HIPAA Provisions stated herein, in their entirety.
  - (13) "Security Incident" shall have the same meaning as the term "security incident" in 45 C.F.R. § 164.304.
  - (14) "Security Rule" shall mean the Security Standards for the Protection of Electronic Protected Health Information at 45 C.F.R. part 160 and parts 164, subpart A and C.
  - (15) "Unsecured protected health information" shall have the same meaning as the term as defined in section 13402(h)(1)(A) of HITECH. Act. (42 U.S.C. §17932(h)(1)(A)).
- (h) Obligations and Activities of Business Associates.
- (1) Business Associate agrees not to use or disclose PHI other than as permitted or required by this Section of the Contract or as Required by Law.
  - (2) Business Associate agrees to use appropriate safeguards to prevent use or disclosure of PHI other than as provided for in this Section of the Contract.
  - (3) Business Associate agrees to use administrative, physical and technical safeguards that reasonably and appropriately protect the confidentiality, integrity, and availability of electronic protected health information that it creates, receives, maintains, or transmits on behalf of the Covered Entity.

- (4) Business Associate agrees to mitigate, to the extent practicable, any harmful effect that is known to the Business Associate of a use or disclosure of PHI by Business Associate in violation of this Section of the Contract.
- (5) Business Associate agrees to report to Covered Entity any use or disclosure of PHI not provided for by this Section of the Contract or any security incident of which it becomes aware.
- (6) Business Associate agrees to insure that any agent, including a subcontractor, to whom it provides PHI received from, or created or received by Business Associate, on behalf of the Covered Entity, agrees to the same restrictions and conditions that apply through this Section of the Contract to Business Associate with respect to such information.
- (7) Business Associate agrees to provide access, at the request of the Covered Entity, and in the time and manner agreed to by the parties, to PHI in a Designated Record Set, to Covered Entity or, as directed by Covered Entity, to an Individual in order to meet the requirements under 45 C.F.R. § 164.524.
- (8) Business Associate agrees to make any amendments to PHI in a Designated Record Set that the Covered Entity directs or agrees to pursuant to 45 C.F.R. § 164.526 at the request of the Covered Entity, and in the time and manner agreed to by the parties.
- (9) Business Associate agrees to make internal practices, books, and records, including policies and procedures and PHI, relating to the use and disclosure of PHI received from, or created or received by, Business Associate on behalf of Covered Entity, available to Covered Entity or to the Secretary in a time and manner agreed to by the parties or designated by the Secretary, for purposes of the Secretary determining Covered Entity's compliance with the Privacy Rule.
- (10) Business Associate agrees to document such disclosures of PHI and information related to such disclosures as would be required for Covered Entity to respond to a request by an Individual for an accounting of disclosures of PHI in accordance with 45 C.F.R. § 164.528 and section 13405 of the HITECH Act (42 U.S.C. § 17935) and any regulations promulgated thereunder.
- (11) Business Associate agrees to provide to Covered Entity, in a time and manner agreed to by the parties, information collected in accordance with clause h. (10) of this Section of the Contract, to permit Covered Entity to respond to a request by an Individual for an accounting of disclosures of PHI in accordance with 45 C.F.R. § 164.528 and section 13405 of the HITECH Act (42 U.S.C. § 17935) and any regulations promulgated thereunder. Business Associate agrees at the Covered Entity's direction to provide an accounting of disclosures of PHI directly to an individual in accordance with 45 C.F.R. § 164.528 and section 13405 of the HITECH Act (42 U.S.C. § 17935) and any regulations promulgated thereunder.
- (12) Business Associate agrees to comply with any state or federal law that is more stringent than the Privacy Rule.

- (13) Business Associate agrees to comply with the requirements of the HITECH Act relating to privacy and security that are applicable to the Covered Entity and with the requirements of 45 C.F.R. sections 164.504(e), 164.308, 164.310, 164.312, and 164.316.
- (14) In the event that an individual requests that the Business Associate (a) restrict disclosures of PHI; (b) provide an accounting of disclosures of the individual's PHI; or (c) provide a copy of the individual's PHI in an electronic health record, the Business Associate agrees to notify the covered entity, in writing, within two business days of the request.
- (15) Business Associate agrees that it shall not, directly or indirectly, receive any remuneration in exchange for PHI of an individual without (1) the written approval of the covered entity, unless receipt of remuneration in exchange for PHI is expressly authorized by this Contract and (2) the valid authorization of the individual, except for the purposes provided under section 13405(d)(2) of the HITECH Act,(42 U.S.C. § 17935(d)(2)) and in any accompanying regulations
- (16) Obligations in the Event of a Breach
- A. The Business Associate agrees that, following the discovery of a breach of unsecured protected health information, it shall notify the Covered Entity of such breach in accordance with the requirements of section 13402 of HITECH (42 U.S.C. 17932(b) and the provisions of this Section of the Contract.
- B. Such notification shall be provided by the Business Associate to the Covered Entity without unreasonable delay, and in no case later than 30 days after the breach is discovered by the Business Associate, except as otherwise instructed in writing by a law enforcement official pursuant to section 13402 (g) of HITECH (42 U.S.C. 17932(g)) . A breach is considered discovered as of the first day on which it is, or reasonably should have been, known to the Business Associate. The notification shall include the identification and last known address, phone number and email address of each individual (or the next of kin of the individual if the individual is deceased) whose unsecured protected health information has been, or is reasonably believed by the Business Associate to have been, accessed, acquired, or disclosed during such breach.
- C. The Business Associate agrees to include in the notification to the Covered Entity at least the following information:
1. A brief description of what happened, including the date of the breach and the date of the discovery of the breach, if known.
  2. A description of the types of unsecured protected health information that were involved in the breach (such as full name, Social Security number, date of birth, home address, account number, or disability code).
  3. The steps the Business Associate recommends that individuals take to protect themselves from potential harm resulting from the breach.

4. A detailed description of what the Business Associate is doing to investigate the breach, to mitigate losses, and to protect against any further breaches.
  5. Whether a law enforcement official has advised either verbally or in writing the Business Associate that he or she has determined that notification or notice to individuals or the posting required under section 13402 of the HITECH Act would impede a criminal investigation or cause damage to national security and; if so, include contact information for said official.
- D. Business Associate agrees to provide appropriate staffing and have established procedures to ensure that individuals informed by the Covered Entity of a breach by the Business Associate have the opportunity to ask questions and contact the Business Associate for additional information regarding the breach. Such procedures shall include a toll-free telephone number, an e-mail address, a posting on its Web site and a postal address. Business Associate agrees to include in the notification of a breach by the Business Associate to the Covered Entity, a written description of the procedures that have been established to meet these requirements. Costs of such contact procedures will be borne by the Contractor.
- E. Business Associate agrees that, in the event of a breach, it has the burden to demonstrate that it has complied with all notifications requirements set forth above, including evidence demonstrating the necessity of a delay in notification to the Covered Entity.
- (i) Permitted Uses and Disclosure by Business Associate.
- (1) General Use and Disclosure Provisions Except as otherwise limited in this Section of the Contract, Business Associate may use or disclose PHI to perform functions, activities, or services for, or on behalf of, Covered Entity as specified in this Contract, provided that such use or disclosure would not violate the Privacy Rule if done by Covered Entity or the minimum necessary policies and procedures of the Covered Entity.
  - (2) Specific Use and Disclosure Provisions
    - (A) Except as otherwise limited in this Section of the Contract, Business Associate may use PHI for the proper management and administration of Business Associate or to carry out the legal responsibilities of Business Associate.
    - (B) Except as otherwise limited in this Section of the Contract, Business Associate may disclose PHI for the proper management and administration of Business Associate, provided that disclosures are Required by Law, or Business Associate obtains reasonable assurances from the person to whom the information is disclosed that it will remain confidential and used or further disclosed only as Required by Law or

for the purpose for which it was disclosed to the person, and the person notifies Business Associate of any instances of which it is aware in which the confidentiality of the information has been breached.

(C) Except as otherwise limited in this Section of the Contract, Business Associate may use PHI to provide Data Aggregation services to Covered Entity as permitted by 45 C.F.R. § 164.504(e)(2)(i)(B).

(j) Obligations of Covered Entity.

(1) Covered Entity shall notify Business Associate of any limitations in its notice of privacy practices of Covered Entity, in accordance with 45 C.F.R. § 164.520, or to the extent that such limitation may affect Business Associate's use or disclosure of PHI.

(2) Covered Entity shall notify Business Associate of any changes in, or revocation of, permission by Individual to use or disclose PHI, to the extent that such changes may affect Business Associate's use or disclosure of PHI.

(3) Covered Entity shall notify Business Associate of any restriction to the use or disclosure of PHI that Covered Entity has agreed to in accordance with 45 C.F.R. § 164.522, to the extent that such restriction may affect Business Associate's use or disclosure of PHI.

(k) Permissible Requests by Covered Entity. Covered Entity shall not request Business Associate to use or disclose PHI in any manner that would not be permissible under the Privacy Rule if done by the Covered Entity, except that Business Associate may use and disclose PHI for data aggregation, and management and administrative activities of Business Associate, as permitted under this Section of the Contract.

(l) Term and Termination.

(1) Term. The Term of this Section of the Contract shall be effective as of the date the Contract is effective and shall terminate when the information collected in accordance with clause h. (10) of this Section of the Contract is provided to the Covered Entity and all of the PHI provided by Covered Entity to Business Associate, or created or received by Business Associate on behalf of Covered Entity, is destroyed or returned to Covered Entity, or, if it is infeasible to return or destroy PHI, protections are extended to such information, in accordance with the termination provisions in this Section.

(2) Termination for Cause Upon Covered Entity's knowledge of a material breach by Business Associate, Covered Entity shall either:

(A) Provide an opportunity for Business Associate to cure the breach or end the violation and terminate the Contract if Business Associate does not cure the breach or end the violation within the time specified by the Covered Entity; or

(B) Immediately terminate the Contract if Business Associate has breached a material term of this Section of the Contract and cure is not possible; or

(C) If neither termination nor cure is feasible, Covered Entity shall report the violation to the Secretary.

(3) Effect of Termination

(A) Except as provided in (1)(2) of this Section of the Contract, upon termination of this Contract, for any reason, Business Associate shall return or destroy all PHI received from Covered Entity, or created or received by Business Associate on behalf of Covered Entity. Business Associate shall also provide the information collected in accordance with clause h. (10) of this Section of the Contract to the Covered Entity within ten business days of the notice of termination. This provision shall apply to PHI that is in the possession of subcontractors or agents of Business Associate. Business Associate shall retain no copies of the PHI.

(B) In the event that Business Associate determines that returning or destroying the PHI is infeasible, Business Associate shall provide to Covered Entity notification of the conditions that make return or destruction infeasible. Upon documentation by Business Associate that return or destruction of PHI is infeasible, Business Associate shall extend the protections of this Section of the Contract to such PHI and limit further uses and disclosures of PHI to those purposes that make return or destruction infeasible, for as long as Business Associate maintains such PHI. Infeasibility of the return or destruction of PHI includes, but is not limited to, requirements under state or federal law that the Business Associate maintains or preserves the PHI or copies thereof.

(m) Miscellaneous Provisions.

(1) Regulatory References. A reference in this Section of the Contract to a section in the Privacy Rule means the section as in effect or as amended.

(2) Amendment. The Parties agree to take such action as is necessary to amend this Section of the Contract from time to time as is necessary for Covered Entity to comply with requirements of the Privacy Rule and the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, Pub. L. No. 104-191.

(3) Survival. The respective rights and obligations of Business Associate shall survive the termination of this Contract.

(4) Effect on Contract. Except as specifically required to implement the purposes of this Section of the Contract, all other terms of the Contract shall remain in force and effect.

(5) Construction. This Section of the Contract shall be construed as broadly as necessary to implement and comply with the Privacy Standard. Any ambiguity in this Section of the Contract shall be resolved in favor of a meaning that complies, and is consistent with, the Privacy Standard.



(6) Disclaimer. Covered Entity makes no warranty or representation that compliance with this Section of the Contract will be adequate or satisfactory for Business Associate's own purposes. Covered Entity shall not be liable to Business Associate for any claim, civil or criminal penalty, loss or damage related to or arising from the unauthorized use or disclosure of PHI by Business Associate or any of its officers, directors, employees, contractors or agents, or any third party to whom Business Associate has disclosed PHI contrary to the provisions of this Contract or applicable law. Business Associate is solely responsible for all decisions made, and actions taken, by Business Associate regarding the safeguarding, use and disclosure of PHI within its possession, custody or control.

(7) Indemnification. The Business Associate shall indemnify and hold the Covered Entity harmless from and against any and all claims, liabilities, judgments, fines, assessments, penalties, awards and any statutory damages that may be imposed or assessed pursuant to HIPAA, as amended or the HITECH Act, including, without limitation, attorney's fees, expert witness fees, costs of investigation, litigation or dispute resolution, and costs awarded thereunder, relating to or arising out of any violation by the Business Associate and its agents, including subcontractors, of any obligation of Business Associate and its agents, including subcontractors, under this section of the contract, under HIPAA, the HITECH Act, the Privacy Rule and the Security Rule.

**Notice to Executive Branch State Contractors and Prospective State  
Contractors of Campaign Contribution and Solicitation Limitations**

This notice is provided under the authority of Connecticut General Statutes §9-612 (f) (2) and is for the purpose of informing state contractors and prospective state contractors of the following law (italicized words are defined on the reverse side of this page).

**CAMPAIGN CONTRIBUTION AND SOLICITATION LIMITATIONS**

No *state contractor, prospective state contractor, principal of a state contractor or principal of a prospective state contractor*, with regard to a *state contract or state contract solicitation* with or from a state agency in the executive branch or a quasi-public agency or a holder, or principal of a holder, of a valid prequalification certificate, shall make a contribution to (i) an exploratory committee or candidate committee established by a candidate for nomination or election to the office of Governor, Lieutenant Governor, Attorney General, State Comptroller, Secretary of the State or State Treasurer, (ii) a political committee authorized to make contributions or expenditures to or for the benefit of such candidates, or (iii) a party committee (which includes town committees).

In addition, no holder or principal of a holder of a valid prequalification certificate, shall make a contribution to (i) an exploratory committee or candidate committee established by a candidate for nomination or election to the office of State senator or State representative, (ii) a political committee authorized to make contributions or expenditures to or for the benefit of such candidates, or (iii) a party committee.

On and after January 1, 2011, no state contractor, prospective state contractor, principal of a state contractor or principal of a prospective state contractor, with regard to a state contract or state contract solicitation with or from a state agency in the executive branch or a quasi-public agency or a holder, or principal of a holder of a valid prequalification certificate, shall **knowingly solicit** contributions from the state contractor's or prospective state contractor's employees or from a *subcontractor or principals of the subcontractor* on behalf of (i) an exploratory committee or candidate committee established by a candidate for nomination or election to the office of Governor, Lieutenant Governor, Attorney General, State Comptroller, Secretary of the State or State Treasurer, (ii) a political committee authorized to make contributions or expenditures to or for the benefit of such candidates, or (iii) a party committee.

**DUTY TO INFORM**

State contractors and prospective state contractors are required to inform their principals of the above prohibitions, as applicable, and the possible penalties and other consequences of any violation thereof.

**PENALTIES FOR VIOLATIONS**

Contributions or solicitations of contributions made in violation of the above prohibitions may result in the following civil and criminal penalties:

**Civil penalties**—Up to \$2,000 or twice the amount of the prohibited contribution, whichever is greater, against a principal or a contractor. Any state contractor or prospective state contractor which fails to make reasonable efforts to comply with the provisions requiring notice to its principals of these prohibitions and the possible consequences of their violations may also be subject to civil penalties of up to \$2,000 or twice the amount of the prohibited contributions made by their principals.

**Criminal penalties**—Any knowing and willful violation of the prohibition is a Class D felony, which may subject the violator to imprisonment of not more than 5 years, or not more than \$5,000 in fines, or both.

**CONTRACT CONSEQUENCES**

In the case of a state contractor, contributions made or solicited in violation of the above prohibitions may result in the contract being voided.

In the case of a prospective state contractor, contributions made or solicited in violation of the above prohibitions shall result in the contract described in the state contract solicitation not being awarded to the prospective state contractor, unless the State Elections Enforcement Commission determines that mitigating circumstances exist concerning such violation.

The State shall not award any other state contract to anyone found in violation of the above prohibitions for a period of one year after the election for which such contribution is made or solicited, unless the State Elections Enforcement Commission determines that mitigating circumstances exist concerning such violation.

Additional information may be found on the website of the State Elections Enforcement Commission, [www.ct.gov/sec](http://www.ct.gov/sec). Click on the link to "Lobbyist/Contractor Limitations."

## DEFINITIONS

“State contractor” means a person, business entity or nonprofit organization that enters into a state contract. Such person, business entity or nonprofit organization shall be deemed to be a state contractor until December thirty-first of the year in which such contract terminates. “State contractor” does not include a municipality or any other political subdivision of the state, including any entities or associations duly created by the municipality or political subdivision exclusively amongst themselves to further any purpose authorized by statute or charter, or an employee in the executive or legislative branch of state government or a quasi-public agency, whether in the classified or unclassified service and full or part-time, and only in such person’s capacity as a state or quasi-public agency employee.

“Prospective state contractor” means a person, business entity or nonprofit organization that (i) submits a response to a state contract solicitation by the state, a state agency or a quasi-public agency, or a proposal in response to a request for proposals by the state, a state agency or a quasi-public agency, until the contract has been entered into, or (ii) holds a valid prequalification certificate issued by the Commissioner of Administrative Services under section 4a-100. “Prospective state contractor” does not include a municipality or any other political subdivision of the state, including any entities or associations duly created by the municipality or political subdivision exclusively amongst themselves to further any purpose authorized by statute or charter, or an employee in the executive or legislative branch of state government or a quasi-public agency, whether in the classified or unclassified service and full or part-time, and only in such person’s capacity as a state or quasi-public agency employee.

“Principal of a state contractor or prospective state contractor” means (i) any individual who is a member of the board of directors of, or has an ownership interest of five per cent or more in, a state contractor or prospective state contractor, which is a business entity, except for an individual who is a member of the board of directors of a nonprofit organization, (ii) an individual who is employed by a state contractor or prospective state contractor, which is a business entity, as president, treasurer or executive vice president, (iii) an individual who is the chief executive officer of a state contractor or prospective state contractor, which is not a business entity, or if a state contractor or prospective state contractor has no such officer, then the officer who duly possesses comparable powers and duties, (iv) an officer or an employee of any state contractor or prospective state contractor who has *managerial or discretionary responsibilities with respect to a state contract*, (v) the spouse or a *dependent child* who is eighteen years of age or older of an individual described in this subparagraph, or (vi) a political committee established or controlled by an individual described in this subparagraph or the business entity or nonprofit organization that is the state contractor or prospective state contractor.

“State contract” means an agreement or contract with the state or any state agency or any quasi-public agency, let through a procurement process or otherwise, having a value of fifty thousand dollars or more, or a combination or series of such agreements or contracts having a value of one hundred thousand dollars or more in a calendar year, for (i) the rendition of services, (ii) the furnishing of any goods, material, supplies, equipment or any items of any kind, (iii) the construction, alteration or repair of any public building or public work, (iv) the acquisition, sale or lease of any land or building, (v) a licensing arrangement, or (vi) a grant, loan or loan guarantee. “State contract” does not include any agreement or contract with the state, any state agency or any quasi-public agency that is exclusively federally funded, an education loan, a loan to an individual for other than commercial purposes or any agreement or contract between the state or any state agency and the United States Department of the Navy or the United States Department of Defense.

“State contract solicitation” means a request by a state agency or quasi-public agency, in whatever form issued, including, but not limited to, an invitation to bid, request for proposals, request for information or request for quotes, inviting bids, quotes or other types of submittals, through a competitive procurement process or another process authorized by law waiving competitive procurement.

“Managerial or discretionary responsibilities with respect to a state contract” means having direct, extensive and substantive responsibilities with respect to the negotiation of the state contract and not peripheral, clerical or ministerial responsibilities.

“Dependent child” means a child residing in an individual’s household who may legally be claimed as a dependent on the federal income tax of such individual.

“Solicit” means (A) requesting that a contribution be made, (B) participating in any fundraising activities for a candidate committee, exploratory committee, political committee or party committee, including, but not limited to, forwarding tickets to potential contributors, receiving contributions for transmission to any such committee, serving on the committee that is hosting a fundraising event, introducing the candidate or making other public remarks at a fundraising event, being honored or otherwise recognized at a fundraising event, or bundling contributions, (C) serving as chairperson, treasurer or deputy treasurer of any such committee, or (D) establishing a political committee for the sole purpose of soliciting or receiving contributions for any committee. Solicit does not include: (i) making a contribution that is otherwise permitted by Chapter 155 of the Connecticut General Statutes; (ii) informing any person of a position taken by a candidate for public office or a public official, (iii) notifying the person of any activities of, or contact information for, any candidate for public office; or (iv) serving as a member in any party committee or as an officer of such committee that is not otherwise prohibited in this section.

“Subcontractor” means any person, business entity or nonprofit organization that contracts to perform part or all of the obligations of a state contractor’s state contract. Such person, business entity or nonprofit organization shall be deemed to be a subcontractor until December thirty first of the year in which the subcontract terminates. “Subcontractor” does not include (i) a municipality or any other political subdivision of the state, including any entities or associations duly created by the municipality or political subdivision exclusively amongst themselves to further any purpose authorized by statute or charter, or (ii) an employee in the executive or legislative branch of state government or a quasi-public agency, whether in the classified or unclassified service and full or part-time, and only in such person’s capacity as a state or quasi-public agency employee.

“Principal of a subcontractor” means (i) any individual who is a member of the board of directors of, or has an ownership interest of five per cent or more in, a subcontractor, which is a business entity, except for an individual who is a member of the board of directors of a nonprofit organization, (ii) an individual who is employed by a subcontractor, which is a business entity, as president, treasurer or executive vice president, (iii) an individual who is the chief executive officer of a subcontractor, which is not a business entity, or if a subcontractor has no such officer, then the officer who duly possesses comparable powers and duties, (iv) an officer or an employee of any subcontractor who has managerial or

discretionary responsibilities with respect to a subcontract with a state contractor, (v) the spouse or a dependent child who is eighteen years of age or older of an individual described in this subparagraph, or (vi) a political committee established or controlled by an individual described in this subparagraph or the business entity or nonprofit organization that is the subcontractor.

**EXHIBIT F**

(Federal wage rate package will be inserted here for final executed contract only. Refer to NTC – Federal Wage Determinations)

**EXHIBIT G**

(State wages will be inserted here)

**Minimum Rates and Classifications for  
Heavy/Highway Construction**

ID#: 20-11071

**Connecticut Department of Labor  
Wage and Workplace Standards Division**

By virtue of the authority vested in the Labor Commissioner under provisions of Section 31-53 of the General Statutes of Connecticut, as amended, the following are declared to be the prevailing rates and welfare payments and will apply only where the contract is advertised for bid within 20 days of the date on which the rates are established. Any contractor or subcontractor not obligated by agreement to pay to the welfare and pension fund shall pay this amount to each employee as part of his/her hourly wages.

Project Number: #174-418

Project Town: Statewide

State#: #174-418

FAP#: #174-418

Project: Installation of Traffic Control Signals

<b>CLASSIFICATION</b>	<b>Hourly Rate</b>	<b>Benefits</b>
1) Boilermaker	33.79	34% + 8.96
1a) Bricklayer, Cement Masons, Cement Finishers, Plasterers, Stone Masons	35.72	33.16
2) Carpenters, Piledrivermen	33.53	25.66
2a) Diver Tenders	33.53	25.66
3) Divers	41.99	25.66
03a) Millwrights	34.94	26.19
4) Painters: (Bridge Construction) Brush, Roller, Blasting (Sand, Water, etc.), Spray	51.0	21.80
4a) Painters: Brush and Roller	34.62	21.80
4b) Painters: Spray Only	36.62	21.80
4c) Painters: Steel Only	35.62	21.80
4d) Painters: Blast and Spray	37.62	21.80
4e) Painters: Tanks, Tower and Swing	36.62	21.80

Project: Installation of Traffic Control Signals

5) Electrician (Trade License required: E-1,2 L-5,6 C-5,6 T-1,2 L-1,2 V-1,2,7,8,9)	40.0	27.67+3% of gross wage
6) Ironworkers: Ornamental, Reinforcing, Structural, and Precast Concrete Erection	36.67	35.77 + a
7) Plumbers (Trade License required: (P-1,2,6,7,8,9 J-1,2,3,4 SP-1,2) and Pipefitters (Including HVAC Work) (Trade License required: S-1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8 B-1,2,3,4 D-1,2,3,4 G-1, G-2, G-8, G-9)	43.62	32.06
----LABORERS-----		
8) Group 1: Laborer (Unskilled), Common or General, acetylene burner, concrete specialist	30.75	20.84
9) Group 2: Chain saw operators, fence and guard rail erectors, pneumatic tool operators, powdermen	31.0	20.84
10) Group 3: Pipelayers	31.25	20.84
11) Group 4: Jackhammer/Pavement breaker (handheld); mason tenders (cement/concrete), catch basin builders, asphalt rakers, air track operators, block paver, curb setter and forklift operators	31.25	20.84
12) Group 5: Toxic waste removal (non-mechanical systems)	32.75	20.84
13) Group 6: Blasters	32.5	20.84
Group 7: Asbestos/lead removal, non-mechanical systems (does not include leaded joint pipe)	31.75	20.84
Group 8: Traffic control signalmen	18.0	20.84
Group 9: Hydraulic Drills	29.3	18.90
----LABORERS (TUNNEL CONSTRUCTION, FREE AIR). Shield Drive and Liner Plate Tunnels in Free Air.----		
13a) Miners, Motormen, Mucking Machine Operators, Nozzle Men, Grout Men, Shaft & Tunnel Steel & Rodmen, Shield & Erector, Arm Operator, Cable Tenders	32.98	20.84 + a
13b) Brakemen, Trackmen	32.01	20.84 + a
----CLEANING, CONCRETE AND CAULKING TUNNEL----		

As of: March 11, 2020

Project: Installation of Traffic Control Signals

14) Concrete Workers, Form Movers, and Strippers	32.01	20.84 + a
15) Form Erectors	32.34	20.84 + a
----ROCK SHAFT LINING, CONCRETE, LINING OF SAME AND TUNNEL IN FREE AIR:----		
16) Brakemen, Trackmen, Tunnel Laborers, Shaft Laborers	32.01	20.84 + a
17) Laborers Topside, Cage Tenders, Bellman	31.9	20.84 + a
18) Miners	32.98	20.84 + a
----TUNNELS, CAISSON AND CYLINDER WORK IN COMPRESSED AIR: ----		
18a) Blaster	39.47	20.84 + a
19) Brakemen, Trackmen, Groutman, Laborers, Outside Lock Tender, Gauge Tenders	39.27	20.84 + a
20) Change House Attendants, Powder Watchmen, Top on Iron Bolts	37.29	20.84 + a
21) Mucking Machine Operator	40.06	20.84 + a
----TRUCK DRIVERS----(*see note below)		
Two axle trucks	29.51	24.52 + a
Three axle trucks; two axle ready mix	29.62	24.52 + a
Three axle ready mix	29.67	24.52 + a
Four axle trucks, heavy duty trailer (up to 40 tons)	29.72	24.52 + a
Four axle ready-mix	29.77	24.52 + a
Heavy duty trailer (40 tons and over)	29.98	24.52 + a

As of: March 11, 2020



Project: Installation of Traffic Control Signals

Specialized earth moving equipment other than conventional type on-the road trucks and semi-trailer (including Euclids)	29.77	24.52 + a
<hr/>		
----POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATORS----		
<hr/>		
Group 1: Crane handling or erecting structural steel or stone, hoisting engineer (2 drums or over), front end loader (7 cubic yards or over), Work Boat 26 ft. & Over, Tunnel Boring Machines. (Trade License Required)	40.97	24.80 + a
<hr/>		
Group 2: Cranes (100 ton rate capacity and over); Excavator over 2 cubic yards; Piledriver (\$3.00 premium when operator controls hammer); Bauer Drill/Caisson. (Trade License Required)	40.64	24.80 + a
<hr/>		
Group 3: Excavator/Backhoe under 2 cubic yards; Cranes (under 100 ton rated capacity), Gradall; Master Mechanic; Hoisting Engineer (all types of equipment where a drum and cable are used to hoist or drag material regardless of motive power of operation), Rubber Tire Excavator (Drott-1085 or similar); Grader Operator; Bulldozer Fine Grade (slopes, shaping, laser or GPS, etc.). (Trade License Required)	39.88	24.80 + a
<hr/>		
Group 4: Trenching Machines; Lighter Derrick; Concrete Finishing Machine; CMI Machine or Similar; Koehring Loader (Skooper)	39.48	24.80 + a
<hr/>		
Group 5: Specialty Railroad Equipment; Asphalt Paver; Asphalt Spreader; Asphalt Reclaiming Machine; Line Grinder; Concrete Pumps; Drills with Self Contained Power Units; Boring Machine; Post Hole Digger; Auger; Pounder; Well Digger; Milling Machine (over 24	38.87	24.80 + a
<hr/>		
Group 5 continued: Side Boom; Combination Hoe and Loader; Directional Driller.	38.87	24.80 + a
<hr/>		
Group 6: Front End Loader (3 up to 7 cubic yards); Bulldozer (rough grade dozer).	38.55	24.80 + a
<hr/>		
Group 7: Asphalt Roller; Concrete Saws and Cutters (ride on types); Vermeer Concrete Cutter; Stump Grinder; Scraper; Snooper; Skidder; Milling Machine (24	38.2	24.80 + a
<hr/>		
Group 8: Mechanic, Grease Truck Operator, Hydroblaster, Barrier Mover, Power Stone Spreader; Welder; Work Boat under 26 ft.; Transfer Machine.	37.79	24.80 + a
<hr/>		
Group 9: Front End Loader (under 3 cubic yards), Skid Steer Loader regardless of attachments (Bobcat or Similar); Fork Lift, Power Chipper; Landscape Equipment (including hydroseeder).	37.34	24.80 + a
<hr/>		
Group 10: Vibratory Hammer, Ice Machine, Diesel and Air Hammer, etc.	35.24	24.80 + a
<hr/>		
Group 11: Conveyor, Earth Roller; Power Pavement Breaker (whiphammer), Robot Demolition Equipment.	35.24	24.80 + a
<hr/>		
Group 12: Wellpoint Operator.	35.18	24.80 + a
<hr/>		

As of: March 11, 2020

Project: Installation of Traffic Control Signals

Group 13: Compressor Battery Operator. 34.58 24.80 + a

Group 14: Elevator Operator; Tow Motor Operator (Solid Tire No Rough Terrain). 33.41 24.80 + a

Group 15: Generator Operator; Compressor Operator; Pump Operator; Welding Machine Operator; Heater Operator. 32.99 24.80 + a

Group 16: Maintenance Engineer/Oiler 32.32 24.80 + a

Group 17: Portable asphalt plant operator; portable crusher plant operator; portable concrete plant operator. 36.76 24.80 + a

Group 18: Power Safety Boat; Vacuum Truck; Zim Mixer; Sweeper; (minimum for any job requiring CDL license). 34.26 24.80 + a

\*\*NOTE: SEE BELOW

----LINE CONSTRUCTION----(Railroad Construction and Maintenance)---

20) Lineman, Cable Splicer, Technician 48.19 6.5% + 22.00

21) Heavy Equipment Operator 42.26 6.5% + 19.88

22) Equipment Operator, Tractor Trailer Driver, Material Men 40.96 6.5% + 19.21

23) Driver Groundmen 26.5 6.5% + 9.00

23a) Truck Driver 40.96 6.5% + 17.76

----LINE CONSTRUCTION----

24) Driver Groundmen 30.92 6.5% + 9.70

25) Groundmen 22.67 6.5% + 6.20

26) Heavy Equipment Operators 37.1 6.5% + 10.70

27) Linemen, Cable Splicers, Dynamite Men 41.22 6.5% + 12.20

Project: Installation of Traffic Control Signals

28) Material Men, Tractor Trailer Drivers, Equipment Operators

35.04

6.5% + 10.45

---

Project: Installation of Traffic Control Signals

Welders: Rate for craft to which welding is incidental.

\*Note: Hazardous waste removal work receives additional \$1.25 per hour for truck drivers.

\*\*Note: Hazardous waste premium \$3.00 per hour over classified rate

**ALL Cranes: When crane operator is operating equipment that requires a fully licensed crane operator to operate he receives an extra \$4.00 premium in addition to the hourly wage rate and benefit contributions:**

- 1) Crane handling or erecting structural steel or stone; hoisting engineer (2 drums or over)**
- 2) Cranes (100 ton rate capacity and over) Bauer Drill/Caisson**
- 3) Cranes (under 100 ton rated capacity)**

Crane with 150 ft. boom (including jib) - \$1.50 extra

Crane with 200 ft. boom (including jib) - \$2.50 extra

Crane with 250 ft. boom (including jib) - \$5.00 extra

Crane with 300 ft. boom (including jib) - \$7.00 extra

Crane with 400 ft. boom (including jib) - \$10.00 extra

All classifications that indicate a percentage of the fringe benefits must be calculated at the percentage rate times the "base hourly rate".

Apprentices duly registered under the Commissioner of Labor's regulations on "Work Training Standards for Apprenticeship and Training Programs" Section 31-51-d-1 to 12, are allowed to be paid the appropriate percentage of the prevailing journeymen hourly base and the full fringe benefit rate, providing the work site ratio shall not be less than one full-time journeyman instructing and supervising the work of each apprentice in a specific trade.

--Connecticut General Statute Section 31-55a: Annual Adjustments to wage rates by contractors doing

*The Prevailing wage rates applicable to this project are subject to annual adjustments each July 1st for the duration of the project.*

*Each contractor shall pay the annual adjusted prevailing wage rate that is in effect each July 1st, as posted by the Department of Labor.*

*It is the contractor's responsibility to obtain the annual adjusted prevailing wage rate increases directly from the Department of Labor's website.*

*The annual adjustments will be posted on the Department of Labor's Web page: [www.ct.gov/dol](http://www.ct.gov/dol). For those without internet access, please contact the division listed below.*

*The Department of Labor will continue to issue the initial prevailing wage rate schedule to the Contracting Agency for the project.*

*All subsequent annual adjustments will be posted on our Web Site for contractor access.*

*Contracting Agencies are under no obligation pursuant to State labor law to pay any increase due to the annual adjustment provision.*

*Effective October 1, 2005 - Public Act 05-50: any person performing the work of any mechanic, laborer, or worker shall be paid prevailing wage*

All Person who perform work ON SITE must be paid prevailing wage for the appropriate mechanic, laborer, or worker classification.

All certified payrolls must list the hours worked and wages paid to All Persons who perform work ON SITE regardless of their ownership i.e.: (Owners, Corporate Officers, LLC Members, Independent Contractors, et. al)

Reporting and payment of wages is required regardless of any contractual relationship alleged to exist between the contractor and such person.

**As of:** March 11, 2020

Project: Installation of Traffic Control Signals

**~~Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clause (29 CFR 5.5 (a) (1) (ii)).**

Please direct any questions which you may have pertaining to classification of work and payment of prevailing wages to the Wage and Workplace Standards Division, telephone (860)263-6790.

**As of:** March 11, 2020

Connecticut Department of Labor  
Wage and Workplace Standards Division  
FOOTNOTES

Please Note: If the “Benefits” listed on the schedule for the following occupations includes a letter(s) (+ a or + a+b for instance), refer to the information below.

Benefits to be paid at the appropriate prevailing wage rate for the listed occupation.

If the “Benefits” section for the occupation lists only a dollar amount, disregard the information below.

**Bricklayers, Cement Masons, Cement Finishers, Concrete Finishers, Stone Masons**  
(Building Construction) and  
(Residential- Hartford, Middlesex, New Haven, New London and Tolland Counties)

- a. Paid Holiday: Employees shall receive 4 hours for Christmas Eve holiday provided the employee works the regularly scheduled day before and after the holiday. Employers may schedule work on Christmas Eve and employees shall receive pay for actual hours worked in addition to holiday pay.

**Elevator Constructors: Mechanics**

- a. Paid Holidays: New Year’s Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Veterans’ Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day, plus the Friday after Thanksgiving.
- b. Vacation: Employer contributes 8% of basic hourly rate for 5 years or more of service or 6% of basic hourly rate for 6 months to 5 years of service as vacation pay credit.

**Glaziers**

- a. Paid Holidays: Labor Day and Christmas Day.

**Power Equipment Operators**  
(Heavy and Highway Construction & Building Construction)

- a. Paid Holidays: New Year’s Day, Good Friday, Memorial day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day, provided the employee works 3 days during the week in which the holiday falls, if scheduled, and if scheduled, the working day before and the working day after the holiday. Holidays falling on Saturday may be observed on Saturday, or if the employer so elects, on the preceding Friday.

### **Ironworkers**

- a. Paid Holiday: Labor Day provided employee has been on the payroll for the 5 consecutive work days prior to Labor Day.

### **Laborers (Tunnel Construction)**

- a. Paid Holidays: New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day. No employee shall be eligible for holiday pay when he fails, without cause, to work the regular work day preceding the holiday or the regular work day following the holiday.

### **Roofers**

- a. Paid Holidays: July 4<sup>th</sup>, Labor Day, and Christmas Day provided the employee is employed 15 days prior to the holiday.

### **Sprinkler Fitters**

- a. Paid Holidays: Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day, provided the employee has been in the employment of a contractor 20 working days prior to any such paid holiday.

### **Truck Drivers**

(Heavy and Highway Construction & Building Construction)

- a. Paid Holidays: New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas day, and Good Friday, provided the employee has at least 31 calendar days of service and works the last scheduled day before and the first scheduled day after the holiday, unless excused.

## Information Bulletin

### *Occupational Classifications*

The Connecticut Department of Labor has the responsibility to properly determine "job classification" on prevailing wage projects covered under C.G.S. Section 31-53(d).

**Note:** *This information is intended to provide a sample of some occupational classifications for guidance purposes only. It is not an all-inclusive list of each occupation's duties. This list is being provided only to highlight some areas where a contractor may be unclear regarding the proper classification. If unsure, the employer should seek guidelines for CTDOL.*

**Below are additional clarifications of specific job duties performed for certain classifications:**

- **ASBESTOS WORKERS**

Applies all insulating materials, protective coverings, coatings and finishes to all types of mechanical systems.

- **ASBESTOS INSULATOR**

Handle, install apply, fabricate, distribute, prepare, alter, repair, dismantle, heat and frost insulation, including penetration and fire stopping work on all penetration fire stop systems.

- **BOILERMAKERS**

Erects hydro plants, incomplete vessels, steel stacks, storage tanks for water, fuel, etc. Builds incomplete boilers, repairs heat exchanges and steam generators.

- **BRICKLAYERS, CEMENT MASONS, CEMENT FINISHERS, MARBLE MASONS, PLASTERERS, STONE MASONS, PLASTERERS. STONE MASONS, TERRAZZO WORKERS, TILE SETTERS**

Lays building materials such as brick, structural tile and concrete cinder, glass, gypsum, terra cotta block. Cuts, tools and sets marble, sets stone, finishes concrete, applies decorative steel, aluminum and plastic tile, applies cements, sand, pigment and marble chips to floors, stairways, etc.



- **CARPENTERS, MILLWRIGHTS. PILEDRIVERMEN. LATHERS. RESILEINT FLOOR LAYERS, DOCK BUILDERS, DIKERS, DIVER TENDERS**

Constructs, erects, installs and repairs structures and fixtures of wood, plywood and wallboard. Installs, assembles, dismantles, moves industrial machinery. Drives piling into ground to provide foundations for structures such as buildings and bridges, retaining walls for earth embankments, such as cofferdams. Fastens wooden, metal or rockboard lath to walls, ceilings and partitions of buildings, acoustical tile layer, concrete form builder. Applies firestopping materials on fire resistive joint systems only. Installation of curtain/window walls only where attached to wood or metal studs. Installation of insulated material of all types whether blown, nailed or attached in other ways to walls, ceilings and floors of buildings. Assembly and installation of modular furniture/furniture systems. Free-standing furniture is not covered. This includes free standing: student chairs, study top desks, book box desks, computer furniture, dictionary stand, atlas stand, wood shelving, two-position information access station, file cabinets, storage cabinets, tables, etc.

- **LABORER, CLEANING**

- The clean up of any construction debris and the general (heavy/light) cleaning, including sweeping, wash down, mopping, wiping of the construction facility and its furniture, washing, polishing, and dusting.

- **DELIVERY PERSONNEL**

- If delivery of supplies/building materials is to one common point and stockpiled there, prevailing wages are not required. If the delivery personnel are involved in the distribution of the material to multiple locations within the construction site then they would have to be paid prevailing wages for the type of work performed: laborer, equipment operator, electrician, ironworker, plumber, etc.

- An example of this would be where delivery of drywall is made to a building and the delivery personnel distribute the drywall from one "stockpile" location to further sub-locations on each floor. Distribution of material around a construction site is the job of a laborer or tradesman, and not a delivery personnel.

- **ELECTRICIANS**

Install, erect, maintenance, alteration or repair of any wire, cable, conduit, etc., which generates, transforms, transmits or uses electrical energy for light, heat, power or other purposes, including the Installation or maintenance of telecommunication, LAN wiring or computer equipment, and low voltage wiring. **\*License required per Connecticut General Statutes: E-1,2 L-5,6 C-5,6 T-1,2 L-1,2 V-1,2,7,8,9.**

- **ELEVATOR CONSTRUCTORS**

Install, erect, maintenance and repair of all types of elevators, escalators, dumb waiters and moving walks. *\*License required by Connecticut General Statutes: R-1,2,5,6.*

- **FORK LIFT OPERATOR**

Laborers Group 4) Mason Tenders - operates forklift solely to assist a mason to a maximum height of nine (9) feet only.

Power Equipment Operator Group 9 - operates forklift to assist any trade, and to assist a mason to a height over nine (9) feet.

- **GLAZIERS**

Glazing wood and metal sash, doors, partitions, and 2 story aluminum storefronts. Installs glass windows, skylights, store fronts and display cases or surfaces such as building fronts, interior walls, ceilings and table tops and metal store fronts. Installation of aluminum window walls and curtain walls is the "joint" work of glaziers and ironworkers, which require equal composite workforce.

- **IRONWORKERS**

Erection, installation and placement of structural steel, precast concrete, miscellaneous iron, ornamental iron, metal curtain wall, rigging and reinforcing steel. Handling, sorting, and installation of reinforcing steel (rebar). Metal bridge rail (traffic), metal bridge handrail, and decorative security fence installation. Installation of aluminum window walls and curtain walls is the "joint" work of glaziers and ironworkers which require equal composite workforce.

- **INSULATOR**

- Installing fire stopping systems/materials for "Penetration Firestop Systems": transit to cables, electrical conduits, insulated pipes, sprinkler pipe penetrations, ductwork behind radiation, electrical cable trays, fire rated pipe penetrations, natural polypropylene, HVAC ducts, plumbing bare metal, telephone and communication wires, and boiler room ceilings.

- **LABORERS**

Acetylene burners, asphalt rakers, chain saw operators, concrete and power buggy operator, concrete saw operator, fence and guard rail erector (except metal bridge rail (traffic), decorative security fence (non-metal)).

installation.), hand operated concrete vibrator operator, mason tenders, pipelayers (installation of storm drainage or sewage lines on the street only), pneumatic drill operator, pneumatic gas and electric drill operator, powermen and wagon drill operator, air track operator, block paver, curb setters, blasters, concrete spreaders.

- **PAINTERS**

Maintenance, preparation, cleaning, blasting (water and sand, etc.), painting or application of any protective coatings of every description on all bridges and appurtenances of highways, roadways, and railroads. Painting, decorating, hardwood finishing, paper hanging, sign writing, scenic art work and drywall hhg for any and all types of building and residential work.

- **LEAD PAINT REMOVAL**

- Painter's Rate

1. Removal of lead paint from bridges.
2. Removal of lead paint as preparation of any surface to be repainted.
3. Where removal is on a Demolition project prior to reconstruction.

- Laborer's Rate

1. Removal of lead paint from any surface NOT to be repainted.
2. Where removal is on a *TOTAL* Demolition project only.

- **PLUMBERS AND PIPEFITTERS**

Installation, repair, replacement, alteration or maintenance of all plumbing, heating, cooling and piping. ***\*License required per Connecticut General Statutes: P-1,2,6,7,8,9 J-1,2,3,4 SP-1,2 S-1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8 B-1,2,3,4 D-1,2,3,4.***

- **POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATORS**

Operates several types of power construction equipment such as compressors, pumps, hoists, derricks, cranes, shovels, tractors, scrapers or motor graders, etc. Repairs and maintains equipment. ***\*License required, crane operators only, per Connecticut General Statutes.***

- **ROOFERS**

Covers roofs with composition shingles or sheets, wood shingles, slate or asphalt and gravel to waterproof roofs, including preparation of surface. (demolition or removal of any type of roofing and or clean-up of any and all areas where a roof is to be relaid.)

- **SHEETMETAL WORKERS**

Fabricate, assembles, installs and repairs sheetmetal products and equipment in such areas as ventilation, air-conditioning, warm air heating, restaurant equipment, architectural sheet metal work, sheetmetal roofing, and aluminum gutters. Fabrication, handling, assembling, erecting, altering, repairing, etc. of coated metal material panels and composite metal material panels when used on building exteriors and interiors as soffits, fascia, louvers, partitions, canopies, cornice, column covers, awnings, beam covers, cladding, sun shades, lighting troughs, spires, ornamental roofing, metal ceilings, mansards, copings, ornamental and ventilation hoods, vertical and horizontal siding panels, trim, etc. The sheet metal classification also applies to the vast variety of coated metal material panels and composite metal material panels that have evolved over the years as an alternative to conventional ferrous and non-ferrous metals like steel, iron, tin, copper, brass, bronze, aluminum, etc. Fabrication, handling, assembling, erecting, altering, repairing, etc. of architectural metal roof, standing seam roof, composite metal roof, metal and composite bathroom/toilet partitions, aluminum gutters, metal and composite lockers and shelving, kitchen equipment, and walk-in coolers. To include testing and air –balancing ancillary to installation and construction.

- **SPRINKLER FITTERS**

Installation, alteration, maintenance and repair of fire protection sprinkler systems.

***\*License required per Connecticut General Statutes: F-1,2,3,4.***

- **TILE MARBLE AND TERRAZZO FINISHERS**

Assists and tends the tile setter, marble mason and terrazzo worker in the performance of their duties.

- **TRUCK DRIVERS**

~How to pay truck drivers delivering asphalt is under REVISION~

Truck Drivers are requires to be paid prevailing wage for time spent "working" directly on the site. These drivers remain covered by the prevailing wage for any time spent transporting between the actual construction location and facilities (such as fabrication, plants, mobile factories, batch plant, borrow pits, job headquarters, tool yards, etc.) dedicated exclusively, or nearly so, to performance of the contract or project, which are so located in proximity to the actual construction location that it is reasonable to include them. ***\*License required, drivers only, per Connecticut General Statutes.***

***For example:***

- Material men and deliverymen are not covered under prevailing wage as long as they are not directly involved in the construction process. If, they unload the material, they would then be covered by prevailing wage for the classification they are performing work in: laborer, equipment operator, etc.
- Hauling material off site is not covered provided they are not dumping it at a location outlined above.
- Driving a truck on site and moving equipment or materials on site would be considered covered work, as this is part of the construction process.

➤ *Any questions regarding the proper classification should be directed to:*  
*Public Contract Compliance Unit*  
*Wage and Workplace Standards Division*  
*Connecticut Department of Labor*  
*200 Folly Brook Blvd, Wethersfield, CT 06109*  
*(860) 263-6543.*

# Statute 31-55a

Last Updated: June 02, 2008

You are here: [DOL Web Site](#) ▶ [Wage and Workplace Issues](#) ▶ Statute 31-55a

## - Special Notice -

To All State and Political Subdivisions, Their Agents, and Contractors

Connecticut General Statute 31-55a - Annual adjustments to wage rates by contractors doing state work.

*Each contractor that is awarded a contract on or after October 1, 2002, for (1) the construction of a state highway or bridge that falls under the provisions of section 31-54 of the general statutes, or (2) the construction, remodeling, refinishing, refurbishing, rehabilitation, alteration or repair of any public works project that falls under the provisions of section 31-53 of the general statutes shall contact the Labor Commissioner on or before July first of each year, for the duration of such contract, to ascertain the prevailing rate of wages on an hourly basis and the amount of payment or contributions paid or payable on behalf of each mechanic, laborer or worker employed upon the work contracted to be done, and shall make any necessary adjustments to such prevailing rate of wages and such payment or contributions paid or payable on behalf of each such employee, effective each July first.*

- The prevailing wage rates applicable to any contract or subcontract awarded on or after October 1, 2002 are subject to annual adjustments each July 1st for the duration of any project which was originally advertised for bids on or after October 1, 2002.
- Each contractor affected by the above requirement shall pay the annual adjusted prevailing wage rate that is in effect each July 1st, as posted by the Department of Labor.
- It is the *contractor's* responsibility to obtain the annual adjusted prevailing wage rate increases directly from the Department of Labor's Web Site. The annual adjustments will be posted on the Department of Labor Web page: [www.ctdol.state.ct.us](http://www.ctdol.state.ct.us). For those without internet access, please contact the division listed below.
- The Department of Labor will continue to issue the initial prevailing wage rate schedule to the Contracting Agency for the project. All subsequent annual adjustments will be posted on our Web Site for contractor access.

Any questions should be directed to the Contract Compliance Unit, Wage and Workplace

Standards Division, Connecticut Department of Labor, 200 Folly Brook Blvd.,  
Wethersfield, CT 06109 at (860)263-6790.

[Workplace Laws](#)

Published by the Connecticut Department of Labor, Project Management Office

November 29, 2006

**Notice**  
**To All Mason Contractors and Interested Parties**  
**Regarding Construction Pursuant to Section 31-53 of the**  
**Connecticut General Statutes (Prevailing Wage)**

The Connecticut Labor Department Wage and Workplace Standards Division is empowered to enforce the prevailing wage rates on projects covered by the above referenced statute.

Over the past few years the Division has withheld enforcement of the rate in effect for workers who operate a forklift on a prevailing wage rate project due to a potential jurisdictional dispute.

The rate listed in the schedules and in our Occupational Bulletin (see enclosed) has been as follows:

**Forklift Operator:**

- **Laborers (Group 4) Mason Tenders** - operates forklift solely to assist a mason to a maximum height of nine feet only.
- **Power Equipment Operator (Group 9)** - operates forklift to assist any trade and to assist a mason to a height over nine feet.

The U.S. Labor Department conducted a survey of rates in Connecticut but it has not been published and the rate in effect remains as outlined in the above Occupational Bulletin.

*Since this is a classification matter and not one of jurisdiction, effective January 1, 2007 the Connecticut Labor Department will enforce the rate on each schedule in accordance with our statutory authority.*

Your cooperation in filing appropriate and accurate certified payrolls is appreciated.



# **Informational Bulletin**

## **THE 10-HOUR OSHA CONSTRUCTION SAFETY AND HEALTH COURSE**

(applicable to public building contracts entered into *on or after July 1, 2007*, where the total cost of all work to be performed is at least \$100,000)

- (1) This requirement was created by Public Act No. 06-175, which is codified in Section 31-53b of the Connecticut General Statutes (pertaining to the prevailing wage statutes);
- (2) The course is required for public building construction contracts (projects funded in whole or in part by the state or any political subdivision of the state) entered into on or after July 1, 2007;
- (3) It is required of private employees (not state or municipal employees) and apprentices who perform manual labor for a general contractor or subcontractor on a public building project where the total cost of all work to be performed is at least \$100,000;
- (4) The ten-hour construction course pertains to the ten-hour Outreach Course conducted in accordance with federal OSHA Training Institute standards, and, for telecommunications workers, a ten-hour training course conducted in accordance with federal OSHA standard, 29 CFR 1910.268;
- (5) The internet website for the federal OSHA Training Institute is [http://www.osha.gov/fso/ote/training/edcenters/fact\\_sheet.html](http://www.osha.gov/fso/ote/training/edcenters/fact_sheet.html);
- (6) The statutory language leaves it to the contractor and its employees to determine who pays for the cost of the ten-hour Outreach Course;
- (7) Within 30 days of receiving a contract award, a general contractor must furnish proof to the Labor Commissioner that all employees and apprentices performing manual labor on the project will have completed such a course;
- (8) Proof of completion may be demonstrated through either: (a) the presentation of a *bona fide* student course completion card issued by the federal OSHA Training Institute; *or* (2) the presentation of documentation provided to an employee by a trainer certified by the Institute pending the actual issuance of the completion card;
- (9) Any card with an issuance date more than 5 years prior to the commencement date of the construction project shall not constitute proof of compliance;

- (10) Each employer shall affix a copy of the construction safety course completion card to the certified payroll submitted to the contracting agency in accordance with Conn. Gen. Stat. § 31-53(f) on which such employee's name first appears;
- (11) Any employee found to be in non-compliance shall be subject to removal from the worksite if such employee does not provide satisfactory proof of course completion to the Labor Commissioner by the fifteenth day after the date the employee is determined to be in noncompliance;
- (12) Any such employee who is determined to be in noncompliance may continue to work on a public building construction project for a maximum of fourteen consecutive calendar days while bringing his or her status into compliance;
- (13) The Labor Commissioner may make complaint to the prosecuting authorities regarding any employer or agent of the employer, or officer or agent of the corporation who files a false certified payroll with respect to the status of an employee who is performing manual labor on a public building construction project;
- (14) The statute provides the minimum standards required for the completion of a safety course by manual laborers on public construction contracts; any contractor can exceed these minimum requirements; and
- (15) Regulations clarifying the statute are currently in the regulatory process, and shall be posted on the CTDOL website as soon as they are adopted in final form.
- (16) Any questions regarding this statute may be directed to the Wage and Workplace Standards Division of the Connecticut Labor Department via the internet website of <http://www.ctdol.state.ct.us/wgwkstnd/wgemenu.htm>; or by telephone at (860)263-6790.

**THE ABOVE INFORMATION IS PROVIDED EXCLUSIVELY AS AN EDUCATIONAL RESOURCE, AND IS NOT INTENDED AS A SUBSTITUTE FOR LEGAL INTERPRETATIONS WHICH MAY ULTIMATELY ARISE CONCERNING THE CONSTRUCTION OF THE STATUTE OR THE REGULATIONS.**

**Sec. 31-53b. Construction safety and health course. Proof of completion required for employees on public building projects. Enforcement. Regulations.** (a) Each contract entered into on or after July 1, 2007, for the construction, remodeling, refinishing, refurbishing, rehabilitation, alteration or repair of any public building project by the state or any of its agents, or by an political subdivision of the state or any of its agents, where the total cost of all work to be performed by all contractors and subcontractors in connection with the contract is at least one hundred thousand dollars, shall contain a provision requiring that, not later than thirty days after the date such contract is awarded, each contractor furnish proof to the Labor Commissioner that all employees performing manual labor on or in such public building, pursuant to such contract, have completed a course of at least ten hours in duration in construction safety and health approved by the federal Occupational Safety and Health Administration or, in the case of telecommunications employees, have completed at least ten hours of training in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.268.

(b) Any employee required to complete a construction safety and health course required under subsection (a) of this section who has not completed the course shall be subject to removal from the worksite if the employee does not provide documentation of having completed such course by the fifteenth day after the date the employee is found to be in noncompliance. The Labor Commissioner or said commissioner's designee shall enforce this section.

(c) Not later than January 1, 2007, the Labor Commissioner shall adopt regulations, in accordance with the provisions of chapter 54, to implement the provisions of subsections (a) and (b) of this section. Such regulations shall require that the ten-hour construction safety and health courses required under subsection (a) of this section be conducted in accordance with federal Occupational Safety and Health Administration Training Institute standards, or in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.268, as appropriate. The Labor Commissioner shall accept as sufficient proof of compliance with the provisions of subsection (a) or (b) of this section a student course completion card issued by the federal Occupational Safety and Health Administration Training Institute, or such other proof of compliance said commissioner deems appropriate, dated no earlier than five years before the commencement date of such public works project.

(d) For the purposes of this section, "public building" means a structure, paid for in whole or in part with state funds, within a roof and within exterior walls or fire walls, designed for the housing, shelter, enclosure and support or employment of people, animals or property of any kind, including, but not limited to, sewage treatment plants and water treatment plants, "Public building" does not include site work, roads or bridges, rail lines, parking lots or underground water, sewer or drainage systems including pump houses or other utility systems.

CONNECTICUT DEPARTMENT OF LABOR  
WAGE AND WORKPLACE STANDARDS DIVISION

**CONTRACTORS WAGE CERTIFICATION FORM**

I, \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_  
Officer, Owner, Authorized Rep. Company Name

do hereby certify that the \_\_\_\_\_  
Company Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Street

\_\_\_\_\_  
City

and all of its subcontractors will pay all workers on the

\_\_\_\_\_  
Project Name and Number

\_\_\_\_\_  
Street and City

the wages as listed in the schedule of prevailing rates required for such project (a copy of which is attached hereto).

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signed

Subscribed and sworn to before me this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2004.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public

 Return to:

Connecticut Department of Labor  
Wage & Workplace Standards Division  
200 Folly Brook Blvd.  
Wethersfield, CT 06109